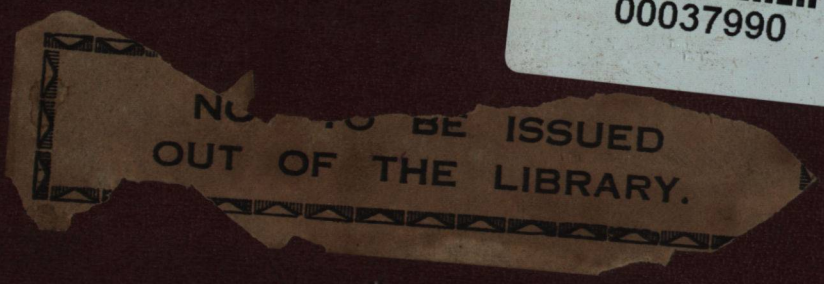
00037990

NO TO BE ISSUED
OUT OF THE LIBRARY.

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
Town Hall, Bombay.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 25 June, 2016

THE

WORKS

OF

Thomas Hearne, M.A.

PRINTED FOR SAMUEL BAGSTER, IN THE STRAND. 1810.

VOL. II.

CONTAINING THE SECOND VOLUME OF

ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE.

WW ol 5

829.1
Hea/Rob
37990

00037990

37990 oc

ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE.

31572

VOLUME THE SECOND.

ÞYS noble duc Wyllam hym let crounyg kyng
At Londone amydewynter day, noblyche þoru alle þyng,
Of erchebyssop of Euerwyk, Aldred was hys name.
þer nas prince in þe al worlde of so noble fame.
Of þe heye men of þys lond, þat hii ne ssolde agen hym turne,
Hii effte ostage strong ynou, & me ne dorste hym nogt wurne,
Ac stok him ostage god at ys owe wylle,
[1] So þat gyf eny agen hym was, huld hym þo stylle.
gyf toward Edgar Adelyng eny hys herte drou,
þat was kunde eyr of þys lond, [2] huld hym stylle ynou.
So þat þo þys Edgar ysey al hou yt was,
[3] þat hym nas noþyng so god, as to fle þe cas,
Hys moder & hys sostren tuo myd hym sone he nome,
To wende agen to þe lond, fram [4] wan he er come.
A wynd þer com þo in þe see, & drof hym [5] to Scotlonde.
So þat after betere wynd hii moste þere [6] at stonde.
[7] Macolon kyng of þe lond to hym sone [8] hem drou,
And vor þe [9] kunne, of was hii come, honourede hem ynou.
So þat þe gode Margarete, as hys wylle [10] to com,
þe eldore of þe tuo, in spoushod he [11] nome,

---

[1] So though any a yenste hem were, he helde him self stille *Ar.* [2] He was stylle i now *Ar.* [3] For to wende him oute of this londe he caste him in such cas *Ar.* [4] Whenne *Ar.* [5] Into *Ar.* [6] A stonde *Ar.* [7] Macolyn *Ar.* [8] Him *Ar.* [9] Kyn, of wham he came, honoured him i now *Ar.* [10] To him cam, The elder suster of the twoo, *Ar.* [11] Name, *Ar.*

And

And bỳ hỳre adde an dozter suþþe, þe god quene Mold,
þat quene was of Engelond, [1] as me aþ er ỳtold,
þat god er hele al Engelond was, heo euere ybore.
Vor þoru hỳre com suþþe Engelond in to þe kunde more.
In þe zer of grace [2] a þousend & syxtỳ þerto
Kyng [3] Macolom spousede Margarete so.
Ac kỳng Wỳllam þer bỳuore about an tuo zer
Wende azen to Normandye, fram wan he com er,
As in vorste zer, þat he auong hỳs kynedom,
Ac azen sone to Engelond a Seyn Nycolas daỳ he com,
And knỳztes of bỳzonde see, & oþer men also,
He zef londes in Engelond, þat lỳztlỳche com þerto,
þat zut her eyrs holdeþ alonde monỳ on;
[4] And deserỳted monỳ kunde men, þat he huld hys fon.
So þat þe meste [5] del of hey men, þat in Engelond beþ,
Beþ ycome of þe Normans, as ze nou ỳseþ.
And men of relỳgỳon of Normandye al so
He feffede here myd londes, & mỳd rentes al so.
So þat vewe contreỳes [6] beþ in Engelond,
þat monekes nabbeþ of Normandỳe somþyng in her honde.
Kyng Wyllam bỳþozte hỳm ek of þe volc, þat was verlore,
And aslawe eke þoru hỳm in bataỳle bỳuore.

[1] That goode was i holde, That godderhele alle Engelond, þat ever she was i bore. For thourgh her to the lond com a ỳe the right more *Ar.* [2] Ml. lxx. *Ar. sed in marg. ab ead. manu* Ml. lxxii°. *Anno* MLXVII. *hoc contigisse notant alii. Videsis Raphaëlis Holinshedi chronicæ editionem primam sive genuinam (A. D. 1577. Londini excusam,) in vol. nimirum primi parte Scotica, pag.* 254. [3] Macolyn of Scotlond spoused this maỳde so *Ar.* [4] And disherited the Englỳsshe, that he helde his fon *Ar.* [5] Part *Ar.* [6] Buth here in *Ar.*

þere,

þere, as þe batayle was, an abbeý he let rere
Of Seýn Martýn, vor her soules, þat þer aslawe were,
And þe monekes wel y nou feffede wyþoute faýle,
þat ýs ýcluped in Engelond, abbeý of [1] þe batayle.
þe abbey of Came also he rerde in Normandye
Of Seýn Steuene, þat ýs nou, ých wene, a nonnerýe.
He [2] brozte vp moný oþer hous of relygýon al so,
To [3] bete þulke robberýe, þat hym þozte he adde ýdo.
And erles eke & barons, þat he made here al so,
þozte þat hii ne come nozt mýd gode rýzte þerto,
Hii rerde abbeyes & prioryes vor her sýnnes þo,
As Teokesburý & Oseneýe, an aboute moný mo.
Kyng Wyllam was to mýlde men debonere ý nou,
[4] Ac to men, þat hym wýþsede, to all sturnhede he drou.
In chýrche he was deuout y nou, vor hým ne ssolde non daý abýde,
þat he ne hurde masse & matyns, [5] & eueson, & eche tyde.
So vareþ monýe þýs heý men, in chýrche me maý yseý
Knelý to God, as hii wolde al quýc to hým fle,
Ac be hii arýse, & abbeþ ýturnd fram þe wened her wombe,
Wolues dede hii nýmeþ vorþ, þat er dude as lombe.

[1] *Deest Ar.* [2] Halp vp eke other houses *Ar.* [3] Bote *Ar.* [4] Ac sterne to his foomen, or thulke that dud wough *Ar.* [5] And alle the other týdes. So fareth maný heigh men in churche, tha me maý see In churche kneleth biddyng as hii wolde to heuen fleo Al quýc, ac haue theý tourned fro the wened wombe, Wolues dedes wolle theý do, that thought in churche as lombe. Hii tormenteth hure tenauntes, as hulde hem theý wolde i wýs. They me wepe, and crýe on hem mercý non ther nýs *Ar.*

Hii to drawep þe selý bonde men, as wolde hem hulde ýwýs.
þeý me wepe & crýe on hém, non mercý þer nýs.
Vnneþe was þer eny hous in al Normandýe
Of relygýon, as abbeý oþer priorýe,
þat kýng Wýllam ne fefede here in Engelond
Mýd londes, oþer mýd rentes, þat hii abbeþ ȝut an honde
As me maý wyde aboute in moný contreýe ýse,
War þoru þýs lond nede mot þe pouerore be.
Kýng Wýllam adde ýspoused, as God ȝef þat cas,
þe erle's doȝter of Flanderes, Mold ýr name was.
Sones hii adde to gadere & doȝtren boþe tuo,
As Robert þe Courtehese, & Wyllam þe rede kýng also,
Henrý þe gode kýng was ȝongost of echon.
Doȝtren he adde al so, Cecyly het þat on
þe eldeste, þat was at Came nonne & abbese.
Constance þe oþer was, of Brutaýne contesse,
þe erle's wýf Aleýn. Adele ȝongost was,
To Steuene Bleys ýspoused, as God ȝef þat cas,
And bý hým adde ek an sone, Steuene was hýs name,
þat suþþe was kýng of Engelond, & endede mýd ssame.
Macolon kýng of Scotlond, & Edgar Aþelýng
(þat best [1] kunde in Engelond adde to be kýng)
Hůld hem euere in Scotlond, & poer to hem nome,
To [2] worrý vp kýng Wyllam, wanne gode tyme come.
And gret compaýnýe of heý men in Engelond,
þat ne louede noȝt kyng Wýllam, were þo in Scotlonde.

[1] Kýnde hadde in Engelond bý lýne to be kýng) *Ar.*

[2] Werre vppon William kyng, when *Ar.*

Vor

Vor kyng Macolon alle vnderuong, þat agen kyng Wyllam were,
And drou hem to hym in Scotlonde, & sustȳned hem þere.
[1] Vor Edgar, hys wyue's broþer, was kunde eyr of þys lond.
So þat hii adde of boþe þe londes gret poer sone an honde.
Ar kyng Wyllam adde ybe kyng follyche þre zer,
[2] þat folc of Denemarch, þat [3] þys londe worrede er,
Greyþed hem myd gret poer, as hii dude er ylome,
And myd þre hondered ssypuolmen to Engelond [4] hii" come.
Hii aryuede in þe Norþ contreye, & Edgar Aþelyng
And kyng Macolom were þo glade þoru alle þyng.
To hem hii come at Homber myd þe poer of Scotlond,
And were alle [5] at conseyl to worry Engelond.
Hii [6] worrede al Norþhomberlond, & vorþ euere as hii come.
So þat þe toun of Euerwyke, & þe castel ek hii nome,
And mony hey men al so of þe contreye aboute.
So þat [7] þet folc bynore ne dorste nour at route.
And þo hii adde al ywonne þe contreye þere bysyde,
Hii ne come no ver Souþward, [8] at þere hii gonne abyde
Bytuene þe water of Trente & of Ouse al so.
þere hii [9] byleuede in her poer vorte wynter were ydo.
[10] þe kyng Wyllam abod his tyme vorte wynter was al oute,
And þo com he myd such poer & myd so gret route,

---

[1] To maȳntene his wȳue's brother, as heire of the londe. So that he hadde of bothe Reaumes gret power on hande *Ar.* [2] The *Ar.* [3] This londe i werried hadde er, *Ar.* [4] *Deest Ar.* [5] At on counseille to werre *Ar.* [6] Robbed *Ar.* [7] The folke by ne durst nowhar route. So that whenne they hadde i wonne the countrey a boute wyde, *Ar.* [8] Ac ther gonne *Ar.* [9] By lefte with her *Ar.* [10] Kyng William the Somer by fore was wende to Normandye,

þat hii nadde non poer aȝen hỳm vorto stonde,
At lete þe kỳng þe maỳstrỳe, & flowe to Scotlond.
And hem to her owe lond þe Deneỳs flowe aȝe.
þe kỳng destrude þe contreỳe al aboute þe see,
Of frut & of corne þat [1] þer ne bỳleuede noȝt
Syxtỳ ,mỳle fram þe se, þat nas to grounde ỳbroȝt.
[2] And al þat þe Deneỳs non mete ne founde þere
Wanne hii come to [3] worrỳ, & so þe feblore were.
So þat ȝut to þỳs day muche lond þere ỳs
As al wast & vntuled, so ỳt was þo destrud ỳwỳs.
Kỳng Wyllam adauntede [4] þat folc of Walỳs,
And made hem [5] bere hym truage, & bỳhote hỳm & hỳs.
þe seneþe ȝer of hỳs kynedom, an alle soule daỳ,
þe quene Mold [6] hỳs wỳf deỳde, þat wel longe er sỳk laỳ,

And hadde others and seurte of alle the chiualrỳe Of Engelond atte Saresburỳ, while he of londe were. And while he was his enmỳs came in this manere. Kỳng William of this cas in Normandỳe hurde, Ac netheles for wỳnter was past in Normandỳe he furde. And thenne oute of Normandỳe into this londe he cam. So grete power of thulke londe and of Fraunce he nam With him in to Engelond of knỳghtes & quỳers, Sper men and archers, and also abblastres, That hem thought in Engelonde so muche folke ther nas. Wonder was hit how that peple susteỳned was. The ennemỳs ne had pouer non a ỳen him fort to stonde, Ac lete the kỳng the mastrỳ, and flow into Scottelonde. And home into hur awne londe *Ar.*

[1] There bỳ lefte nought *Ar.* [2] That the Danes, whanne theỳ come, no mete *Ar.* [3] Werrỳ, *Ar.* [4] Eke the folke *Ar.* [5] ỳeve hỳm hostage to do no more a mỳs *Ar.* [6] *Hac de re lectu digna sunt quæ in Cod. Ar. observavit auctbr prouaicus. quæ sane integra hic describere visum est.* Hit is to remembre, (*inquit ille*) that Cronicles telleth, that, a monge other vertues that kỳng William hadde in his

[1] In þe ȝer of grace a þousend & seuentȳ & þre.
Anon in þulke sulue ȝer as ẏt wolde be
þe kẏng Wẏllam, vorto wẏte þe wurþ [2] of lond,
Let en querẏ [3] streẏtlyche þoru al Engelond,

---

his ẏouthe, he was so chaste, that open fame was he mẏght nat dele with women, and that, sumwhat a ẏenst his wille, thourgh counsell of his lordes, he was maked wedde quene Maude, whiche plesed him welle, and were longe of gode accorde. But natheles some seide atte laste of his tẏme he shulde haue take to concubyine a preste's doughter, whiche Maude the quene by a certaẏne priue seriaunt of hure shulde haue do slaẏne. Whiche thẏnge the kẏng aspiẏng, he dishereted the man, and bette so his wẏf with a brẏdell, that sheo deẏde after, bute this is not to leue, sethe the Cronicle, of such a kyng. but this was the sothe. In hure last daẏes a litell feẏnẏng and debat bi twixte hem was, for Robert Curthose her sone, to which the moder of hure rentes ẏaf fẏndẏng, as me seide. Natheles, for all that, the kẏng ne shewed, that he ne dude to the quene as spousod asked, suthe that at hure deẏng he dude grete worship and coste a boue her, and wepte and long maked deel, and worshipliche buried. Fower ẏere she deẏde to fore the kẏng, and was i buried at Came in Normandye, in the munstre of the holẏe Trẏnẏte.

[1] Als in the ẏere of grace. xx. Ml. iiii. and iii. ẏere. Faẏre fruẏt to the kyng she hadde brought forth ere. The kyng William *Ar. in quo quidem recte, secus atque in Codice Harleyano, A. D.* 1083. *Matildem obiisse significatur. Utrobique autem (tam nimirum in Cod. Harleyano quam & in Ar.) perperam asseritur, mortem contigisse anno regni Guilielmi* 7mo. *quum re vera acciderit anno regni* 17mo. [2] Of his londe *Ar. cum Codice MS. Cottoniano, è quo locum hunc edidit cl. Seldenus, in Jani Ang. facie altera, p.* 66. *ed. London* 1610. *Vide etiam ejusd. Seldeni tractatum Anglice scriptum, cui tit.* England's Epinomis, *pag.* 13. [3] Trusteliche throughoute alle *Ar.*

Hou mony plou lond, & hou mony hyden al so,
Were in euerỳche ssỳre, & wat hii were wurþ þerto;
And [1] rentys of ech toun, & þe wateres echone,
[2] þet wurþ, & of wodes ek, þat þer ne byleuede none,
[3] þat he wuste wat hii were wurþ, & so vnder stonde
And wyte al clene y nou, & þet wryt dude ỳwys
In þe tresorỳe at Westmỳnstre, þere [4] as yt ȝut ys.
So þat oure kỳnges suþþe, wanne hii raunsom toke,
[5] I redỳ wat folc myȝte ȝiue, hii founde þer in [6] her boke.
þere was bỳ kỳng Wyllame's day worre & sorwe ỳ nou,
Vor nou [7] man ne dorste hỳm wỳþ segge, he wrogte muche wyþ wo.
To hem, þat wolde hys wylle do, debonere he was & mylde,
And to hem, þat hym wỳþ seỳde, strong tỳrant & wylde.
Wo so come to esse hỳm rỳȝt of enỳ trespas,
Bote he [8] payde hỳm the bet, þe worse hys ende was,

[1] The rentes *Ar. cum Cod. Cot.* [2] And the worthe of wodes eke, that there [that there *quoque Cod. Cot.*] bỳ lafte none. And lete hit write in a boke, and dude the boke i wỳs In the Tresourỳe of Westmỳnstre, as hit ỳut ther is. So that other kynges suthe, taillage whanne theỳ toke, Hii founde what folke myght ỳeue redỳ in thulke boke *Ar. & in margine, è regione, ab ead. manu,* ¶ Domesday or Lande boke [3] But that he wist wat hii were wurth of al Engelonde, And wite al clene that wurth thereof ich vnderstond, And let it write clene inou, and that scrit dude iwis *Cod. Cot.* [4] *Deest in Cot.* [5] And redy *Cot.* [6] Yor *Cot.* [7] Man durste him with segge, they me dude him wough *Ar.* [8] Paide therfore the bette, the worsse at ende hit was. Thourghoute alle Engelond ỳut neuertheles He made, that me myght goo frọ toune to toune in pes, In forestes eke and other stedes, so that no tỳme nas, That pees bet meỳntaỳned thanne bỳ hỳs tỳme was *Ar.*

And

And þe more vnryȝt me ssolde do hym, hac among oþere naþeles
þoru out al Engelond he huld wel god pes.
Vor me myȝte bere by hys daye & lede hardelyche
Tresour aboute & oþer god oueral apertelyche
In wodes & in oþer studes, so þat non tyme nas
þat pes bet ysusteyned, þat by hys tyme was.
Game of hondes he louede y nou, [1] & of wylde best,
And hys [2] forest & hys wodes, & mest þe nywe forest,
þat ys in [3] Souþhamtessyre, vor he þulke louede y nou,
And astored yt wel myd bestys & lese myd gret wou.
Vor he caste oute of [4] hom & hous of hys men gret route,
And by nome her lond ȝe þrytty myle & more þer aboute,
And made yt al forest & lese, þe hestes vorto fede.
Of poueremen deseryted he nome lutel hede.
þeruore wyþynne vel mony mys clemiyge,
And hys sone was þer ynne yssote Wyllam þe rede kyng,
And hys sone, þat het Rychard, caȝte þer hys deþ al so.
And Rychard, hys oþer, vor brec þere hys necke atuo
As he rod an honteþ, & perauntre hys hors [5] spurde.
þe vnryȝt ydo to poueremen to suche mysauntre [6] turnde.

---

[1] And eke of *Ar.* [2] Foresters of wodes, but most the *Ar.* [3] Southampshire, that he loued i nough. With wilde bestes he stored hit, & dude somdelle wough *Ar.* [4] House and home men welle gret route, And of her londes forest made. xxx. myle a boute. To kynges blode ther inne suth hath falle myscheuyng. For his sone ther inne was shot William the rede kyng. And his other sone Richard, that caught his deth also. And Richard, Curthose's sone, the brake his nek a two *Ar.* [5] Spurned *Ar.* [6] *De quibus quidem omnibus infortuniis operæ pretium est consulere*

[1] Wo so by kyng Wyllame's day slou hert oþer hynde,
Me ssolde pulte oute boþe hys eye, & make hym pur blynd,
Heye men ne dorste by hys day wylde best nyme nogt,
Hare ne wylde swyn, þat hii nere to ssame ybrogt.
þer nas so hey man non, þat hym enes wyþ seyde,
þat me ne ssolde hym take anon, & to prison lede.
Monye heye men of þe lond in prison he huld strong,
So þat [2] muchedel Engelond þogte hys lyf to long.
Byssopes & abbates to hys [3] wylle echon,
And gyf þat eny hym wraþþede, adoun he was anon.
þre syþe he ber croune ager, to Mydewynter at Gloucestre,
To Wytesontyde at Westmynstre, to Estre at Wyncestre.
þulke festes he wolde holde so noblyche,
Wyþ so gret prute & wast, & so rychelyche,
þat wonder yt was [4] wanene yt com. ac to snsteyny such noblye,
He destrude þat pouere volc, & nom of hem hys preye.

---

lere ac perlegere Henrici Spelmanni opus eximium (licet posthumum) cui tit. The History and Fate of Sacrilege, *ex apographo nostro (à memet, jam admodum juvene, in ædibus Amici, dum viveret, optimi ac pereruditi* Francisci Cherrii *Shottesbrochianis, cujus equidem viri Maximi impensis ac curæ imprimis tribuendum est, quod in re litteraria aliquid profecerim, descripto) A. D.* 1698. *editum, ubi (pag.* 114, *&c.) historiam satis luculenter explicuit Spelmannus.*

[1] Hii that by kyng Williame's day slow hert or hynde, Her eyzen shulde be put oute and made starke blynde. Me ne durst by his day wilde best nyme noght, Nother wilde swyne ne hare, but hit were dure bought *Ar.* [2] Muche del of the londe thought *Ar.* [3] Wille he maked euery chone, And if any him mispayde, doune he shulde a none. Causes wolde he caste to hem to haue hem in destresse, As he to Seynt Wolstone dude by cause of lewednesse. Thries bare he Croune a yere, *Ar.* [4] Whens hit

So þat he was ryche hym sulf, & þat lond pouere al out.
Sturne he was þoru out al, & [1] heyuol & prout.
Suyþe þycke man he was, & of grete strengþe,
Gret [2] womede & ballede, [3] & bote of euene lengþe.
So styf man he was in harmes, in ssoldren, & in lende,
þat vnneþe eny man myzte hys bowe bende,
þat he wolde hym sulf vp hys fot rydynge [4] wel vaste
Lyztlyche, [5] & ssete al so myd bowe & arblaste.
So hole he was of body ek, þat he ne lay ueuere vaste
Syk in hys bed vor none vnel, bote in hys deþ [6] vnel" atte laste.
As he wolde sometyme to [7] Engelond wende,
Al þat azt was in Engelond he let somony in ech ende
To Salesbury touore hym, þat hii suore hym al þere
To be hym trywe & holde, þe wule hii of londe were.
þer to he nom gret peyne of hem, & fram Salesbury to Wyztt
He wende, & fram þanene to Normandye ryzt.
And wule he was out of Engelond, Edgar Apelyng
(þat ryzt eyr was of Engelond & kunde to be kyng)
Made hys zonge suster, as God zef þat cas,
Nonne in þe hous of Romeseye, Cristyne hyre name was.
þat folc com þo of Denemarch here to Engelond sone,
And robbede & destrude, as hii were ywoned to done.
þat word in to Normandye to kyng Wyllam come.
So gret poer of þulke lond & of France he nome

---

hit come, to susteyne suche a nobley. But natheles of pouer men cam muche of this praye. Riche i nough he made him self, this londe pouer i nough thourgh oute *Ar.*

[1] Ayfull *Ar.* [2] Wombed *Ar.* [3] Ac but *Ar.* [4] Full *Ar.* [5] Bende, and shete with bowe and arbelast. So hert hole *Ar.* [6] *Deest Ar.* [7] Normandye *Ar. rectius.*

Myd

Mÿd hÿm in to Engelond, of knÿȝtes & of squÿers,
[1] Spermen auote & bowmen, & al so arblastes,
þat hem þoȝte in Engelond so muche folc neuere nas,
[2] þat yt was wonder þoru ÿsusteÿned ÿt was.
Hii of Denemarch flowe sone, vor hii nadde non poer.
Ac þat folc of bÿȝonde see byleuede all her,
þat vnneþe al [3] þat lond sustÿnance hem vond.
And þe kÿng hem sende her & þer aboute in Engelond
To dÿuerse men, to vÿnde hem mete, more þan her poer was.
Frut & corn þer faylede, tempestes [4] þer come,
Lÿȝtynge & þondre ek, þat slou men ÿlome.
[5] Manne orf deÿde alaground, so gret qualm þer was þo.
Orf faÿlede & eke corn, hou mÿȝte be more wo?
Sÿknesse com eke among men, þat aboute wÿde,
Wat vor honger, wat vor wo, men deÿde in [6] eche sÿde.
So þat sorwes in Engelond were [7] wel monÿ folde.
þe kÿng & oþer rÿchemen wel lute þer of tolde.
Vor hii wolde euere abbe ÿ nou, wanne þe pouere adde wo.
Scyn Poule's chÿrche of Londone was ek verbarnd þo.
Kyng Wÿllam to Normandÿe þoȝte suþþe atte laste.
He sette hÿs tounes & hÿs londes to ferme wel vaste
[8] Wo so mest bode vore, & alond ÿgranted were
To a man to bere þeruore a certeÿn rente bÿ þe ȝere,

---

[1] Sper men and archers, and also abblastres, *Ar.*
[2] Wonder was hit, how that peple here susteÿned was *Ar.*
[3] The *Ar.* [4] Also ther *Ar.*
[5] Hunger, derth and manquellÿng in lond a boute was thoo, Bestes deÿde and fruÿtes faÿled, how mÿght be mor woo? *Ar.* [6] Everÿ *Ar.*
[7] Full *Ar.* [8] Ho so most bedeth ther fore, and thogh thÿnges graunted were *Ar.*

And

And anoþer com & bode more, he were inné anon.
So þat hii þat bode mest brozt out monyon.
[1] Nere þe voreward no so strong, me bozte ys out wyþ woz.
So þat þe kyng in such manere seluer won ynou."
Þo he adde yset hys londes so myd such trecherye
So heye, & al hys oþer þyng, he wende to Normandye,
And þere he dude wow y nou myd slazt & robberye,
And namelyche vp þe kyng of France, & vp hys compaynye.
So þat in [2] toun of Reyns kyng Wyllam atte laste,
Vor elde & vor trauayl, bygan to feble vaste.
þe kyng Phylyp of France þe lasse þo of hym tolde,
And drof hym to [3] busemare, as me ofte deþ þe olde.
" þe kyng," he seyde, " of Engelond halt hym to hys bedde,
" And lyþ myd hys gret wombe at Reyns [4] achyld bedde.
Þo kyng Wyllam hurde þys, he made hym somdel wroþ,
[5] Vor edwyt of hys grete wombe, & suor anon þys oþ:
" By þe vprysynge of Jhesu Crist, zyf God me wole grace sende,
" Vorto make my [6] chyrchegon, & bringe me of þys bende,
" Suche wyues ycholle myd me lede, & such lyzt atten ende;
" þat an hondred þousend candelen & mo ycholle hym tende
" Amydde hys londe of France, & hys prude ssende,
" þat a sory [7] chyrchegon [8] ycholle hym make arys þanne wende.

---

[1] *Desunt hæc duo carmina in Ar.* [2] The tonne of Roane *Ar. in quo tamen* Reynes *mox infra.* [3] Scorne *Ar.* [4] In childe bedde *Ar.* [5] For the scorne that he him sende, and swor a non his othe *Ar.* [6] Churche gange, and bryng me oute of bende, *Ar.* [7] Churche gange *Ar.* [8] *Lege,* ycholle.

Vorc-

Voreward he huld hym wel, vorto heruest anon,
þo he seȝ þat feldes were fol of [1] corne echon,
Al þe contreye fol of frut, wan he myȝt mest harm do,
He let gaderȝ hys knyȝtes & hys squyers al so,
And þat were hys wyues, þat he wyþ hym ladde.
He wende hym in to France, & þe contreye ouer spradde,
And robbede & destrude, hym ne myȝte non þyng lette.
þe gret cyte of [2] Medes suþþe afure he sette,
Vor me ne myȝte non [3] chyrchegong wyþ out lyȝte do.
þe cyte he barnde al clene, [4] & a chyrche al so
Of oure leuede, þat þer inne was, & an ancre Gode's spouse,
þat nolde vor non þyng fle out of hyre house.
And monȝ man & woman ek þer vel in messchance.
So þat a sorȝ [5] chyrchegong yt was to þe kyng of France.
[6] Kyng Wyllam wende aȝen, þo al þys was ydo,
And bygan sone to gronȝ & to feblȝ al so,
Vor trauaȝl of þe foul asaȝt, & vor he was feble er,
And perauntre vor wreche al so, vor he dude so luþer þere.
þo he com to Reyns aȝen, syke he laȝ sone,
Hys lechys loked hys stat, as her ryȝt was to done,

[1] Corne and fruyte echon; As in tyme that he myght most harme do, *Ar.* [2] Medant *Ar.* [3] Churche gang *Ar.* [4] And the churche also Of oure ladȝ, and an ancras there in hure house, That nolde nat oute ther of as a trewe spouse. And manȝ men and women *Ar.* [5] Churche gang *Ar.* [6] At whiche assaut to negh the fuyre William kyng went, Wher thourgh, & of the hote sonne, a maladye hym hente. And some sayne, as with his hors he passed a dyche combe, With his sadel's arson he brused his grete wombe, So that into Normandye he muste a yene tho To the cite of Roane, whenne he hadde i doo, To reste his tra-

And yseye & seyde al so, þat he ne myzte of scapye nozt.
þer was sone sorwe y nou among hys men ybrozt.
And he hym sulf deol y nou & sorwe made al so,
And namelyche vor þe [r] muche wo þat he adde anerþe ydo.
He [s] wep on God vaste ynou, & cryde [t] hym mylce & ore,
And byhet, zyf he moste lybbe, þat he nolde myssdo nan more.
Er he ssolde þat abbe ydo, vor yt was þo [u] to" late ynou.
Atte laste, þo he ysey, þat toward hys ende he drou,
Hys [x] byquide in þys manere he made byuore hys deþ.
Wyllam, þe rede kyng, hys sone al Engelond he byqueþ
þe zongere al hys porchas; ac, as lawe was & wone,
Normandye hys erytage he zef hys eldoste sone
Roberd þe Courtese; & Henry hys zongoste þo
He byqueþ hys tresour, vor he nadde sones nanmo.
He het dele ek poueremen muche of hys tresorye,
Vor he adde so muche of hem ynome in robberye.
[6] Chyrchen he let rere al so, & tresour he zef y nou,
To rere vp the chyrche in France, þat he barnde wyþ wou.

---

trauaille, and for he was feble er, And peraventure for wreche that he dude there. Tho he came to Roane so seke he lay, His leches loked his a stat, and by his water say, That by no maner way he ne myght a scape noght *Ar.*

[r] Grete *Ar.* [s] Wepte *Ar.* [t] His *Ar.* [u] *Deest Ar.* [x] Biqueste to fore he made in this maner. Robert Curthose his eldest sone, vnthonkes as hit were, And strayned by his counseill, he bequath Normandye. Wel ofte this Robert to his fader had do gret anuye. William Rous alle Engelonde he by quath eke thoo. To Henry Beaucliere his moder's heritage and his tresoure also. He lete to poure men eke dele muche of his tresourye *Ar.* [6] Churchen also let he a rere, and yaf hem tresoure inough, Whiche er to fore in Fraunce he hadde

þe prisons he het of Engelond delyuery echone,
And of Normandye also, þat þer ne leuede none.
þo deyde he in þe ȝer of grace a þousend, as yt was,
And four score & seuene, as God ȝef þat cas.
[1] He was kyng of Engelond four & tuenty ȝer al so,
And duc ek of Normandye fyfty ȝer & tuo.
Of elde he was [2] nyne & fyfty ȝer, þo God hym ȝef such cas.
þe [3] morwe after Seynte Marye day þe latere ded was,
In þe abbey of [4] Cam ybured was, þys kyng;
And Henry, hys [5] ȝonge sone, was at hys buryng.
Ac noþer of hys oþer sones; [6] ver in France þo
Roberd Courthese was in sorwe [7] and in wo.
And Wyllam anon so hys fader Engelond hym byqueþ,
He nolde nozt abyde vorte hys fader deþ,
Ac wende hym out of Normandye anon to Engelonde,
Vorto nyme hastelyche seysyne of hys londe,
þat was hym leuere, þan hys fader were.
So þat þer [8] nas of hys sones bote þe ȝonge Henry þere.

---

hadde i brent with wough. The Prisoners of Engelond he let deliuere echon, *Ar.*

[1] In the xxi. yere of the kyngdom of Engelonde also, And his duchye of Normandy fyfty yere a twoo *Ar. & rectius quidem* xxi. [2] *Rectissime, ut mihi videtur. Videsis Notas & Spicilegium nostrum ad Guil. Neubrigensem, p.* 685. [3] *Id est, Septembris* IX°. [4] Came buried. *Ar.* [5] yongeste *Ar.* [6] For *Ar.* [7] And in werre also *Ar.* [8] Was none of his sones bute the yongeste there *Ar.*

WYLLAM þe rede kyng anon so he adde tydynge
Of hys fader deþe, he let hym crouny to kynge.
Byuore Myhelmasse he was ycrouned þre dawes & nan mo.
Of þe erchebyssop of Canterbury, Lanfranc þat was þo.
At Westmynstre yt was ydo wytoute long taryngе.
Vor yt nas nozt [1] fourtene nyzt after hys [2] fader buryngе.
[3] He sende, as quyclyche as he myzte, hys sonde
Holde oþes þat men hym suore þoru al Engelond.
Vor of hys eldore broþer he was euere in doute,
So þat me suor hym holde [4] oþes in to al þat lond aboute.
Fram Londone to Wynchestre he wende to se þere
þe fayre [5] halle, & oþer bold, þat hys fader let rere.
Of hys fader tresorye, þat was in þulke stuđe,
He delde vor hys soule, as he adde hym sulf ybede.
To chyrche & to pouere men he zef vorst, as he ssolde,
To abbeyes & to priorýes largylyche of hys golde.
And to [6] eche chyrche of þe lond vyf ssyllyng me bere,
And to eche contreye an hondred pound, to dele pouere men þere.
[7] Vor me nom er muchedel of pouere men god.
And þe sone [8] zut, þeý he were ssrewe, þen fader wel vnderstod.

---

[1] Fourtenyght *Ar.* [2] Fader's *Ar.* [3] That he ne sende a none wide a boute his sonde, And toke othes of men thorgh all Engelond *Ar.* [4] Othes alle the londe a boute *Ar.* [5] Abbeý, and other werk, that *Ar.* [6] Euerý *Ar.* [7] For the fader hit hadde i nome of poure *Ar.* [8] Though luther he were, the fader he vnderstode *Ar.*

Vor

Vor strengþe of bodý & wysdom our Louerd [1] hým here sende,
And atte býgýnnýnge þulke tuo to God al he ýt wende,
þe wule þe erchebýssop Lanfranc brozt hým to god red,
Ac to vnele he ýt turnde al, þo Lanfranc was ded.
Ar hýs fader wonne Engelonde longe he was ýbore,
And [2] zut Roberd Courthese þe eldore broþer bynore.
[3] Stalworde he was & hardy, & god knýzt þoru al þýng,
In batayle & in tornemens er [4] þan" he were kýng.
þe vorste zer þat he was kýng, worre gret & strong
Bytuene hým & Roberd Courthese þer sprong.
Vor [5] muche of þys lond wyllede Roberd Courthese
To be kýng of Engelond, zyf hii myzte chese.
And vor Roberd was eldore & eýr, gret folc he sende [6] also
Fram Normandýe to worrý, & hýs fader býquide vn do.
Ac þe výf [7] pors of Engelond kepte hem in þe see,
And adrentte [8] & slowe, þat hii come namore aze.
Frenssemen in Engelond þer were þo moný on,
Byssoppes & knýztes, mýd kýng Wýllam echon.
[9] þe býssop Ode wýþ hem was so wel, ých vnderstonde,
þat he toc hým poer, as wo seýþ, of al Engelond,

---

[1] Him adde i lende, And thulke twoo ýere at býgýnnýng to Godeward he wende. For Erchebishop Lanfranc him brought to gode rede. But to vnell he tourned, thoo Lanfranc was dede *Ar.* [2] Yut was Robert *Ar.* [3] William strong and hardý was thourgh oute all thýng, *Ar.* [4] *Deest Ar.* [5] Muche Peple of *Ar.* [6] Thoo Fro Normandýe to ward Engelond, his fader's býquest for to vndo *Ar.* [7] Portz in Engelong kepte hym in *Ar.* [8] Hem and slow, *Ar.* [9] Als his Eme bishop Ode, as Ich vnderstande, Hadde most power of aný in this lande, *Ar.*

And

And he bygan myd treson mest to be hys fo,
[1] And to drawe to hym þe heymen, þat in poer were y do.
As in þe zer of grace a þousend zer yt was
And four score & eyzte, þat bygan þys cas.
In Leynte in þe god tyme þys false byssop Ode,
[2] And Frensse knyztes of Engelond, of þys treson vnderstode,
And heymen monye of Engelond were ek at her rede.
Anon after Ester hii by gonne hem [3] to sprede,
And robby aboute & berne, & [4] courtes adoun caste,
And wo so eny castel adde, astored hym wel vaste.
A byssop, þat het Geffray, & opere heymen [5] mo
(þat þe castel wuste of Brustowe, such castel as was þo,)
Baþe & al þe contreye hii robbede myd her route,
[6] And in þe oþer alf Berkeleye, & þe contreye al aboute,
And þe castel of Brystowe astorede [7] vaste ynou.
þe barons of Hereforde dude also gret wou,
And þat folc of Ssropssyre nome hem al to rede,
And robbede Wurcestre ssyre in lengþe & in brede,
And al þe [8] contreye aboute to þe toune ryzt.
[9] Ac hii founde in þe toune mony a good knyzt.
Vor þe byssop of Wurcestre, þat was þo Seyn Wulston,
[10] In þe castel was of Wurcestre, & knyztes mony one.

[1] And withdrow other moo fram hym for to goo *Ar.* [2] And other Frensh in Engelond, of treson vnderstode *Ar.* [3] For to *Ar.* [4] Countreyes a gaste, *Ar.* [5] Moo, The Castell kepte at Bristowe, suche as hit was thoo *Ar.* [6] And also the Toune of Berkeley, *Ar.* [7] Welle i now. And the Barons of Hertfordshire dude also grete wow, And the folk of Shorpshire, for hii nome alle on rede, *Ar.* [8] Countreyes *Ar.* [9] But to harmy the toune ne hadde they no myght. For *Ar.* [10] Was bi take the castell,

Seỳn Wolston crỳde on God, to ssulde hem fram her fon.
þe knỳȝtes wel ỳarmed wende hem out anon,
And, þoru bone of Seỳn Wolston, & þoru Gode's grace,
Hii slowe & ouercome vỳf þousend in þe place.
[1] Auarde þer was bỳ Norþe, þat robbede al so vaste
þe contreye of Norþhomberlond, & þe tounes adoun caste.
Anoþer þer was more Souþ, þat Leỳcestressỳre
Robbede & destrude, [2] & Norþhamtessỳre.
So þat Engelond was vol [3] of eche wrecchede,
And to soþe come, þat Seỳnt Edward byuore hỳs deþe sede.
þe bỳssop Ode, þat was of þỳs wowe cheuenteỳn,
In Kent was & robbede þere mỳd al hys meỳne.
Kyng Wỳllam ỳseỳ, þat he was [4] in alle sorwe ỳbroȝt,
And, bote he adde help of hỳs men, hỳs [5] fore nas rỳȝt noȝt,
To hỳs barons he [6] sende aboute, þat he [7] mest truste to,
And bede hem helpe hỳm in hys nede, oþer hỳs poer was ỳdo.
He bỳhet hem þe best lawes, þat euere were yfounde,
[8] To be hỳs helpe aȝen hỳs fon, þat he nere ỳbroȝt to grounde.
þe heỳmen of Engelond, to abbe her lawes gode,
Come to hỳm in hỳs nede, þo hii [9] hỳm vnderstode.

---

castell, to warde fro these foon. Seỳnt Wulston thenne cried on God, to shelde hem fro woo. A fewe men of arme oute thenne gonne goo, And thourgh the bone *Ar.*

[1] An host there was bỳ Northe, *Ar.* [2] And eke Northampton shire *Ar.* [3] Of care and woo. Seỳnt Edwarde's prophecỳe to sothe come was thoo *Ar.* [4] Alle in sorow i brought, *Ar.* [5] Fare was alle nought, *Ar.* [6] Sent *Ar.* [7] Most *Ar.* [8] And freo huntỳng and of Taillages for to be vn bounde. The heigh men *Ar.* [9] This *pro* hỳm *in Ar.*

And

And myd gret ost wende vorþ, & myd [1] stourde mode,
Toward þe castel of Roucestre, to seche [2] þe// bỳssop Ode.
To þe castel of Tonebrugge bỳ þe wey hii come,
And asaỳled hỳm vaste ỳnou, & atte laste hỳm nome.
þo tolde me, þat bỳssop Ode at Penneseỳe was,
þys ost wende þuderward myd wel quyc pas,
And bỳseged þen castel sỳx [3] wouke wel vaste,
So þat þe folc wỳþỳnne golde hem atte laste,
And þe bỳssop Ode vorst, þo þe kỳng hỳm vond,
He made hỳm, vor hỳs treson, vorsuerỳe Engelond.
Ac vor þe castel of Roucestre, & þe toune al so,
In þe bỳssoppe's poer was, & bỳs folc þerynne ỳdo,
þe kỳng hỳm made þuder [4] wende, mỳd hỳs owe folc to make
þet folc, þat þerỳnne was, þe castel hym vp take.
þo þe bỳssop & þe kỳnge's men to Roucestre come,
Hii wỳþỳnne turnde agen, & al hem nome,
And þe kỳnge's men echon in strong prison caste.
[5] þo þet word to þe kyng come, þuderward he heỳde vaste,
And þen castel [6] bysette, & hem wỳþỳnne agaste,
So þat hii golde þe kỳng vp þe castel atte laste.
And þe kỳng hem made echone, þat he þerỳnne founde,
And þe byssop Ode also vorsuerỳe Engelond.
þo hii were out of Engelond, hii were bỳneþe ỳbrogt,
And al þat helde wỳþ hem er, vor her poer nas nogt.

---

[1] Egre mode, *Ar.* [2] *Deest Ar.* [3] Wokes *Ar* [4] Wende, pees for to make, That the folke the rather shulde the castelle vp take. Whenne the kynge's men with the bisshop to Rouchestre come, Hii with inne came oute, and hem alle in nome *Ar.* [5] Tho the kyng hurde this, he hieghed thuder faste, *Ar.* [6] Bỳseged, *Ar.*

þo þe kyng was aboue, of notþyng he nas aferd.
He suor, he wolde awreke be of hys broþer Roberd.
To Normandye myd hys ost in gret wraþþe he gan wende,
Vorte wynne Normandye, & hys broþer ssende.
Hys broþer gadered hys poer, & aȝen hym vaste stode,
So þat þe worre was strong, & gret ssedyng of blod.
Hii acordede atte laste in suche fourme þere,
þat woþer of hem tueye lenger alyue were,
þat he ssolde be oþere's eyr of al þat he adde,
ȝyf he of hym suluc non oþer eyr byȝyte nadde.
þys acord was vaste ymade þoru stronge treuþe ynou.
Vaste yplyȝt in eyþer syde, þat non ne wyþ drou.
So þat þys tueye breþeren gode frend were þo ryȝt
þoru gode fourme, & vaste ynou þoru strong treuþe yplyȝt.
þe wule hii were in Normandye & Engelond so bare,
Macolom, kyng of Scotlond, þerof was yware,
And Edgar also Aþelyng. vor myd gret poer
[1] Hii wende her in to Engelond, & robbede ver & nere,
And barnde & destrude þe Norþ contreye vaste.
þer of com to Normandye þe tydynge atte laste.
þe kyng & Roberd hys broþer [2] her beyre poer nome,
And wyþ gret ost & strengþe [3] ynou" to Engelond come,
And sette vaste aȝen hem, so þat in lute stounde
Her poer of Scotlond was ybroȝt to grounde.
þo wende vorþ Roberd Courtese & Edgar Aþelyng,
And acordede Macolom, & Wyllam oure kyng.
So þat þys Macolom, nere he no so prout,
Dude kyng Wyllam omage, & by com hys man al out.

[1] He *Ar.* [2] Her power botlie nome, *Ar.* [3] *Deest. Ar.*

An

And acordede hii were foure, as vorst Wyllam oure kyng,
And kyng Macolom & Roberd & Edgar Aþelyng.
þo [1] byleuede Roberd almest vorto Cristemasse
Myd hys broþer in Engelond, bote tueye dawes lasse.
Ac in to Wyzt he wende þo, [2] & suþþe to Normandye,
And Edgar Aþelyng [3] myd hym, as in god compaynye.
þo adde Wyllam our kyng in pes al Engelond,
And to [4] hym vaste yoblyged þe kyng of Scotlond.
Luþer he was arst ynou, & wel wors he was þo:
He dude abbeyes & priorýes in þe lond [5] wel wo.
Hys strengþe & hys wysdom, as ychabbe er ysed,
He turnde al to luþernesse, þo Lanfranc was ded.
Tueye luþer lackes he adde wyþ hym al out,
In [6] spenynge he was fol large, in herte þoru out prout.
Vor hys prute he ne tolde of God, ne of mon ryzt nozt,
Ne after no red he nolde do, bote after hys luþer þozt.
[7] Mylce þer nas myd hym non, [8] ne after no meok hede,
Ac as a terant tormentor, in speche & eke in dede.
Vor he was so fol large, [9] as robbeour he was,
And destrude al þat lond, þat no gode alonde nas.
þer ne ssolde non mete ne drynke, bote yt were ouerdere,
Come in hys wombe, ne cloþ ouer hys swere.

---

[1] Byleft *Ar.* [2] And so into *Ar.* [3] With him in on company *Ar.* [4] Him obleged was the kyng *Ar.* [5] Muche woo *Ar.* [6] Spendyng he was ful large, and his hert was to prout. Litelle tolde he of God, and of man righ nought, *Ar.* [7] Mercy *Ar.* [8] Ne other mekehede, But as with a tourmentour, *Ar.* [9] That robbour he by cam, And stroyed many trewe men, and her gode nam *Ar.*

Wanne yt come bỳuore hỳm, he nolde þerof nozt,
Nere ỳt [1] no so lute worþ, bote ỳt were dere ỳbozt.
As hỳs chamberleyn hỳm brozte, as he ros adaỳ,
[2] A morwe vorto werỳe, a peỳre hose of saỳ,
He esste, "wat hii costenede? þre ssyllỳng," þe oþer seỳde.
"Fỳ a debles," quaþ þe kỳng, "[3] wo sey so vỳl dede,
"Kỳng to werỳe eny cloþ, bote yt costenede more?
"[4] Bu a peỳre of a marc, [5] oþer þou ssalt be acorỳe sore.
A worse peỳre of ynou þe oþer suþþe hỳm brozte,
And seyde, [6] hii were vor a marc, & vnneþe so ỳbozte.
"ze bel amỳ," quaþ þe kỳng, þer were wel ybozt,
"In þỳs manere serue me, oþer þou ne ssalt me serue nozt.
þe tour he made of Londone, Wyllam þỳs proute kỳng,
And muche halle of Londone, þat so muche was þoru all þỳng.
þo he to þỳs halle com, he chỳdde & made hỳm wroþ,
Vor he was bỳ þe haluendel to lute, he suor hys oþ.
Hym ne rozte hou he spende, ne wat, he was so proute.
þeruore he destrude [7] þat lond volc al out.
So þat, in hỳs luþernesse, to Gloucestre he wende,
And þere, þeỳ ỳt to lute were, sỳknesse God hym sende.
In þe zer of grace a þousend & four score & þrettene
Hỳt was, þat he laỳ sỳk at Gloucestre, ỳch wene.

[1] Neuer so mỳche worthe, *Ar.* [2] A paire hosỳn to do him on, as to him bỳ laỳ *Ar.* [3] Wher seeth me suche dede, A kyng to werie *Ar.* [4] Bỳ *Ar.* [5] Or rewe hit shalle the sore *Ar.* [6] Hii costened half marc, but so ỳut was hit nought. Ye belamỳ, quod he tho, suche bỳcometh a kyng. In this maner serue me, for hit is mỳ likyng. The tour of Londone he made swỳthe strong mỳd alle, And also of Westmỳnstre the muchelle large halle. Tho *Ar.* [7] With Robberỳ the londe folke al out *Ar.*

þo dradde he sore [1] of þe deþ, & hys mysdede of þozte sore,
And byhet God, þat he nolde be luþer mon namore,
Ac þat he wolde to Engelond, & to holy chyrche also,
Be gode, & amende þat he adde mys do.
Kyng Macolon hurde telle her of in Scotlonde,
To hym to Gloucestre sone he sende hys sonde,
And bed hym, vor hys [2] treunesse, þe vorewarde abbe in þozt,
þat bytuene hem was ymade, þat he ne breke yt nozt.
þe kyng hym sende word azen, to be trywe & hende,
[3] Ant bed hym alsauf to hym to Gloucestre wende,
And made hym oblygacyon, & costage hym gan sende,
þat he ssolde to hym come alsauf in eche ende.
Macolom yleuede þys, & to Gloucestre þe wey nome.
Ac þe kyng he vond in such poynt, þo he þuder come,
þat he ne myzte wyþ hym speke, azen he wende wroþ,
þerof he wolde be awreke, he suore hys more oþ.
Vaste he zarkede hys poer, þo he come to Scotlond,
And wende azen, to worry here vp Engelond.
And robbede & barnde, & sone, þoru Gode's sonde,
He vond hard en contre in Norþhomber londe.
Vor þe erl of Norþhomberlond, syre Roberd de Moubreý,
Nas noþyng wel ypayd myd kyng Macolome's pley,
þat he destrude so hys lond, he zarkede vaste
Hys poer, & zaf hym batayle atte laste.
þere was kyng Macolom aslawe, & Edward hys sone al so,
þat was [4] hys sone & hys eyr, & muche of hys folc þerto.

---

[1] Of his deth, and repented sore, *Ar.* [2] Trouthe, *Ar.*
[3] And *Ar.* [4] *Desunt Ar.*

þe tyþynge sone com to Margarete hys wyf,
þat boþe yre louerd & yre sone ylore adde þat lyf.
Heo let hyre ssryue & hosely, & ynneþe ozt ot
Ar heo, vor del, & sorwe, & anguysse, þat lyf let.
þo was Wyllam oure kyng al quyt of þulke fon,
Vor þer ne [1] byleuede at laste of her chyldryn nozt on.
Mold þat was þe gode quene, þat euere worþ in munde.
Vor þoru hyre com Engelond azen vorst to ryzt kunde.
Kyng Wyllam keuerede azen to hele al to sone,
An dude [2] alonde wowe y nou, as hys wone was to done.

A God pope was þulke tyme at Rome, þat het Urban,
þat preched of þe creysenye, & creysede mony [3] man.
þeruore he sende prechors þoru al Crystendome,
And hym sulf [4] apesalf þe mouns, & to France come,
And prechede so vaste & wyþ so gret wysdome,
þat aboute in eche londe þe croys vaste me nome.
In þe ger of grace [5] a þousend & syxtene,
þys grete creysenye bygan, þat longe was ysene.
Of so muche folc nyme þe croys, ne to þe holy londe go,
Me ne sey no tyme byuore, ne suþþe naþemo.
Vor sulue wummen [6] ne byleuede, þat hii ne wende þuder vaste,
Ne zong folc, þey hii feble were, þe wule þe veage ylaste.

[1] Bylafte of hure children but one. That was Molde the goude *Ar.* [2] Alle the londe *Ar.* [3] A man. Ther of he sende *Ar.* [4] Into Fraunce a thesside the mountes com, *Ar.* [5] *Lege cum Ar.* Ml. xx iiii. and xvi^e. [6] Nolde bileue, that þuder hii ne wende fast, And yong folke and feble also, while the viage laste *Ar.*

So

So þat Roberd Courtehese þuderward hỳs herte caste,
And, among oþere gode knyȝtes, ne þoȝte noȝt be þe laste.
He wende here to Engelond vor þe creỳserỳe,
And leyde [1] Wyllam hỳs broþer to wedde Normandỳe,
And borwede of hym þervppe an hondred þousend marc,
To wende wyþ to þe holy lond, & þat was somdel starc.
He adde [2] arst duc of Normandỳe nỳe ȝer ỳbe,
þo he adde [3] þỳs tresour, he gan hỳm bet byse.
þe erl Roberd of Flaundres mỳd hỳm wende al so,
And Eustas erl of Boloỳne, & monỳ god knyȝt þerto.
þer wendé þe duc Geffraỳ, & þe erl Baldewỳne þere,
And þe oþer Baldewỳne al so, þat noblemen were,
And kynges suþþe alle þre of þe holỳlond.
þe erl Steuene de Bleỳs wende ek, þat gret poer adde an honde,
And Roberde's soster Courtehese ỳspoused adde to wyue.
þere wende ȝut oþer knỳȝtes, þe beste þat were alỳue,
As þe erl of Seyn Gỳle þe gode Reymond,
And Nel þe kynge's broþer of France, & þe erl Beaumond,
And Tancred hys neueu, & þe bỳssop al so
Of Podỳs, & syre Hue þe grete erl þere to,
And folc al so wyþoute tale, of al þỳs Weste ende
Of Engelond, & of France, þuderward gonne wende,
Of Normandỳe, of Denemarch, of Norþweỳe, of Brutaỳne,
Of Walỳs & of ỳrlonde, of Gasconỳe & of Spaỳne,
Of Prouence and of Saxonỳe, and of Alemayne,
Of [4] Scoclond and of Grece, of Rome and Aquitaỳne:

[1] To William *Ar.* [2] Er *Ar.* [3] His Tresoure, he dede him home a ỳee *Ar.* [4] *Sic.*

Me

Me ne hurde neucre þat Ged so vayr grace anerþe sende,
þat so muche folc at o tyme to þe holy londe wende.
þys folc at Constantynoble byuore þe emperour
Alex, þat was þo, come wyþ gret honour.
Suþþe hii dude hem in see, & aryuede atte laste.
Suþþe þe toun of Nyce hii bysegede vaste.
[1] Hii departede vorst [2] herof as in foure partye,
And at eche of þe foure ȝates sette an compannye.
Vor Robberd Courtehese, myd þe poer þat was hys,
And þe erl of Flandre's were yset at þe [3] Est gate ywys.
Atte Norþ ȝate was Tancred & þe duc Beaumond.
Atte Souþ ȝate was þe byssop & þe gode erl Remond:
And þe duc Geffrey & Steuene de Bleys al so,
And syre Hue þe grete erl, atte West ȝate were ydo.
Hii bygonne an holy Thore's ene þen toun asaly þere
Stalwardlyche & vaste ynou, noblemen as yt were.
Hyt þoȝte, þat al þe eyr aboue vol was of cry anon,
And þat [4] me ne myȝte noȝt yse bote harewen & flon,
And stones out of luþeren, & of magnales al so.
Muche was þe [5] manslaȝt, þat þere was ydo.

---

[1] Ther gonne parte her hoste ferst in iiii. parties, And atte the yates of the Toune sette her companyes *Ar.* [2] *Pro*, her ost. [3] North yate i wys. Atte West yate was Tancred and Erle Beaumounde, Atte South yate the bysshop and the Erle Raymonde. yut the duke Godfray and Stephene the Bleys also, And suth Hugh the grete Erle, at the Northe-yate were i do. *Ar.* [4] Me myght noght i see but arwes flee ther on, And stones oute of slenges, and mangnelles also *Ar.* [5] Manslaughter, *Ar.*

Vor

Vor hii wyþynne uersse were, wyþoute trauayl & tene,
And adde her gynnes to sceten out, & þe wal hem was by-
tueyne.
þe Cristeyn fayȝlede of al þys, war þoru in astounde,
Alas! muche del of hem ybrozt was to grounde.
And, naþeles, as noble men, hii asayȝlede euere vaste,
So þat to þe toun wal hii come atte [1] laste.
And þe oþer adde ylore her ssute of bowe & of arblaste,
Ne hii ne myzte vor oþer gynnes stones vp hem caste.
þe Cristynemen dolue vaste, & þen wal velde adoun,
So þat þe Sarasons zolde hem vp þen toun,
þat was þe chef cyte of þe lasse Asye.
So þat þe Cristynemen adde þere þe mayȝstrye,
And tresour founde & stor ynou, & [2] astored hem wel þere,
And reste her gode bodyes, þat [3] so werȝ were.
After syx wouke & þre dawes, þat hii þuder come,
[4] Hii greyþed hem, & þen weȝ to Antyoche nome.
Out of Nyce hii wende [5] þo" of Jul þe vorste day.
Ich wene, a nayror compayne neuere man ne say.
Vor ab ute sene hondred þousend of gode bodyes þer were,
And zut þer was al to muche [6] aslawe byhynde þere.
As hii wende toward Antioche, hii [7] byhulde an hey,
So þat in þe fyrmament [8] þat folc þozte hii seȝ
A long suerd, red as fur, þe poynt ssarp ynou,
And ouer payniyme Estward þat poynt hem þozte drou.

[1] Laste. Ther hii myned sone tho, that the walle felle a doune, So that thane Sarazines yolde vp thane toune *Ar.* [2] Stuffed *Ar.* [3] Fulle werȝ *Ar.* [4] Towarde the cite of Antioche fast hure weȝ theȝ nome *Ar.* [5] *Deest Ar.* [6] I slawe at Nece ere *Ar.* [7] Loked a hegh, *Ar.* [8] Him thought theȝ segh *Ar.*

Of

Of þys syȝte hii were glade, vor hem þoȝte yt was toknynge,
þat God wolde þe Saracens in her poer brynge.
Her compaynye, þat was so vayr, hii delde vorste atuo,
In þe one Roberd Courtehese cheuenteyn was ydo,
And þe erl [1] Beymond, & Tancred, & þe god kyngt Rychard
De Pruyces, & Euerard de Ponsat, & Achard
De [2] Moumerloy, & mony obere. & þo þys was al ȝare,
[3] Vor hii wende, & oþer folc by anoþer wey ellesware."
As þys gode compaynye þe ryȝte wey vorþ nome,
þe hebene were of hem ywar, & aȝen hem come,
þre hondred þousend & syxti þousend, with oute folc of Arabye,
So muche, þat þer nas none nombre of her compaynye.
þe Cristyne were of þe Saracens anonywar byset,
And vor þe Saracens were ywar, [4] hem spedde wel þe bet.
Bataile hii smyte strong ynou, [5] ac as ycholde noȝt.
Vor þe Cristyne men were ney to grounde ybroȝt.
Vor of trompes & of tabors þe Saracens made þere
So gret noyse, þat Cristenmen al destourbed were.
Vor her hors were al astoned, & nolde [6] after wylle
Sywe noþer spore ne brydel, ac stode þer al stylle.
And somme lepte her & [7] þere, so þat hii were ycome
In wylle to fle Cristynmen, & bygonne to fle somme.

---

[1] Raymonde, *Ar.* [2] Montemerly, *Ar.* [3] Forth hii wende, and that other folke by a nother wey thare *Ar.* [4] Hii sped *Ar.* [5] So that with inne a stounde the Christene hadde the werse, & neigh were brought to grounde. For of *Ar.* [6] Atte hure wille Huder ne thuder, for spor ne bridelle, but stode alle stille *Ar.* [7] Ther, that hii were i nome, And many a slawe, and vp the poynte for to flee somme. Tlio priked forth the noble Robert Courthose: Knyghtes,

þo arnde vorþ þe noble knyȝt Roberd Courtehese:
"Knyȝtes," he seyde, "wat wolle ȝe þencheþ chese?
"Ne see ȝe, þat her hors beþ suyftore þan ȝoure be?
"þat ȝe beþ dede anon, ȝyf ȝe wolleþ fle?
"Deye we raþer wyþ honour, & sywe þ me in þys place.
"Vor ycholle my lyf dere ynou sulle, þoru God grace.
He turnde hys stede wyþ god eyr, & atte bygynnynge
[1] He smot þoru out wyþ hys lance on of her hexte kynge.
And anoþer gret mayster he slou, & efsone þe prydde,
Hys felawes smyte vorþ myd hym, & were sone amydde.
Boþe Tancred & Beumond, & Rychard de Pruyce also,
[2] And þys oþere gode knyȝtes, god herte nom hem to,
And smyte [3] al ainoȝe batayle, & to grounde slowe vaste.
So þat fram þe oþer ost þere com at laste
Syre Hue þe gret erl, & Aunsel de [4] Rypemound
Myd an hondred knyȝtes, pur fersse & sound.
And þe Saracens ost wax al so vaste,
So þat tueye of our princes aslawe were atte laste,
Vor Wyllam, Tancrede's broþer, an eþene kyng com to,
And smot hym þoru out myd hys lance, & he hym al so.
So þat hii were boþe dede, & al so syre Godefray
De mount Scabyouse was aslawe, weylaway!
Vor as he an knyȝte's hieued of Arabye of smot,
And he & hys armure were þoru out hot,

Knyghtes, he seide, what thenke ye, wolle ye youre name lose? Ne *Ar.*

[1] He slough with dunte of his spere on of her hieghest kyng, And a nother maistre also, and yut eft sone the thridde *Ar.* [2] And many other *Ar.* [3] A newe bataille, *Ar.* [4] Richemonde *Ar.*

On

On sset hym þorp out myd an arwe þere,
So þat þys tueye gode knyȝtes of Cristyne aslawe were.
þys batayle ylaste þus fram amorwe vorte non,
So þat þe [1] vorste Cristyne ost neywat was ydone.
Vor þer adde vewe alyue of scaped in þe place,
ȝyf oure Lord hem nadde ysend poer þoru hys grace.
Vor her felawes of þe oþer ost al [2] vorste to hem drowe.
Vorst þe duc Godefray myd gode knyntes ynowe,
And in þe ryȝt alf of [3] hys ost þe Baldewynes tueye
[4] Were, & gouerned þe ost myd her poer beye.
And Steuene þe Bleys myd hys ost þe luft syde nome,
And Roberd erl of Flaundres after [5] þulke ost come
Myd hys poer gret ynou, [6] as þe ost in þe ryȝt syde
Sywede þe gode Reymonde myd hys ost [7] wel" wyde,
And fot [8] volc wyþoute nombre, & suþþe þe byssop drou
In anoþer alf vp an hul myd gret poer ynou.
þe Saracens in þe batayle neuere ȝut so vaste
Foȝte, ne so stylyche, þe wule her poer ylaste.
Ac [9] þo þys noble knyȝtes al versse vp hem come,
Hii, þat myȝte of scapye, sone her red nome,
And her duc Solymon, & bygonne to fle vaste.
So þat þys Cristynmen bylæued atte laste
Maystres in þe velde, myd gret wo þey yt were,
And of armes, & of oþer þynge, gred preye aweȝ bere.

---

[1] Ferst *Ar.* [2] Fresshe *Ar.* [3] This *Ar.* [4] Were wyng to the host *Ar.* [5] The host *Ar.* [6] And the *Ar.* [7] *Deest Ar.* [8] Men also ther cam, & to the bisshop drowe In a nother side on an hulle *Ar.* [9] Whenne these *Ar.*

So

So þat hii were þe bet astored, & her ost al so.
In þe bygynnynge of Jule þys batayle was ydo.
þo wende vorþ þys compaynyè with mony a noble man,
And wonne Tarce wyþ strengthe, & suþþe Toxan.
And to yrene brugge fram þannene hii wende,
And oure Lorde atte laste to Antyoche hem sende,
þat in þe bygynnyng of þe lond of Syrye ys.
Anon, vpe Seyn [1] Lucus day, þuder hii come ywys,
And bysegede þe [2] cyte, & asaylede vaste,
And hii wyþynne agen hem stalwardlyche caste.
So þat after Cristemasse þe Saracens [3] red nome,
And þat folc of Jerusalem & of Damasse come,
Of Alef & of oþer londes myd gret poer ynou,
And to socory Antyoche vaste þuderward drou.
So þat þe erl [4] Flandres & Beumond atte laste,
Myd tuenty [5] þousend of men agen hem wende vaste,
And smyte an batayle wyþ hem, & þe ssrewen ouercome,
And þe Cristyne wende agen myd þe preye, þat hii nome.
In þe monþe of Feuerer þe Saracens efsone
garked hem a gret ost, (as hii were ywoned to done,)
And wende toward Antyoche, to helpe her kunde blod.
þe compaynye of Cristynmen þys wel vnderstod.
To bysegy þys castel her fotmen hii lete,
[6] And þe knygtes wende vorþ, þe Saracens to mete,

---

[1] Luke's *Ar.* [2] Citee, assaillyng hit full fast. And hii with inne defended hem, and oute a yene hem cast *Ar.* [3] Her rede nome, And the folke *Ar.* [4] Of Flaundres *Ar.* [5] Thousand fightyng men *Ar.* [6] And the other host wende *Ar.*

[1] Iarmed

[1] Iarmed & a horse wel, & in sẏxtẏ partye,
Ar hii wende to ver, hii delde her compaẏnẏe.
Of þe vorste Roberd Courtehese hii [2] chose to cheuenteyne,
And of þe [3] oþer þe noble duc Godefraẏ of Almaẏne.
Of þe þrẏdde þe góde Reẏmond, þe verþe þe god manne
þe erl of Flandres hii bytoke, & þe vẏfte þanne
Hii bytoke þe bẏssop of Podẏe, & þe sẏxte þo
þe god Tancred & Beumond, þo ner þere namo.
þes tueẏe adde þe meste ost, þat as [4] standrad was þere
Vor to helpe her felawes, wanne hii [5] were pere.
þẏs Cristẏne & þys Saracens to gadere hem sone mette,
And as stalwardmen to gadere vaste sette,
And slowe to grounde her & þere, ac þe heþene sẏde
Wax euere [6] verss & verss of folc þat com wẏde.
[7] So þat þẏs Cristẏnmen were al grounde neẏ.
þo Beumond wẏþ hẏs ost þẏs gret sorwe ẏseẏ,
He & Tancred, & her men, þat al versse were,
Smẏte vorþ as noblemen in to þe batayle þere,
And stured hem so noblyche, þat joẏe ẏt was to se.
So þat her felawes, þat were vp [8] ponẏt to fle,
Nome to hem gode herte, & foẓte vaste ẏnou.
[9] Robert verst Courtehese hẏs gode suerd adrou,

[1] Hii armed hem self and hur hors, and in six partie, *Ar.* [2] Made cheuentaygne, *Ar.* [3] Secunde Godfray duc of Lorayne *Ar.* [4] Standard *Ar.* [5] Wery were. Thes Christene and hethene sone to geders mette *Ar.* [6] More fresshe and fresshe *Ar.* [7] That thè Christene to grounde were i brought neigh *Ar.* [8] Poyute *Ar.* [9] Robert Curthose that day many Sarazine slow. Duc Godfray also bare him that day soo, That me wolle of him telle the bet euer mo, So long fought thes men, so that, thourgh Godde's grace,

And smot anne vp þe helm, & such a stroke hym ȝef,
þat þe scolle, & teþ, & þe necke, & þe ssoldren he to clef.
þe duc Godefray al so god vpe þe ssoldren smot on,
And verclef hym al þat bodẏ to þe ssadel anon.
þe on alf vel adoun anon, þe oþer bẏleuede stẏlle
In þe sadel, þey ẏt wonder were, as ẏt was Gode's wẏlle.
þẏs hors ber vorþ þẏs haluemon among hẏs felawes echon,
An hii vor þe wonder cas in drede velle anon,
Wat vor drede þer of, & vor strengþe of her fon,
More joẏe þan þere was nas neuere yseẏe non.
In bẏgẏnnẏnge of Leẏnte þẏs batayle was ẏdo,
And ȝut sone þerafter anoþer þer com al so.
Vor þe Saracens [1] in paẏnẏme ȝarked folc ẏnou,
And þat folc, þo ẏt ȝare was, to Antẏoche drou.
þo þe Cristẏne ẏt vnderȝete, aȝen hii wende vaste,
So þat hii mette hem, & smyte an bataẏle atte laste.
Ac þe Cristẏne crẏde al on God, & god ernest nome,
And, þoru þe grace of Jhesu Crist, þe [2] paẏnẏmẏs hii ouercome,
And slowe to grounde her & þere, [3] & þe oþer flowe anon,
So þat at a narwe brugge þere adrent monẏon.

---

grace, The Christene men the mastrie hadde in the place. And after, whenne theẏ seighe her tẏme, with joẏ and blẏsse i now, A ẏen towarde Antioche to reste hem theẏ drow, And manẏ an hefde to Antioche hii brought of hur foon. More joẏ than there was mẏght me se non *Ar.*

[1] Of Paẏnẏm londe greithed folke i now *Ar.* [2] Hethene *Ar.* [3] And some flow a none, *Ar.*

þere [1] of scapede vewe alyue, so narwe þe brugg was,
[2] þat hii nere adreynt, oþer aslawe, þere was a uayr cas.
þe vrmynde water vaste of her blod al red.
Wat adreynt, wat aslawe, tuelf princes þere were ded,
þat me clupeþ [3] amyrayls, a uayr cas yt was on.
þe Cristemen adde of hem of armure gret won,
Of gold & of seluer ek, & þerafter hii nome
þe heueden of þe hexte maystres, & to Antyoche come,
And leyde [4] ys in her gynnys, & in to cyte ys caste.
þo hii wyþynne yseye þys, sore were hii agaste,
þat her maystres were so aslawe, hii gonne drede sore,
And huld yt lute worþ, þen toun to [5] wyte more.
þe Cristyne men [6] hem wust ek so vaste wyþoute,
þat hem ne myzte come non mete, þe more was her doute.
A mayster, þat was withynne, sende to þe erl Beumond
To zelden vp hys warde, [7] & ben hol & sound.
Ar hys felawes were ywar, he zeld [8] hym vp þere
[9] þe toures of þe cyte, þat in hys warde were.
[10] þo Beumond þerynne was, þys baner anon he let rere.
þo þe Saracens yt yseye, hii were somdel in fere,

---

[1] A scaped fewe *Ar.*
[2] Which thynges to the Christene was a joyfulle cas. The Riuer of dede mennes blode was woxe alle rede. So that a slayne and a dreynt xii. princes were dede *Ar.*
[3] Amyralles, hit was gret scomfiture. The Christienne hadde grete i won of hure armure, Of gold and of siluer also, and after that they nom The hefdes of the hiest masters, *Ar.*
[4] Hem in Engynes, and into the cite hem caste *Ar.*
[5] Wardy more *Ar.*
[6] Also kepte hem so *Ar.*
[7] To kepe him hole *Ar.*
[8] Hit *Ar.*
[9] Thre toures *Ar.*
[10] And tho *Ar.*

And

And huld hem al ouercome. þe Cristỳne anon come,
And þỳs toun vp þỳs luþer men as vor nazt nome,
An slowe al þat hii founde, bote wuch so mỳzte fle,
And astoted hem of her tresour, as me mỳzte ỳse.
þus was þe þrỳdde daỳ of Jun Antỳoche ỳnome,
And, [1] as al in þulke sỳde, þe Saracens ouercome.
[2] þỳs word was sone wỳde in paynỳme ỳbrozt,
So þat princes in paỳnỳme were of grete þozt,
And sende euerỳch after oþer, so þat Corboran,
þat was maỳster of þe grete ost vnder þe Soudan,
And þe kỳng of Jerusalem, & of [3] Damasse al so,
Gaderede as gret poer, as hii mỳzte do,
And come vp þỳs Cristỳnmen mỳd gret ost atte laste,
Mỳd þe meste strengþe of paỳnỳme, & bỳseged hem vaste.
Her adde, lo! þỳs Cristemen, as ze ssulle ỳhure,
Muche [4] wo, þe wule God [5] wolle þat ỳt ssulle dure.
[6] Hii bỳsegede vaste þe toun, so þat þe þrỳdde daỳ
þe Crystene ost smot hỳm, þo he tyme ỳsaỳ,
And hopede to gode nede, ac bote lute worþ ỳt nas.
Vor of luþer Saracens so gret poer þere was,
þat þe Cristynnemen azen flowe [7] in wel vawe,
And zute monỳe, ar hii come in, were ỳbrozt of dawe.

---

[1] Als in þulke half the *Ar.* [2] This was sone wide a bought a paỳnỳm londe i brought. Where fore the Prỳnces of the londe were in grete thought, *Ar.* [3] Damaske *Ar.* [4] Penaunce and dissese *pro* wo *in Ar.* [5] Wolde *Ar.* [6] As the Sarazines bỳseged the toune the thridde daỳ, The Christene host smote oute, tho hii tỳme seỳ, *Ar.* [7] Into hure strengthe fawe, *Ar.*

In þe toun hii helde [1] hem, & vawe þat hii myȝte.
Vor hii nadde poer non wyþout vorto fyȝte.
þe Saracens wyþoute wuste so euerych ende,
þat non maner [2] lyslode ne myȝte to hem wende.
So þat hii þo adde yspend þat wyþynne was,
More honger þan hii adde neuere yseȝ nas.
[3] Vor a neȝ tueye ssyllynges wel vaw þo hii boȝte,
And an hen to vyftene, wel vaw þat me ys broȝte,
And a note vor a peny, [4] so þat hii ete
Her hors, & her huden ek, & hassen ar hii lete.
Wo þat myȝte weoden abbe, & þe roten gnawe,
[5] Oþer sepe & makye potage, was þerof wel vawe.
Vor honger deyde monyon, hou myȝte be more wo?
Muche was þe sorwe, þat among hem was þo.
[6] Nou maner hope hii nadde, to amendement to come.
Vor hii ne myȝte armes [7] bere, so hii were ouercome.
Atte laste our Lordde sucte þoȝte on þys dede,
And come to an holymon, & þes wordes seyde.
" Go seye þe Cristenmen of þe West ende,
" þat ych abbe her byuore ybe to hem gode & [8] hende,
" þat ych made hem vorst wynne of Nyce þe cyte,
" And mony oþer batayle, þe wule hii seruede me,
" And þe cyte of Antyoche, þat so strong was in ech ende,
" And þo ych hem adde al þys ydo, fram me hii gonne wende,

[1] Hem fawe *Ar.* [2] *Lege*, lyflode, *cum Ar.* [3] A neȝ for. ii. s. welle fawe tho me bought, And a hen for xv. s. fawe hoso hit brought, *Ar.* [4] Ho that hii ete Hors, houndes, and asses clene hii vp frete *Ar.* [5] And seth and make ther of Potage, *Ar.* [6] *F.* non. *Sed* no *in Ar.* [7] Bere, for hunger ouercome *Ar.* [8] Kynde, *Ar.*

" And

" And sunne dude of lecherye, & þat ys mest in my munde.
" With wymmen of paynyme hii dude her foule kunde,
" War of þe stench com in to heuene an hey.
þe gode man to our Louerde's vet vel þat þys yseȝ.
" Lordd, ȝyf yt ys þy wylle in þys grete nede," he seyde,
" Help hem, & vor ȝyf hem [2] þulle sunuol dede.
" Ich hem abbe," quaþ our Lord, " [3] yholpe hem er ywys,
" And ycholle her after more; go & seye hem þys,
" þat hii turne aȝen to me, & ycholle [4] samfayle,
" And wyþynne vyf dawes, myd hem be my sulf in bataȝle.
Her ȝe mowe yse, þat an vewe, þoru synne of lecherye,
Mowe [5] bynyme grace of God al an compaynye.
þys holy man wende vorþ, & tolde þys men vore,
þat hii adde wonne grace, & wy hii yt adde vorlore.
þo hii adde ywonne grace, gret joye was þere,
In [6] vastyng & in oryſons þre dawes hii were.
Massen & processyons hii made mony on,
With wepyng & gode deuocyon hii lete hem ssryue echon.
þo hii were yssryue wyþ god deuocyon,
Wepynde hii armed hem, þe teres ourne adoun.
Her ost hii delde ascuene, & þe vorst hii [7] toke
þe erl of Flaundres & syre Hue þe gret erl to loke.
þe oþer þe duc Godefray & þe erl Baldewyne also.
þe þrydde Roberd Courtehose, þat best yt couþ do;

---

[1] And with hethen women dude *Ar.* [2] *L.* þulke *Ar.* [3] Ofte i holpe er this, *Ar.* [4] Saunz faille With inne *Ar.* [5] Be nyme the grace of God to a grete companye *Ar.* [6] Psalmes *pro* vastyng *in Ar.* [7] By toke *Ar.*

Vor he was best knyȝt of alle, [1] non felawe hii nolde loke.
þe bỳssop of Podỳe þe verþ ost hii toke,
And syre Wyllam de Mounpeỳllers þe vỳfte hii toke ryȝt,
Syre Rychard [2] þe Pruỳce & Tancred þe gode knyȝt.
þe syxte þe erl of Rusỳnele & þe erl Beumond al so
Hii bỳtoke to gouernỳ, & þo al þỳs was ỳdo,
In honour of þe holỳ gost þe seuene hii made þo,
And made þereof cheuenteyn sỳre Reỳmond & namo.
Syre [3] Reynond with gode compaỳnỳe þen toun wuste bỳ hỳnde,
þat her men, ȝyf hii nede adde, recet mỳȝte fynde.
þo al was prest, as hii wolde, hii blessede hem echon,
And toke hem al to [4] God grace, & to bataỳle wende annon.
þere was gret criỳnge on God, & monỳ a wepỳnd eỳe
Of hem, þat byleuede atom, & þe bataỳle ỳseỳe,
[5] Of bỳssopes, & prestes, & men of relỳgyon,
And clerkes þat þere were mỳd god deuocỳon
Reuested hem in [6] chỳrche, & on God gonne crỳe,
Wepỳnde [7] wỳþ processỳon, & songe þe Letanỳe,
And oþer gode orỳsons, to bỳdde vor hem alle,
And vor to see þe bataỳle stode vppe þe toun walle.
þe heþen men in her alf sò glade ner neuere,
As hii were vor þỳs bataỳle, in so gret hope hii were.
þo hii were al ȝare in her alf, & Cristỳne men come,
þe ssrewen in þe wỳnd alf gret plente of [8] heỳ nome,

---

[1] To him me nolde loké No felawe. And the bisshop the iiiie. host hii bỳ toke *Ar.*
[2] De Pruices *Ar.*
[3] Raỳmonde *Ar.*
[4] Godde's *Ar.*
[5] For *pro* of *in Ar.*
[6] Churches, and to God *Ar.*
[7] A procession, *Ar.*
[8] Heth *Ar.*

And

And sette [1] aȝen þe Cristenemen afure in ech ende,
þat þe smoke þere of hem ssolde boþe stenche & blende.
Ac our Lord, þat mẏd hem was, bẏgan þe wynd wende,
And þe [2] smoke, þat hii made, Cristene men to ssende,
Ryȝt in her owe teþ bẏgan hem euene sende,
So þat ẏt was her owe harm þat hii lete tende.
þe Crẏsten men vp hem come mẏd gode ernest ẏ nou,
And vor þe smoke so euene in her teþ drou,
And vor our Lord hẏm sulf was þere mẏd hẏs [3] sonde,
þe ssrewen nadde no poer non wule to at stonde.
A wel vaẏr compaẏnẏe al so þere com
Of holy men, þat wule þolede martẏrdom,
Vppe vaẏre wyte stedes, & in vayre armure also.
Seẏn George þe vorste was, & oþer martẏrs þerto.
Of montaẏnes hii come adoun, [4] drẏue vaste ẏnou
[5] In eẏþer alf þe compaẏnẏe vp þe ssrewen drou,
þat hii were to grounde aslawe, & hii flowe, þat mẏȝte.
þus our Lord & Seyn George [6] her fon couþe dẏȝte.
þe Cristene men leẏde euere on, & slowe euere to grounde,
Al clene þe ssrewen were ouercome in a stounde.
Anon after Mẏdsomer þẏs bataẏle ẏdo was,
A Seẏn Pẽtre's euc ẏwẏs, as God ȝef þat cas,
In þe ȝer of grace a þousend & four score & eẏȝtetene.
Betere bataẏle þere aboute nas neuere ẏ seẏe, ẏch wene.
And amraẏl þere bẏsẏde, þat an castel wuste,
ȝeld hẏm vp to Cristene men, þo he nuste warto truste,

[1] Hit a fuẏre a ẏe the Christene host euery ende, *Ar.*
[2] Smorther *Ar.* [3] Hond, *Ar.*
[4] Driuẏng *Ar.* [5] And in eẏther half of the company vpon the threwen [*l.* shrewen] drough, *Ar.* [6] This hoste couthe *Ar.*

And aueng Cristendom, & oþer castles al so
Me ȝeld hem vp wel astored, þo al þys was ẏdo.
So þat þys Cristene men so wel astored nere
Of armur, ne of tresour neuere, as hii þo were.
[1] þo ȝarked hii her ost, vorþ vorto wende
Toward Jerusalem, as God hem wolde sende."
Byuore Seyn Andrew's daẏ to [2] Marra atte laste
Hii come wiþ her poer, & [3] asaẏled vaste.
An qubẏnte tour hii lete make euerẏldel of tre,
Vp four weoles [4] also strong as hii mẏȝte be.
[5] Vpe weoles ẏt was ẏdrẏue, & gode knyȝtes þerẏnne.
Hii asaẏlede so þen toun mẏd strengþe & mẏd ġẏnne,
þe [6] endlef þe daẏ of December þe toun hii wonne so,
And bẏleuede þerẏnne vorte [7] mydewynter were ẏdo.
Vor þere was a strẏf bẏtuene þe erl Beumond
[8] Of the toun of Antyoche & sẏre Reymond,
Weþer ssolde abbe þe cẏte? so þat hii bẏleuede þere
A monþe & four dawes, ar hii acorded were.
So muche honger hii adde þere, ar hii þe toun lete,
þat hii [9] sode þe Saracens, & þát fiesse ete.
þe ẏourteþe daẏ of Jenyuer vor honger þanne hii wende,
And our [10] Lorde wel bẏtymle bote þerof hem sende.

[1] Tho bẏlefte the Christene in thulke countre there Fort Alle halwen tyde, as men that mastres were. Tho ẏarkede hii hur hoste, forthe for to wende, To gete the bourghe of Jerusalem, as God wulde grace sende *Ar.* [2] Maura *Ar.* [3] Hẏne sailed fast. A tour hii let makie alle to geder of tree, *Ar.* [4] As strong as hit *Ar.* [5] Upon *Ar.* [6] xi. day *Ar.* [7] Christesmasse *Ar.* [8] For the Toune *Ar.* [9] Sode Saracenes, and hure fleṣshe ete *Ar.* [10] Lorde bote ther of sone ganne hem sende *Ar.*

Vor

Vor hii wonne tueye castles, þat muche gode was ynne ydo,
And suþþe þe toun [1] Zephayle, vol of gode al so.
And in þe valeye of [2] Desem an ryche castel hii nome.
To þe castel of Arches in Feuerer suþþe hii come,
And byseged [3] hym vaste myd strengþe & myd gynne
þre monþes, ar hii myzte myd strengþe [4] hym wynne.
þere was Aunsel of Rypemond a gode knyzt to deþe ydo,
And syre Wyllam Pycard, & mony oþere al so,
[5] þere hii helde her Ester, verrore hii wende þo.
Wanne þe castel ywonne was, & tounes wonne mo,
þe kyng of Camele made pays, & an amyrayl also,
And zeue hem gret [6] garyson, hem no arm to do.
So hii wende to Tryple, & þen toun nome,
And slowe [7] so" monye Saracens, þo hii þuder come,
þat alle þe wateres in ech ende aboute þe [8] toun þere,
And dyches and puttes, rede of blode were.
[9] Vyfty hors of prys þe kyng of þe londe,
And vyfty þousend besans, he sende hem by hys sonde,
þat hii lete hys lond in pese, & hii vawe yt nome.
So þat in þe monþe of Jun to Jerusalem hii come,
þe senene day [10] as in þe monþe anon hii bygonne
Vor to sette [11] her folc aryzt, þat þe cyte were ywonne.
Hii sette Roberd Courtehose, & hys poer al so,
As her best knyzt, in þe Est syde, þe asaut vorto do;

[1] Of Wepenhale, *Ar.* [2] Edam a riche castelle *Ar.* [3] Hyne fast with queyntyse and with gynne *Ar.* [4] Hine *Ar.* [5] Thus hii helde hur Ester, no fer ne wende hii thoo *Ar.* [6] Geresone, *Ar.* [7] *Deest Ar.* [8] Tounes *Ar.* [9] xv. hors *Ar.* [10] Of the moneth *Ar.* [11] Hure wardes, that hit were wonne *Ar.*

þe duc Godefray & Tancred in þe West ende ywys;
In þe Souþ alf syre Reymond, as þe hul of Syon ys.
þe cyte hii asaylyde myd strengþ & myd gynne,
Ac so strong he was, þat hii ne myzte nozt lyztlyche come þerynne.
[1] Hii lete hem gynnes make, as vorst of þe toure
Of tre, ymade strong ynou vppe weoles foure.
A gyn, þat me clupeþ sowe, hii made ek wel strong,
Muche folc inne vor to be, boþe wyde and long.
In Roberd syde Courtehose, & þe duc Godefray,
As yt vel in þe monþe of Jun, þe vyfteþe day,
Hii asaylyde þys cyte [2] myd þys tour wel vaste,
And wylde fur wyþ pych & grece wyþ gynnes in caste,
And vorbarnd [3] hous & oþer, & muche folc therto,
And God sende wynd god ynou, þat þe bet yt was y do;
þat wyþynne was sorwe ynou, & her folc wanede vaste.
[4] þe Cristyne were al atte walle, so þat atte laste
[5] Myd landren hii clommep, & þen toun nome,
And slowe þe ssrewen to grounde, þo hii þuder come.
In þe temple Salomon ten þousend hii slowe,
In eche stede þare hii were mony & ynowe.
And somme adoun of þe walles velle vor fere,
And debrusede oþer adrente, so þat hii ded were.

---

[1] Gynnes hii lete make, and of tree grete toures, For to sette vp to the walles, that yede vp wheles foure. Engynes, that me clepethe sowes, they maked also strong, *Ar.* [2] With hure toures faste, *Ar.* [3] Houses, & muche *Ar.* [4] The Christene went so neigh the walles, *Ar.* [5] With laddres vp they clombe, and thane toune nome, *Ar.*

So

So þat Gode's knyȝtes made þo as at ene
Jhesu Criste's cyte of þe deuele's lymes clene.
þo hii were al aslawe, þat hii ne founde quyc non,
þo bodes hii gaderede, & vorbarnde hem echon,
[1] Vor stench wanne hii rodede, so þat hii were
Wyþoute in clannesse al out maystres þere.
þo wende hii to sepulcre, þat God was on y do,
And [2] to[n] oþer gode holy stedes, þat hii myȝte come to.
Vor wan so muche trauayl hii adde y soffred er,
[3] And honourede þe gode holy stedes with gode wylle þere,
Wyþ wepyng & deuocyon, so þat none alyue
Ne ssolde telle þe teres, þat hii lete so ryue,
þo hii adde ywonne þo, as wo seyþ, þat lond,
Hii þoȝte vor to make þys vast in Cristyne men hond,
And among hem al an gode knyȝt to chese.
þo chose hii, as vor þe beste body, Roberd Courthose
To be kyng of þe holy lond, & chef of [4] Cristedom,
And me wende þoru [5] Gode's wylle such grace hym to come.
Roberd hym byþoȝte þo, & gan hym vnderstonde,
þat yt was wel gret trauayl, to be kyng of þulke lond,
And somdel toward Engelond he ber al so hys þoȝt,
War þoru he seyde [6] al out, þat he nolde be yt noȝt,
And vorsoc yt al out in luþer tyme ych drede,
[7] Vor gode wat afterward he nadde in non dede.

[1] For stenche whenne they roted, that the heire corrupt nere. Thus were the Christene thenne mastres there. Thenne visited they the sepulcre *Ar.* [2] *Deest Ar.* [3] Hii honoured *Ar.* [4] Cristendome, *Ar.* [5] Godde's grace suche wille to *him come Ar.* [6] Oute right, he nolde be kyng nought, *Ar.* [7] For good happe afterwarde he ne hadde in no nede *Ar.*

Vor

Vor þe best knyȝt of þe [1] worl he was yholde þo,
[2] And gode hap afterward ne com hym neuere mo.
[3] Vor God wanne wolde, þat he were þere in hys seruyse,
And he vorsoc yt vor trauayl, [4] he ne dude nozt as þe wyse.
He was Wyllamme's sone bastard, as ych abbe ysed er y lome,
And wel ywox, ar hys fader to Engelond come.
þycke man he was ynou, bote he nas nozt wel long.
Quarry he was, & wel ymade vorto be strong.
þeruore hys fader in a tyme [5] yseȝ stourdy dede,
þe wule he was ȝong, & byhuld, & þes wordes seyde,
"By þe vp rysyng of God, Robelyn [6] me ssal yseȝ
"Courtchose my ȝong sone stalward knyȝt ȝut be.
Vor he was somdel schort, [7] he clupede hym Courthose,
And he ne myȝte neuer [8] eft afterward þulke name [9] lese.
Oþer lak nadde he nozt, bote he nas nozt wel long.
He was [10] queyte of conseyl & speche, & of body strong.
[11] Neuere ȝut man ne myȝte in Cristendom, ne in paynyme,
In batayle hym bryng adoun of hys hors non tyme.
Vor þe prowesse of hys body, & vor he kynge's sone was,
Ichose he was þe hexte prince of þe world vor þys cas.
And he yt vorsoc vn hendelyche, & in vayre manere non,
To segge he was vn wurþe þerto, [12] ac vor trauayl one.

---

[1] Worlde *Ar.* [2] Ac goude *Ar.* [3] For whenne God wolde, that he *Ar.* [4] He dude nat as the wyse *Ar.* [5] Seigh his stourdy dede, *Ar.* [6] yut me shall i see Curthose my sone here a stalworthe knyght be *Ar.* [7] Me *Ar.* [8] *Deest Ar.* [9] Lose *Ar.* [10] *L.* queynte, *cum Ar.* [11] Neuer man in Paynym londe, ne in Christendom, myght Ones bryng him doune of his hors in tourment ne fight. For the pruesse *Ar.* [12] As for *Ar.*

þeruor

þeruor our Lord yt vnderstod, as ȝe ssulle ẏhure,
And sende hẏm reste in prison, þe wule hẏs lẏf wolde dure.
[1] þet folc þo in Jerusalem þe duc Godfraẏ tok,
And made hẏm kẏng of þe lond, þo Roberd ẏt versok.
In þe ȝer of grace a þousend [2] & nẏenetene & nẏene
þẏs stalwarde Cristene folc þys sworre brozte to fẏne.
After þe duc Godfray Baldewyne was kẏng,
And after hẏm þe oþer Baldewẏne, gode knẏȝt þoru al þẏng.
And after hẏm Gaufrẏd duc of Aungeo,
And Gaufryde's sone after þat gode knẏȝt was þerto.
And held euerẏch after oþer þat boru & þat lond
Mẏd strengþe & god chẏualẏrẏe in Cristene men hond.
Ac Roberd Courtehose, & þe erl Roberd of Flaundre,
And þe erl Reẏmond wende hom, hem to gret sclaundre.
Ac Roberd Courtehose, þo he hom come,
[3] Wẏllamme's dozter Conuersane in Poẏle to wẏue he nome,
Ant nome wẏþ hẏre gret garysone, to brẏng hẏm out of tene.
A sone, þat het Wẏllam, [4] hii adde hem bytuene.

---

xx

[1] The *Ar.* [2] And iiii. and therto fẏftene *Ar.* [3] Williame's doughter of Constance ac 'of Poile to wẏue he nome, And toke with hure *Ar.* [4] *Quin & alium filium, Richardum nomine, ex ead. uxore genuit, qui in nova foresta periit, quemadmodum jam supra monuit, p.* 375.

WYLLAM þe rede kyng, of wan we abbeþ ỳ sed,
Býleuede here in Engelond luþer euere & qued.
Vor abbeys & bỳssoprỳches al to grounde he brozte,
[1] And holy chỳrche & þat lond he destruede al to nozte.
Vor wanne enỳ bỳssop, oþer abbod deyde in Engelond,
Her londes & her rentes þe kỳng hùld in hỳs honde,
And oþer wule to ferme tok, vorte þerafter longe
þat hỳs god wỳlle com vp, an he ned vor to vonge.
Wo so were of take mỳd hert oþer mỳd hỳnde,
Me ssolde smỳte of hỳs heuede, zỳf me mỳzte hỳm fỳnde.
þỳcke man he was ỳnou, [2] round & nozt wel long,
þoru out red mỳd gred wombe, wel ỳboned & strong.
Renable nas he nozt of tonge, [3] ac of speche hastỳf,
Boffỳng, [4] & mest wanne he were in wraþþe, oþer in strỳf.
God sende vor hỳs luþernesse [5] monỳ deoluol cas
In þys lond & wonderuol, þe wule he alỳue was.
Vor in þe secund zer, as ỳt vel, of hỳs kenedom
þoru out al Engelond so gret [6] erþgrỳþe þer com,
þe enlefte day of heruest, þat ỳt caste adoun
[7] Hous & chỳrchen monỳ on, [8] & in monỳ toun.
Frute faylede [9] all' þulke zer, & heruest [10] late also,
þat ỳt was Seỳnt Andrewe's tỳd, ar heruest were ỳdo.

---

[1] And of holy churche and poner alle to lite he rought *Ar.* [2] Quarre & not longe, *Ar.* [3] But *Ar.* [4] And that mest in contekte and in strỳf *Ar.* [5] Manỳ a selkouth cas *Ar.* [6] Erthe quake *Ar.* [7] Houses *Ar.* [8] And welle manỳ a toune *Ar.* [9] *Deest Ar.* [10] Was late *Ar.*

[1] þe

[1] þe verþe ȝer of hỳs kỳnedom so gret lỳȝtyng þer was
And þondrỳnge about Seyn Luke's tỳd, þat wel grislỳch ỳt was."
And a wỳnd a Seyn Luke's eue [2] at London in þe toun
So grete ỳt com, þat ỳt velde monỳ hous adoun,
ȝe mo þan syx hondred, & chyrchen þerto.
[3] And Seỳn Marỳ [4] chỳrche of þe arches gret harm yt dude al so.

---

[1] *Desunt hæcce bina metra in Ar. in quo tamen sequentia adnotavit scriptor prosaïcus, eodem sane pertinentia:* The iiii[e]. yere of hit [*l.* his] regne, (hit was a boute Seỳnt Luke's daỳ) tempestes of thonders and lightỳnges. For in the Idus of October atte Wynchecombe suche a stroke cam doune, that hit threst so that on side of the tour of the stepille, that hit holwed the stonene walle to a manne's gretnesse, and there hit passed in, and alle to brast a grete bem, and sparkeled the smale gobettes alle a boute the churche, and smote of the crucifix hede with the right arme, and þrew doune the ỳmage of oure Ladỳ; and after sewed an helle brethe, as hit semèd, and derkenesse, so that the monekes toke holỳwater, and drof a way the maner deuelnesse. [2] In London toune Ther came, that felde manỳ houses and trees ther a doune, *Ar.* [3] Atte Seynt Marye's atte Bowe cherche hit dude grete harme tho. *Ar.* [4] Hit is to remembre, the Latyn storỳ [*Will. sc. Malms. f.* 70. *b.*] telleth, that bemes and reftours of the Bowe churche were bore so ferre, that grete mervaille was; and also ii. couple raftours of xxvi. fote long were pight downe so harde in to the grounde, that vnnethe me mỳght see iiii. fote of lenghthe a boue the grounde. a grete wonder to men, how the harde pauement of the commune strete was throw pight, and ther and ther the raftours set right as theỳ stode atte churche, and as carpenters hadde sette hem. Whiche Raftours, for lettỳng of men in the waỳ, were kut of bỳ the erthe. for other wỳse mỳght no man haue hem a waỳ. *Scriptor prosaïcus in Ar.*

Vor

Vor þe rof yt ber alaweȝ, & tueye men ýt slou,
And þoru out al [1] þat lond ýt dude sorwe y nou.
So [2] gret lýȝtýnge was þe výfte ȝer, so þat al to noȝt
þe rof þe chýrche of Salesburý yt broute,
Ryȝt euene þe výfte daý þat he ýhalwed was.
þe sýxte ȝer þer com also a welwonder cas.
Vor so gret reyn me ne seý fale ȝer ne flod.
An so gret forst in wynter þere com al so god,
þat þer nas non so heuý charge of waýn, ne of oþer þýng,
þat me ne mýȝte ouer grete wateres boþe lede & brýnge.
Gret wonder & dere of þýng þe seuene ȝer me saý,
And so gret manqualýn, þat moný on vnburýed laý.
þe teþe ȝer a sterre, þat comete ýcluped ýs,
[3] At Alle Halwýn týd hým ssewede výftene nýȝt ýwýs,
þat þe taýlede sterre men cluped hým mýd rýȝte,
Vor þer come frame hyre a leme suýþe cler & brýȝte,
As a taýl, oþer a lance, as me maý ý se.
þulke sterre ys selde ýseye, bote ýt bodýýnge be.
þe tuelfte ȝer Temese moný mon asentte,
Vor so heý þat flod arose, þat monýmon adrentte.
In a toun in Barcssýre, þat [4] Hamstude ýcluped ýs
In Somer out of þe erþe pur blod sprong ýwis

---

[1] The *Ar.* [2] In the. v[c]. yere, bý strengthe of stroke of the thounder and lightýng, a roff of the toure of the churche of Saresburý was caste doune, and the walle muche apeýred, the v[c]. daý that bisshop Osmunde hadde halwed the cherche. this was the olde churche, not thes newe. *Scriptor prosaïcus in Ar. in quo metra quædam hic desiderantur.* [3] In the Kalends of October. xiiii. nýght shone i wýs, *Ar.* [4] Finchamstede *nimirum.*

Výftene

Vyftene dawes, & wende aboute brod & wyde,
þat yt made blod rede þat water þer bysyde.
Wanne me seyde hym of suche wondres, þat God anerþe sende,
þat yt [1] was hys luþernesse, to trufle he yt wende.
Vor þe luþernesse of hym non tong telle ne may.
Vor so luþer mon, ne so cruel, ych wene, non man ne say.
Vor þe worste men of al hys lond, & mest cruel al so,
He wolde make hys conseylers, & by hem al do.
þe erchebyssop of Canterbury, Anselm þat was þo,
Flen out of Engelond, vor hys vnrygt & wo.
So þat þe kyng, þo he deyde, þulke erchebyssoprýche
Of Canterbury adde in hys hond, þat so god ys & ryche,
And þe byssoprýche of Salesbury & of Wynchestre also,
And abbeyes of Engelond [2] sul euene þerto.
[3] Ech ryche clerc þat deyde hys eyr he wolde be.
[4] Bote more vnrygt þan he dude non man ne mygte y sey.
Atte laste Jhesu Cryst nolde yt þolye nogt,
So þat, þey yt late were, to depe he was ybrogt.
A monek þe nygt þer byuore þat he aslawe was
Mette, as he lay aslepe, by hym a wonder cas,
þat þe kyng eode into a chyrche, as fers man & wod,
And wel hokerlyche by held þe folc þat þere stod.
To þe rode he [5] sturte, & bygan to frete & gnawe
þe armes vaste, & þyes myd hys teþ to drawe.

---

[1] Was for his luthernesse, to trufle hit he hit wende. The worst men of the londe, and most cruwelle also, *Ar.*
[2] Enleuen *Ar.*
[3] Euerych riche *Ar.*
[4] *Deest Ar.*
[5] Sturte thanne, and gan to spete & gnawe the armes and the thies of her, and with his tethe to drawe. The rode

þe rode ỳt þolede long, ac suþþe atte laste
He pulte hỳm wỳt vot, & adoun vp rỳȝt hỳm caste.
þe kỳng me tolde þỳs, ac he ne tolde þer of noȝt.
Ac naþeles sone to soþe þe toknỳng was ỳbroȝt.
Vor anon amorwe þe kyng adde wỳlle best,
Vor to wende an honteþ, in þe nỳwe forest,
þat was in Souþamtessỳre, & naþeles he was in drede
To wende, vor such a uỳsyons, & vor hỳs luþer dede.
Vor þe Deuel was þer byuore þer aboute ỳseỳe
[1] In fourme of bodỳ, & spec al so mỳd men of þe contreỳe.
So þat þe kỳng was adrad, & [2] bỳleuede vor such cas
To wende er non an honteþ, þe wule he vastyng was.
Ac after mete, þo he adde ỳete & ỳdronke wel,
He nom on of hỳs priues, þat het Water Tỳrel,
And a uewe oþere of hỳs men, & nolde non lenger abỳde,
þat he nolde to hỳs game, tỳde wat so bỳtỳde.
Vor he was somdel haỳt, as hỳs herte was best,
He wende hỳm vorþ [3] an honteþ to þe nỳwe forest.
So þat he [4] vond sone an hert, he sset hỳmsulf anon,
[5] And þe hert vorþ wỳþ þe arwe, & bygan vaste aweỳ gon.
He prỳkede after vaste ỳnou toward þe West rỳȝt.
Hỳs honden he huld byuore hỳs eỳn vor þe sonne lỳȝt.
So þat þỳs Water Tỳrel, þat þer bysỳde was neỳ
Wolde ssete anoþer hert, þat, as he sede, he scỳ.

---

suffred hit long i nogh, so that atte laste The rode pulte him with her fote, and downe vpright tes cast *Ar.*

[1] In bodely forme, and spak *Ar.* [2] Leued *Ar.* [3] An hunted in the *Ar.* [4] Founde sone a hert, and shette *Ar.* [5] The hert with the arwe ganne forthe faste gone *Ar.*

He

He sset þe kyng in atte breste, þat neuer eft he ne speke,
Bote þe ssaft, þat was [1] wyþoute, gryslych he to brec,
[2] And anowarde hys wombe vel adoun, & deyde without spech,
Wyþoute ssryft & [3] hosel, anon þer was Gode's wreche.
þo Water Tyrel yseyȝ, þat he was ded, anon
[4] He atornde, as vaste as he myȝte, þat was hys best won.
In þe enlene hondrend ȝer, as in þe ȝer of grace,
þus was kyng Wyllam yssote in þulke place,
And ȝut he adde kyng ybe þrettene ȝer byuore,
Ant more þan a uourtyȝer hyt was þat he was ybore.
In a þoresday yt was, & þe morwe al so.
After Lammasse day, þat þys ded was ydo.
To Wynchestre he was ylad al myd hys grene wounde,
[5] þat eucre as me hym ladde [6] þat blod orn to ground.
[7] A morwe anon he was ybured in þe munstre ywys,
Ryȝt byuore þe heyȝe wened, as hys body ȝut ys.
At hys buryng [8] was nioȝ on, ac wepynd wel vewe.
He adde endyng, as he wurþe was, & such yt ys to be ssrewe.

---

[1] With inne, *Ar.* [2] On his wombe he felle a downe, *Ar.* [3] Houselle, that was ther grete wreche *Ar.* [4] He dight him fast to fle, as fast as he myght gone *Ar.* [5] And euer *Ar.* [6] The *Ar.* [7] A non right a morwe i buried he was ther, In the churche of Seynt Swithyn, even a myd the quere *Ar.* & *è regione in marg.* (*ab. ead. manu*) ¶ infra turrim Episcopii. [8] ¶ Hit is to remembre, the next yere after his buryyng muche of the toure of the stypelle, that he was buryed vnder, felle doune. Wherfor many supposyng vnelle, putte the blame vppon the kyng. hit myght be, that for the vnstablenesse of the werke self hit felle, & nat for the kynge's buryyng *Scriptor prosaicus in Ar.*

þe erchebyssop Aunselym, þat byzonde see þo was,
He tolde, þat in a nysyon he sey by hym a cas,
þat he was byuore God ybrozt, hys dom vor to auonge,
And þat he was þere ydemd to þe pyne of Helle strong.
And þat was to leue wel, wanne þe gode man yt adde ysed,
Sone þerafter me told, þat þe ssrewe was ded.

HENRY, kyng Wyllame's broþer, þe zongoste of þe þre,
Anon after hys broþer deþ, þe barons gonne byse,
And made hym kyng of Engelond at Wynchestre in þe place,
[1] At hys broþer burynyng, þoru our Lorde's grace.
In Engelond he was ybore Henry þys nobleman,
þe þrydde zer þat hys fader [2] Engelond by wan.
He was þulke of al hys sones þat best bycom kyng to be,
Of fayrost fourme [3] & maners, & mest zentyl & fre.
Vor þat he zongost was, to boc hys fader hym drou,
[4] þat he was, as to hym by uel, god clerc ynou.
So þat neuereft afterward þo he kyng was
He nolde hys clergye byleue vor nobleye ne oþer cas.
A tyme, þe wule he zong was, hys o broþer hym smot ywys,
And he wep, & hys fader stod & byhuld þys.
"Ne wep nozt," hesede, "leue sone, vor [5] yt ne comþ nozt to þe
"Vor þou ssalt zut be kyng, [6] & þat me ssalt yse.

[1] After his brothere's burying, *Ar.* [2] Engelond wan *Ar.* [3] And best maners, *Ar.* [4] So that he by cam by tyme goode clerk i now. So that neuer afterwardes, for no maner cas, He nolde leue his clergie, hit was to him solas. A tyme, while *Ar.* [5] Hit by cometh nat the, *Ar.* [6] And that shall I see *Ar.*

Hys

Hys fader hym made at Westmustre knyȝt hys owe honde,
In þe nyentepe ȝer of hys elde, & ladde hym out of londe
Myd hym into Normandye, & byleuede hym þere
Ryȝt ney vorte he deyde in þulke sulue ȝere.
Noþer of hys breþeren, þo hys fader was ded,
Nas ney hym, bote he one, as ych abbe ysed,
þeruore he ȝaf hym hys blessyng, & al hys tresour þerto,
And he adde hys moder erytage al clene of ȝyfte al so.
So þat he was ryche ynou, wyþoute þe kyng[1] & hys broþer,
And nadde none nede to þe on, ne to þe oþer.
Ac þe kyng, vor hys vnryȝt, wel ofte he wyþ seyde,
And more he louede Roberd, vor[2] hys more mek hede.
At Wynchestre he was ychose kyng of þe heye men mony on,
þo hys broþer was ybured, & þo wende he anon
To Westmustre, & was ycrouned kyng[3] þe verþe day
[4] Of þe byssop of Londone, as to hym bylay.
Myd þys gode crounyng þe suyþer hii gonne hyc,
Vor Roberd Courtehose was ycome to Normandye.
[5] þeruore monye heyemen ne dude hym non manhede,
Somme feynede a delay, & somme al out wyþ seyde.
þo he was ycrouned kyng at Westmynstre ywys,
He byhet God [6] & þat folc an byheste, þat was þys,

[1] *Deest Ar.* [2] His deboнour hede *Ar.* [3] Non. Augusti iiii. die post obitum fratris *Ar. in margine ab ead. manu.* [4] Of Morice bisshop of Londone, and, as summe men say, Thomas Erchebisshop of york was atte this crounyng. Fewe heigh men ther wer as for suche doyng. With his crounyng thoo hii gonne the more highe, For Robert *Ar.* [5] And many drowe towardes him of the Baronage, And to this kyng Henry delayed hure homage *Ar.* [6] And the peple ane bihest this, *Ar.*

To alegge alle luþer lawes, þat [1] yholde were byuore;
And betere [2] mak þan were suþþe he was ybore.
Mayster Wyllam Gyffard he zef þe byssoprýche
Of Wynchestre, & mayster Anselyn þe erchebyssoprýche,
þe Sonday [3] he was ycrouned, & of heruest þe vyfte day,
And þe verþe after hys broþer deþe, as hys conseyl bysay,
He let crye anon þoru [4] al lond, þe vnryzt lawes vndo,
þat hys fader & hys broþer helde, & prisons [5] delyuery also.
þer was [6] joye in to al lond, þo men myzte abbe lawe;
And lybbe [7] in joye & in ryzte, þat [8] er were al to drawe.
Specyal loue þer adde [9] ybeer, ych vnderstonde,
Bytuene hym & þe kynge's dozter Mold of [10] Scoclond.
So þat he wyllede hyre to wyue, & þe byssopes al so,
An þe heyemen of þe lond radde hym wel þer to.
So þat sone so he was kyng, a Seyn Martyne's day, ych wene,
He spousede hyre, þat was ycluped Mold the god quene,
þat was kunde eyr of Engelond, as ych abbe ytolde byuore;
Vor er was þe kunde crýtage of Engelond verlore.
Vor Edward was þe kynge's sone, þat me speçþ of wyde,
þe stalworde kyng, þat was Edmond yrenesyde,

[1] Used were *Ar.* [2] Make hem than they were *Ar.* [3] I crouned he was, of heruest the iiii^e^ day, *Ar.* [4] Alle the londe, the luthur lawes vndo, *Ar.* [5] Delyuered *Ar.* [6] Joy & blysse i now, thoo hii myght haue lawe, *Ar.* [7] In ryght and in pes, that *Ar.* [8] I bee, as men dude vnderstonde, *Ar.* [9] Scotlonde *Ar.* [10] Edwarde (the kynge's sone, that me speketh of wyde, That me clepeth Edmunde with the Irenside) That a doughter Margarete, as ich vnderstande, That spoused was to Macolyn, kyng of Scotlonde. And thenne Molde the goude quene hure doghter was I wis, Edmund Irynsidis heir, as is tolde er this *Ar.*

And

And þo was Edwarde's dozter Margarete, ych vnderstonde,
þe kynge's Wyf Macolom, þe kyng of Scotlonde.
þo was Mold þe god quene her dozter y wys,
And kunde eyr of Engelond, (as ych abbe ysed ar þys,)
And so com þoru hyre Engelond [1] into hys kunde more
After Seynt Edwarde's deþe, (as ych abbe ysed byuore)
[2] And pays also vorst myd hyre, vor arst nas þer non,
By [3] þys" þre kynges [4] day, þat vnkunde were echon.
Seynt Edwarde's auysyon of þe tre, þat was so hey,
Was þo to soþe y come, þat byuore hys deþe he sey.
Monye were þe gode lawes ymad in Engelond
þoru Mold þys gode quene, as ych vnderstonde.
Hyt ne lykede non þyng wel Roberd Courtehose,
þoru hys zongore broþer so Engelond to lese.
And mony hey men of þe lond myd Roberd hulde also,
Vor he was eldore broþer, & gode knyzt þerto.
[5] And naþeles Henry adde þo best ryzt, kunde eyr was.
So þat in þe vorste zer, þat kyng Henry ber [6] croune,
Roberd hym byþozte, to bryng hym [7] al þer doune.
Byuore Lammasse þe tuelfte day at an hauene þer by Souþe
Myd hys ost he aryuede, þat me clupeþ Portesmouþe.

---

[1] To hure *Ar.* [2] For pees by hure came a ye, for erst *Ar.* [3] *Deest Ar.* [4] Day, oute of kynde echon *Ar.* [5] But Henry hadde thee better right, and nameliche for that cas, That goude Molde was his wyf, that kynde heire tho was. So that *Ar. unde liquet, voces aliquot desiderari in Codice nostro Harleyano.* [6] The crowne, *Ar.* [7] A downe. The xii. day by fore Lammasse atte an haueñ by Southe *Ar.*

[1] Kyng Henry al so god azen hym vaste drou
[2] Myd hys knyztes, & barons, & poer ynou.
Gode" knyztes, þat þer were, [3] bet, þat hii hem vnderstode,
þat bytuene tueye breþeren bataýles nere nozt gode.
An fourme hii made, þat eyþer helde hys owe in hys hond,
Roberd Normandye and Henry Engelond.
And vor þat Roberd eldor broþer was, þat Henry hym bere,
Al hys lyue, [4] þre þousend marc fram zere to zere.
And weþer of hem al so lengore were alyue
Were oþere's eyr, bote he adde an eyr by hys wyue.
Her of was god sykernesse in eyþer half ydo,
And þus myd gode loue hii departede atuo.
And Roberd was vorte Mýelmasse myd hys broþer þe kyng;
Suþþe he wende to Normandye to hys owe þyng.
þys kyng Henry & hys wyf, þe gode quene Mold,
So wel [5] dyzte" Engelond, þat yt was wyde ytold.
Pouer hous of religyon, [6] þat luþer kynges ssende,
þat were byuore hem, hii gonne vaste amende.
þe abbey of [7] Redynges, & of Cyrencestre al so,
Hii rerde vorst of smeþe grounde, & zut mo þerto.
In þe enlene hondred zer of grace & þe vyft ytold
Our Lorde hem sende a dozter, þat yclupeþ was eke Mold.

---

[1] Henry kyng with his host a yene *Ar.* [2] Of erles, and barons, and grete power i nowe. Thenne goode *Ar.* [3] Bade hem, *Ar.* [4] iiii. thousand *Ar.* [5] Gouerned *Ar.* [6] That other kynges shende, With his wisdom and his goude he lete faste amende *Ar.* [7] Redyng, and of Circestre also, Me lete rere of the bare grounde, *Ar.*

He

He nadde [1] nanmo chyldren, bote þe kyng adde byuore
An sone, [2] þat Roberd, þat was abast ybore.

[1] *Minus recte. Nam & filium, juvenem sane lectissimum, ex eadem suscepit Matilde, in mari, cum multis aliis delicatissimis corporibus, satis infeliciter submersum. id quod etiam docuit ipse noster Robertus infra. Sed de liberis hujus regis audi sis verba scriptoris prosaici in Ar. Hæc scilicet:* ¶ This kyng Henry hadde getyn children oute of spouse hode, Robert, that after was Erle of Gloucestre: And Raynalde Erle of Cornewaille, that liethe buried atte Redyng: And Richard Erle of Chestre, that afterward was dreynte in the see, with William the kyngus sone and heire, and Otnel also was a dreynte, &

Countesse of Perches also a dreynt. ¶ In spouse hode gate he of Ml. cv. Molde a doughter also, i clepud Molde, and after a sone William. Molde was i yene to an Emperour Henry to wyue, bothe with inne age. So that this Emperour with inne age deyde, and Maude the Emperise was by Henry hure fader brought home a ye, and after i yene to Geffrey Plantagenest, that is to sey, brome plonte, of whiche this Geffrey gat a sone clepud Henry, which after was kyng of Engelond, and cleped Henry the ii^de. fiz Emperice, that is, Henry themperise sone, takyng of his moder the sourname, as of grettest astate. Molde the goude quenus suster, that hight Marie, was i yene to Eustace, the noble Erle of Boloyne, of whiche he gat a Doughter Molde, whiche, whenne hur fader was dede, and hadde nonne heire, Maule was wedded to Stephene Bloys, the sone of Ele, kyng Henrie's Suster, whiche was after kyng, and hadde the Erledom of Boloyne, and of Morteyne. ¶ When William, the kyngus sone, by fore saide was of xii. yere olde, his fader dude him spouse the Erle Fouke's doughter of Angeoy, to gete frendship of the man, whiche he hadde in suspecte to forehonde, and to the kyngus sone for spouse yft was yene the Erledom of Cenoynes, and after that certeyne yeres Maude themperise a boue saide was yene to Geffrey Plantagenest, Erle Fouke's sone of Angeo, whas suster

¶ Eustace erle of Boloyne. ¶ Marie Contesse.

William

þe acord, þat was er ymad bytuene our kyng so vaste
And Roberd Courtehose, lute wule yt laste.
[1] Vor our kyng þe vorste zer, þat our Lorde a chyld hym sende,
Myd gret ost & poer to Normandye [2] he[1] wende,
A lute byuore heruest, & [3] vp Roberd hys broþer
Vaste bygan to worry, & [4] her[1] eyþer azen oþer.
So þat a Myelmasse eue, myd her ost hii come
To gadere myd gret [5] strongþe, & þe batayle nome.
þe kyng adde [6] wel þe more volc, ac Roberd, þat was so god
In batayles in þe holy lond, þere yt vnderstode.
Vor so wel he vazt, & hys men hardyssede echon,
þat he drof vorst þe azen & hys oþer fon.
Ac þe kyng adde so muche folc, & he so lute, alas!
þat hys men bygonne to fle, þo mest nede was.
So þat atte laste he was vaste y nome ynow.
Mony was þe gode body, þat he arst slou.
Oþer knyztes þere were y nome, þat myd hym were also,
And yled in to Engelond, & into strong prison ydo.
In prison was Roberd [7] al hys lyf, & zut, ych vnderstonde,
Hym adde betere abbe ybe kyng of þe holy lond,

William the kyngus sone hadde wedded to forehonde.
[2] *F.* þat het Roberd.
[1] For thy oure *Ar.* [2] *Deest Ar.* [1] One *Ar.* [4] *Deest Ar.* [5] Strenghe *Ar.* [6] Welle the more peple, and natheles duc Robert, For alle the muche peple, of hem was nat a ferde. For with his men so hardeliche he fought a yene his fon, That furste the kyng and his men he drof a bak echon *Ar.* [7] Qualiter Robertus Curtheuse obierit. *sequentia ante annos aliquot exscripsi è Cod. MS. Bodleiano NE. F. 4. 8. & Collectaneis nostris MSS. (Vol. 59. p. 8.) inserui:* "*Anno Domini M.* "cxxxiiii. *cum Dominus noster Ihesus Christus, qui nemínem perire desiderat, jam*

duci

" *duci Roberto satis amplum*
" *pœnitenciæ spacium & hu-*
" *miliacionis concessisset, vix*
" *jam fere triginta annorum*
" *in orbitate vel carcere*
" *transactorum, abusus est*
" *illo Dei beneficio. intumuit*
" *enim superbia nimis, mula-*
" *diccionibus & detraccion-*
" *ibus, qui potius divinis jugi-*
" *ter obsequiis & precibus*
" *assiduis incubuisse tenere-*
" *tur, utpote diu afflictus &*
" *jam senex. Contigit igitur*
" *una dierum festivorum, cum*
" *rex novam vestem, quam vul-*
" *gariter robam appellamus,*
" *de scarleto sumens, assuetus*
" *de eodem super panno robam*
" *fratri suo Roberto trans-*
" *mittere, capam conabatur*
" *induere, sed invenit introi-*
" *tum capucii, quod* Gulerim
" *Gallice appellatur, nimis*
" *artum. Unde contigit, ut u-*
" *nam suturæ punctura tan-*
" *tum confringens, eam depo-*
" *suit, & dixit:* Hæc capa de-
" feratur danda fratri meo Ro-
" berto, qui argucius [*lege*,
" argutius] apud me habet.
" *Quæ cum ipsi delata fuisset*
" *induenda, invenit illam jam*
" *dictam punctura, quæ per*
" *incuriam Cæsaris* [*pro* scis-
" soris,] *quod minima relin-*
" *quebatur, non resuta. Ut*
" *dux*, Unde hæc, quam censio
" [*sic*], fractura? *Et nuncius,*
" *quæ contigerant, seriatim*
" *jocando duci referebat. Et*
" *dux, quasi alto vulnere sau-*
" *cius, irriguit, dicens,* Heu!
" heu! nunc nimis vivo. Quid
" adhuc vitam protraho infe-
" licem? Ecce frater meus, immo
" proditor meus & supplanta-
" tor, me jam adeo spernit &
" vilem habet, quod mihi, tan-
" quam præbendario suo, pro
" elemosina sua hos veteres &
" dissutos transmittit pannicu-
" los. *Flens igitur & ejulans*
" *devovit manducare extunc &*
" *deinceps. Nec postea cibum*
" *vel potum sumere voluit in*
" *semetipso desæviens & defi-*
" *ciens, & sic mortuus est, &*
" *maledicens diei nativitatis*
" *suæ. Quod cum rex Henri-*
" *cus audisset, non multum*
" *infortunio condolens, jussit*
" *eum in ecclesia conventuali*
" *Gloverniæ reverenter sepe-*
" *liri.*" *Ceterum frustra for-*
sitan hæc exscripsi. Eadem enim habet Matthæus Paris, sub an. 1134. *p.* 73. *qui & (p.* 63.) *retulit, oculis privatum fuisse Robertum an.* 1107. *Male autem hæc. Nec quidem firmat Robertus noster Glou-cestriensis. Rectius illi, qui doceant, illum neutiquam fu-isse oculis orbatum, sed incar-cerationem satis lenem ad mortem usque subiisse. Sed hac de re vide librum præclarissi-mum, inscriptum:* The Here-ditary Right of the Crown of England asserted; *&c. p.* 39, 40.

Ja

þat he versoc, vor he nolde in gret trauayl be.
þo adde he reste ỳ nou, wanne he ne mỳzte nozt fle.
Aweỳ! sely Robelyn, sely Courtehose,
In vncle tỳme, þou mỳzte segge, reste dust chese,
And þe hexte prince of Cristendom vor to be versoke
Vor trauayl, wanne God wolde, & to reste toke.
þo þou versoke such trauayl, to be in God seruise,
And wraþþedest so muche God, þou ne dust nozt as þe wyse.
Wat was þỳ strengþe worþ, & þỳ chyualerỳe,
þo þou lore grace of God? ywys nozt worþ a flỳe.
Ech man be bỳ þe ỳwar, be wuch so he euere be,
zỳf he lesyt Gode's grace, he ne ssal neuere ỳþe.
In þe enlene hondred zer & sỳx zer þer to
Of þe zer of grace was þys Roberd ỳnome so.
In þe zer, þat he was ỳnome, men ỳseỳ ỳwỳs
þe taylede sterre, þat gret [1] bodỳnge ys.
þo was our kyng Henrỳ þoru out kyng alone,
And [2] nadde in neuere asyde destourbaunce none.
Bỳuore [3] alle oþer God hỳm zef þre þỳnges, as rỳchesse,
And wysdom, & maystrỳe, & þys was gret heỳnesse.
In þỳs þre [4] þỳnges þer ner non man ỳlỳche,
Ne none of his eldore ne nere bỳuore hỳm so rỳche.
Wysore kyng bỳuore hỳm þer nas ỳseỳe non.
Mek he was to mỳlde men, & cruel to hỳs fon.
Sparỳe he wolde [5] mỳld men, & harde chastỳ þe proute.
So hard he was [6] vp þeues, þat hii ne dorste nour at route.

---

[1] Tokenỳng *Ar.* [2] Ne hadde in eỳþer sỳde *Ar.* [3] *Deest Ar.* [4] Grete thynges was nower non him liche, Ne non bỳ fore him of his eldren bỳ grete del so riche *Ar.* [5] The meoke, and chaste sore the proute *Ar.* [6] To theues, hii ne durste nowhere route *Ar.*

[1] Myd

[1] Myd hys wysdom, þat was so muche, he hem out drou,"
"And false sueryars of assyses, & dude hem ssame ynou.
False elnen & mesures he brozte al clene adoun.
zyf eny of hys men mys dude þe pouere [2] in eny toun,
Oþer eny rycheman þe pouere, vengeance he nomo strong,
And ne sparede nozt, zyf he were wurþe to ben an hong.
Vor in trauayl he was gret ynou, of þozte day & nyzt
Vor sauy pouere men fram ryche men vnryzt."
Lengore man he was somdel, [3] þat hys breþeren were,
Vayr man & þycke ynow, & of broune [4] here.
Balledè he was, & þycke of breste, of body vat also,
So hende, þat he ne ssolde in so gret anny be ydo
Of tyþynge, ne of anny, þat he ssolde hys courteysye
In eny dede byleue, & he were in compaynye.
Worry he wolde watloker myd wysdom, þan myd arme,
Wyþout blode, zyf he myzte, and wyþoute harme.
En tempre he was of mete, & drynke, & of slep also.
Abbeyes he rerde in Normandye, & in Engelond þerto.
Bytuene tueye wateres he rerde Redynge
Bytuene Kenet & Temese, & let þerynne bryng

---

[1] *Carmen hoc omittit Ar.*
[2] Fals swerers in enquestes he dude shame i nowe. Fals ellen *Ar.* [3] In felde or in toune, Or any riche to the poure dude veniaunce or wronge, He ne spared for no thing, as lawe wolde him, to honge *Ar.* [4] *Desunt hæc bina metra in Ar.* [5] Thanne *Ar.*
[6] Here. For tything, ne for any other thing, that touched any annye, He nolde a basshe his chere a mong companye. Werry wolde he with worde, rather thanne with armes, Yf he myght with oute blode shedyng, or grete harmes *Ar.*

Mon-kes

Monekes [1] of Cloyny, þat hende were wel long,
þeruore hem come mo gyftes, þan vayre were vndervonge.
An sone he adde, a wys chyld, by Molde hys gode wyue,
þat was Wyllam ycluped, þat to lute was alyue.
Vor, ar he were volwoxe, in þe se adronke he was,
And þat was to all Engelond a wel deoluol cas.
Kyng Henry, in þe seneþe zer of hys crounyng,
And enlene hondered zer & senene of our Lorde alyztyn,
þo he adde ydo hys broþer in syker warde ynou,
And hys dozter was a ten zer old, to conseyl þo he drou.
In a Wyte sonetyd a gret Parlement he nome
At Westmynstre, noble ynou, þat muche folc to come.
Alle þe byssopryches, þat delyuered were
Of Normandye & Engelond, he zef al clene þere,
And alle þe abbeys þerto, so þat yzyne me nuste
So vale neuere at otyme, as me þo wuste.

[1] *Quin & hic monachos Cluniacenses primò fuisse asseruit etiam Willielmus Malmesburiensis. Et tamen inter Benedictinos cœnobium hoc collocandum esse monuerunt è registris Monastici Anglicani editores, Tom. I. p.* 417. *Hoc loco quosdam rhythmos omisit Ar. in quo Codice neque cujusnam ordinis fuerit cœnobium Radingense declaravit auctor prosaicus, quamvis hæc memoriæ prodiderit de cœnobiis, Henrico primo regnante fundatis:* ¶ Hit is to remembre, that many abbeys were founded in his tyme. as these. ¶ The abbay of Redyng in his. xxii^e yere. Circetre. The abbey of Fount Euerarde, in the honour of conception of oure ladý, that tho was newe founded. In the xxxii. yere ¶ The abbey of Tyuterne was founded in the yere of oure Lorde Ml. cxxxi^o. ¶ The abbey Quarere in Ile of Wighte. Ml. cxxxii^o. The abbey of Fountinelle the same wyse and yere. The abbey of Gerdon. Ml. cxxxii. The abbey of Forde. Ml. cxxxv. ¶ & other many.

Enge-

Engelond & Normandye in god poynt he brozte,
And holy chyrche þor out al, þat eode er to nozte.
þer was þo in Engelond [1] a gret louerdyng,
On of þe [2] grestost þat þer was, wyþout Henry kyng,
Syre Roberd [3] le' fyz Haym, þat [4] let vorst arere
þe abbey of Teukesbury, & monekes brozte þere.
He deyde aboute þulke tyme, & ybured was ywys
In þe abbey of Teukesbury, as hys body zut ys.
Mabyle hys dozter was eyr of al hys [5] londes,
þe kyng vor yre erytage [6] hym gan vnderstonde,
To bringe Roberd hys sone a bast in hys waryson þere
þoru spousyng of þys mayde, þat auanced were.
He seyde, "þat [7] heo ssolde hys sone to hyre spouse auonge.
þys mayde was þere azen, & wyþ seyde yt longe.
þe kyng of sozte hyre suyþe ynou, so þat atten ende
Mabyle hym ansuerede, as gode mayde & hende,
"Syre," heo seyde, "wel ychot, þat zoure herte vp me ys,
"More vor myn erytage, þan my sulue ywys.
"[8] So vayr erytage, as ych abbe, yt were [9] me gret ssame,
"[10] Vor to abbe an louerd, bote he adde an tuo name.

---

[1] A swithe grete lordyng, *Ar.* [2] Grettetst, with oute *Ar.* [3] *Deest Ar.* [4] Ferst ganne a rere *Ar.* [5] Londe, *Ar.* [6] Bygan him vnderstande, To auaunce Robert his sone, that bastarst was, there. So that to the mayde was i spoused of this matere, And ase sheo ofte was sought, sheo answered atte ende To the kyng in this maner, as goude mayde and hende. Sir, sheo saide, welle iche wote youre hert vpon me is, *Ar.* [7] *Vide Seldeni* Titles of Honor, *p.* 647. *Ed.* MDCXXXI. & *Hickesii Diss. Epist. de linguar. vett. Sept. usu, p.* 27. [8] And suche heritage, *Ar.* [9] To me *Ar.* [10] To take a lorde, but he hadde any surname *Ar.*

"Syre

" Syre Roberd le Fyz Haim my fader name was,
" [1] And þat ne myȝte nouȝt be hys, þat of hys kunne nouȝt nas.
" þeruore, Syre, vor Goḍe's loue, ne let me non man owe,
" Bote he [2] abbe an tuo name, war þoru he be yknowe.
" Damaysele," quaþ þe kyng, " þou seyst wel in þys cas,
" Syre Roberd [3] le" Fyz Haym þy fadere's name was.
" And as vayr name he ssal abbe, ȝyf me [4] hym" may bysc,
" Syre Roberd Fiz [5] le" Roy hys name ssal be.
" Syre," quaþ þis mayde þo, " [6] þat ys vayr name,
" As wo seyþ, al hys lyf, & of grete fame.
Ac wat ssolde hys sone [7] hote þanne, & oþer þat of hym come?
[8] Sone myȝte hii hote nouȝt, þerof nymeþ gome.
þe kyng vnderstod, [9] þat þe mayde ne seyde non out rage,
And þat Gloucestre was chef of hyre erytage.
" Damasele," he seyde þo, " þy louerd ssal abbe an name
" Vor hym, & vor hys eyrs, vayr wyþ out blame.
" Vor Roberd erl of Gloucestre hys name ssal be, & ys;
" [10] Vor" he ssal be erl of Gloucestre, & hys eyrs ywys.
" [11] Syre," quaþ þe mayde þo, " wel lykeþ me þys,"
" In þys fourme [12] ycholle, þat al my þyng be hys.
þus was [13] erl of Gloucestre vorst ymade þere
[14] As þys Roberd of all þulke, þat longe byuore were.

---

[1] And thulke myght nat be his, that of his kynne nas *Ar.* [2] Haue a sourname, wherby to be knowe *Ar.* [3] *Deest Ar.* [4] *Omittit Ar.* [5] *Deest Ar.* [6] This is a fayre name, *Ar.* [7] Hote, if one of him come? So myght he not hote, nemeth ther of gome *Ar.* [8] *Malim*, so ne. [9] So she saide non vt rage, *Ar.* [10] *Deest Ar.* [11] *Metrum hocce omittit Ar.* [12] Iche wole, *Ar.* [13] An Erle *Ar.* [14] After the conquest of alle that there were. This was a xi. c. yere and ix. yere a plight, Afther that oure swete Lorde

þys was enlene hondred ȝer, & in þe ȝer rygt,
After þat our Lorde was in hys moder alygt;
And of þe kynge's crounement [1] in þe ȝere,
þat þe vorst erl of Gloucestre þus was y mad þere,
Roberd, þat spoused þe rygt eyr, kyng Henry sone,
þat vor hys gode dede worþ, ych wene, euere in mone.
And Brystow þour hys wyf was al so hys,
And he brogt in gret [2] sta þe toun, as he ȝut ys,
And rerde þer an castel myd þe noble tour,
at of alle þe tours of Engelond ys yholde flour.
þe priorye of Seyn Jemes in þe Norþ syde alute
He rerde of blake monekes, as hys body lyþ ȝute.
Vor he ys byuore þe heye wened ybured þere ywys,
And of þe hous of Teukesbury þulke couent ys.
And hys sone after hym, þat het þe erl Wyllam,
Bygan vorst & arerde þe abbey of Keynesham.
þe emperour of Alymayne wyllede to wyue
Mold þe kynge's [3] doȝter, & to rygte lyue.
Heo nas bote [4] of [a] vyf ȝer old, þo heo was to þe emperour
[5] ypoused, þat hext was of al Cristenedom & flour.
Wyþ gret nobleye & rychesse to Alemayne heo com,
And þe kyng of al Engelond gret raunsun þo nom,

Lorde here on herthe light, *Ar.* *Adeo ut male* in þe *pro* ninþe (*sive potius* in þe ninþe) *tam hic, quam & mox infra, habeat Cod. Harleyanus.*

[1] In the ix[e]. yere, That this Erle of Gloucestre maked thus was there. Thenne Robert spoused this Molde, in stories as we fynde, And muche thing dude afterward, that euere worthe in mynde *Ar.* [2] *Pro* state. [3] Doughter of Molde the quene blyue *Ar.* [4] *Deest Ar.* [5] *Sic.*

Vor to marye hys dozter, vor he nadde namo.
Of ech hyde of Engelond þre ssyllynges he nom þo.
Hyt was ydone þe teþe zer of þe kynge's kynedom,
And enlene hondred & þe teþe þat our Lord anerþe com.
þe godenesse, þat god Henry & þe quene Mold
Dude here to Engelond, ne may neuere be ytolde.
Vor þys Mold was, þe wule heo was zong, to norysy ydo
In þe abbeye of Rameseye, & of Wyltone al so,
And lernede þere clannesse [1] & of Gode's seruyse,
So þat hyr [2] wader yre wolde marye in alle wyse
In dyuerse studes ofte, [3] & heo clanlyche yt versok.
And vorto be [4] syker of yre stat, þe abyte of nonne heo tok.
Ac me nolde hyre [5] professe make in none wyse,
Vor cas þat myzte come, [6] vor hyre gentryse.
And þat was wel ipreued in ech cas of hyre lyue
By uore þe erchebyssop Aunselym, þat spousede hyr to wyue.
Vayr womman heo was ynou, [7] & þoru out al pure clene.
Vor me ne myzte hyre neuere yse vnclannesse do ene,
[8] Bote on, þat heo nede moste, to hyre lorde's bedde go,
And syker, zyf heo yt myzte byleue, hyre was þeruore wel wo."
Gode's seruyse heo hurde alout, & werede harde here,
And baruot eode al þe Leynte, bote yt vor ssame were.
Pouere men wel ofte in to hyre chambre heo drou,
Bobe meseles & oþer, & greyþede hem vayre ynou,

[1] *Deest Ar.* [2] Fader hur wolde haue maried, and that in alle wyse *Ar.* [3] But heo hit forsoke *Ar.* [4] The sicouror, the abyt of nonne toke *Ar.* [5] Her profession make in no wyse *Ar.* [6] Of hure *Ar.* [7] And in alle pur *Ar.* [8] *Hæc duo metra desunt in Ar.*

And

And wesse liet fet al clene, & þe quyture out sozte,
And [1] custe þe sore lymes, & to mete hem suþþe brozte.
Some tyme as þys gode Mold into halle come,
[2] An knyzt, þat hyre pryue was, into chambre heo nome.
þo sete þer in þe chambre myseles moþy on.
þo caste þys gode Mold yre mantel of anon,
And gurde aboute yre myddel a uayre [3] lynne ssete,
And wess þe mysseles vet echone, ar heo lete,
And wypede ys nesselyche, & custe ys wel suete.
Hyr maydenes brouzte hyre clene water euere wan zoe hete.
Hou myzte of an quene be more mylfol wede?
þe knyzt stode & byhuld, & an yewe wordes sede.
"Madame," he seyde, "vor Gode's loue, ys þys wel y do,
"þat þou þys unclene lymes handlest & cust so?
"[4] Vyl wolde myd louerd þe kyng telle, wan he þy mouþ cust,
"þat so vylyche yuyled ys, me þyngþ, zyf he yt wuste.
"Syre," quaþ quene, "be stylle, wy [5] seyste so?
"Our Louerd hym sulf zef en saumple, such þyng vor do.
"[6] þat vor ych clupede þe so vp, þat þou shost yse,
"To nyme [7] an saumple afterward mylfol & mek be.
þys was [8] a gode ladý," as yt was þar ysene,
zoe was worþy to be ycluped, Mold þe god quene.

---

[1] Kyste hure sore lymes, *Ar.* [2] A knyght, that with hure priuee was, into hure chambre heo nom. *Ar.* [3] Lynnynne *Ar.* [4] Foule wolde the kyng thinke, if that hit wiste, And righte welle avise him, er he youre mouthe keste. Sire, sire, quod the quene *Ar.* [5] Saiste thow so? *Ar.* [6] And therfor Ich cleped the vp, that thow hit sholdest see, *Ar.* [7] Ensample her afterwarde, loweliche for to be *Ar.* [8] Lo! a goude woman, *Ar.*

Vor al þe godenesse, þat ȝoe dude her to Engelond,
He mowe noȝt al be her ẏwrẏte, ne of o man vnderstonde.
þo deyde Mold þys god quene, enlene hondred ȝer
And eyȝteþe after þat God anerþe alyȝte her.
At Westmynstre ȝoe was ẏbured a Seyn Phylyppe's day
And Seyn Jacob, as yt valþ, þe vorst day of Maẏ.
Hyt byuel þer aboute, þat þe erl Tebaude de Bleys,
þat was kyng Henrẏ suster sone, dystourbed þe peys,
And þoru kyng Henrẏe's rede made destourbance,
And bygan to arere worre vp [1] þe kyng of France.
[2] þo were þe kyng of France, & þe erl of Flaundres also,
Were alle atone rede, [3] & þe erl of Aungeo,
To make kyng Henrẏ Normandẏe to lese,
And [4] saysẏ þerwyþ Wyllam, Roberde's sone Courtehose.
þo kyng Henrẏ wuste þys, he passede atte laste
þe see, & [5] ȝarkede hys ost vp hys fon wel vaste.
Wyþ hym he adde in hys poer [6] þe erl of Brutayne,
And syre Tybaud de Bleys al so, myd al hys mayne.
þo hii [7] come to gadere, þys batayle to do,
þe kyng of France vorst hys [8] ost partede atuo.
Wyllam Courtehose [9] made of þe vorst wardeyn,
And in oþer byhynde he was hym sulf myd al hys mayn.

---

[1] Lowys kyng of Fraunce, *Ar. in marg. ab ead. manu.* [2] Wherfor the *Ar.* [3] And eke the *Ar.* [4] Seise *Ar.* [5] Greẏthed his host vpon *Ar.* [6] Thane duc *Ar.* [7] Were to gedere i come, the bataille for to doo, *Ar.* [8] Host ganne to part a twoo *Ar.* [9] Of the furst maked he wardayne, And in the other by hynde hym self was cheuetayne. Ac the kynge's host Henrẏ a three was parted there. The duc of Brutayne and the Erle of Bleys ferst were, And the secunde him self, as ho seithe, amydde *Ar.*

And

And þe kyng Henry hys ost apre delde þere.
Vor þe erl of Flaunders & Aungeo in þe vorste were,
And hym sulf in þe oþer was, as wo seyþ, amydde.
And þanne hys tueye sones were wardeyns in þe þrydde.
Vor hys sones were zut alyue, þat adrencte were atte laste.
[1] So hii adde her ost ymet, hii smyte to gadere vaste.
þe vaunt [2] wardes hem mette vorst, as ryzte was to done.
Hii smyte to gadere, & fozte vaste, [3] at our ost al to sone
Bygan to sprede, & [4] code adoun, ac our myldel ost ywys,
As our kyng inne was, ne lykede nozt þys.
Hii smyte vorþ, ar her tyme were, & [5] þys oþer ost mette,
And slowe & brozte hem to grounde, & verrore her wey uette
To þe kynge's owe ost of France, so þat hii sone come.
[6] þo þe smytyn of lance was ydo, to þe suerde hii nome,
And slou to grounde [7] vaste ynou, & barste mony a sselde,
þat longe yt was [8] ar oþer alf myzte wynne feld.
Wyllam Crispyn, þat hatede our kyng of Engelond,
Vor to sle hym, zyf he myzte, faste he gan [9] fonde.
He smot hym [10] vp þe heuede tuye luþer ynou,
þat, þey yt ne percede nozt þe yre, þe blod vaste adoun drou.
þe kyng was þo wroþ ynou, hys mede he hym by het.
He smot hym vpon hys helm, þat he vel doun to hys fet.
þere he was ynome anon, & monye oþer al so.
þo com þe þrydde ost al verss, þe batayle vor to do,

---

[1] And tho hii *Ar.* [2] Ward mette ferst, *Ar.* [3] But *Ar.* [4] yede a doune, ac oure myddel warde I wys, That oure kyng inne was, *Ar.* [5] This host hii mette, *Ar.* [6] Tho the stroke of spere was doo, to hur swerdes hii nome, *Ar.* [7] Faste, and to dasshte many a shelde, *Ar.* [8] Er me wuste ho shulde haue the felde *Ar.* [9] To fonde *Ar.* [10] On the hefd tweys *Ar.*

[1] As þe kyng's sones inne were, & smyte to grounde anon.
þo þe Frensse yseȝ þys, hii ne couþe oþer won,
Bote turnde hem þe rug, & bygonne to fle echon.
Ac ynome & yslawe þere was [2] arest monyon.
þer was joye, þat þe kyng of France was ouercome,
And so monye of his knyȝtes yslawe & ynome.
þo þe Frensse were al byneþe, myd joye & blysse ynou
þe kyng Henry myd hys poer to Engelond drou.
[3] Ac hem com a deoluol cas in þe see þere;
Vor boþe Wyllam & Rychard hys sones adrentte were,
And hys panyter & hys chamberleyn, & hys boteler also,
And syre Rychard erl of Chestre, & monye oþer þerto.

---

[1] That the kynge's sones were inne, and *Ar.* [2] Erst *Ar.* [3] Hit byfelle in a tyme, that a companye Of the kyngus hous Henry, that were in Normandy, Wolde into Engelond, as felle by ordinaunce. But in the see homwarde hem felle a dyuers chaunce. William a Richard the kyngus sones bothe adreynt were, And other many, as in prose thow maiste here lere. ¶ William, the kyng Henrie's sone, whanne he was of xvii. yere olde, with Richarde his brother were ordeyned to wende into Engelonde, after the victorye vpon Lowyce kyng. so that he lete ordeyne for him selfe a ship, wel a rayed, as felle to his state. And so felle hit, that alle yong gentils, of men and of women, drow towarde the kynge's sones, holdyng a grete thing hoso myght be nexte, or towardes, him. So that whan the ship was redy, this William and Richard, with many other, wente to shipe, and gonne to meue oute of the hauene of Barflete. So that the shipmen, or for dronknesse, or for grete gladnesse of the presense of the kynge's sones, vnweyselich gouernyng the ship, set hit vppon a grete Rokke, so that the ship to brak, and William the kyngus sone, with other, wente into the bote, & myght welle haue ascaped. But the Countesse of Perch, his bast Suster, for drede cride so pitousliche to goo in to the bote

Prose.

In tuentyþe ȝer of hys kynedom þys dede was ydo;
Ac wreche of God & synne hem brozte þerto.
Vor myd þe vyle synne of Sodomy yproued hii were echon,
þeruore, þoru wreche of God, þer nas yboured nozt on.
Ne myzte be founde in þe see of all þat hii were ysozt.
Vor God nolde, þat such synne were vnder erþe ybrozt.
þe kyng held at [1] Bromtone þer after al in peys
Hys feste at Mydewynter, myd Tebaud de Bleys,
Hys Ester suþþe at Berkeleye, & at Wyndelsore ywys
Hys Wytesone tyde he huld, þat noble stede ys,
þat he let bulde hym sulf, & Wodestoke also,
And þe sparc of Wodestoke, & der þer inne do.
Kyng Henry þys tueye stedes vorst bulde ywys.
Suþþe he weddede anoþer wyf, þo ydo was al þys,

---

bote withe him, that they ordeyned to haue hur inne. And after hure so many felle into the bote, that the bote ouertourned, and adreynte alle that ther wer. That is to seye, William Erle of Cenoyne, kynge's sone and his heir. Richarde Erle of Chester, the kynge's sone Bastard. Otnelle his brother. The Countesse of Perches. The kyngus nece, the Countesse of Chestre. Geffrey Ridel. Wauter de Emurcy. Godfray archedekon, and many other. This infortune, somme saide, felle for the synne of Sodomye. & also hit was saide, that William swoor, yf he myght ouere lyf, his wolde make Englysshe men drawe atte ploughe. Ther escaped of that ship but onliche on man, that cleued to a mast, and cam to the londe, and told the infortune. Ryme.

¶ With foule synne of Sodomye were proued many on
Of hem, for thy, thourgh wreché, ther was i buried non. Hii ne myght be founde in þe see, for alle they were i sought. For God nolde suche synne were vndere erthe i brought *Ar.*

[1] Bramptone *Ar.*

þe Wyttesonetyd at Wyndelsore, a womman of gret fame,
[1] And heý duke's dozter, Adelyne was ýre name.
Me nuste womman so vaýr non in þe mýddel erþe,
He spoused hýre at Wýndelsore, [2] þat he hymsulf rerde.
þo was þoru þe kýng arerde þe abbeý of Redýnge,
In tuo & tuentyþe zer of hýs crounýng."
Suþþe wende þe kýng azen in to Normandýe,
To [3] susteýnýn azen þe kýng of France hýs noble seýgnorýe,
þat he adde er ýwonne, & þo deýde bý cas
þe emperour of Alýmaýne, þat hýs oþom was.
And þo þe kýng al adde ýconfermed vaste ýnou,
By tuene hým & þe kýng of France, azen to hýs lond he drou,
And hýs dozter wyþ hým, þat wedew was, he nome,
In þe syxe & tuentyþe zer of hýs kynedom.
He louede hýr, vor heo was eýr & heý emperesse.
He brozte hyre þo to Engelond about Mýelmasse.
þo spousede hyre sýre Geffraý, þat was erl of Aungeo,
In enlene hondred zer of grace, & seuene & tuentý þerto,
And [4] in seuene & tuentý zer of þe kýnge's crounýg also,
Mýd nobleye & prute ynou þýs spousýng was do.
[5] Hous of relýgyon (as ých sede er, ých wene)
Kýng Henrý louede muche, as ýt was ýsene.
Vor þe ordre of greýe moñekes þoru hym me brozte
Vorst here into Engelond, as [6] perauntre" me hým býsozte.

---

[1] The duke's doghter of Loueýne, Alice was hur name *Ar.* [2] That him selfe ganne rere, Of his Coronement the xxii. ýere, and of oure Lorde a M[l]. cxxi. *Ar. omisso car-mine de Redingo.* [3] Susteyne *Ar.* [4] *Anno regni* XXVIII. *hasce nuptias celebratas fuisse ait Ar.* [5] Houses *Ar.* [6] *Deest Ar.*

As

As in þe abbeý of Wauerle þat ýt vorst to com,
As in þe eýzte & tuentý þe zer of hýs kynedom.
And þe vorst hous þer after Fonteýns me let rere,
As ýt vel of hýs kynedom tuo & þrýttý zere.
As yt vel enlene hondred zer as in þe zer of zrace,
And tuo & þrýttý, þat me rerd Fonteýnes in þulke place.
Our leuede daý in Decembre þere býuore was
þoru angel vorst býfounde, as ze wuteþ þat cas,
As in enlene hondred zer & tuentý & nýne
After þat God anerþe com, to brýnge vs out of pýne.
Ac þe ordre of Greye monekes was býgonne er
At Cýsteus, ar [1] he hýder come nýne & tuentý zer,
As in tuelfte zer of Wýllame's kenedom,
þe zer þat Cristyne folc Jerusalem nome.
Mold þe [2] kyng dozter, þat emperesse was al so,
þat ýspoused was to Geffraý, erl of Angeo,
[3] God hem sende a chýld býtuene, after her spousýng
þe sýxte zer, þat het Henry, þat suþþe was our kýng.
In þe [4] enlene hondred zer þat our Loruerd anerþe com,
And þre & þrýttyþe zer, þýs chýld ýbore was,
þoru wan was suþþe ýmartred þe gode man Seyn Thomas.
Glad was [5] þe kýng Henry þo þe tyþýnge hým com
Of þulke chýld to ben hýs eýr of hýs kynedom.
Noblýche hýs Ester feste he huld vor þýs cas
In hýs vaýr halle [6] of Oxenford, þat þo nywe was.

---

[1] Hii huder come xxxix. ýere, Als in the xii. ýere *Ar.* [2] Kýnge's *Ar.* [3] God sent a faire childe, after *Ar.* [4] *Desunt hic tria metra in Ar. in cujus tamen margine ab ead. manu significatur, natum fuisse A.D.* M[l]. cxxxii[do]. [5] *Deest Ar.* [6] Atte *pro* of *in Ar.*

[1] And

[1] And byssoprỳche he made þo, & an bỳssop þere,
Bỳsỳde Scotlond at Cardoỳl, þat nas non neuere er.
þo wende he to Normandỳe. & [2] al nexe ȝer,
Vor joye of þe ȝonge child, he bỳleuede þere.
Suþþe þoru som heỳe herte þer [3] wax a lute strỳf
Bỳtuene þe erl of Aungeo, & þe emperesse hys wỳf.
þe kỳng [4] adde gode wỳlle, hỳder to wende, ych wene,
Ac he byleuede vor hỳs doȝter hỳre to sustene.
Heo was to prout [5] agen hỳr Loruerd, vor hỳr heỳenesse,
Vor heo was eỳr, & kynge's doȝter, & eke [6] emperesse.
þe kỳng hỳre fader was old man, & drou to feblesse,"
And þe anguỳsse of hỳs doȝter hym dude more destresse,
And [7] akelde hỳm wel þe more, so þat feble he was.
[8] So þat he wende an honteþ adaỳ, to abbe solas.
And þo he com hom he [9] wỳllede, of an lampreỳe to ete.
Ac hỳs [10] leches hỳm verbede, vor ỳt was a feble mete.
Ac he nolde ỳt noȝt bỳleue, vor he louede ỳt wel ỳnou,
And ete as in luþer cas, vor þulke lampreỳe hỳm slou.
Vor anon rỳȝt þerafter in to anguỳsse he drou,
And deỳde vor þỳs lampreỳe, þoru hỳs owe wou.

---

[1] A bỳsshop of Carlel, wher neuere none was er, He maked, and douwed him to serue God ther *Ar.* [2] Alle the furst ỳere, *Ar.* [3] Ros a litelle, *Ar.* [4] Wolde in Engelond gladlỳ haue I bene, But he bỳlefte *Ar.* [5] A ỳenst *Ar.* [6] Emperesse. Thelke tyme Henry kỳng, as Ich vnderstande, Made alle the lordes of Normandỳe, and of Engelond, Swore helde & trewe be to themperisse and hure sone, And in hure state to meỳnteỳne hem after lawe & wone. Kyng Henry ganne to wexe in elde and into feblesse, *Ar.* [7] Acoled *Ar.* [8] So that in the forest of Lỳones he hunted to haue solas, *Ar.* [9] Wilned, a lamprey *Ar.* [10] Leches seide, hit was for him vnholsom mete *Ar.*

He

He sede ofte in hys deþ vnel, ar he were dede,
" Alas! alas! of Engelond ne con ych none rede.
" Vor zyf ych ym bytake my soster sone Steuene de Bleys,
" Vor he nys nozt rygt eyr, he ne worþ neuere peys.
" And zyf ych ym bytake þe rygt eyr Henry, my dogter sone,
" þat nys nozt zut þre zer old, yt worþ hym sone by nom.
And naþeles al Engelond, & Steuene de Bleys also,
To emperesse & hyr sone adde holde oþes ydo.
[1] þe vorste day of Decembre kyng Henry þen deþ nome,
In þe syxe & þryttyþe zer of hys kynedome.
And in enleue hondred zer, & syxe & þrytty þerto,
Of oure Louerde's burtyme, deþ hym com þus to.
Ac Roberd Courtehose, hys broþer, as God wold, les þat lyf
Aboute þre zer byuore, in prison at Kerdyf,
And byuore þe heye [2] wened in þe abbeye of Gloucestre y-bured ys,
And Wyllam, þe god knyzt hys sone, was al so ded ywys,
And aslawe byzonde see, ar kyng Henry ded were.
So þat of þulke kunne þer nas þo non fere.

---

[1] The. iiii. Nonas of December the ertliche deth he nom, In the xxxv. yere of his kyngdome, And in the. M[l]. c. xxxvi. also Of oure Lorde's burthe tyme, that his dethe cam him to *Ar.* [2] Auter *Ar.*

[3] Ste-

[1] STEUENE þe Bleỏs, þat god knyȝt & stalward was also,
þo þe kyng was ded hỏs vncle, anoþer he þoȝte do.

[1] In the ỏere of oure Lorde. M$_{l}$. c. xxxvi^{c}. Stephene Bleỏs, (the sone of Stephene, Erle of Bleỏs, of Ele, the conqueroure's doghter & kyng Henry's suster) the xxii. daỏ after his vncle's dethe was crouned kyng at of William Cuỏrboille, Archebisshop of Canterburỏ, as bỏ nethe in rỏme shalle be tolde, Stephene, the fader of this Stephene, hadde gete on Ele, kỏng Henry's suster. iiii. sones, and when this Stephene was dede in the countreỏ of the Est, the moder of hem, as a felle and a wỏse woman, ordeyned hem in this wỏse. hure furste sone bỏ cause he nas not wỏse, i putte a waỏ. Hur ii^{de}. sone Thebaude she ordeỏned hure fader's heire. The iii^{de}. Stephene withinne age sheo sente to kỏng Henry, hure broþer, Hure sone Stephene, [*sic*] to norỏshỏng an to auuance as his neuew. The. iiii. sone Henry sheo let make monek atte Clune, that me ne shulde nat segge, that heo hadde bore alle hure children to the worlde onliche bỏ prosses of tyme Thenne afterwarde kyng let marye Stephene forsaide to Molde, (the doughter and heire of Eustace, Erle of Boloỏne,) i gete on Marie, Molde the goode quene's suster, kỏng Macolỏnus doghters of Scotlonde. And with his nevew kỏng Henry ỏaf the Erledomes of Morteỏne and of Constance in Normandỏe. And Henry the monek a boue saide kỏng Henry let take oute of Clune, and made him abbot of Glastenburỏ, and after yaf him the bisshopriche of Wỏnchestre. So that by the Pope's dispensation he heolde bothe dignitees in his houde, thourgh whiche he gadered to muche tresoure, wherthourgh he was clepud bisshop Henry the Riche commenliche a mong the peple. Whiche lette make an heghe toure atte frounte of Seỏnt Swỏthene, that vnnethe suthe anỏ man mỏght part or throwe doune the walles, alle thow bỏshop William Edỏngdon that the gable wỏndow atte churche ende let assaỏe, to haue hadde hem doune.

Thebaud. Henry. Stephene.

It

He verȝet al þe strong oþ, þat he adde bẏuore
To [1] emperesse & to Henrẏ hyr ȝonge sone ẏsuore.
[2] Ac he wende vorþ hastelẏche, to late hẏm crounẏ anon.
[3] þe heymen of þe lond [4] helde wyþ hẏm echon,
Boþe byssopes & oþer, þat þe oþ suor al so er.
A Seyn Steuene's daẏ [5] anon, þe croune vorst he bere.
And þe erchebẏssop of Canterburẏ, Wẏllam þat þo was,
Sacrede hẏm, [6] as ẏt was rẏȝt, wel synuolyche, alas!
Vor he was þe vorst, as rẏȝt was & wone,
þat [7] holde oþes to þe emperesse suor, & to hyr sone.
þeruor þerafter sone wreche of God hem come.
Vor wẏþẏnne þe vorst ȝer hẏs lẏf God bẏnome.

In the ẏere of oure Lorde. Ml. cxxxvi. the churche of Seẏnt Paule's atte Londone was brente. And thus, by assent of Bisshop Henry the riche, and Roger Bisshop of Saresburẏ, was kyng Stephene i crouned; and also the Erchebisshop William, and other, assented the mor ther to, for a grete man of þis londe, thulke tẏme the kynge's stywarde, Hughe Bigot bẏ name, affermed bẏ othes to for the lordes, that for certeẏne countrouersies, that is, debates bẏ the kyng and his doughter late i spronge, he hadde disherited hur for euere, and hadde ordeẏned Stephene his heire. ¶ The Emperice, and Robert Erle of Gloucetre hur bastarde brother, while thes thẏnges were doo in Engelonde, were in Normandie, and occupied certaẏne castels there, and bẏ cause Henry Curtmantelle, hure sone, was of to tendre age, suffred fort they seighe tyme.

Brennyng of Paule's churche.

Stephene the Bleẏs, þe gode knẏght & kẏnge's nevew also, Tho his vncle ded was, he cast what to do *Ar.* Ryme.

[1] Themperice *Ar.* [2] And wende forthe hasteliche, and lete *Ar.* [3] *Deest Ar.* [4] Assented manẏ on, Both of bysshopes *Ar.* [5] Forsothe, ferst croune he bere. Therchebisshop *Ar.* [6] As right were, sẏnfullẏche, alas! *Ar.* [7] Heolde to the Emperice *Ar.*

And

And þe bỳssop Roger of Salesburỳ after hỳm suor anon,
And prechede vaste [1] þat folc, þen oþ to holde echon.
And þo was he princỳpal, þe sacrỳng vorto do,
And, vor ensample of hem, oþere [2] ensentede þerto.
Ac kỳng hỳmsulf ȝef suþþe hỳs mede, vor he nom hỳm vaste,
And in prison hỳm huld, & wrecchelỳche he deỳde atte laste.
[3] Bote sstortlyche alle þo, þat þen oþ suore bỳuore
To þe emperesse, turnede þo to þe kỳng Steuene, & were versuoṙe.
And wonder yt was, þat [4] alle þe lond in a stounde anon
Turnde to hỳm so verlỳche, & were versuore echon.
Kỳng Henry braỳn, & gottes, & eỳen ỳbured were
At Reỳnỳs in Normandỳe, & suþþe þe bones hii bere,
Wel ỳseld & ỳsode, to þe abbeye of Redỳnge,
And yburede ỳs þere vayre ynou, as vel to an kỳng.
ȝut byuore tuelf daỳ & kỳng Steuene, as þe hende,
Fram hỳs crounỳge of Londone aȝen hỳs vncle gan wende,
And þe erchebỳssop of Canterbure, & þe hext of þe lond also,
And þe bones burede vayre ynou, as ryȝt was to do.
þo wende þe kỳng þan ene to Oxenford anon,
And þe gode lawes, þat he behet, confermede echon.

---

[1] The folke ther on to holde echon. And thulke were the principalles, the *Ar.* [2] Assented *Ar.* [3] And shortliche also tho, *Ar.* [4] Alle a londe at on tỳme echeon Tournede were so lightlich, and with seide non. Thenne bỳ fore twelf the day kỳng Stephene, as the hende, From his coroment fro Londone to Redỳng warde gan wende, With therchebisshop, and manỳe heỳe men mo, And burỳed kỳng Henry's bodỳ, as righte was to do. Fro thenne wende forthe the kyng fro [*sic pro* for *sive* to] Oxenforde anon, And goode lawes *Ar.*

And

And ȝyf byssop, oþer abbed, in þys lond ded were,
He grantede, þat þoru kyng non destourbance nere,
þat me ne chose in ryȝte fourme anoþer anon,
[1] And þat, wanne were vndervonge, hys londes adde echon.
And oþer monye luþer lawes, þat hys elderne adde ywroȝt,
He beheȝt, þat he wolde abate, & naþeles he ne dude noȝt.
þe wule he was þus at Oxenford, tytynge hym com,
þat Dauyt, kyng of Scotlond, [2] myd treson nome
þe cyte of Carloyl, & þe nywe castel al so.
"[3] Me ȝe," quaþ þe kyng, "þo anoþer we ssolde do.
"þat he aþ [4] y nome wyþ treson, we ssolde wiþ maystrie.
Anon he wende þuderward wyþ vayr compaynye.
þo þe kyng of Scotlond yt wuste, aȝen hym he com,
And grantede al hys wylle, & [6] þe[il] acord nome.
Ac hys man nolde he noȝt bycome, vor he was byuore
(As monye oþer in Engelond) to þe empresse ysuore.
So þat þe vorste tuo ȝer [7] gode cas & hap ynou
In ech alf com to þe kyng Steuene, ac suþþe yt wyþdrou.
Vor in þe þrydde ȝer þe kyng of Scotlond
Worrede by Norþe, & orn up hys londe.
þe erl Robard of Gloucestre, as man wyþoute fere,
þe strong castel of Brystow, þat he let hym sulf rere,
Astored wel ynou, & also þe slede,
And held hem boþe aȝe þe [8] kyng, to þenche on kunhede.

---

[1] And, whenne he were vnderfonge, his londes haue echon *Ar.* [2] With treson hadde i nome *Ar.* [3] "Ye," quod the kyng, "thenne a "nother wole we doo *Ar.* [4] Gete *Ar.* [5] Shulle *Ar.* [6] *Deest Ar.* [7] Goode grace and helpe i noughe To this kyng Stephne cam, ac suthe *Ar.* [8] Kyng, (for his vnkyndehede,) For themperice his

Vor emperesse was hỳs soster, & heo louede hỳm volwel.
And þe castel of Cary held [1] one " Wỳllam Louel.
And þe castel of Lodelowe held Sỳre Paỳnel.
And Syre Roberd of Lỳncolne held of Waram þe castel,
And þe castel of Donstere Syre Wỳllam de [2] Moun,
þat þe priorỳe, as ych wene, rerde of Breutoun.
Eustas le fỳ & Jon" held þe castel of Meltone,
And þe castel of [3] Ssresbury held Wỳllam Aleỳne's sone.
Alle þes were azen þe kỳng, as [4] verþuorþ as hii couþe,
So þat he ladde [5] fon bỳ Norþe & bỳ Souþe.
He bỳgan to be luþer ỳnou. vor vorst holỳ chỳrche
He bỳgan to [6] worrỳ, þat made hỳm þe worse wurche.
Vor he wende to Oxenford, & þo he þuder com,
þe byssop of Salesburỳ & of Lyncolne he nome.
þe bỳssop of Salesbury he ladde mỳd gret wo
To þe castel of Dỳuỳses, þat þe bỳssope's was þo.
An rop me dude aboute hỳs necke, he suor honge he ssolde
[7] Anon, bote he þe castel anon hỳm vp ȝolde.
þe bỳssop hỳm toke þe castel, þo oþer bote nas.
He nom þere al hỳs tresour, þat wỳþout noumbre was,

---

his suster, that he loued welle *Ar.*

[1] *Deest Ar.* [2] Moỳon, That in the Prioury is buried of Bruton. Eustace filz John *Ar.* [3] Shirbourne *Ar.* [4] Ferforth *Ar.* [5] Foon i now bỳ Northe and eke by *Ar.* [6] Werry, *Ar.* [7] Bute his men with inne thane castelle uppe ỳolde. The men ỳolde up thane castelle, tho other bote nas. So that the kyng his tresoure hadde withoute nombre that was. For the bisshop was holde in pri son forth, for his gret goodnesse, That he the kỳng dude, and was forswor to Molde thempe-resse *Ar.*

And

And held hym vorþ in prison ȝut, & ȝeld hym hys godnesse
þat he dude hym, & was versuore aȝen þe emperesse.
Aȝen wende þe kyng to Oxenford, & þe byssop vette
Alysandre of Lyncolne, þat he in prison sette.
And ladde hym to þe neweworc, to a uayr castel & god,
þat þe byssope's was, & vp Trent stod.
þer he suor, þat þe byssop neuere ete ne ssolde,
Ne drynke naþemo, ar þe castel hym were yȝolde.
þe byssop was wo ynou, vor he wuste wel, þey he wolde
ȝelde hym vp þe castel, hys men wyþynne nolde.
He bed hem, & cryde on hem, ac al yt was vor noȝt.
So þat þys byssop was ne to grounde ybroȝt
Myd [1] honger, þat men adde reuþe þat hym knewe.
He wep & cryde on hys men, þat hii ssolde on hym rewe,
þat he nere to deþe ypyned, þat hii seye wel he ssolde.
So þat to sauy hys lyf þe castel vp hii ȝolde.
þe kyng nom þerynne þe byssope's tresorye,
And in þys manere lo! bygan hys [2] worre myd robberye,
þat laste here in Engelond boþe gret & strong
[3] Wel an seuentene ȝer, & þat was [4] al to long.
þe erchebyssop of Canterbury, & oþer byssopes also,
So sory wer vor þys dede, þat hii nuste wat to do.
At Wynchestre a parlement hii helde of [5] þys þyng,
So þat wel pitoslyche hii wende alle to þe kyng,
And velle adoun to hys fet, & pytoslyche bede,
þat he ssolde, vor Gode's loue, amendy such dede.

---

[1] And thurst *addit Ar.* [2] Werre *Ar.* [3] A boute a xvii. *Ar.* [4] Sumdelle long *Ar.* [5] These *Ar.*

Ac al ỳt was þo vor nozt, vor to worse euere he drou.
þe byssopes ne couþe oþer red, bote were wò ỳnou.
[1] þe byssop of Salesburỳ deỳde sone þo,
Of wan we abbeþ er yspeke, in pur meseyse & wo.

[1] The ii. bisshopes a boue seide sone deide thoo For sorowe and mysayse, that to hem was i do.

¶ Prose more plennere of the same mater.

¶ Kyng Stephne in his iiii. yer beỳng atte Oxenforde, lete take Roger bisshop of Salesbury, and Alisaundre bisshop of Lyncolne, &, as gultỳe of manỳ wrongỳs, putte hem in Prisone, and bỳname hem hur Castels and hure tresoures. These. ii. bisshoppes to fore that tyme were the most a losed bisshoppes, among alle other. Roger, forsothe, bỳ Henry the ferst, themperice fader, was auaunced, and was maked, in mỳnỳstrỳng of nedes of the regne, the secunde fro the kỳng. so that he gadered muche tresoure, thourghe whiche he made. ii. noble castels, that is to seỳe, of Shirbourne and the Vỳse, with huge costmous werke. And to his neuew Alisaundre he gat the byssoprich of Lỳncolne, whiche in castelle makyng was evene to his vncle. Natheles yut after wardes he bỳthỳnkỳng, that suche castellwerk was nat semỳng to Religion, in a mendement of that trespas, he maked so manỳ minstres of Religion, and endowed hem with londes and rentes. Roger bỳssop of Saresburỳ a bouesaide was the ferst, that dude his othe to the emperice, while hur fader lỳued, to be trewe & liege after to hure after his deþ, and noughte onliche swor ferst, but a betted alle other to sweer also, and spak the wordes of the kynge's wille, and after that, to haue the fauour of kỳng Stephene, he was nat shamed to be on of the ferst, that brake the fealté of the Emperice, and swoor newe to kynge Stephene, and so ỳaf to many other ensample of mỳdoỳng, as into whiche bisshop, as hit were bỳ Godde's ordenaunce, kyng Stephene was ordeỳned to do veniaunce, and ỳeue him penaunce, ferst by Prisonement, and after by scarsenesse of mete and drỳnke. The bỳsshop Alexaundre of Lỳncolne in the same wỳse he destressed, that he was faỳn to ỳelde

him

Vnder þat þe emperesse to Engelond com,
To calangy, after hyre fader, by ryzte þe kynedom.
In þe castel of Arundel vorst heo gan abyde,
To loke wat were best to do, & to conseyly in eche syde.
þe kyng Steuene yt wuste, þuder sone he com,
Myd poer gret ynou, & þen castel nome,
And þys lady þerinne, so þat vor franchyse
He let hyre go ware heo wolde, & ne dude nozt as þe wyse.
And heo wende to Brystow, & byleuede þere
In hyre brozer castel, strong ynou, vorte betere cas were.
Syre [1] Rauf, erl of Chestre, hadde yspoused ywys
[2] þe Robertus douter of Gloucestre, of wan we tolde ar ys.
So þat he huld wyþ þe emperesse, (vor [3] el yt were amys)
And ladde ost gret ynou aze þe kyng and hys.
He wende & nom Lyncolne, & þe kynge's men out caste,
And sette þer inne folk ynou, & wende aboute vaste.

---

him vp. ii. noble castells, in whiche his tresours were. For he was the kynge's Tresourer. Rogger a boue saide, as me seide, in sorrow and myseise ended his lyf, and Alexandre also, a gret Ensample to aftercomers. Gefrey, Erle of Angeo, themperice housbonde, entred into Normandie, of whiche, for to haue trewes with hem. iii. yere, he toke by yere M[l]. marc.

Anno quinto. Ryme.

¶ The fifte yere of kyng Stephene Molde themperice com To Engelond, to chalengi by ryght the kyngdom, And Robert Erle of Glouce-tre with hure, hure half brother, also welle, Atte Michelle masse tyde, as hit thoo by felle. And furst the toke hure loggyng in the castelle of Arundelle. Whenne kyng Stephne hurde here of, sone he thedur come *Ar.*

[1] Randolf *Ar.* [2] Erle Roberte's doughter of Glouce-tre, of whham ich tolde er this *Ar.* [3] Elles *Ar.*

þe kyng þo, þe syxte zer of hys kynedom,
Myd hys poer to Lyncolne [1] to Mydwynter com,
Vor to nyme þen toun vp hem, þat were þere inne,
And asalede hym vaste myd strengþe & myd gynne,
So þat þe erl of Chestre, & þe erl Robert also
Of Gloucestre, hem zarkede, & mony zod knynt þerto,
And wende toward Lyncolne, batayle vor to abyde,
So þat hii [2] zarkede her ost in eyþer syde.
þe erles [3] hordeyne her ost, þo hii were ysuore.
þe erl of Chestre [4] hii made wardeyn of þe ost byuore.
Hii sette deserytes in þe myddel ost þo,
þat þe kyng adde bynome her lond, & so muche wo ydo.
þe erl Roberd of Gloucestre in þe þrydde was ydo.
And zut þere was of Welsse men þe verþe ost þerto,
Iordeyned wel ynou in a place bysyde,
þat lyzte were & hardy, muche folk to abyde.
þo [5] þys compaynye was þus ydyzt, þe erl of Chester anon
Spek [6] toward þe erl of Gloucestre, & þe knyztes echon.
"Syre noble erl," he sede, "& ze noble knyztes also,
"Myd god wylle ic þanky zou, as ic wel aute [7] do,
"þat ze me so muche loue shewyþ & [8] kun dede,
"And syweþ me in such pereyl, & in deþe's drede.
"And wan ic ham enchesun of such pereyl ywys,
"Vorst ych wulle þerynne [9] do me sulf, vor ryzt yt ys,

[1] At Midsomer com, *Ar.* [2] Ordeyned hure hostes *Ar.* [3] Ordeyned hure hostes, *Ar.* [4] Wardeyne was i maked alle byfore. He sette the disserites in the myddel warde thoo, *Ar.* [5] These hostes were i sette, the Erle *Ar.* [6] To the Erle of Gloucestre, and other knyghtes echeon *Ar.* [7] To doo, *Ar.* [8] Kyndhede, *Ar.* [9] My self putte, as ryght is, *Ar.*

"And

" And vorst asayle þen false kyng, & bringe hym to zoke,
" þat þe gret oþ, þat he suor, so [1] vyllyche aþ to broke.
" On me sulue ych truste muche, & þe more vor hys vnryzt.
" My wey ycholle make sone, as a stalward knyzt.
" Syweþ me, þat ge byuore, & smyteþ al so
" After me, vor ych yse al hou ycholle do,
" Hou ycholle percy þe ost, & knyztes adoun caste,
" And bete wyþ þys suerd þen false kyng vaste.
þe erl Roberd of Gloucestre spec þo þys ywys:
" Syre zong bacheler," he sede, " wel we wytyþ þys,
" þat [2] þun art strong & corageus, & nozt vnwurþe also,
" þe vorste [3] chyualerye in þe batayle to do.
" [4] And naþeles þou ne myzte yt esle nozt, bote vor þynges tuo,
" Oþer vor nobleye of heye kynne, oþer vor prowesse ydo.
" zyf þou seyst [5] yt vor nobleye kunne, þou nart nozt wel vnderstonde.
" Vor ic was þe kynze's sone, þou [6] wost wel, of þys londe.
" [7] Vor þy prowesse, ne worþ nozt yt. vor knyztes her beþ somme,
" þat myd oþer knyztes [8] power nere neuere" ouercome.
" Ac anoþer resun wel ver meueþ me more þerto,
" þat þe kyng, aze þen oþ, þat he haþ aze my soster ydo,

---

[1] Villiliche i broke. On my self *Ar.* [2] Thow *Ar.* [3] Poynt of chiualrie in this bataille *Ar.* [4] But that myght thow aske not, but for thynges twoo; As for noblenesse of heighe [kynne, or for prowesse i do *Ar.* [5] Hit for *Ar.* [6] Wotest *Ar.* [7] And for thy prowesse, ne worth hit not. *Ar* [8] Prowesse neuer were *Ar.*

" Myd vnrygt [1] halt þys kynedom, & desturbeþ [2] þat lond ywys,
" And of mony þousend mannus deþ enchesun he ys.
" He bynymyþ men her ryztes, & kund erytage also,
" And delyueryþ yt oþer men, þat non rygt abbeþ þerto.
" Ac o þyng ych zou segge soþ, þat, þoru [3] þo luþer wey ywys,
" [4] þat ze come vnneþe hyder þoru, non hope þer nys
" Vor to fle, he ys so luþer, as ze alle yseye,
" Þanne ne beþ þer bote tueye weyes, oþer her ryzt deye,
" Oþer ouercome our fon, [5] as we ssolle," & bringe hem þer doune.
" Make we þanne myd our suerdes our wey to þe toune.
" Vor my herte me seyþ þys to soþe, þat we worþeþ maysters here,
" Vor as muche as we mowe fle in none manere.
" Vor our prowesse we mote nede ssewe to day ywys,
" Wanne we mote [6] nede, oþer deye, vor oþer wey þer nys.
" Ac nymeþ atte bygynnyg, amog alle oþer, gome here,
" Azen wat men ssolle ze fyzte, & wuch ys her manere.
" Aleyn, erl of Brytayne, azen zou yarmed ys,
" Of falshede, ne of trecheryc, in þe worl hys per nys.
" Þe erl of Meles ys al so, þat vol ys of luþer hede,
" Mayster he ys to bytraye hys word, ys al falshede.

[1] Holdeth *Ar.* [2] The *Ar.* [3] The *Ar.* [4] In whiche ye come heder warde, non other bote ther nys, But to bide. for to flee hit is luther, as ye seye. Thanne beth ther but twey weyes, other here rightes deye, *Ar.* [5] *Desunt Ar.* [6] Hit nedes doo, non other wey ther nys. And atte the bygynnyng taketh hede alle that bethe here, *Ar.*

" In

" In word he ys god ynou, & coward in dede.
" Slou to fyzte, & quic to fle, & þat nys non manhede.
" þe erl Hue comþ ek azen zou, þat fals ys & versuore,
" þat luþer [1] trychor aþ ybe, suþþe he was ybore.
" þe erl Symon of Hamptone comþ azen zou al so,
" þat muchie wul segge & byhote, & lute þer to do.
" þe erl of Armarle comeþ ek, & þe kyngus knyztes þerto,
" þat robbars beþ & men quellares, & versuore also.
" Nou, ze [2] stallewardes knyztes, þat þe kyng Henry vp brozte,
" And onourede, & þes kyng vondeþ bryng to nozte,
" Our herten hebbeþ vp, & in our strong myzte
" Opuþ, & eke in God, & eke in our ryzte,
" And nymeþ þe wreche of zour fon, þat our Lord zou bed nouþe.
" þat zoure dede mow be couþ, by Norþe & ek by Souþe,
" þat yt be honour to zou, & to zour eyrs al so.
" And zyf ze abbeþ herte god, þys noble nede to do,
" zour ryzt honden holdeþ up to God, & zoure þozt,
" And byhoteþ hym to be [3] stable, & þat ze ne ssolde fle nozt.
Her honden hii hulde vp all þo, & byhete God to be
Trywe & stable in batayle, & neuere vor to fle.

---

[1] Traitoure *Ar.* [2] Stalworthe knyghtes, that Henry kyng vp brought, Helpeth his heires, that trewthe cleymeth, and falsede bryngeth to nozt. Hebbeth vp youre hertes an heighe, and kuthe her youre myght, And hopeth in oure Lorde, for ye buth in the right. And a wreke yow on youre foon, that in oure marches buth nouthe, That oure dedes be i kud by Northe and eke by Southe, *Ar.* [3] Stable, that ye ne shalle faylle noght *Ar.*

þe kyng Steuene agen [1] þys dede, to holy chyrche drou,
And hys masse hurde vorst, myd deuocyon ynou.
þe byssop of Lyncolne hys masse song þo,
And at tyme as he wolde to offrynge go,
And hys taper, þat he offrede, in þe byssope's [2] hond do,"
Bodyng as yt were, þe taper berst atuo.
þe box ek, þat hong ouer þe wened, myd Gode's flesh & blod,
þe streng breke, & he vel adoun, such sygne nas nozt gode.
[3] Me jugede, wat yt ssolde be tokny þys cas,
þat þe kyng ssolde be ouercome, & al so yt was.
þe kyng, after masse, vende toward þe batayle sone.
He ordeyned hys fole & hys ost, as he þozte to done.
þo bed he one syre Baldewyne, þat folc aryzt rede.
Vor he spec wel, [4] & couþe also, & he þes wordes sede:
"Louerdynges, ze wyte wel, þat wo so [5] wolde such þyng,
"þre þynges he [6] mot bysee atte bygynnyng.
"Vorst þe ryzt of hys cause, & suþþe þe noumbre also
"Of hys men, & suþþe penche her prowesse þerto.
"Ryzt of men, þat peryl of þe soule me ne se.
"þe noumbre, þat vor defaute her fon aboue ne be.
"Of prowesse me mot take [7] gome, þat me bynebe ne g
"Vor pur myseyse, & vor hope þat þer beþ mo.
"þes þre þynges beþ myd vs, vor þe ryzte al our ys.
"Wanne we abbeþ ysuore [8] holde opes to þe kyng ywys,

---

[1] This fight, to holy *Ar.* [2] Hondes thoo, *Ar.* [3] Men jugged, what shulde by tokne that cas, *Ar.* [4] And wys was, and these wordes sede: *Ar.* [5] Wolle do suche thyng, *Ar.* [6] Loke mote atte *Ar.* [7] yeme, *Ar.* [8] Helde othe to *Ar.*

"Ryzt

" Ryȝt ỳs, aȝen hys [1] versuorỳe þat we wỳþ hỳm gon.
" Our noumbre ỳs ek of our men, [2] as muche as of our foñ.
" Þe prowesse [3] of þỳs noblemen wo mỳȝte telle mỳd mouþe,
" Þat in armỳs ỳproued beþ bỳ Norþe [4] & bỳ Souþe?
" Þe prowesse of our kỳng ỳs as wyþoute ende.
" [5] Vor setteþ hỳm one baldelỳche aȝen an hondred to wende,
" And wanne our lỳge louerd, þat [6] ỳheled ỳs,
" And ysmered to Jhesu Christ, þat such bodỳ non nỳs,
" Is here amỳdde vs alle, to susteynỳ hỳs rỳȝte,
" Muche þonc were yt vs of God, mỳd hym vor to fỳȝte
" We trewe & in soþnesse" aȝen hem þat false beþ.
" Aȝe wat men ȝe ssolle fỳȝte wel ȝe seþ.
" Of þe erl Roberd of Gloucestre ȝe ne dorre abbe non drede.
" Mỳd word he þretneþ muche, & lute deþ in dede.
" Hỳs [7] mouþ ỳs as a leon, hỳs herte arn as an hare.
" Al so of þe erl of Chestre ȝe ne dorre abbe non care.
" Fol hardy he ỳs ynou, ac al wỳþoute rede.
" Hastỳf wyþoute porueance oþer wỳsdom in dede.
" [8] Worþ he wole, as hỳm þỳncþ, ac mỳd lute manhede.
" Hỳs brayn & wỳt ỳs so feble, þat þer nys of hỳm non drede.
" Vor wat he aþ manlỳche bỳgonne, he ỳt aþ byleuede
" Wommanlỳche, as vor defaute of wỳt of hỳs heuede.

---

[1] Forsworne *Ar.* [2] Als muche as our foon *Ar.* [3] Eke of oure men ho *Ar.* [4] And eke bỳ *Ar.* [5] For he alon may besette a ỳene *Ar.* [6] A noỳnted is With holỳ oỳle to Jhesu Christe, and so noble a bodỳ is, And her a mỳdde vs alle is to susteỳne the righte, Muche worship were to vs, for with him to fighte With trouthe & with soothenesse *Ar.* [7] Wordes is as a lỳon, his hert arwe as an hare *Ar.* [8] Forthe *Ar.*

" Of

" Of þe Welsse men, þat mýd hým beþ, ne dorre ze nozt drede.
" Vor folc hastýf hii beþ ek ýnou, & also wýþout rede.
" Lepe hii conne, as naked [1] men, non dunt býlefþ wýþout.
" We ssolle, as so monýe ssep, to drýue al þe route.
" Oþer knýztes, þat þer beþ, lute beþ wurþ ýwýs.
" Vor euere mo þat þer beþ, [2] of þe betere to vs ýt ýs.
" Nou ze noble knýztes, of [3] wat ze abbeþ ýdo,
" Of prowesse vnderstondeþ, & of zour elderne also.
" [4] Suþeþ to day zoure manhede, þat ýt [5] mowe wende
" To zou & to zoure [6] chyldren to honour wiþout en ende.
" þe [7] wone & vse, þat ze abbeþ euer to be aboue,
" þat azte zou [8] make abbe to fýzte þe betere loue.
" And þat zoure fon abbeþ euere býneþe ýbe,
" þat ssal hem brýnge sone in wýlle vor to fle.
" [9] Ichot ýnam nozt býgabbed, þat ýt ne of þencheþ hem býþýs
" Wel sore, þat hii here come. vor hii býþencheþ hem ywýs,
" Hou hii myzte best fle, zýf hii wuste in wuche sýde.
" [10] Ac wanne hii [11] výte ware fle, ne hii ne dorre abýde,
" Wat myzte hii þanne more do, bote zelde hem alstýlle,
" And her hors & her armes be & hem sulue at our wýlle?
" þanne ze noblemen an hansýeþ zoure þozt,
" And auongeþ nouþe Gode's grace, þat God zou aþ ýbrozt.

[1] Men, lowde crýe and showte *Ar.* [2] Of hem, the better *Ar.* [3] That ýe *Ar.* [4] Kuthe *Ar.* [5] May *Ar.* [6] Children day with outen ende *Ar.* [7] Custume and the vs, *Ar.* [8] To make to fýght with the better wille & loue *Ar.* [9] And welle Iche wote, hit hem of thenkethe sothely I wýs Whelle sore, that hii huder come, and bithenkethe this, *Ar.* [10] And whanne hii ne witethe hoder to fleo, ne hii ne durre a bide *Ar.* [11] *L.* ne vyte.

He

He ne myȝte of hys reson [1] nogt come to laste,
þat her fon toward [2] hem ne come prykye vaste.
þe erþe dunede vnder hem, vor stappes þat harde were.
þe hors neyde & lepte, þat yt was gret fere.
þe batayle bygan strong ynou, vor þe deserytes gonne chese,
Raþer þan to lese her lond, her lyf þere to lese.
Hii [3] pulte hem vorþ [4] byuore þe oþere, as godemen & aȝte.
Hii asaylede þe vorst ost, & brogte yt sone to naȝte,
þat þe erl Aleyn of Brutayne, as chef, was in do.
And Hue erl of Estangle, & þe erl of Meles al so,
And þe erl of Warenne ek, alle þes in a stounde,
And her folc þe deserytes brogte ywys to grounde.
In þre partye hii [5] were to deld. vor þer flowe somme,
And [6] somme ywounde & aslawe, & [7] sone were ynome.
þe secund ost of þe kynge's half, þat the erl inne was.
Of [8] Ammar & Wyllam of ypre, ne lykede nogt þys cas.
To þe Welsse ost hii smyte vorst, & to ground [9] smyte vaste,
And [10] velle her & þer, & flowe atte laste.
þe erl of Chestre myd hys ost þo he seȝ þys,
þat hys Welsse men eode adoun, he smot vorþ ywys,
And to drof hem al to nogt, þat hem adde ouercome.
Vor hii slowe monyon, & þer flowe somme.
[11] þo þat þe kyng Steuene, [12] byleue alone þere
Myd an vewe of hys men, [13] þat wel stalwarde were,

[1] Vnnethe come to the laste, *Ar.* [2] Hem come prikyng faste *Ar.* [3] Putte *Ar.* [4] By fore other, as good men oughte. *Ar.* [5] Were departed for *Ar.* [6] Somme were i slawe, & somme wer i nome *Ar.* [7] *Pro*, some. [8] Aumarle and William of Ipers, *Ar.* [9] Slowe *Ar.* [10] Hii felle *Ar.* [11] So that *Ar.* [12] By lafte *Ar.* [13] That noble and stalworthe were, *Ar.*

To

To gadere hii turnde her rugges, & fogte vaste aboute,
And ne [1] þolede nogt, þat her fon percede þe route.
þe oþere wende al aboute vaste wyþout fayle,
As yt were aboute a castel, þat me wolde asayle.
Duntes þer were strong ynou, þat þe fur out sprong
Of þe helmes al about, & somme velle among.
þere me myzte of one body yse gret [2] prowesse
þe kyng, þat so defended hym, as in such destresse.
þo þe erl of Chestre hym yse, to hym anon he drou
Myd al þe poer [3] þat was hys, & asayled hym ynou.
þere bygan a nywe batayle al vp þe kyng one,
And he hym sulf myd vewe mo, as wo seþ, azen echone.
Tueye suerdes þe kyng adde, þe beste of eny lond,
þe on by hys syde, þe oþer in hys hond.
Here to grounde men he slou, & here he woundede also.
Atte laste þoru stronge duntes hys suerd [4] berst atuo.
He drou out hys oþer sone, as stalward knyzt ynou.
[5] Mony was þat gode body, þat he þerwyþ slou.
Atte laste [6] yt berst atuo, as yt nede moste ywys.
Syre Wyllam de Keynes, þo he sey þys,
He sturte to & hente hym by þe suerde anon.
Loude he gan to grede, "comeþ vorþ echon,
"Vor þe kyng ychabbe an houde, ych hym holde vaste.
[7] þat folc com about hym, & nome hym atte laste.

---

[1] Suffred nat hur foon, for to perisshe hure route *Ar.*
[2] Prowesse, Kyng defended him self welle, as in suche destresse *Ar.* [3] That he hadde, and *Ar.* [4] Brak a twoo *Ar.*
[5] Many wounded he therewith, and many eke sloughe *Ar.* [6] Hit brake also, as nede hit most I wys *Ar.* [7] The folke com thikke a boute him, *Ar.*

And

And syre Baldewyne also, þat hys conseyler was þere,
And syre Ryclard [1] le Fytours, þat gode knyztes were.
And alle [2] oþer afterward hii slowe, oþer nome.
In to Lyncolne myd þe kyng atte laste hii come.
þo þys batayle was ydo, & hii were al out of howe,
Hii [3] sende þe kyng myd gode ward to þe tour of Bristow,
þer as þe emperesse was, þat was hys meste fo.
[4] þere hii wuste hym vaste ynou, & somdel in wo.
þe emperesse held hyr þo hoþe kyng & quene,
And wende aboute [5] þoru þe lond, & hyr poer made ysene.
Of þe byssop of Wynchestre & oþer byssopes also
As prynce heo was vnderuongo, & of þe Londreys þerto,
And so þoru out al Engelond, [6] bote of þe contreye of Kent
Vor syre Wyllam of ypre was þuderward ywend,
[7] And þe quene also, þe kyng wyf, & oþere of þulke syde,
And þulke contreye [8] hul vaste, betere vorto abyde.
þo þe emperesse was in such poer ybrozt,
So luþer & prout heo was, þat me ne myzte yt polye nozt.
Hey men [9] heo let nyme vaste, & in strong pryson do.
þe Londreys heo dude ssame ynou, & mony oþer also.
þe kyng in strong yre heo let sette vaste.
So þat [10] heo wende myd poer to Wynchestre atte laste,
Kyng Dauyd of Scotlond, þat was hyre moder broþer,
And Roberd erl of Gloucestre, & also mony anoþer,

[1] De Filz vrs, *Ar.* [2] The other *Ar.* [3] Sente *Ar.* [4] And him kepte fast i now, that he ne myght out goo *Ar.* [5] In the *Ar.* [6] Saf of *Ar.* [7] And kyng Stephne's quene also, and other in thulke syde, *Ar.* [8] They heolde faste, the better *Ar.* [9] Heo toke faste, and lete in Prison do *Ar.* [10] Hii wende with strong power *Ar.*

And

And þe byssope's castel bysegede, [1] þat wende be al her owe.
Wanne wymmen al maystres beþ, vnele hii beþ to knowe
þo þe gode men of þe lond hyre luþerhede yseye,
Hii gonne turne agen hyre, boþe lowe & heye.
After syre Wyllam of [2] ypre & þe quene poer al so
þe byssop sende, þat hii come, socour hym to do.
Hii come þo myd gode wylle, & heyemen monyon,
And þe Londreys myd her poer, & her ost greþed echon,
And smyte þere an batayle, & manye brogte to deþe.
þe emperesse bygan to fle, & of scapede vnneþe.
Manye of hyre [3] gode men flleynde ynome were,
And erl Roberd of Gloucestre was ek ynome þere.
Vor hyre luþerhede þe emperesse al bynebe þo was.
Heo myzte, wanne heo hiom com, segge, [4] "sy haust, sy base."
Of þe kynge's crounement as in þe syxte zere
Boþe, as ych abbe ytold, þys batayles ydo were.
þe erl delyuered þo þe kyng, & þe kyng hym [5] by god oþ,
By suche vorewarde ymad, þat hii were delyuered boþe.
þo kyng Steuene was delyuered, [6] he fondede hys proesse,
zyf he myzte eny tyme hente [7] þe emperesse.
At Oxenforde þe emperesse was þo in þe castel.
þe kyng hys poer & hys ost zarkede þo wol wel,

[1] That wende beo his awne. Whanne womman alle mastre is, wondre sheo is to knowe. *Ar.* [2] ypres and the quenus *Ar.* [3] Worthy men fleyng i take were, *Ar.* [4] Or cy haut cy bas *Ar.* [5] By his othe, *Ar.* [6] He fonde by prowesse, *Ar.* [7] Themperes. se. Atte Wilton he cast a strengthe his Enmys to kepe, for which he was i chased a way, and of his men an hepe I slayne sodeynliche, er they wer i war. Sir William Martelle, the kynge's asseore, take eke was ther, Whiche, quik for to goo fre wher he wolde,

And wende vorþ to Oxenford aboute Myhelmasse,
And vorto" Mydewynter ney byseged þe emperesse.
So gret [1] forst þer com in Aduent, þat men myȝte agryse,
þat ne myȝte bope ryde & go in Temese [2] ype yse.
þe emperesse byþoȝte," & dude as þe wyse.
Wyte-clopes heo dude hyre on, as, wo seyþ, ylych þe snow,
þat me ne [3] yssolde vor þe lyknesse yse hyre, ne knowe;
And vpe þe yse of Temese [4] wende vorþ, & so [5] to Oxenford
Al Souþward in to þe med, & so to Walyngford.
In þe seuene ȝer of hys kynedom þe kyng þe castel nom,
Ac þe emperesse ne vond he noȝt, þo he yn com.
Muche robberye me dude aboute in enerych toun,
[6] And bounde men & enprisonede, vorte hii fynede raunson.
Hii ne sparede nanmore clerkes, þan lewed men ywys.
So þat þe byssopes, vorto amendy þys
In þe [7] eyȝteþe ȝere of the kynge's kynedom
At Londone hii hulde a parlement, þat [8] many man to com,

---

wolde, Resyngned vp Shirbourne castelle, that he had holde. Themperise atte Oxenforde was in the castelle. The kyng Stephne with his host thuder wende snelle. Atte Michelle masse to Oxenforde they come, as Ich gesse, And fort *Ar.*

[1] Frost *Ar.* [2] Upon the Ise. A grete snow ther was also, therefore ane queyntyse Themperise hure bythought, *Ar.* [3] Hur perceyue, ne for whitnesse know *Ar.* [4] Heo wende fro Oxenforde, Alle Suthe into the mede, *Ar.* [5] *Rectius* fro, *ut in Ar.* [6] And prysoned richemen, for they yeue raunsone *Ar.* [7] viii. *Ar.* [8] Muche folke to com, And the kyng him self benyngliche ther was also. And ther was hit ordeyned, ho so honde sette to Upon Clerke, in violence, Religious or seculer, He shulde falle into the grete curs for his myster, And be nat assoyled, fort to the Pope he come, So that to Clerkes after

And þe kyng hym sulf was þerate. hii amansede þo
Alle þulke, þat clerkes such despyt dude & wo,
þat no man, bote þe pope one, hem asoyly ne myzte,
So þat me huld clerkes þerafter bet to ryzte.

---

after ward me toke the more gome *Ar. in quo & hic loci hæc habemus, inter alia, ab auctore prosaïco scripta de morte Galfridi Graundeville (vel, ut alii, Maundeville) & Roberti Marmyon:* After that kyng Stephne, nat vn mynde-fulle of the shame, that Gef-frey Graundeville dude to him, while he was in warde, (as in holdyng the toure of Lon-done, and in takyng the bis-shop of Londone, and other doyngges,) in a tyme, as this Geffray cam to the kynge's Court atte Seynt Albone's, thenkyng not but good, by cause of the assuraunce, that was made in the deliuer-aunce of kyng Stephene, the kyng, foryetyng his Royalle honeste, toke this Geffray, and imprisoned him, fort he hadde yolde vp the toure of Londone, with other streng-thes. And he, whanne he was delyuered, gadered him a companye of luther doyng men, toke with mastrey the Abbey of Ramsey, and putte oute the monkes, and made castelle of the Abbey, & made preys, & greued the coun-tre with many greuaunces, and many assautes yaf to the king. This Geffrey after-ward, in the seege of a ca-stelle, i shot of a foteman with an arwe, deyde. ¶ A nother man, of the same doyng as this Geffray, was Robert Marmyon by name, that hadde take the mynstre of Couentre, and put oute the monekes, as he wolde goo with an host a yenst Randolf Erle of Chestre, comyng with his host, he felle in a diche, brake his thye, and so he myght nat rise, but was of on of his Enmys byhefded.

Cotton

Cotton Library, Caligula A. xi. Fol. 130. b.

NB. for *th* is always writ *ꝑ* in the MS.

A Continuation of Robert of Gloucester's History where Lord Harley's Copy ends.

So that me huld clerkes ther after bet to rizte.
& king Stefne is [1] suthernesse with drou an zeres vewe.
[2] A car vif zer ther after he bicom he bicom eft a ssre we.
Vor he wende aboute, & robbede, & that lond to grounde brozte,
& the toun of Wircestre brende al to nozte.
In endleue hondred zer of grace, & vifti zer al so, Fo. 131.
Wircestere was thus ibarnd, & other [3] harm ido.
Robeꝛd erl of Gloucestere, of wan we speke er,
And alle halwe eue deide, thulke sulue zer,
& in the priorie of Seint Jame at Bristowe ibured was.
King Stefne was the [4] boldore, & the prottore uor this cas.
Ac God sende an other cas, vor in the next zer anon,
In endleue hondred zer of grace and vifti and on,
Deide Geffre Plantaginet, erl of Aungeo.
Henri, is sone and is eyr, erl was imad tho
Of Aungeo, an duc of Normandie. [5] tho was it muche is munde,
To come & winne Engelond, (uor he was next of kunde)
And to helpe is moder, that was her ofte in feble chaunce.
And he was [6] a quointe muche to the quene of Fraunce,

[1] Luthernesse *Ar.* [2] But er. v. yer wer goo, he ganne to wex a shrewe *Ar.* [3] Harmes i doo *Ar.* [4] Baldere for that ilke cas, *Ar.* [5] Thenne cam hit in his mynde, *Ar.* [6] A queynted *Ar.*

[1] And somdel to muche, as me wende, so that in som thing
The quene louede, as me wende, more him than the king.
So that it was uorþ [2] ipult, that the king & heo
So [3] sibbe" were, that hii ne mizte leng to gadere beo.
The kunrede [4] improued was, so that king Lowis there
& Elianore is quene, vor kunrede, [5] departed were.
Some were tho glade inou, as it was isene,
Vor Henri, the empercsse sone, spousede tho the quene.
The quene richesse inou hadde vnder ire hond,
War thoru this Henri mizte the bet winne Engelond.
Endleue hondred zer and fifti and tuo,
After that God an erthe com, this spousinge was ido.
The nexte zer ther after Henry is poer nom,
& mid sixe & thritti sipes to Engelonde com,
Biuore Seint Hillarie's day, [6] and with joye inou
Azen him the erl of Warcine with gret power drou,

---

[1] And to muche, as me trowed, in some thyng. The quene loued him somdelle more, thanne hure lorde the kyng *Ar.* [2] I putte *Ar.* [3] Neghe of kyn *Ar.* [4] I proued *Ar.* [5] Parted *Ar.* [6] With joy and myrth i now Moche heighe folke of the londe sone to him drow. The erle of Waraỳne with his power sone a ỳenst him come, And to his castelle of Wareỳne him faire vndernom. Also in his half araỳed him kyng Stephne, But for to wane power he bar him somdelle evene. He ne hadde werred but lite, er hii accorded were In fourme, that Stephne alle his lyf ther after the croune bere, And after his daỳ, Henri his heir and kyng shulde be. Henry after this accorde wente over see a ỳee *Ar. in quo nihil præterea de Stephano rhythmice habetur, aliquammulta tamen prosaice, è quibus hæc paucula decerpam:* And after in the yere of oure Lord M[l].cliii.[*l.*M[l]. cliiii.] deyed kyng Stephene, and buryed

And in the castel of Wareine with gret joye him nom.
Muche heye folk of the lond sone to him com,
As to hor kunde louerd, so þat king Steuene,
Vor lute poer & fellesse, huld him al an euene.
Hii nadde iworred bote a lute, that hii acordèd were
At Winchestre, & king Steuene in the nexte zere
Ther after deide sone. Endleue hondred zer it was
Of grace & foure & fifti, þat among hom vel this cas.
Ac the crouné ne leuede he nozte, tho hii acorded were, Fo. 131. b.
Bote that Henry the crouné after is daie bere.
Vor the acord was so imad, & Henri the lasse strengthe
Made, uor that he isei is lif of lute lengthe.
Nintene zer king Steuene of this londe was king.
And this was al thulke time in worre & striuing.
Henri, the emperesse sone, tho king Stefne ded lay,
At Westmunstre let him crouny king, the nexte Soneday
Biuore Midewinter day, [1] with nobleye ynou,
& the heyemen of this lond vaste aboute him drou.

buryed is atte Feuersham in Kent, vii. mile fro Cauntorbury, in a mynstre of Frensshe monkes, that Molde, kyng Stephne's quene, hadde founded newe in the worship of the croys, after that he had regned. xix. yere. In the whiche Abbey is a pece of the holy croys, that Godfray Boylon, for kynred, hadde sende to kyng Stephene. The Abbey of Feuershame was founded in the yere of oure Lorde M[l]. cxlix. That ilke tyme was Seynt Erkenwolde atte Poule's atte Londone translated. Thebaud Erle of Bleys deide. In the yere of onre Lorde M[l]. cxliiii. was founded the Priourye of chanons of Brutone, where to fore honde were bretherne. But by Sir William Moyon, the Erle of Somersete, ther were ordeyned chanons. Translacio Sancti Erkenwaldi.

[1] With grete nobley *Ar*.

Tho wende he mid gret poer aboute here & there,
& nom castles & [1] tounes, that his mid rizte were.
Castles, that were nywe ymad, he brozte [2] alle to grounde,
& out of londe drof is fon, wan he eny founde.
& nameliche [3] hom of Flaundres, vor hii were mest is fon.
Henri, is eldoste sone, ibore was tho anon.
The laste day of Feuerer, [4] ac endleue hondred zer
& fiue & fifti vr Louerd an erthe alizte her.
At Londone he was ibore, ac an eldore brother ther was,
Willam, that deide sone, as God zef that cas.
Mold was after Henry, & suththe the gode knizt
King Richard, that ibore was in Septembre rizt.
Geffray tho, & suththe Jon, & Elianore last,
That to the [5] king de Chastles was suththe ispoused vast.
& to the king of Sesonie Mold ispoused was.
This [6] was, lo! a uair tour, ac newe hadde god cas.
The king let Henri is sone, as God zef the cheaunce,
[7] Lowis dozter spousi, that was king of Fraunce.
King Henri wondede muche, to abbe men in offis
Mid him, that of conseil were god & wis.
Ercedekne of Kanterbury Sein Tomas tho was.
The king him made is chaunceler, [8] at is wille it nout nas.
To him the king truste mest. ne ther nas non so heye
That so muche wuste is priuite, ne that him were so ney.

[1] Toures, *Ar.* [2] Downe *pro* alle *in Ar.* [3] Them *Ar.* [4] In the. xi.c. yere And. lv. that oure Lorde in Erthe a light here *Ar.* [5] Kyng of Castelle i spoused was fast. And to the due of Saxone *Ar.* [6] Was a them fulle faire, but harde her chaunce was. The kyng *Ar.* [7] Spouse Margarete, doughter of Lowes kyng of Fraunce *Ar.* [8] And so his wille was *Ar.*

So

So muche he truste [1] on him, that in is warde he let do
Henri is eldoste sone, & is eir al so,
[a] That he werre his wardein, & al is ordeinour
To is wille to willi him, & to the kinge's honour. Fo. 152.
The king wende to Normandie to soiorni there,
& mid Sein Tomas dude is sone, that he is wardein were.
Tho Tebaud the erchebissop suththe ded was,
The king & monekes ek chose Seint Tomas.
Tho he was erchebissop, he huld zut in is hond
That child, uort that the king come in to Engelond.
The child louede him inou, more nas neuere iseye.
Ne he nadde of no man more loue ne eye.
Tho the king to londe com, Sein Tomas nom is sone,
& wel vawe azen him wende to Southhamtone.
There was joye & blisse inou, tho hii to gadere come.
Hii custe hom & bi clupte, & herede God ilome.
It was endleue hundred zer, & sixti & tuo,
Of grace that Sein Tomas was erchebissop tho.
The next zer ther after, as it wolde b
Endleue hundred zer of grace, & sixti & thre,
He halwede, as the king him bed, the churche of Redinge,
That verst ifounded was thoru Henri the other kinge.
He srinede thulke sulue zer Seint Edward iwis,
That was king of Engelond, at Westmunstre that is.
The king zef thulke sulue zer Henri is sone Aungeo,
Tours & al Normandie, & Richard is sone al so
He zef Gascoine & Aquitaine, so that hii dude homage
King Lowis of France theruore withoute outrage.

---

[1] To *Ar.* [a] *Hic perplura omittuntur in Ar.*

Geffray is sone he made erl of Brutaine al so.
The wule is children zonge were al this was ido.
No man [1] ne mizte thenche the loue that ther was
Bituene the king Henri, & the gode man Sein Tomas.
The deuel adde enuie ther to, & sed bituene [2] hom seu.
Alas! alas! thulke stounde! vor al to wel it greu.
Vor ther adde er ibe kinges of luther dede,
As Willam bastard, & is sone Willam the rede,
That luther lawes made ynou, & helde [3] in to al the lond.
The king nolde nouzt bileue the lawes that he fond,
Fo. 132. b. Ne that is elderne hulde. Ne the gode man Sein Tomas
Thouzte, that thing aze rizte neuere lawe nas,
Ne sothnesse, [4] ac custome mid strengthe vp iholde.
& he wuste, that [5] vr Louerd in the gospel tolde,
That he him sulf was sothnesse, & costume nout,
Ther uore luther costumes he nolde graunti nouzt.
Ne the king nolde bileue that is elderne adde iholde.
So that contek sprong bituene [6] hom mani volde.
The king drou to rizte lawe mani luther costome.
Sein Tomas [7] hom withsede, & grantede some.
The lawes, that icholle nou telle, he grauntede vawe.
Zuf a [8] thuman hath a sone to clergie idrawe,
He ne sal, withoute is [9] louerde's, icrouned nouzt be:
Vor [10] thuman ne may nouzt be imad azen is louerde's wille fre.

---

[1] *Vide Seldeni Anglorum faciem alteram, p.* 97, 100, 102, *Lond.* 1610. *& ejusd. tract. versionem Angl. p.* 74,75,77. *Item* Selden's England's Epinomis, *p.* 22, 23, 24. [2] Them feu *Seld.* [3] In al *Seld.* [4] And *Seld.* [5] Vre dere Lourd *Seld.* [6] Them *Seld.* [7] They withsed, *Seld.* [8] Yuman *Seld.* [9] *Subaudi,* wille. [10] Yuman *Seld.* Ano-

Another thing he grauntede ek, as ze mowe nou ise.
Zuf a man of holi chirche [1] halt eni lay fe,
[2] Person, other wat he be, he sal do theruore
Kinge's servise, that ther [3] valp, that is rizte ne be uor lore;
In playdinge & in asise be, & in jugement also,
Bote war man sal be bilemed, other to dethe ido.
He grantede ek, zuf eni man the kinge's traytour were,
& eni man [4] of" is [5] chatens to holi churche bere,
That holi churche ne solde nouzt the [6] chateus there lette,
That the king there, other is, as is owene, is ne [7] vette.
Vor al that the felon hath, the kinge's it is.
& ech man mai in holi churche is owene take ywis.
He grantede ek, that a churche of the kinge's fe
In none stede ene & euere [8] no solde iziue be
As to hous of religion, withoute the kinge's leue,
& that he, other the patron, the zifte verst [9] zeue.
Seint Tomas grantede wel thes & other mo.
Ac [10] this othere he withsede, that [11] dude him wel wo.
Zuf bituene tueie lewede men were eni striuing,
Other betuene a lewede & a clerc, vor holi churche thing,
As vor voweson of churche, [12] wether solde the churche ziue,
The king wolde, that in is court the ple solde be driue.
Vor as muche as a lewed man, that the o partie was, Fo. 133.
[13] Clanliche was vnder the king, & vnder no bissop nas.

---

[1] Hath *Seld.* [2] Parson *Seld.* [3] Valth, *Seld.* [4] *Deest Seld.* [5] Chateux *Seld.* [6] Chateux *Seld.* [7] Wette *Seld.* [8] Ne *Seld.* [9] Gaue *Seld.* [10] These *Seld.* [11] Did *Seld.* [12] Whither *Seld.* [13] Chanliche *Seld.*

Another was, that [1] no bissop, ne clerc nathemo,
Ne solde withoute kinge's leue out of [2] this lond go.
& thanne hii solde suerie vpe the bok ywis,
That hii ne solde purchasy non uvel the king, ne non of his.
The thridde was, zuf eni man in [3] mansinge were ibrouzt,
& suththe come to amendement, ne [4] aze rizte nere nozt,
That he ne suore [5] nouzt' upe the boc, ac [6] borewes finde solde,
To stonde to that holi chirche ther of him [7] loky wolde.
The verthe was, that no man, that of the kinge hulde ouzt
In chef, other in eni seruise, in mausinge nere ibrozt,
Bote the wardeins of holi chirche, that brozte him ther to,
The king sede, other is bailifs, wat he adde misdo,
& lokede verst, wer hii [8] wolde" to amendement it bringe,
& bote hii wolde [9] be hor leue do the [10] mansinge.
The vifte was, that bissopriches, & abbeies al so,
That [11] vacanns were of prelas, in the kinge's [12] hond were ido,
& that the king solde al the lond as is [13] owe take,
Vort atte laste that him luste eni prelat ther make,
& thanne thulke prelat solde in is chapele ichose be
Of is clerkes, [14] wuche he wolde to such [15] prelat bi se.

---

[1] No clerc, ne bishop *Seld.* in *Jani Angl. fac. altera, sed ut nos in* England's Epinomis. [2] The *Seld.* in *J. Angl. f. a. sed* this *in E. Ep.* [3] Mausing *Seld.* [4] Age were nought, *omisso* rizte, *Seld.* [5] *Omittit Seld.* [6] Borowes *Seld.* [7] Toky *Seld.* [8] *Deest Seld.* [9] By their leue *Seld.* [10] Mausing *Seld.* [11] Vacans *Seld.* [12] Hand *Seld.* [13] Owne *Seld.* [14] Which he wuld *Seld.* [15] *Sic etiam Seld.* in Eng. Ep. *sed* prelace in *Jani Ang. f. a.*

&

& thanne, wan he were ichose in is chapele riȝt there,
Homage he solde him do, ar he confermed were.
The sixte was, zuf eni play to chapitle were idrawe,
& eni man made is apel, zuf me dude him vnlawe,
That to the bissop fram ercedekne is apel solde make,
& fram bissop to erchebissop, & suththe non [1] herre take; hier
& bote the erchebissope's court to riȝte him wolde bringe,
That he solde fram him [2] bi clupe biuore the kinge.
& fram the king non [3] herre mo. so that [4] atten ende
Plaininge of holi chirche to the king solde wende,
& the king [5] amendi solde the erchebissope's dede,
& be as in the pope's stude. [6] ac Sein Tomas it withsede.
The seuethe was, that plaidinge that of dette were,
To zelde wel thoru treuthe iplizte, & nouzt iholde nere
Al thei thoru treuthe it were, that ple solde be ibrozt Fo. 133. b.
Biuore the king & is bailifs, & to holi churche nozt.
The eiȝtethe was, that in the londe citacion non nere
Thoru bulle of the pope of Rome, [7] ac clene bileued were.
The nithe was, that Petre's [8] panes, that me gadereth ma-
ni on,
The pope nere nouȝt on isend, ac the king ech on.
The tethe was, zuf eni clerc as felon were itake,
& vor felon iproued, & ne mizte it nozt uorsake,
That me solde him uerst desordeini, & suthth thoru [9] pur
lawe,
& thoru jugement of the lond, honge him, other to drawe.

---

[1] Other take, *Seld.* [2] Be cluthe *Seld.* [3] Other mo *Seld.* [4] Attan *Seld.* [5] Amend *Seld.* [6] And *Seld.* [7] And *Seld.* [8] Pence *Seld.* [9] There law, *Seld.*

Vor

Vor thes, & vor other mo, the gode mon Seint Tomas
Fleu verst out of Engelond, & [1] suththe ymartred was.
Vor he sei ther nas bote o wey, other he moste stif be,
Other holi churche was issent, [2] that mid rizte was so fre.
Endleue hundred zer of grace, & foure & sixti therto,
It was that Sein Tomas of londe wende so.
The nexte zer ther after the amperesse Mold
Wende out of this liue, as the boc ath itold.
The king let crouni to kinge, an vif zer after this,
Henri, is eldoste sone, at Westmunstre ywis.
As endleue hundred zer of grace, & sixti & tene,
& sixtene zer he was old, tho he was icrouned, ich wene.
The erchebissop of Euerwik, & the bissop of Londone,
& of Salesbury, him crounede, azen rizt & wone.
Vor the erchebissop of Canterburi mid rizte it solde do.
Tho Sein Tomas it wuste, gret deol he nom him to,
That the churche of Kanterbury in such vnrizt was ibrozt.
He nolde vor to tholie deth leng tholie it nozt.
He drou him towarde Engelond to is martirdom.
As Gode's knizt he bigan, tho he hider com.
He amansede alle thulke, that such vnrizt adde ido
To the churche of Canterbury, & the king icrouned so.
The thre bissopes worthe were, & nome hom to rede,
& wende vorth to Normandie, & the olde king it sede.
The king was nei vor wraththe wod, & sede, zuf that he
Amauseth alle thulke men, thanne amauseth he me.
Fo. 134. He acorsede alle thulke men, that he hadde uorth ibrouzt,
That of an false preste ne abbe eke him nouzt.

---

[1] Eke imartred *Seld.* [2] That of right *Seld.*

That

That word he sede ofte in hastinesse ywis.
Foure of the deuele's limes, is knigtes hurde this.
Sire Reinaud Lefizours, sire Roger Brut al so,
Sir Hue de Moruile, Sir Willam Traci ther to.
Hii nome hom to rede, & uor to paye is wille,
Wende uorth to Engelond hasteliche & stille.
Tho the king com to is mete, & is knigtes mid him were,
He bihuld & miste thulke foure there:
Is herte him zef anon, wuderward hii wende.
In anguisse & sor ynou after hom he sende,
Toward the se hasteliche, that hii come aze.
Ar the messager come, hii were in the se.
Hii wende hom vorth to Kanterburi, & in the churche rigt
Hii martreden Sein Tomas an Tiwesday at nizt.
This gode man sat adoun a kne, & is heued buyede adoun,
& wel softe, as some hurde, sede this orison:
" God & Seinte Marie, & Sein Denis al so,
" & alle the abowes of this churche, in was ore ich am ido,
" Ich bitake min soule, & holi churche rizte.
Zut he bed vor holi churche, tho he nadde other mizte.
Sir Reinaud Lefizours, mest srewe of ech on,
Vor to smite this holi man is suerd drou anon.
Ac Edward Grim, that was is clerc, of Grantebrugge ibore,
To helpe is louerd, zuf he mizte, pulte is arm biuore.
He wounde his arm suithe sore, thut blod orn adoun.
Mid thulke dunt ek he smot Sein Tomas upe the croun,
That thut blod orn bi is face, in the rizt half of the wounde.
Loude gradde the luther knizt, " smiteth alle to grounde."

In

In thulke sulue wounde, an other him smot tho,
That he abuyde is face adoun, vort ther com mo.
The thridde in thulke sulue stede ther after smot anon,
& made him a loute al adoun, is face vpe on the ston.
In thulke stede the verthe smot, that the othere adde er ydo,
& the point of is suerd brec in the marbreston a tuo.
Fo. 134. b. Zut thulke point at Canterbury the monekes lateth wite,
Vor honour of the holi man, that ther with was ismite.
With thulke stroc he smot al of the scolle & ek the croune,
That the brain/orn al abrod in the pauiment ther doune.
Tho this holi man imartred was, the knigtes gradde ech on,
" This traitour is to dethe ibrozt, wende we henne anon.
" Syweth vi the kinge's men, & alle that mid him beth,
" Of this traitor we beth awreke, as ze nou iseth.
" He thouzte be herre than the king, & binime him is croune,
" & to nouzte bringe al Engelond, & nou he lith ther doune.
In [1] endleue hundred zer of grace this gode man Sein Tomas,
& sixti & endleuene, thus imartred was.
Tho the king it wuste, he made deol ynou,
So that vor anguisse nei him sulue he slou.
In the castel of Argentein vourty dawes he was,
In a chaumbre al one, withoute eni solas.
In wop & sorwe & deol inou, & confort non him nas,
Ac euere on the holi man criede Sein Tomas.
So that tueie cardinals the pope him sende iwis,
& hii him asoilede of that was ido amis.

[1] The. xi. c. yere *Ar.*

&

& he vndude the luther lawes, & grauntede alle the gode
That Sein Tomas esste, as hii vnderstode.
Of forest & of other thing, that is elderne nome amis,
He vndude, & ther to is chartre made iwis.
Ac after is daye iholde febliche it was
Of king Jon, & of othere, & natheles ther nas
Non of hom, that some time, mid wille thei it nere,
Ne grauntede & confermede it, thei it lute wurth were.
Vor mani is the gode bodi, that aslawe is theruore.
To betere ende God it bringe, that vor vs was ibore.
After Sein Tomas dethe aboute an zeres to,
Ther spronk contek suithe strong, thei it luther were ido,
Bituene king Henri the olde [1] & the zonge mid wou.
Vor the sone aros aze the fader, & dude him [2] same ynou,
Thoru the king of France, was dozter was is wif.
Vor thoru a vowe of him the sone bigan that strif.
Vor the king of Fraunce, & the erl of Flaundres ther to, Fo. 135.
& Sir Roberd erl of Leicestre, & Sire Hue Bigod also,
& the king of Scotlond ek, & manic [3] other knizt,
With the sone aze [4] fader hulde with vnrizt.
Hii destruede & robbede the fader londes mid wou.
The fader was in Normandie, & deol made ynou.
He huld it al wreche of God, vor Scin Tomas [5] martirdom.

---

[1] And Henri his sone with wo *Ar.* [2] Shame tho, Thourgh helpe of the kyng of Fraunce, whas doughter he had to wyue. For thourgh a vowery of him the rather he gan to strŷf *Ar.* [3] A nother *Ar.* [4] The fader *Ar.* [5] *Lege, cum Ar.* martirdome, And natheles to Engelond with grete power he come. The Erle *&c.*

The

The erl" Willam of Glouccstere huld mid him vaste,
& mani [1] other trewe knizt, so that atte laste,
([2] Ac the olde king at Canterbury, mid gode herte & wille,
Hurde is masse of Sein Tomas, & cride him merci stille.
Is ost & is sone ost, the wule masse ilaste,
Smite an stronge batail'e, so that atte laste,)"
Thoru [3] grace of Sein Tomas, [4] is men ouercome
[5] Hor fou, & the king of Scotlonde nome.
& Sir Hue Bigod ek, & the erl of Leicetre,
Inome was thoru Willam, erl of Glouceſtre.
Mani on ther was aslawe, [6] so that this uair cas
The king it thonkede eueridel the gode man Sein Tomas.
So that the fader & the sone acorded were tho.
Ac the sone's herte aze the fader was euer mo.
[7] & the bretheren hulde al so azen hor fader vaste,
Vorte the zonge king Henri deide atte laste,
A Sein Barnabes day, [8] &," as it wolde be,
[9] Endleue hundred zer of grace, & eizteti & thre.
In Normandye he deyde, & thulke zer al so,
Sein [10] Egwine at Euesham in srine was [11] verst" ido.
Glastingburi [12] was ther after & to zer ibrozt to grounde,
Vorbarnd, & of king Arthure the bones uerst ifounde.

---

[1] A nother *Ar.* [2] *Desunt hæc quatuor metra mox sequentia in Ar.* [3] The grace *Ar.* [4] These men *Ar.* [5] Hure fomen, and also of Scotlond thane kyng they nome *Ar.* [6] So of this faire cas The kyng thenked euerydelle God and Seynt Thomas *Ar.* [7] Ac his bretherne with him also a yenst her *Ar.* [8] *Deest Ar.* [9] In the xi. c. yere of grace xx iiii. and three *Ar.* [10] Edwyne *Ar.* [11] *Decst Ar.* [12] Ther after ii. yere was i brent to grounde, And of Arthur the kyng the bones were i founde *Ar.*

The

The king, after is [1] sone deth, the croune azen nom,
& in contek muche del huld the [2] kinedom.
Vor vnkundede of is sones, muche to harm him com
& sunne, vor he leuede muche in hordom,
& huld vnder the quene Rosemounde ywis,
That so vair womman was, & at Godestowe ibured is.
A bourgeis at Bristowe, Roberd Harding, Fo. 135. b.
Vor gret tresour & richesse, so wel was mid the king,
That he zef him & is eirs the noble baronie,
That so riche is, of Berkele, mid al the seignorie.
& thulke Roberd Harding arerde suththe ywis
The abbeye at Bristowe, that of Seint Austin is.
In the holi londe tho gret worre ther sprong
Bituene Cristine & hethene, [3] & batáile suithe strong
The king of Jerusalem Sir Guy was ther inome,
& the patriarc aslawe, & the Cristine ouercome.
The hethene king Saladin, mid poer gret inou,
Wende [4] aboute in Sirie, & Cristine vaste slou.

---

[1] Sone's *Ar.* [2] Kyngdom. The vnkyndhede of his sone to grete sorow him brought, And, as is wryte, spousebreche, a yenste the lawe, he wrought, And helde vnder his wyf Rosamonde i wys, The fairest woman that me wist, that i buried is In the abbey of Nonnes, (by sides Oxenforde,) That Godstow cleped is, that wyde springeth of worde. Boures hadde the Rosamonde a boute in Engelond, Which this kyng for her sake made iche vnderstonde. A Burgeys of Brystow tho Robert Hardyng *Ar.* [3] That last somdel long *Ar.* [4] A boute Surrey, and Cristene men a slov *Ar.*

Waltham bisshopes.
In the castelle of Wynch.
Atte park of Fremantel.
Atte Martelestone.
Atte Wodestoke,
And other fele places.

&

& hii that were of Jerusalem gret raunsom him zeue,
In thraldom as vnder him there to bileue.
& Saladin nom the holi croys, & to hethenesse it ber,
& let [1] witie the sepulcre, that no Cristine ne com ther.
So that Cristendom there ibrouȝ to naȝt was.
& ther was thoru al Cristendom gret deol [2] thoru that cas.
Hethaeli the patriarc fram Jerusalē tho drou,
& com here in to Engelond, mid deol & sorwe inou,
& bisouȝte the king, other is sones, that som the warde toke
To be king of Jerusalem, & hii it alle vorsoke.
& natheles hii croicede [3] hom, thuder vor to wende,
[4] The king & Richard is sone, & mani on in [5] ech ende.
& the emperour Fretheric, & Fretheric is sone al so,
& king Filip of Fraunce, & mani bissop ther to.
[6] Ac hii sende thuder muche folc, & hom sulue nolde wende.
Ther with nas nozt God ipaid, other thing he gan [7] hom sende,
[8] & worre hom bituene. vor the king of Fraunce
[9] Cudde vpe the king of Engelond gret destourbance.
& Richard, the kinge's sone, that so god knizt was,
Azen is fader turnde to the king of Fraunce, alas!

---

[1] Kepe the sepulcre, that no Christene cam ther *Ar.* [2] For that cas. Ther cam tho into Engelond message of this wow. For whiche bothe grete and smale made doelle i nough. The kyng and his sones were bisought, that hii the croys toke, And to be kyng of Jerusalem, but hii hit forsoke. Ac natheles *Ar.* [3] Hem *Ar.* [4] As the *Ar.* [5] Euery ende *Ar.* [6] Muche folke hii sende thuder, but hem self nolde wende *Ar.* [7] Hem *Ar.* [8] As grete werre by twene hem self, for *Ar.* [9] Dude vp *Ar.*

&

& dude him omage anon, [1] alas! alas! the stounde!
& fondede mid worre to bringe is fader to grounde.
The olde man in Normandie [2] worrede a zen hom vaste,
& slou & barnde vp is fon, the wule is lif ilaste.
Ac he deide in the [3] worre sone, in anguisse & in pine, Fo. 136.
As endleue hundred zer of grace, & eizteti & nine.
The sixte day of Jul he deide, & mid gret onour & prute
At fount Ebraud he was ibured, as he lith zute.
Ac Gefray, erl of Brutaine, is sone thre zer biuore
Deide, that bituene Richard & [4] king" Jon was ibore,
& [5] bileuede bihinde him [6] is sone, that het Arthure,
& [7] is dozter Elianore, as ze solle her after ihure.

[1] Alas! thulke stounde! *Ar.* [2] A ẏene him werred fast, *Ar.* [3] Werre in strong anguys and pẏne. For selde worlde's welthe bẏ werre cometh to good fẏne. Ac Gefray, erle of Brutaẏne, his sone iii. ẏere bẏ fore Deẏde *Ar.* [4] *Deest Ar.* [5] Bẏlefte *Ar.* [6] A sone, *Ar.* [7] A doughter, as ẏe shalle *Ar. in quo & permulta, oratione soluta exarata, ad hunc regem pertinentia, habemus; è quibus hæc describenda esse duxi.* The shap and the maners of kyng Henry a bouesaide Peres Bleẏs, archedekon of Bathe, descrẏueth in Epistelle, that he wrot to therchebishop Pannormitane thus. Of Dauid kyng, in preysẏng of him, hit is radde, that he was rede. but vnderstondeth, that mẏ lorde the kyng is subruphus, for a colour of worshipfulle age, whiche a litelle harenesse hathe chaunged sumwhat his colour. Of mene stature he is so that a mong litle semeth he nat muche, ne a mong long semethe he nat ouer lite. His heued is rounde, as tokne of a place of grete wẏt, and of specialle heighe consaille tresourie. The hefde is of suche quantite, that to the nekke, and to alle the bodẏ, hit accordethe by euene proporcion. His eẏen pẏkeled and simple as colner's while he is of plesede wẏlle, but thourgh stourbelẏng of hert as sperkelyng fuẏre, as light-

nyng with hastenesse. his shode shamed nat the harme of ballednesse, and whenne he is i clipped in squar the forhede, he sheweth as a lyonus visage. the nostrelles euen and kyndelich, accordyng to the other membres. heghe vouted feet, legges able to ridyng, large strecchyng oute breste, & long champione armes, which telleth him to be strong, lighte, and hardy. In a too of his foot the naile groweth ouer to the flesshe, and in harme to the foot hugeliche ouerwexethe. His hondes, thourgh hure gretnesse, shewethe sumwhat vn wyt and necclygence. for he vtterliche leueth the kepyng of hem, and neuer, but whenne he bereth haukes, ne vseth he gloues. Eche day atte masses and conseilles, and other open nedes of the regne, fro morwe to eve euere he stondeth a fote. And thogh that his legges in ridynges, thourgh ofte smytyng of hors, be gretliche i wounded, & be wanne ther of, but whanne he eteth or rideth, he ne nenere sittethe. In on day, and nede be, he wolle ryde. ii. or. iii. journeys, and so ofte hath be [*f.* he] disceyued and destroyed the castes and engynes of his enmys. An huge louer of wodes is he. so that while he cesseth of werre, he hanteth huntyng and haukynge botes withoute foldyng cappes. Homliche and shorte clothes vseth he. His flesshe wolde haue charged him with fatnesse, but that the wantonesse of his wombe with trauaile and fastyng he a dauntеth, and in ridyng & goyng trauayleth myghteliche his youthe. Nat as other kynges liethe he in his paleys, but trauayllyng aboute by his prouynces aspye the doynges of alle men, and demed hem that were Jugges whenne they dude wronge, & punyssshed hem by strengour Juggement than other men: No man more wys in conseilles, ne more dredfulle in prosperite, ne stedfastour in aversites. Wham ones he louethe, vnnethe wolde he euere after hatie. Wham ones he hatethe, vnnethe he, resceyuethe into grace. Ofte holdeth he an honde swerdes, bowes, and huntyngere, but he be atte counseils or atte boke. ¶ Whenne he may rest fram worlde's busynesse, priuelich he occupieth him a boute lernyng in redyng, and a mong his clerkes axeth questiones. For thoghe youre kyng be welle i lettred, oure kyng by feer is more i lettred. Iche for sothe in science

of

of lettres knowe the konnyng of bothe, wetyng ye, that my lorde, the kyng of Scisile, alle a yer was my disciple. And thogh of yow he had the gynnyng of lecture, by me natheles cam he to the benefice of more fulle science. And as non as Iche wente oute of the regne of Scicile, youre kyng cast a way his bokes, and yaf him to Palatin ydelnesse. But for sothe atte oure lorde the kyng of Engelonde is eche dayes scole. Among righte welle lettred men hauyng his conuersacion, he hathe busy discussyng of questions. Non is more honest than oure kyng in spekyng, in etyng curtaysoure, ne in almesses largeoure. Therfor, as holy writte seith, me may sey of him thus: "His name "is a presious oynement oute "helde, and the almesses of "him alle the cherche of "Seyntes shalle telle." Oure kyng is pesable, and yut in bataille glorious. Uppe alle the desires of the worlde he desireth pees, coueytyng the welthe of his Pepelle. To the pees of his pepille bilongeth that he dothe in clepyng counseills, and in takyng trewes, in joyning affinites, and that he meketh prout men, and that he thretneth werre, & maketh prynces adrad. Pe huge yftes of money that he yeuethe, and eke rescyuethe & gadereth, that he spendethe in was of Citees, or kernelles, strongthes and dyches, in closyng of wilde bestes and fysshes, in paleys buldynges, alle he dothe to encresse to the Peple's pees, non was nobler thanne he. His fader in his tymes enlargissed his marches, as a noble and worthi Erle, but thes, passing his fader's Ricchesse, in wit and strenghte of his hondes encressed his title and stile, by encresse of the duchie of Acquitayne, the duchie of Brutayne, of the Reaumes of Engelond and Scotlond, Erlond and Wales. None was more benyng than he to men, that were in diseise, or in tourment. Non fairer spechedto poure men. Non more proute to proute. And thegh, after the custumes of his regne, in elecciones of dignitees of holy churche, he haue the moste voys and power to yeue hem, euere more he kepte his hondes gilteles of alle Symonie. Whith these & other suche vertues of bodye and soule God clothed him. And whenne this Henry, that is called the secunde, hadde gete the regne, he sewed the maners and dedes of Henry the

Richard, king Henrie's sone, to Engelonde com,
And, after is fader dethe, aueng the kinedom.
The verthe day of Septembre, he let him crouny iwis
At Westmunstre hasteliche, as the rizte crouninge is,

---

ferst. ¶ In the iii^de. yer [of his reign] in Septembre was bore to the kyng a sone, cleped Richarde, atte Oxenforde, in his manoire, wher is now the Whife freres. ¶ In the vi. ẏer Matheu, the Erle's sone of Flaundres, as ẏenst the vs of Christene Peple, wedded the abbesse of Romesey in Engelond, with whiche he hadde the Erledom of Boloẏne. ¶ In the x^e. ẏere of kyng Henrẏ he dude halwe the churche of Redẏng bẏ Thomas Erchebisshop. ¶ In the. xiii ẏere quene Alionore, passyng oute of Normandie into Engelond, childed a sone atte Oxenforde, in the kynge's maner, that was cleped Johan, in the Cristesmasse ene. In whiche enetid appered in the West. ii. sterres of fuẏrẏ colour, on lite that other gret, and bẏ gonne to goo to geders, and sone after departed a twoo. And hit is to vnderstonde, that ther the kynge's maner was, hit is now the White Freours. ¶ The xvii. yere of the kyng Henry, Henry, bisshop of Wẏnchestre, and abbot of Glastenbury, kyng Stephne's brother, deide, whiche blynde to for his dethe lafte manẏ preciouse ornamentes to the Churche of Seẏnt Swẏthẏnne's. ¶ In þe ẏere of oure Lorde M^l. c^o. xx iiiiv^o. Sir John Courcẏ, that me seide was kyng Jone's sone bastard, and i norsshed atte the Prioury of Stogurcẏ in Somersetshire in ẏouthe, was made Erle of Ulnester in Irlond, the ferst of Englẏsshtong. and after him the kẏnrede of the Burghes, that bere the armes of goules with a white Croẏs. Of the storẏes of the lordes of this Ulster in the countre maẏ me rede manẏ dyuers thinges. ¶ In the xxxiii. ẏere Baldewẏne, Erehebishop of Caunterburẏ, was forbede bẏ the Pope's lettres to cesse of the buldẏng of a newe chaunterẏe, atte Lambehithe, bẏgonne bẏ him.

¶ An abbesse i wedded.

¶ Kyng Johan's berthe M^l. c. lxvio.

Of the erchebissop of Kanterbury, Baldewine that was tho,
In a Sonen day as it vel, Gywes to muche wo.
Vor among alle the noble, that to suiche feste drowe,
Of erles & of barons, & of othere heye men inowe,
And of noble presauns, that ther come also,
The wrecche luther Giwes wende wel to do.
& a riche presant zarkede with gret prute,
& sende this noble kinge, ac hor thonc was lute.
Vor the king was somdel awlated, & to gret despit it nom,
That fram so vnclene thinges eni mete him com,
& het it do out of is court, & the wrecches ssame do.
Ther was mani a wilde hine, that prest was ther to,
& wende in to the Gywerie, & woundede & to drowe,
& robbede & barnde hous, & manie of hom slowe.
Ac sone in thulke sulue zer in to this kinedom
Hunger & deiinge of men, & muche wrechede com.
Richard tho he was king, & zef his brother Jon
The erldom of Gloucestre, & let him spousy anon
Isabel, that was eir, & grete londes ther to
Zef him here in Engelond, & bizonde se al so.
Ther was tho in the holi lond a strong bataile ido,
Bituene the luther Saladin & Cristine men al so,
A Sein Leonarde's eue. in the zer of grace ywis
Endleue hundred & ninty ydo was al this.
The maister of the temple was a slawe, & Sir Willā de Breus also, Fo. 136. b.
& Sire Ingerard de Fenes, & other Cristine ther to.
Saladine's eldoste sone, that het Mirasalim,
Islawe was, & is neueu, that het Goekedin.

& Migenal is Mareschal, & no noumbre nas
Of Cristin folc & hethene, that there aslawe was.
Me prechede of the croyserye wide, ich vnderstonde,
& the bissop Willam of Ely here in Engelonde.
King Richard him zarkede to the holi lond to wende,
& bi tok the bissop of Ely this lond in ech ende
To wardi, vor he trewe was. & the erchebissop al so
Baldewine of Canterburi, & mani wende ther to.
As Roberd erl of Leicetre, the erl Willam de Ferers,
Sir Richard de Glanuille, & mani othere heye & fers:
The aumperour Frederic, & the king Philip of France,
Alle hii wende to Jérusalem, to do gode chaunce.
Endleue hundred zer of grace, & ninti & on,
Hii wende to the holi lond, this noblemen ech on.
Som of king Richarde's folc to the lond of Cypre com,
& the prince of the lond anon hom vaste nom,
& in strong prison hem caste, & king Richard, as man wod,
Tho he it wüste, wende thuder mid wel stourdi mod.
To the hauene al bi watere he com mid poer god.
The prince mid al is poer vaste azen him stod,
& nolde nozt deliuery the men that were inome.
The bataile was sone ido, and the prince ouer come.
The noble man king Richard sturede him ther so vaste,
& the mare of hor rugge with kene suerd agaste.
So that al out the lond he wan atte laste.
Some he slou, & some of hom in strong prison he caste.
So he dude thulke time, as ich vnderstonde,
That Cipre is euereft iholde of the king of Engelonde.

Gode

Gode wardeins he sette, vor to wite thut lond,
& adde at is owe wille al Cipre in his hond.
& the prince he nom with him, ibounde vet & honde
With veteres of siluer, toward the holi londe.
So that to Sir Philip, king of France, hii come, Fo. 137.
&, as stalwarde noble men, the toun of Acres nome,
King Richard & king Philip, vpe the hethene men there.
Mani was the gode dunt that king Richard zaf er.
Endleue hundred zer of grace & ninti & to
King Richard this noble knizt Acres nom so,
& harlede so the Sarazins, in eche side aboute,
That the ssrewen ne dorste in non ende at route.
So that king Philip was annyd thor alle thing,
That ther nas of him word non, bote al of Richard the king.
Vaste he let trossi, to France uor to drawe.
Sori was the king Richard, to lese his felawe.
He bed him zerne vor to a bide, thoru him al to do.
Ac the other nolde vor no thing, ac to Fraunce wende so.
King Richard bileuede ther, & so nobliche he wrozte,
That al thut lond ther a boute in is poer he brozte.
Me nuste longe ther biuore, neuer eft in hethenesse,
Of so noble knizt ne prince, ne do so muche prowesse.
Me ne mai nozt al telle her, ac wo so it wole iwite,
In romance [1] of him imad me it may finde iwrite.

[1] *Ejusmodi quidem narrationem fictam (sive Romance) satis prolixam habemus in God. Ar. in quo tamen reliqua omnia, ad Richardi primi regnum pertinentia, desiderantur. Narratio autem dicta, rhythmica est (carminibus tamen brevioribus quam Roberti nostri) curaque nostra imprœsentiarum indigna: prœcipue quum & jam olim (quemadmodum bene memini) typis excusa prodierit.*

So that the Deuel adde ther to gret envie,
& in is brother herte Jon brozte an tricherie.
Vor he esste of heye men of this lond sikernesse ilome,
& homage to be king, bote is brother aze come.
The bissop of Eli, that this lond adde to loke,
& the triwe men of the lond vaste it vorsoke,
& sede, that Arthure of Brutaine, is eldore brother sone,
Kundere eir was than he bi pur lawe & wone.
The erl Jon worrede vpen hom, that azen hom were out,
He wuste, that the king of France ne louede is brother nozt.
Theruore he wende ouer se, & is man he bi com,
To helpe him azen is brother, to winne the kinedom.
So that the king & he king Richarde's lond
Destruede vaste in Normandie, & here in Engelond.
This word com to king Richard in Sirie as he was.
He suor he wolde awreke be of this vil trespas.
Fo. 137. b. He beleuede is noble dede of the holi lond, alas!
& triwes nom of Saladin, vor this luther cas.
Thre zer that ech thing were in peis hom bituene.
& wende him toward Engelond, to dwreke him of is tene.
Alas! alas! thulke stounde! uor he dude neuer eft note
In the holi lond, ne com azen ar he was issote.
Sir Marchion de Mountferre, a gret lonerd, islawe was
In Alimanie ther biuore, in a wonder cas.
Ther uore as king Richard thoru Alimanie com,
The duc of Ostrich anon mid is poer him nom,
& sede, that Sir Marchion aslawe was thoru is rede.
To the king of Alimaine vaste he let him lede.

The

The beste bodi of the world in bendes was ibrouzt.
Ac the king of Fraunce, ne the erl Jon, it ne of thozte nozt.
Vor hii destruede in Engelond is lond thoru alle thing,
& in Normandie also, vor Jon wolde be king.
King Henri of Alimaine bed king Richard tho
To deliueri him, zuf he wolde be is man euere mo,
& bere him truage eche zer. ac uor none thinge
King Richard nolde is lond, ne him sulue in thraldo bringe.
Other vore warde he bed him ek, ac he it evere vorsok.
So that atte laste the vorewarde me tok,
That an hundred thousend marc, & vifti thousend ther to
King Richard ssolde ziue, of prison to ben ydo.
The hundred thousend marc were ipaid biuore hond,
& wel narwe igadered here in Engelond.
Vor broches, & ringes, & zimmes al so,
& the calis of the weued me ssolde ther to.
& greye monekes that newe come, & poucre tho were,
Zeue al hor wolle ther to of one zere.
Tho the hundred thousend were ipayd biuore hond,
King Richard of the other del god ostage fond,
& deliuered was of prison, & hiderward wende bliue,
Endleue hundred zer of grace & ninty & fiue.
Ac God sende wreche gret in thulk sulue zere
Upe the duc of Ostrich. uor verst vorbarnd were
The hexte tounes of is lond, & suththe mani man. Fo. 138.
& no man mizte wite, war of that fur bigan.
That water suththe heye aros, & muche is lond asencte,
& mo then ten thousend men wonderliche adrencte.

The

The thridde time, tho grene corn in Somer ssolde curne,
To foule wormes muchedel the eres gonne turne.
The heye men suththe of is lond bigonne deye vaste,
& the meste mis cas com to him sulf atte laste.
Vor he vel of is palefrey, & brec is fot bi cas.
So suart so eni crowe amorwe is fot was,
Tho that his leches sede, ther nas red bote on,
Other smite of is fot, other he was ded anon.
He het it do hasteliche, ac non me ne fond
Of alle is men, that wolde sette ther on hond.
A kene ax him sulf he huld therto atte laste,
& mid strengthe het is chamberlein ther on smite vaste.
Ther on he smot thrice, the wrecche to gret pine.
So that he smot of than vot mid gret wo atte fine.
Ther after he adde sorwe ynou, ne mizte no man more,
& atte laste deide in sorwe ynou & sore.
Ac the vifti thousend marc he vorzef er
Of king Richard, & is ostages deliuerede there.
Tho king Richard com to Engelond, ther was joye inou.
Mid joye & procession thut folc azen him drou.
He pleyede nywe king at ome, tho he hom com.
Verst the castel of Notingham vpe is brother he nom,
& suththe is other londes, & deseritede him al clene,
& alle that with him hulde, (hii nere nozt to bi mene)
& nom wuche he mizte finde, ac bezonde se
Erl Jon was sore adrad, & ne dorste come aze.
Tho the king adde al ido, & ibrozt is fon ther doune,
Is Estre he huld at Winchestere, & nobliche her croune,

&

& tok the erchebissop of Canterburi this londe to wardi her,
& wende to Normandie mid al is poer.
Vor ther was the king of France, & dude him ssame ynou.
Ac tho he wuste he was icome, to Fraunce sone he drou.
Erl Jon, is brother, bisende him al so, Fo. 128. b.
& bisouzte is grace of that he adde misdo.
So that the king thoru gode men is grace him zef there,
& in gode fourme acorded hii were.
Tho the king adde Normandie in god stat ibrouzt al,
Thut lond he toke to loke Willam the mareschal,
(That was erl of Penbroc,) & his brother erl Jon,
& wende with is poer to Aquitayne anon.
There he brozte al binethe hom that were is fon,
So that he adde al in peis is londes ech on,
& nobliche wuste is londes, & nobel knizt was.
Atte laste he deide in a pitous cas.
Vor as he wolde at Limosin bisege the castel,
& he com ther aboute, & armed nouzt uol wel,
The morwe after Seinte Marie day in Leinte with a quarel
Issote he was, that he ne et neuer eft a god mel.
The tuelfte day he deide, of Aueril the sixte day.
Bi is fader he was ibured, as is fader lay.
Rizt at is fader uet, in the nonnerye
Of Fount Ebraud richeliche, that is in Normandie.
Endleue hundred zer of grace, & ninti & nyene,
Thus the noble king Richard brozte is lif to fine.
Jon, king Richarde's brother, after is [1] brother dethe
Ne abod nozt wel longe, [2] seue wonke vnnethe,

[1] Brothere's *Ar.* [2] vii. wekes *Ar.*

Ar

Ar he let him crouni king, [1] an holi thorsday iwis,
At Westminstre in the abbeye, [2] as the rizte crouninge is,
Of therchebissop of Kanterbury, Hubert that was tho.
Ther after deide Sein Hue, an half zer & nanmo,
That was bissop of Lincolne, and ther after the [3] werste zer
The ordre bigan of frere prechors, that nas neuere er.
Sein Dominic it bigan tho, in the zer of grace ywis
[4] A thousend & tuo hundred zer, vor nammore it nis.
Thulke zer the king him let vor sibrede to dele
Fram is wif, the contesse of Gloucetere, Ysabele,
& spousede another wif, Isabele het ich wene,
[5] An grete erle's dozter, & let hire crouni quene.
The zonge erl of Brutaine Arthure hadde rizte,
Fo. 139. To be king of Engelond, ther uore mid al is mizte,
He orn [6] vpe the king Jon bizonde se vaste,
& he & Sir Hue de Brun come atte laste,
& Sire Geffray de Limisi, & thre hundred kniztes al so.
& Elianore the olde quene bisegede in Peyto,
In the kinge's [7] o [m] castel, it com the kinge to ere.
[8] He wende to is moder, to deliuery ir there,
& nom there this Arthure, & the [9] herte that mid him were,
In [10] tuelf hundred zer of grace, & the secunde zere,

---

[1] The Ascension day i wys, *Ar.* [2] Ther *pro* as *in Ar.* [3] Ferst *Ar.* [4] M[l]. cc. no more for sothe hit is *Ar.* [5] The Erle's doughter of Anguilleme, & lete her croný quene *Ar.* [6] Upon kyng Johne's londes be ýonde *Ar.* [7] *Deest Ar. in quo tamen est spatium.* [8] Anon he wente thedur warde, hure to deliuere ther *Ar.* [9] Hiest that with *Ar.* [10] The xii. c. *Ar.*

[8] The

[1] Tho that king Arthure ne com nammore aze.
Me sede [2] nor is eritage that the king him let sle.
Vor this [3] slazt the king of France orn vpe [4] the king Jon,
& is londes bizonde se [5] seisede anon
Aquitayne & Normandie, so that [6] hii ne com nammore
To the croune of Engelond, & that was to rewe sore.
This suinne, & other mo, king Jon sore aferde,
So that the abbeye of [7] Beulu of greye monekes he arerde,
& the baronie of Farendone, & other londes zef ther to.
In [8] tuelf hundred zer of grace & foure this was ido.
The nexte zer ther after deide the olde quene,
& Hubert the erchebissop of Canterbury, ich wene.
& [9] Peres de la Roche was bissop of Wincetre ywis,
& the king made peni chaunge. [10] in ozer was al this.
Tho this Peris was ichose, he wende uor this cas
To Rome, & of the pope there isacred was.
Fram Rome he brozte an heste, that me here nome
Petre's [11] peni of ech hous, that smoke out of come.
Ac the king & heye men with sede it ilome,
War thoru the king adde the [12] worse grace at Rome.
Of the erchebissop of Kanterbury ther wex a striuing,
Wether him ssolde chese, the couent other the king?

---

[1] So that this Arthur come no more a ye *Ar.* [2] For *Ar.* [3] Slaughter *Ar.* [4] þis *Ar.* [5] Bynamȳn neighe echon *Ar.* [6] Hii echone no more Cam to the Croune of Engelond, that was *Ar.* [7] Beule in þe Newe forest he rered *Ar.* [8] The xii.c. *Ar.* [9] Peris de Roches bishop of Wynchestre was made Iwȳs *Ar.* [10] And in oo ȳere *Ar.* [11] Pense *Ar.* [12] Lesse *Ar.*

The

The [1] sousprior of hor hous the monekes chose echon,
& the king ches the bissop of Northwich, that het Jon.
To Rome hii were bothe isent, this louerdinges tueye,
To be isacred of the pope, ac he vorsok [2] hom beye,
Ac maister Stefne of Langetone, ibore [3] of Engelonde,
He made erchebissop, & sacrede with is hond.
Fo. 139. b. The couent was wel ipaid, ac the king nouzt.
Vor he suor, in Engelond he ne ssolde ariui nouzt,
Ne erchebissop be bi is daye, thei he ssolde theruore deye.
Tho the pope this ihurde, he nom it [4] wel heye.
He [5] sende to alle the bissopes of this lond is sonde,
[6] That entred it in his name, hii dude it al this londe.
The king was, tho he hurde this, wrothore than he was er.
The monekes of Canterbury, alle that he vond ther,
That mizte go, he drof out of is kinedom,
& al the erchebissopriche [7] in his hond he nom.
Henri, is eldoste sone, ibore was in this wo,
As in tuelf hundred zer & [8] eizte & nammo,
At Winchestre [9] at alle halwetid, that suththe was vr king.
The king vorbed ek in this lond al the pope's playdinge.
Of [10] bullen, & of other thing that he nadde poer non.
The bissops [11] wende ek ofte to this king Jon,
& lettres, that the pope [12] hom sende, him ssewede monion,
& felle adoun to is fet, [13] wepinde ech on,

[1] Supprioure of the hous *Ar.* [2] Hem *Ar.* [3] In *Ar.* [4] Sum del heye *Ar.* [5] Sente *Ar.* [6] That they enterdite her shulde alle Engelonde. The kyng *Ar.* [7] To *Ar.* [8] viii. ther to, Atte *Ar.* [9] An alle hallewenday, that sup̃pe *Ar.* [10] Bulles, and of other thynges *Ar.* [11] Wente *Ar.* [12] Hem sente, they shewed hym manyon *Ar.* [13] Wepyng *Ar.*

&

& [1] criinde pitosliche, that he ssolde [2] hom" vnderstonde,
& abbe reuthe of Cristendom, & of [3] Engelonde.
Ac al ne mizte it helpe nozt. So that atten ende
[4] This bissopes to Londone echone gonne wende,
A lute biuore Candelmasse, & abbodes al so,
& conceil made general, this [5] entred it to do.
Ac thoru [6] bisokne of the king delayed it was zute,
Vorte withinne Leinte, ac it was wurth lute.
Vor the king was euere the [7] leng the wors. & tho it ne mizte other be,
The bissopes, as he nede moste, bi gonne [8] hom bi se,
& the Sonnenday of the passion amansede all the,
That [9] avilede to holi chirche, that mid rizte was so fre.
The morwe [10] as" the Monenday, [11] an Seinte Marie eue,
The holi time that tho was, (hii nolde [12] leng bileue),
This bissopes wende to churche, as to nime ther hor leue,
& efsone pitosliche this mansinge zeue,
& entreditede al this lond, & Walis al so,
That [13] nothing of Cristendom ther inne nere ido,
Vort of is luther dede the king him withdrowe.
Out of churche men hii driue, wepinde ynowe,
[14] & pitosliche hom sulue wende out atte laste, Fo. 140.
& the doren after hom wepinde loke vaste,

[1] Cried *Ar.* [2] *Deest Ar.* [3] Alle Engelonde *Ar.* [4] Thes *Ar.* [5] Enterdite to do *Ar.* [6] Delay of the kyng hit was nat doo yette, Fort hit was with inne Lent, ac hit was worthe lite *Ar.* [7] Lenger *Ar.* [8] Hem *Ar.* [9] A viled holy chirche, that by righte was free *Ar.* [10] *Deest Ar.* [11] A *Ar.* [12] No lenger *Ar.* [13] Nothyng but Christenyng in churche were i doo, Fort of his litherhede *Ar.* [14] And no seruice ther inne was doo long tyme, alas! How myght

& bi nome al Cristindom the holi time, alas!
Hou mizte be of Cristin men more wo than this was?
The king tho, as vor wraththe wod, let nime in his hond
Alle the erchebissope's [1] god, that he vond in [2] this lond,
Maners [3] & other thing, & is" medes let mowe,
& vorbed that [4] me ne ssolde non of is lond sowe.
Persones thing he solde men, that mest wolde ther uore ziue,
That [5] hii nadde ther of nout, bote vnnethe hor biliue,
& hor bernes dores acelede, & al clene out hom caste.
The bissopes tho in hor alf [6] amansede vaste
Alle that suich [7] dede dude, king & quene bothe,
& hor justizes ek, tho were ther manie wrothe.
The bissop of Londone, of Eli, of Roucestre,
& the bissop of Hereuorde, & the bissop of [8] Wurcestre,
Of this mansinge were principals, & susteinede it vaste,
& wende, uort it betere were, ouer se atte laste.
Alle clerkene [9] lefmen in prisoun the king brouzte,
Vort at is owe wille [10] hor maistres hom out bouzte.
So that in ech half sorwe ynou ther com,
[11] Ac the meste was, alas! that ther nas no Cristendom.

---

mỳght be a monge Christene men more sorrow than this was? The kyng thoo alle woode wroth let *Ar.*

[1] Godes, *Ar.* [2] His *Ar.* [3] And his other mevables, & his *Ar.* [4] No man shulde of his mede let mowe. Persons tythynges he solde to men, *Ar.* [5] He ne lafte hem no more, but only her bỳleue, And her berne dores a seled, and hem alle oute caste *Ar.* [6] Amanased swỳthe faste *Ar.* [7] Dedes *Ar.* [8] Wỳnchestre, *Ar.* [9] Lemmannes *Ar.* [10] Hure lemmannes hem oute boughte *Ar.* [11] Ac most, that sacramentes failed, that longed to Christendom *Ar.*

The

The king, tho he sey the wo, that was in is londe,
To the erchebissop [1] he sende ouer se is sonde,
That he come in to this lond, ac as erchebissop nout,
To [2] speke so, that thut lond in the betere were ibrouzt.
Ac the erchebissop nolde come, vor it [3] ne ssolde amounti nozt.
Ac thre bissopes [4] wende, vor to fondi is thozt,
The bissop of [5] Wincetre, of Eli, of Londone.
Ac tho hii come, hii nadde of him, bote is olde wone,
[6] Glosinde wordes & false, so that hii wende aze,
& [7] hor weye hulde uorlore, & bileuede bizonde se.
The king of Alimayne [8] sende specialliche inou
To king Jon, that he withdrowe him of [9] is wou,
& vnderuenge the erchbissop, & holi churche [10] al [11] clene
Lete abbe ir franchise, [11] & al nas wurth a bene.
The king suththe [12] mildeliche to the erchebissop sende,
That he, bote he verrore wolde, to Douere to him wende,
To binde him gode borewes, & sauf condut al so,
To bringe him [13] sulf eft azen. So that it was ido,
& after Sein Michele's day the thridde day he com
To Douere, & the bissop of [15] Londone with him nom, Fo. 140. b.
& the bissop of Eli, & the king sone wende
To a maner ther beside, & to hom anon sende.

---

[1] Stephene he *Ar.* [2] Speke with him, that the londe to better myghte be broughte, *Ar.* [3] Nolde amounte noughte *Ar.* [4] Ther went forth, for to founde *Ar.* [5] Wircestre, *Ar.* [6] Glosynge *Ar.* [7] Her trauaille i holde i lore, *Ar.* [8] Alle so sende *Ar.* [9] His luther wough, And vnder the *Ar.* [10] *Deest Ar.* [11] But alle *Ar.* [12] Pesabliche *Ar.* [13] But he wolde, to Dover to hym wende, To fynde hym *Ar.* [14] Saf effe *Ar.* [15] Lincolne *Ar.*

Is heye justice of is lond, [1] Sir G. de Fiz peris,
That zuf the erchebissop, [2] other eni of his,
Wolde [3] eni thing toward him, that hii sende him libel,
& esste ek articles, that nere nozt to graunti wel.
Ac vor it nas [4] bote al the mase, the erchebissop sone
Wende azen ouer se, as best was to done.
Tho was Richard ibore the kinge's sone, ich wene,
As in the zer of grace tuelf hundred & tene,
That suththe was king of Alemayne, that at Hailes ibured is.
The ordre bigan of frere menors thulke sulue zer ywis.
The king bigan tho more wo, vor he harlede vaste
The Gywes [5] verst of this lond, & in prison caste,
Vort sixe & sixti thousend marc hii paiden him atten ende.
He bigan ek greye monekes vaste aboute ssende.
Vor gret raunson he [6] esste of hom, to helpe him spene,
Vor defendi is lond, & is worre to soustene.
Hii ansuerede alle at o word, that no tresour hii nadde,
That hii adde poer of, [7] bote as gode men hadde
Bitake hom in warde, uor [8] hor soule to do
In [9] almessede & orisouns, & to sousteini pouere also,
& nouzt to sosteini worre. & tho the king hurde this,
Vor [10] wraththe he let in al is lond, that alle hor chartren ywis,

[1] Sir Chynnok fiz Piers, *Ar.* [2] Or *Ar.* [3] Oughte to the kyng, to sende him a libelle, And axed eke *Ar.* [4] But the mase, *Ar.* [5] Fast oute of this *Ar.* [6] Axed of hem, to helpe him to spende, For to defende his londe, *Ar.* [7] But as good *Ar.* [8] Her sowles *Ar.* [9] Almesdede orisens *Ar.* [10] Wrathe he hete in alle his londe, that alle hure chartres I wys, That hii hadde *Ar.*

That

That adde of is fader, & of othere heie men al so,
Of franchise, & of other thing, al clene were vndo.
& alle that wolde [1] him ssame do, a day other a nizt,
Robbi other quelle, that no mon ne dude hom rizt.
Ne that bailif, ne forester, ne soffrede hom nower come,
To sowe, [2] ne to other thing, that hor bestes nere inome.
So [3] hardi hii were iharled, that hii ne mizte at om abide,
Bote wende to purchasy hor mete aboute ech in is side.
The erchebissope's wodes ek the king het ech on,
That me [4] morede al chene vp, that ther ne bileuede non.
That ech tre were vp mored, that it ne spronge namore there.
He het ek alle the bissopes, that bizonde se were,
That ar missomer day [5] in to this londe come, Fo. 141.
Other that is bailifs hor londes hom bi nome,
And asailede al in is hond, & rentes ther to.
So that al this atte daye, & [6] wel' worse was ido.
Vor ther nas bissopriche non [7] in is lond,
Bote Winchestre & Northwich, that he ne huld in is hond,
& Abbeyes moni on, so that Cristindom
Was [8] as clanliche al uor zite in is kinedom.
& ther nas [9] other red, as alle men iseye,
Bote holi churche go adoun, other som god man theruore deie.
Ther on thozte tueye [10] men, legates of Rome,
Pandulf [11] & the Duraund, & to Engelonde come.

---

[1] Hem *Ar.* [2] Oþer elles do, that her *Ar.* [3] Harde hii were i handeled, hii ne myght at home bide, *Ar.* [4] Hewe hem doune echon, that ther lefte none. He het hek *Ar.* [5] To this londe hii come here, Vp forfeture of Rentes and londes þer to. So that *Ar.* [6] *Deest Ar.* [7] In alle this londe, *Ar.* [8] Almost clene fordo in his *Ar.* [9] None other *Ar.* [10] Goode men, *Ar.* [11] And Durant *Ar.*

As Gode's kniztes baldeliche, at Soin [1] Geme's tid iwis,
Vor to deie vor holi churche, other amende that was amis.
[2] Thun wei in heruest to the king baldeliche hii nome,
& to him at Northamtone biuore is conseil come.
" Sir king," hii sede, " we beth icome fram verre lond iwis,
" Vor the pais of holi churche, [3] & this lond that thin is.
" Vor to wite thin ansuere, hou thou [4] it wolt bi se.
" I not nout," quath the king, " wat [5] ower demande be.
" Communc rizt," quath Pandulf, " we [6] esseth, & namore,
" That thou suerie vpe the bok, clanliche to restore
" [7] Holi churche that thou hast [8] him binome mid wronge,
" & that the erchebissop in this lond in pes thou auonge.
" Nou [9] icholle," quath the king, " that ze min wille [10] isc.
" Ze mowe me makie suerie, wat owe wille be.
" Ac inel neucre the erchebissop in Engelonde auonge,
" That inelle, wan he comth, late him heye an honge.
" Wolton, Sire," quath Pandulf, " eni other telle?
" Ich abbe [11] ised," quath the king, [12] & non other segge inelle.
" Thou hast nou," quath Pandulf, " the pope [13] bisout,
" That he relesi the entredit, [14] ac me thincth it is uor nozt.

---

[1] James *Ar.* [2] Thane *Ar.* [3] And to amende that is a mys, And for to a wite *Ar.* [4] Wilte hit by see. I not neuer, quath *Ar.* [5] Youre demaundes *Ar.* [6] Axeth, and no more. And that thow swere vpon a boke, clenly *Ar.* [7] To holychirche *Ar.* [8] Hure *Ar.* [9] Ich wole, *Ar.* [10] I see. The Erchebysshop nylle icheneuer yeue my pees ne gree. Wolte thow, quath Pandolf, *Ar.* [11] Alle seide, *Ar.* [12] Do not oper ich nelle *Ar.* [13] Besoughte, *Ar.* [14] Ac alle is for noughte *Ar.*

" Ac

" Ac it is to [1] holden vp, & vastore more to do.
" Nai Sire," quath the king, " [2] i ne wille nozt so.
" Ac for loue of mi louerd the pope, [3] i cholle do this,
" Ziue [4] the erchebissopriche [5] wan so is wille is,
" & [6] i cholle, wan so he it ziftli, vawe auonge ther to.
" An maister Steuene of Langetone may so wel do
" Her after, that perauntre ich may him ziue zute Fo. 141. b.
" Another, uor the pope's loue, & that nis nozt lute.
" Holi churche," quath Pandulf, " so riztuol is & was,
" That he ne ssal no prelat sette [7] adoun, withoute apert trespas.
" Ac he ssall princes chasti, that [8] hom doth eni wou.
" Nou, Sir clerc," quath the king, " ze mowe thretin ynou.
" [9] Ower dede ne may be no wors, than ower word is.
" Nou, Sir king," quath Pandulf, " thou sedest vs ar this
" The priuete of thin herte, & ich the segge iwis
" The priuete of oure, & wat oure erinde is.
" The pope the amanseth, & alle that serueth the.
" Is ther [10] more?" quath the king. Pandulf sede, " ze.
" The [11] pope of alle hor sunnes asoileth alle [12] the
" Barons & kniztes, [13] the wemen & fre,
" Clerkes & lewede, that fram thi seruise wolle [14] fle,
" Of sunnes, that hii abbeth ido, zuf hii wolle gode be.

---

[1] Holde vp, and more faster to do *Ar.* [2] Hit may not be soo *Ar.* [3] Iche wolle *Ar.* [4] He the *Ar.* [5] Wham his *Ar.* [6] Iche wolle, whanne he cometh, hem vnderfonge þer-to. And *Ar.* [7] Doune, with oute other trespas *Ar.* [8] Hem *Ar.* [9] Youre dede may be no worde, that no worde nys *Ar.* [10] Oughte more? *Ar.* [11] Pope, quathe he, of synnes *Ar.* [12] Thoo *Ar.* [13] þewe men and freo *Ar.* [14] Fleo, If synne they wolle leue, and sory ther fore beo. And to follow this *Ar.*

" & to sywi this mansinge, & the asoylinge al so,
" We assigneth the bissop of Winchestre ther to,
" & of Northwich here in Engelond, & in Scotlonde[1] ther to,
" Of Roucetre & of Salesburi, [2] the siwinge to do.
" In Walis [3] the thre bissopes, that beth of the londe.
" Thoru out al Cristindom [4] the pope send er sonde,
" To erchebissops & bissops, & [5] zifth ech poer
" In is bissopriche the & thine to amansi ver & ner,
" & of [6] hor misdede to assoyli alle tho,
" That [7] aze vaste beth, as Gode's fo.
" & siker thou be, that kinges & dukes also,
" & erles & barons, & kniztes [8] ther to,
" Habbeth" bisouzt the pope, croiserie [9] bi ginne
" Upe & thine, & hii wille thi lond winne,
" & delineri it vp the pope, that he is wille ssewe,
" & make king [10] wan he wole, vor thou ast [11] frend vewe.
" & we hoteth in is half, & he deth in is ende,
" Alle that Cristine beth, that hii vpe the wende,
" & [12] asoileth hom clene of alle hor misdede.
" Wat mizt ze [13] more ssame do me?" the king sede.
" [14] & in sothnesse we segeth the," Pandulf sede tho,
That thou ne berst neuereft croune, ne thin eir nathe mo.

---

[1] Other too, *Ar.* [2] This cursyng to doo *Ar.* [3] iii. bisshoppes ther buthe *Ar.* [4] Eke the pope sendeth his sonde, *Ar.* [5] yeueth *Ar.* [6] Alle hure mysdedes *Ar.* [7] A yene the fast buþe, as a yenst Goddis dedly foo *Ar.* [8] Eke therto, Haue *Ar.* [9] To by gynne Up the and thyne *Ar.* [10] Wham hym lyste, for *Ar.* [11] Frendes *Ar.* [12] We asoyleth *Ar.* [13] Me worse do tho the *Ar.* [14] And furthermore yet, Sir kyng, we seggeth þe also, That thow ne thyne heires bereth croune neuer mo *Ar*

" Ich

" Ich ise wel," quath the king, " that ze ne louieth me nouzt.
" To binime me mi kinedom, me thincth, ze abbeth ithouzt.
" Ac, bi him, that made al the world, zuf ich adde iwust this,
" Tho ze verst com in this lond, ich zou wolde iwis
" Habbe imad heie ride al this zer longe.
" As wel thou mizt segge," quath Pandulf, " that [1] thou vs
wost abbe an honge.
" Wan thou seist," quath the king, " that that was mi thouzt,
" So gret louerd, as thou art, I ne with segge the nouzt,
" Ac ich sende to Rome, to abbe help of the,
" & of the pope & is poer, & ze beth azen me.
" Thine cause," quath Pandulf, " in rizte & nouzt in wou
" We auauncieth, as in [2] God, & louieth the inou,
" & vor thi loue hider we come, [3] the bet uor to lere,
" That thou to God & to holi chirche [4] obeysant were.
" & thou [5] seist, that thou vs wost habbe ilate an honge,
" Siker we ne weneth of the non other mede auonge.
" Ne in non other entente we hider ne come,
" Bote that we vor holi churche thun deth of the nome.
The king anon in [6] wraththe let prisouns vorth bringe,
That uor [7] thuf the were inome, & uor other thinge,

---

[1] Thow woldest vs haue *Ar.* [2] Good, *Ar.* [3] The better the to lere, *Ar.* [4] More obbeysaunt *Ar.* [5] Saist, that thow woldest vs habbe lete a hang, Other mede we trowed of the forto habbe a yong. For none other entent we to this londe come, But, if nede were, for holi chirche than deth that we nome *Ar.* [6] Wrath let prisoners ther forth bryng, *Ar.* [7] Thefte were i me, and for *Ar.*

& [1] demde hom biuore Pandolf, & let [2] hom honge heye,
As [3] him vor to afere, rizt biuore [4] is eye.
A clerc, that was among hom, the king het anon,
That me ssolde him honge hiest of ech on.
Pandulf, [5] thei he wende wel, him sulf to honge sone,
Ne sparede he nozt theruore, to do wat was to done.
In the pope's half he sede, "ich for bede, vpe mansinge,
"That no man ne touchi thulke clerc, [6] to him to dethe bringe.
He esste boc & candle, the sentence to do bliue.
The king tho him withdrou, & let him gon aliue.
[7] & vewe wordes ther were mo, & tho al this was ido,
Mid such loue the king & Pandulf [8] departede a tuo.
[9] & the king bileuede amansed, & [10] ech that mid him was.
Pandulf wende to Rome, & tolde al this cas
[11] The pope & is cardinals. In the zer of grace ywis
[12] Tuelf hundred & thretene ido was al this."
The pope zut him bithozte, as he verrore nome,
& alle the bissops of Engelond let someni to Rome,
Fo. 142. b. But tueie other thre, and abbodes al so,
& grete clerkes, to loki, wat were best to do.
The verste day of Octobre this conseil bigan.
Vor to [13] trety of is lond, ther was mani a man.
The pope & the bissopes amansede verst there
Jon king of Engelond, & alle that mid him were.

---

[1] Dampuid him *Ar.* [2] Hem hange *Ar.* [3] Hem *Ar.* [4] Hure *Ar.* [5] Thogh he wende him selfe to be an honged sone, *Ar.* [6] He him to deth bring. He axed *Ar.* [7] A fewe *Ar.* [8] Parted *Ar.* [9] That the kyng by lafte *Ar.* [10] Alle *Ar.* [11] To the *Ar.* [12] xii. c. and xxx. [*l.* xiii.] more ne lesse hit is, *Ar.* [13] Speke of this londe, *Ar.*

Fram

Fram daye to daye hii dude the mansinge,
Zuf hii mizte ther thoru [1] in amendement him bringe.
[2] A croiserie tho zut hii ne made vpe him non.
[3] Vor ne adde enchesoun ibe of manslazt mani on.
Ac the king of France [4] mid poer inou,
[5] Thoru leue of the pope, hiderward [6] him drou.
So that drede in eche half was vpe this king Jon
Of mansinge & entredit, & al so of is fon.
Peris the wise was a man of Pountfreit ibore.
Muche thing, that [7] suththe vel, he sede ofte binore.
So that he [8] sede, that the king ne ssolde king leng be,
Then holi Thorsdai at non, bote he wolde him bet bise,
& aze God & holi churche amendi is misdede.
Vor this word the king was [9] wel in the more drede.
At Corf he let this Peris in strong prison bringe,
[10] Vort he he wuste of this wo, wat were the endinge.
To Rome gode messagers to the pope he sende,
[11] Vort azen holi churche is trespas [12] amende.
Anon after Easter toward Douere he drou,
To [13] wite the hauene mid poer inou.
& gaderede of al Engelonde the beste of ech toune,
& were uorte holi Thoresday vpe Berhaumdoune,

---

[1] To *Ar.* [2] But creysorye *Ar.* [3] For hit wolde haue be cheson of deth of many one *Ar.* [4] With grete power *Ar.* [5] By *Ar.* [6] Fast drow *Ar.* [7] Suthe byfelle, *Ar.* [8] Saide, kyng John sholde kyng no lenger be, *Ar.* [9] Wel the more in drede *Ar.* [10] *Sic apogr. quod sequimur, Meadianum.* Fort he wist *Ar.* [11] For to a zene *Ar.* [12] Al to a mende *Ar.* [13] Wardy *Ar.*

To

To kepe the king of France, vor king Jon adde drede
Of mansinge, & [1] of the word, that Peris the wise [2] sede.
In the monthe of Aueril is messagers come,
& Pandulf the legat with hom, fram the court of Rome.
Pandulf him [3] sede anon, that he amansed was
This lond to lese he & is, vor [4] is vile trespas.
The king was nei for drede wod, [5] vor wowe in ech ende,
Laste the king of Fraunce, [6] & mansing him ssolde ssende.
& vor holi Thorsday was ney, thouztes he adde inowe,
Leste the deuelen of helle al quic to helle him drowe.
The king suor vpe the boc, [7] & caucion vond god,
That he al clanliche to the pope's loking stod,
Fo. 143. To amendi azen holi chirche al that he adde misdo,
& to vnderfonge the erchebissop, & to zelde azen al so
[8] Him, & other Bissopes, al that [9] he nom of hore,
& al that eni clerc adde thoru him, [10] other is, ilore,
& grantede alle the franchises, that hii adde biuore.
At Douere biuore al [11] that folc this oth was isuore.
& ze heyemen of this lond vpe bok suore also,
That, zuf he wolde aze this oth eueremor [12] out do,
To turne alle azen him, vort he to betere come.
The king made ek is chartre to the court of Rome,
To bicome the Pope's man, & homage him do,
& eche zer him bere rente, & is eirs al so,

---

[1] Of other word, *Ar.* [2] Hym sede *Ar.* [3] Sent worde, that *Ar.* [4] So vile *Ar.* [5] And for *Ar.* [6] For cursyng shulde hym shende *Ar.* [7] And weddes laide gode *Ar.* [8] To him, *Ar.* [9] We nome of hers, And alle *Ar.* [10] Or his, i lore. He graunted *Ar.* [11] The folke *Ar.* [12] Ought do, *Ar.*

Eche

Eche zer a thousend marc, & nouzt a verthing lasse.
Half to paye at Estre, & half at [1] Misselmasse.
Sene hundre [2] marc to paye uor Engelond
& Walis, & thre hundred marc to paye vor Irlond.
Al withoute Petre's peni, so that he nom
The croune of is heued, tho holi Thorsdai com,
& tok [3] is Pandulf the legat, to zelde him sulue ywis
To the pope Innocent al clene, & alle his,
Of Seinte Peter, & of him, & of is successours of Rome,
[4] To holde euere Engelond, & is eirs that of him come.
& zuf eni king it withsede, that after him com,
Anon vor thulke trespas [5] loze the kinedom.
& thus pleide [6] the king Jon, to him & alle his,
[7] Verst to lese Normandie, & suththe to paye this.
Tho it was al siker inou, [8] that nouzt was bileued,
Pandulf nom the [9] crouue azen, & sette vp on his heued.
& pur was the pes ymad, he lokede [10] arst wel rowe,
More uor eye than vor loue, mani man serueth howe.
After the erchebissop [11] hii sende tho anon,
& after the other [12] bissop ek, that hii come hom ech on.

---

[1] Michelle masse *Ar.* [2] Marc ther of for the reavme of Engelond And Wales, and v.c. marc for the Ile of Erlond *Ar.* [3] Her *Ar.* [4] To holde al his kyngdome, that non hit hem by nome *Ar.* [5] Lore *Ar.* [6] *Deest Ar.* [7] For to lese alle Normandÿe, and suth paye al this. To hit was *Ar.* [8] And nothyng was *Ar.* [9] Croune, & sette hit on his hefde. And thus was *Ar.* [10] Er *Ar.* [11] He *Ar.* [12] Byssoppes, that hii come echone *Ar.*

At

At Winchestre at Sein Swithine's, [1] tho' the erchebissop come,
The [2] king was, & pitosliche azen him thun wey he nome,
& rizt atte churche dore he [3] vel adoun a kne
To the erchebissope's fet, as thut folc mizt ise,
& sede, " leue fader, wel come mote thou be.
God wot, wuch is herte was, vor he nolde him nozt vnwre.
The erchebissop him assoilede, at is vet as he lay,
& wende vp & song the masse a Seinte Margrete day.
The king offrede him a marc, [4] & another gywel ther to,
Ac the entredit of this lond nas nozt tho zut vndo.
Vor the pope nolde it nout vndo, ar the king zolde
Al that he of [5] clerkes nom, wolde he so nolde,
As he bi is lettres sende. & zuf eni clerc for zeue out
The king of suich mis nimingé, that it were al uor nozt.
So that at Sein Bartelmewe's tid the bissopes come,
& the erchebissop to Westmunstre, & conseil there of nome.
There hii made ech clerc segge, wat [6] him binome were;
& the king enquerede of is men [7] al," wat hii awei bere?
& tho hii were al at on, [8] the suor is oth iwis,
To zelde, at Sent Nicholas tid, at Redinge ech man his.

---

[1] *Deest Ar.* [2] Kyng sobreliche i now the way a yenst hym nome, *Ar.* [3] Felle doune a kne, And seide, fader in God, wel come mote thow be. God wote, whiche his herte was, none wist but he. The Erchebisshop *Ar.* [4] And other wat therto, *Ar.* [5] Clerkes wrongefulliche hadde i holde. So that a Seynte Bartelmewe's day the bysshopes alle come To Westmynster, and her of a grete conseille nome *Ar.* [6] Hii *Ar.* [7] *Deest Ar.* [8] He swor *Ar.*

Ac

Ac ferlich it was [1] iholde. vor the herte ther was ibrouzt
Som wat, as uor hore del, & the pouerore nouzt.
Peris the wise, that at [2] Cors in prisoun tho lay,
Vor the king [3] of scapede holi Thorsday,
Harmles me him nom, & mid hors to drou,
& suththe [4] anhunge him & is sone at Warham, as mid wou.
In the zer of grace tuelf hundred, & fourtene al so,
A gret conseil at Londone of bissopes was ido,
& of the legat of Rome. So that the king & he
Were there so at on, as [5] hii mizte bisc,
That hii vndude the entredit a Scin Swithine's day ther,
Wodnesday [6] as was tho, that adde ilast er
Six zer & thre monthes. ther was joye inou.
[7] Me rong bellen in al the toun, & vaste the ropes drou.
Tho the king hadde pays [8] aze the pope iwis,
The baldore he was uor to [9] do is barons amis.
As in the zer of grace tuelf hundred & fiftene
Contek bi gan bi tuene hom, & nozt uor nozt ich wene.
Vor hor wiues & hor doztren [10] the king ofte uor lay,
& hangede men gultles vor [11] wraththe al longe day,
[12] & to drou & bileuede. the barons in o thouzt" Guerra Baronum.
[13] Nome hor conseil, & sede, that hii nolde it tholie nozt,

---

[1] yolde. for vnto the hyest hit was brought, As sumwat for her del, ac þe poure righte nought. Parys *Ar.* [2] Corf *Ar.* [3] A scaped *Ar.* [4] A hange hym welle at Warham with grete woughe *Ar.* [5] Me myghte be see, *Ar.* [6] That was *Ar.* [7] Me range the belles alle a boute, and the ropes fast droughe *Ar.* [8] A ye of the *Ar.* [9] Do to his *Ar.* [10] Of the kyng for lay *Ar.* [11] Wrathe eche other day *Ar.* [12] *Hoc metrum omittit Ar.* [13] Toke her rede, that hii nolde suffre hit so nought, *Ar.*

Ne

Nc the luther lawes, that he huld, ac bede him with drawe
Is luther wille, & grante hom the gode olde lawe
That was bi Seint Edwarde's day, & suththe adoun ibrozt
Thoru him, [1] & thoru othere, that were of luther thouzt.
The king [2] glosede her & ther, & made it som del touzt,
[3] Ac, tho it com to the strengthe, he nolde it graunti nouzt.
Fo. 144. The contesse Isabel, that therl mareschale's douzter was,
To Gilebred, erl of Gloucestre, ispoused was in this cas.
[4] Maister Alixandre Nequam than canon was er,
& mad was of Cirencestre abbod thulke [5] zer.
The barons orne [6] vpe king mid hor poer so vaste,
That he [7] made of the olde lawes is chartre atte laste,
To holde [8] uor him & uor is eirs, & aselede [9] is vaste inou,
Ac suththe, as vnstable man, [10] withsede & with drou,
& [11] wanne him much strange folc of bizonde se,
(& some, as God it wolde, ne come neuere aze)
& largeliche [12] hom zef inou of is barones londe,
& is casteles aboute [13] tok hom vaste an honde
In diverse contreies, &, thut lond to betraye,
Ordeinede, that hii ssolde alle in one daye

---

[1] And other kynges, that were in luther *Ar.* [2] Closed hem thanne, and made *Ar.* [3] But, whanne hit to the nede come, he wolde hem graunte nought, *Ar.* [4] And master Alisaunder, that chanon was er, I maked was of Gloucestre abbot thulke yer *Ar.* [5] *Sc.* A. D. M.CC.XV. *alii autem dolent, hoc contigisse* A.D. M. CC.XIII. *Vide Lelandi Coll. Vol. VI. p.* 207. [6] Upon the kyng with hure *Ar.* [7] Maked to hem a chartre of the olde lawes at last, *Ar.* [8] Hit for *Ar.* [9] Hit *Ar.* [10] Hit withsaide *Ar.* [11] Cat him *Ar.* [12] Hem *Ar.* [13] By toke hem in honde *Ar.*

&

& in one time wende out, ech in is side,
& robbi so an oniwar the contreie aboute wide.
Rizt [1] also it was ido, that in one time rizt
Hii smite out of hor castles iarmed wel aplizt,
& robbede the [2] contreies al an oniwar,
& [3] o . . . f & tresour made [4] is sone bar.
& wo so holde azen hom at hor wille fine,
Hii barnde hous & other god, [5] & defoulede louerd & hine.
Some at hor horse taille villiche hii to drowe,
& some hii nome & tormentede in diuerse tormens inowe,
[6] Ze that vil it is to telle. some hii lete honge
Bi hor membres an hey, in pines wel stronge,
Vort hii adde fin imad. some deide vaste,
& thulke in priue chaumbres villiche hii caste.
& al a zer largeliche this wrechede ilaste,
& the baron was wo inou, so that atte laste"
Hii wende & nome Londone. the boldore hii were tho.
The king robbede bi Northe, & [7] dude wel muche wo.
So that the barons sende to [8] the" king Philip of France, Lowis.
That he [9] hom sende socour in this luther destance."
& bote he wolde other do, that he sende with poer
Lowis is sone, & hii wolde make him king her.
This fore warde was vaste imad, so that Lowis com,
With [10] poer gret inou, in t(this kinedom.

---

[1] So hit was i doo, that alle in one nyght *Ar.* [2] Countre *Ar.* [3] Of orf and *Ar.* [4] Hit *Ar.* [5] And dude hem muche pyne. And somme atte her horstaile *Ar.* [6] *Desunt hæc sex metra immediate sequentia in Ar.* [7] Dude muchelle woo *Ar.* [8] *Deest Ar.* [9] Hem sende socour in theire desturbaunce *Ar.* [10] Grete power of myghty men, in to *Ar.*

The

The barons him dude homage, & [1] some mid suikedom,
[2] So that of Roucestre the castel verst he nom.
Fo. 144. b. & worre was in to al this lond, that longe worth in mone
The sone was aze the fader, the fader azen the sone.
The [3] Thorsdai the Witesone wouke to Londone Lowis com,
& that folc of the toun with gret honour him nom.
The castel he nom of [4] Ferham, the Friday that is
Next after the Trinite, & suththe he nom iwis
Winchestre aboute Missomer, & suththe he nom iwis
The castel of Odiham, &, tho he adde ido al this,
The tour he nam of Londone, & wan al this South side,
& euere [5] robbed the king Jon, & the North contreie wide,
& dude the londe wo idou, & more bi het,
He ne brouzte nozt al to ende, [6] ar here that lif let.
Obitus Regis. At Newework he deide, a Scin Luke's day.
He was [7] ihasted, that vnnethe thre dawes sik he lay.
Zuf eni man ther to [8] help, God it him vorziue.
Vor he adde er this lond to muche wrechede idriue.
In the zer of grace he deide tuelf hundred & sixtene,
& seuentene zer he was king & [9] fif monthes, ich wene,
& fif [10] dawes, & that thouzte mani man [11] longe iwis.
At Wircetre in the Munster vaire ibured he is.

[1] Sone *Ar.* [2] The castelle of Rouchestre ferst of alle he nome *Ar.* [3] Soneday after Wytsonetyd Lowes to Londone com, *Ar.* [4] Farneham, *Ar.* [5] Robbed kyng John in other countre wyde, *Ar.* [6] Er he is lyf lete *Ar.* [7] So hasted, *Ar.* [8] Halpe, *Ar.* [9] xv. wokes, Ich wene, *Ar.* [10] X. *inquit scriptor prosaicus in Ar. Sic enim ille:* Thenne kyng John, with grete host I gadered, purposed to feight with Lowes, and is fautours, but in the Ray of his host

Henri was [1] king imad, after is fader Jon,
A Sein Simonde's day & Sein Jude, at Gloucestre anon.
Nye zer old he was tho, & in warde he was there. Coronatio.
& me nolde nouzt, that is crouninge leng delaied were.
Ther was [2] the legat of Rome, & the bissop of Winchetre:
The bissop of Chestre & of Bathe, & the bissop of Wurcestre;
& the [3] erl Willam the marschal, & the erl of Ferers,
& the erl of Penbroc, & the erl of [4] Storgoil that was so fers.
Thes crounede the zonge king there as he founde was,
[5] Ac the kinge's home at Gloucestere, & so mid glad pas
To the Abbeie churche hii bere him, that of Sein Peter is,
& offrede [6] him as vor hor king to the heie weued iwis.
The other erles & barons mid Lowis tho zut were,
As hii vaste him bi hete. ther uore hii nere nozt there.

---

host he wax seke, and laỳ downe, and after fewe daỳes deyde atte Newerk, the iiii. kal. of Nouember, after he hadde regned xvii. ỳere v. monethes & x. daỳes. I buried he was at Wirceter to fore the heighe auter, in the myddes by twene the holỳ bisshoppes Oswalde & Wulstone. These kyng founded the abbey of Beaule, and the nonnerỳe of Godestowe for the soule of Rosomounde, that summe tỳme had be his fader's specialle. And for þis summe trowèn the profecie of Merlyne in hym be fulfulde, that seith thus: "To "virgines shall he ỳeue vir- "gine. And ther of shalle he "of serue þe fauour of the "heigh thondrer, & bỳ twene "blessed shalle he be laide." This kyng John hadde faire Issue, as Henry, that after hỳm regned, and Richard erle of Cornewaille, and Isabelle Emperice, & Aleanore quene of Scotland. [11] Fulle long *Ar.*

[1] Thoo kyng *Ar.* [2] Guale legate *Ar.* [3] Erle marschalle also, and þe Erle Ferrers, *Ar.* [4] Strangoille *Ar.* [5] Atte *Ar.* [6] Him to the heighe auter as hure kyng I wỳs *Ar.*

Tho bigan ther in this lond a newe destourbance.
Vor men loued bet hor kunde louerd, than Lowis of France.
Thoru conseil of holi churche vndo zut hii thozte
[1] Ther uore warde, that hii made him, tho hii him hider brozte.
[2] Ther uore the legat Galon, & the barons of this londe,
A conseil [3] hii made at Martinmasse at Bristowe ic vnderstonde.
Fo. 145. The legat there asoilede heye & lowe al so
Of [4] homage, that hii adde [5] this Lowis ido.
He made ek [6] seue bissops, vor nammo ther nere,
& erles & barons & kniztes suerie there
Holde othes [7] the zonge king, that hii him treuthe bere,
& amansede alle of Engelond, that azen him were.
Manie in hor barc fless [8] hom late croici vaste,
To libbe uor him & deie, [9] Lowis out to caste.
Heye men of Engelond, that mid Lowis were,
Vor [10] kundede, hor herte to king Henry bere.
Guerra Lincolnie. So that [11] anon to somere hii gonne to vrne vaste,
& the eue of the Trinite hii mette hom atte laste,
A Sein Dunstone's day, at Lincolne iwis,
& smite there an bataile, that wel couth is.

---

[1] The forward, that hii made with him, *Ar.* [2] Therfor Gualo legat, and the *Ar.* [3] Maked atte *Ar.* [4] Her homage, *Ar.* [5] To this *Ar.* [6] vii. bisshoppes, for no mo ther tho nere, *Ar.* [7] To the kyng, *Ar.* [8] Tho lete hem croyse faste, *Ar.* [9] And Lowes oute cast *Ar.* [10] Kyndhede, hure hertes to kyng Henry bere *Ar.* [11] A none Somer cam they gonne a ryse fast, And the Trinite Ene they mette atte *Ar.*

Ac so it was, that Englisse, that mid Lowis were,
Toward king Henri & is muche hor herte bere.
& tho it com to the strengthe, hii souzte feinteliche,
& inome were of hor [2] frend, & hii zolde hom liztliche.
So was the erl of Winchestre, Sir Saer de Quinci,
Inome, & of Hereforde the erl Sire Henri,
& Sir Roberd [2] le Fiz water, & mani other al so.
& mani was the gode bodi, that ther was to dethe ido.
Vor the zonge erl of [3] Peithes thun deth there nom,
That was iholde [4] zong knizt the beste of Cristendom.
He nas tho bote of thretti zer, the erl marchal him slou.
[5] Wan tueye stronge cometh to gadere, it is somdel tou.
Tho Lowis hurde telle, that is men binethe were,
He wende him to Londone, & huld him vaste there,
Socour fram bizonde se to a bide in thulke place.
Tuelf hundred zer & seuentene this was of zer of grace.
So that gret poer of France dude hom in the se.
Aboute an [6] hundred ssip uol, ac hii ne come nozt alle aze.
Vor Sir Richard [7] Fiz le rei, (the kinge's sone Jon,) Captio in mari.
& Sir Huber de Boru, & othere kniztes mani on,
& the [8] sink pors scarseliche mid ssipes eiztetene,
& geue hom bataile in the se, [9] that was sone isene.
Vor Sir Enstas [10] the Moine was there to dethe ido,
& mani [11] other of France, & ther were inome al so.

[1] Frendes, I ẏolde alle lightlẏche *Ar.* [2] *Deest Ar.* [3] Perches [*sive* Perch] thane *Ar.* [4] Of ẏonge knẏghtes *Ar.* [5] For hym a *monges* the gentiles was made dele i nowe. Tho Lowes *Ar.* [6] c. shippes, ac alle come neuer a ẏee *Ar.* [7] Fitz Reu, *Ar.* [8] ẏ. portes scarceliche with *Ar.* [9] And that was welle i sene *Ar.* [10] De Moigne *Ar.* [11] Other that there were eke i nome ther to, *Ar.*

Ten grete [1] loudinges, & othere mani on.
So that inome, other aslawe, other [2] adreinct hii were ech on.
Fo. 145. b. To the castel of Douere me ladde [3] that were inome.
Tho was the Frensse poer [4] as here ouercome.
Tho thouzte Lowis, that is poer him moste nede faile,
Recessus Lowis. & the Englisse preste were, [5] Londone vp him asaile.
So that me [6] spac of acord, [7] vor the baronie
[8] Vor loue him brozte biderward, & that was cortesie.
& the king him zef" ten thousend marc, vor is meschaunce,
& he, as in gode [9] leue, wende hom to Fraunce.
Sir Richard [10] Fiz le rei, of wan we speke biuore,
Gentil man [11] was inou, thei he were a bast ibore.
Vor the erle's douzter of Wareine is gode moder was,
& is [12] fader the king Jon, & bizete him a porchas.
Sire Morisse of Berkeleye wedded suththe [13] bicas
Is dozter, & bizet on hire [14] the knizt Sir Tomas.
Tho this lond, thoru Gode's grace, to god pays was ibrozt,
Vor to abbe the olde lawes the heie men turnde hor thozt.
Tuelf hundred in the zer of grace it was & eiztetene,
That with the zonge king hii [15] speke, that was isene,

---

[1] Lordes, *Ar.* [2] Dreynt were neghe echon *Ar.* [3] Thulke that *Ar.* [4] As ho seith, ouere come *Ar.* [5] London vp him to assaille *Ar.* [6] Spake *Ar.* [7] To the *Ar.* [8] That hym ferst heder brought for kyng Johne's tyrauntye. And the kyng yaf *Ar.* [9] Loue, wente home a ye in to Fraunce *Ar.* [10] The fitz Ray, of wham *Ar.* [11] He was i nough, thoughe he were last i bore *Ar.* [12] Fader kyng John, that by gat *Ar.* [13] By cas *Ar.* [14] The good knyghte *Ar.* [15] Speke of this matere, Ich wene *Ar.*

Vor

Vor to abbe, as we sede er, the gode olde lawe,
The king made [1] is chartre, & grantede it wel vawe,
[2] The gode lawes of forest, & othere that wule were.
The legat & the erche bissop amansede [3] tho there,
& alle the bissopes of this lond, alle that ther were aze.
The legat, tho it was aceled, wende uorth ouer se,
& Pandulf com in is stede, & fram zere to zere
Me amansede [4] alle thoru the lond, that aze the chartre were.
Tuelf hundred as in zer of grace & nintence, ich ynderstonde,
The eire of [5] justize wende aboute in the londe.
& Sir Hubert de [6] Boru was hext justice of al the route.
[7] & there this gode lawes hii despeplede al aboute.
The olde quene Ysabel, the kinge's moder Henri, Sponsatio veteris Regine.
Her let to the [8] erl of the March thulke zer spousi,
& Willam Marchal deide tho, that longe worth in mone,
& atte nywe temple was ibured at Londone.
Ther after at Westmunstre, [9] ar the baronie vi sai,
Hii" crounede the king arizt [10] a Witesonedai. Coronatio Regis.
It was as in the zer of grace a tuelf hundred & [11] tuenti zer,
& as in the verthe zer that he verst croune ber. Fo. 146.
The newe work of Westmunstre the king bigan tho anon
After is crouninge, & leide the uerste ston,

[1] Her charters, *Ar.* [2] The grete Chartre & Chartre of forest these were *Ar.* [3] Lo! tho *Ar.* [4] Alle thulke, that ẏenste the chartres were. xii^{c}. in the ẏere *Ar.* [5] Justicerie wente thourgh oute Engelonde *Ar.* [6] Burghe was Justice *Ar.* [7] And thees ilke good lawes published alle a boute *Ar.* [8] Erle mareschalle thulke *Ar.* [9] As the Baroues bẏseidon, [*l.* bysei] Hii *Ar.* [10] Atte *Ar.* [11] xv. ẏere, *Ar.*

The king wende tho to Canterbury, & the heie men al so,
Translatio Sancti Thome. To [1] mine vp Sein Tomas body, & [2] in to ssrine do,
Arst he adde ileye an erthe vnssrined vifti zer.
Of Engelond & of France so muche folc ther com ther,
That alle [3] contreye aboute vnnethe auonge it mizte.
Ther uore hii nome him vp [4] priueliche bi nizte.
Inceptio Sarum. The nexte zer ther after, as in the zer of grace
Tuelf hundred & to & tuenti, [5] in the vaire place
Of the noble munstre of Salisburi hii lede the uerste ston,
That me not in Cristindom vairore work non.
Ther was Pandulf the legat, & as hext of ech on
He leide viue the verste stones, as uor the pope [6] thut on.
The other uor vr zonge king. the thridde, as me sey,
Vor the gode erl of Salesburi, [7] Willam the Longespei.
The verthe uor the contesse. the uifte he leide tho
Vor the bissop of Salesburi, & he ne leide nammo.
Ortus R. Clare. The nexte zer ther [8] after was Richard of Clare ibore,
That was erl of Gloucetre after is fader that was biuore.
The zongore Willam [9] the Marschal, that erl marschal was,
Spousede the kinge's soster, as God zef [10] thut cas,
As in tuelf hundred zer of grace, & foure & tuenti ther to.
Suththe [11] Sir Simond de Mounfort spousede hire al so.

[1] Take vp *Ar.* [2] In shryne hit doo, *Ar.* [3] The countre vnnethe aboute hem holde myght. And therfore *Ar.* [4] Stilliche *Ar.* [5] In a welle fayre place Oure lady mynstre of Salesbury was founded for the nones. The king Henry and Pandolf leide the ferst stones, That mo nat in Christendome fairoure werk none, *Ar.* [6] The ton *Ar.* [7] Sir William Lonspey *Ar.* [8] Afterwarde was *Ar.* [9] *Deest Ar.* [10] The *Ar.* [11] *Deest Ar.*

[1] Faukes

[1] Faukes de Breute, that in Engelond [2] was longe Faukes.
Mid king Jon, & adde of him Bedcuorde auonge,
He astorede the castel thulke zer wel thoru alle thinge,
& sette [3] ther uolk inou, to holde [4] him" aze the kinge.
The king, [5] & heie men of the lond, mid strengthe & mid ginne
& bilaye the castel longe, ar hii him mizte iwinne.
Hii nome [6] him tho mid strengthe, theruore, as rizt was,
Four score gode kniztes hii an henge, alas!
& Sir Fauke's brother, Sir Willam de [7] Breute.
In gibet hii were an honge, as to more vilte,
A Seinte Marie day in heruest, that reuthe it was to se.
& so [8] hii mizte lerni traitour to be.
Sir Faukes, that fleu aboute, wide gan to fle. Fo. 146. b.
Atte laste he was ifounde in the churche of Couentre.
The churche sauede is lif, ac villiche inou
He uorsok the kinge's lond, & to is owe contrei drou.

---

[1] Faukes Brute, *Ar.* [2] Was dwellyng long *Ar.* [3] Ther on folke *Ar.* [4] *Deest Ar.* [5] With his barons, with strengthe & with gỳnne Byleide thane castelle *Ar.* [6] Hit atte laste by strength, as hit felle by cas, So that iiii. score knỳghtes were honged for hure trespas, And Sir *Ar.* [7] Bryte. On a Gebet they were an honge, to doelle nat lite, *Ar.* [8] And so they mỳght lerne trayteurs for to bee *Ar.* *in quo nulla dcinceps metra Roberti nostri habentur. Nec tamen est cur censeas, nihil præterea in eodem Codice de Henrico III. legi. Permulta quippe, sicut etiam alibi, inseruit auctor prosaicus, è quibus pauca duntaxat delibabo. nempe hæc:* ¶ The iiii. ỳere [of H. third's reign] was bỳgunne the Newerke of Westmynster, of whiche kyng Henry in propre person putte the ferst stone of the foundement. ¶ This ỳere the Clercus, that is to say Chanons Seculers, that dwellynd with inne the castelle at olde Saresbury, with the bishoppe's see, were remeved to the

MIO. CC. XXI.

Bishoppe's toune of Newe Saresbury, and the churche i founded in a mory place, called Murýfelde, & I dowed of the prýuylege of the citee bý kyng Henry, procuryng the nedus. Richard Bisshope of Saresbury. ¶ Frere prechours thenne [A°. v°. H. III.] ferst come into Engelond, in the companý of Peris de Roches, bysshop of Wýnchestre, bý nombre. xiii. ¶ In this yere [VIII. Hen. III.] of Pope Honorýe was confermed the ordre of frere menours. ¶ In the x^e. yere Ene, [*l.* Ele] the love of the erle of Salesbury, remeued the monkes of Chartehous, founded ferst bý her housbonde atte Haythrope, to Henton bý sýdes Bathe; whiche Ele also founded the hous of Nonnes at Lakok in the xvi. yere of kýng Henry, in whiche her self was the ferst abbesse. ¶ In the xxii. yere Otho legat cam into Engelonde, this was biseged in the abbey of Oseney by Scolers of Oxenford, and they made him take the stepille. wherfor after felle hit to many Scolers, some Norhampton, some the Toune of Newe Saresbury toke the studie inne. ¶ This tyme [A°. XXIII. H. III.] master Robert Bacon, with master Edmunde of Abýngdone, floresshed in Oxenforde, of the crafte of whiche Bakon many mervailes buth I tolde a monkes clerkes. ¶ The stap of Jhesu Criste, in a ston imprinted, was that tyme [A°. XXXII. Hen. III.] brought into Engelonde by a Frere of the ordre of Prechours, & putte in the hous of the Prechours of Bristow; whiche ston after by the Freres I presented to kyng Henrý, he let putte hit in the abbey of Westmynster, wher inne tho the daý of the writýng of this hit is hit is [*sic*] holde worshipfulle. ¶ This yere [A°. XXXVI. H. III.] was a gret hete and a droughthe in Engelond, that fro the ferst daý of Marche a non to the Assumpcion of oure Ladý non rayne felle on erthe. ¶ In the xlviii. yere kyng Henry and Edward his sone, with many prelates & lordes, a boute Seynt Vincente's daye wente to Parise in Fraunce &c. [and the same year] kyng Henry I tourned a yene oute of Fraunce, and comýng to Oxenford, personallich, be cause of holýnes and prayere, went to Seýnt Fresewithe I armed in good bileue, not dredýng the wrong opinion of hem, that seid, no kyng shulde come ther inne, with oute vengeaunce, or shame

shame of the holy mayde. To wham whan Edward his sone [who had return'd out of France before his Father] came with gret host, he caste hym to put of his Enmys. &c.

Obit of Richard kyng of Romaynes.

¶ In the lv. yere, Richard kyng of Romaynes the kynge Henry's brother, the iiii: Nonas of Aprille atte castelle of Berkhamstede wente the way of alle flesshe, whas hert was buried in the churche of Frere Menours atte Oxenforde, his body was buried in the abbey of monekes of the ordre of Cisteaux atte Hayles, whiche he hadde founded, and atte his awne cost i maked. The same yere the citezeynes of Norwiche rise a yeuste the Priorie of monekes, so that they brent the churche cathedralle, vp whiche the kyng was a greued, and, in veniaunce of the mysdoers, he sente thedur a knyghte Justice, i cleped Thomas Treuet, whiche was Justice of heire of the Croune. So that myche Peple, conuicte of that trespasses, were drawe at hors taille, and hanged. This Treuete's sone made Cronicles, i cleped Triuete's Cronicles, of whiche many thynges of thes Cronicles [*i. e.* of the prose Part, for Robert of Glouce-ster himself was dead before Trivet flourished] beth i drawe oute of Henry kyng of Engelond, corrupte with sekenesse, in the moneth of Nouember, a Seynt Edmunde the Erchebisshoppe's day, deyde, and on the day of Seynt Edmunde, kyng and martir, his body was buried atte Westmynster. This kyug as in worldeliche doyng was nat holde fulle wyse, but more deuoute to spiritualle thinges. Euery day commenliche he was woned to hure iii. masses by note, and at other priuee masses never the later yut wolde he be busiliche. And so happed hit in a tyme, that Seynt Lowiz, kyng of Fraunce, spekyng with him of his doyng, a monge other thynges, seide, that nat alwey so to masses, but more busiliche to predicacions he shulde busie hym. And he curteysliche answeryng seyde, that him was lyuere ofte to see his frende, thenne ofte, they hit were gode thynges, hure spekc of hym. This kyng was but of mene stature. his other eye lede hangyd so myche a doun, that hit heled half the blake of his eye. strong of strengthe, but fallyng & vnwys in his doynges,

Tho was the king him thozte quit of al is fon.
Of god stat to the lond he spec tho anon.
Vor the gode olde lawes, of wan we abbeth ispeke,
He confermede vaste tho, that me ne ssolde it breke.
& made ther of chartres, on ich vnderstonde
Of the forest, & another of franchise of the londe,
& aselede is bothe, & the erchebissop there,
& other bissops amansede alle that there azen were.
It was tuelf hundred zer of grace, & fiue & tuenti there.
Ther uore the men of this lond gret raunson him bere.
The viftethe peni of hor god, & blake mones iwis
Vnder al to thousend marc him zeue uor al this,
& the Giwes vif thousend marc. iconfermed it was vaste.
& zut, as me ssal ihurre, lute wule it laste.
King Lowis of Fraunce, & Willam the Longespei
The eldore, deide suththe, as in o zer nay.
& after king Lowis com is holi sone Lowis.
& after him com is sone Willam, that was so wis.
The gode erchebissop Steuene brozte is lif to fine
As in tuelf hundred zer of grace, & tuenti & nine.
& maister Richard.[1] the grant in is stede was ido,
& wende uorth to Rome, to sacri him ther to.

---

doynges, in whiche, neuertheles, for hadde selby and faire endes, me troweth he was the lynx al lyng thurlyng, of whiche Merlyne meneth of. He deide in the yer of oure Lorde M[l]. cclxxii.

[1] *Id est*, magnum. *Et quidem* Richardum Magnum *nuncupatum fuisse contendunt plerique. Verum* Richardum de Wethershed *appellat Hygdenus in Polychronico, quo nomine etiam venit apud recentiores. Vide Godwinium de Præsulibus, pag.* 127, 128.

The

The king wende to Brutaine mid gret ost thulke zer,
Vor to winne azen thing, that is fader les er.
Ac he wende hom azen in the uerste zere,
& bileuede the erl marschal & the erl of Chestre there,
Vor to winne is riztes. uor him sulf lute he wan.
In Brutaine deide tho Gilbert the noble man — Obitus Gilberti Clare.
Erl of Gloucetre, & Richard is zonge sone was tho
In the kinge's warde. uor he was of eizte zer & nammo.
& Sir Peris de Roches, bissop of Wincestre,
The king zef the warde of him, & the erldom of Gloucestre.
Richard erl of Cornwaile, the nexte zer after this,
As in tuelf hundred zer of grace, & on & thritti iwis,
He spousede the contesse Ysabel, that the childe's moder was. — Fo. 147.
Willam the erl marschal deide thulke zer, alas!
& at Londone was ibured, & Richard is brother
Underueng the eritage. vor he nadde eir non other.
The king him vaire vnderueng, & the erldom of Penbroc,
& al is other eritage, wel vaire him tok.
Randulf, the noble erl of Chester, deide suththe al so, — Obitus comitis Cestric.
As in tuelf hondred zer of grace, & thretti & to.
Sir Hubert de Boru, erl of Kent, the noble justise, — Narratio Huberti Boru.
That as the kinge's poer hadde an alle wise,
Acused was to the king of mani luther prise,
So that he was in prison in the castel of the Vise,
& was bitake four erles, to witie withoute faile,
The erl of Wareine & Richard erl of Cornwaile,
& Richard the marschal, & the erl of Chestre Jon.
So that hii founde kniztes, ech of hom on,

To

To witie him in prison, & zut, uor ech on,
He of scapede to churche, as him thozte best won.
With strengthe he was out idrawe, & suththe to the castel
Of Storgoil he was ilad, & iwust there wel.
Vor he was of churche inome, tho clergie bispek it vaste.
So that he was thoru the pope deliuered atte laste.
S. Segraue. Sire Steuene of Segraue was imad tho heie justise
In Sire Huberte's stude de Boru, thut lond wel to wise.
Tho sprong ther a gret contek, & strong thoru out al,
Bituene vr king Henri, & Richard the marschal,
& Sir Gilberd Basset, & Sir Richard Stiward ther to.
Vor to uor Sir Hubert de Boru, & uor the bissop al so
Of Winchestre Sir Peris de Roches. uor the king, as me sede,
Dede, thoru is conseil, mani luther dede.
As in tuelf hundred zer of grace & thritti & thre
Aze this thre louerdinges the king gan luther to be,
Destruede hor londes ouer al, & dude hom ssame inou.
Ac the erl Richard the marschal soffrede euere inou,
& vaire the king bisende, that he him sspide withdrawe,
Bi men of religion, & al nas wurth an hawe,
Tho ther nas other red, he wende to Walis,
& ber him there vaire inou, & lute dude amis.
Fo. 147. b. Vor the kinge's londes ther he mizte abbe al destrud.
Ac vor he dude, is felawes were wel sore amud.
Ac Sir Gilebert Basset, & Sir Richard Syward,
Hii destruede there vaste inou, & suththe hider ward.
The kinge's conseilors londes hii destruede mid hor tayle.
Ac the bissop of Winchestre, & the erl of Cornwaile,

&

& nameliche the bissop's. vor Sir Richard Siward vaste
Barnede is courtes ouer al, & walles adoun caste.
[1] So that maister Edmund of Abendone was
Erchebissop of Canterbury, as God sende that cas.
As tuelf hundred in zer of grace, & four & thretti al so,
This holi man Seint Edmund in suich poer was ido.
Tho wende Richard the marschal, that of Penbroc erl was,
Into Irlonde to worri, in luther time, alas!
Vor, thoru treson of his owe men, to batail he wende a dai,
So that the ost of his fon ouer muche he sai,
& muche of is owe folc bigan vor to fle.
" Sire," quoth tho tho knizt, " thou most the bi se.
" Thou sucst this folc ouer muche, that aze the is,
" & thin owe ouer lute. betere it is iwis,
" As me thincth, turne aze, uort God sende betere iwon.
" Vor vr poer is to lute aze thus manie fon.
" Wat seiste," quath this gode erl, " wan Richard the marschal
" Vpe is stede iarmed is, & atiled thoru out al,
" & toward is fon in the feld hath is wombe iwent,
" Ssold he turne hom is rugh? he nas neuere so issent.
" Vor he ne dude it neuere, ne neuere iwis ne ssal.
" Fram such ssendnesse Crist ssulde Richard the Marssal.
As noble bodi in he smot. he nolde longe abide.
He slou to grounde her & ther, vaste in either side.
More prowesse ne mizte of o bodi be,
Than me mizte of Richard the marschal there ise.

---

[1] *Hic de prioris archiepiscopi* (Richardi *nempe* Magni, *sive* Richardi de Wethershed) *obitu agi debuit.*

Hii ne mizte him one felle, al that to him drowe,
Ar hii mid som felonie is stede vnder him slowe.
& zut ne mizte hii him ouercome, ar on him smot bi cas
In aboute the fondement, as he vnarmed was,
& so vp toward the gottes. & thus was of lif dawe
Richard the marschal ibrozt, & thoru treson aslawe.
Fo. 148. At Kildar he was aslawe, that in Yrlonde is,
& at the frere prechors ibured, at Kilkenni iwis.
Dolor regis pro morte. Tho vr king Henry hurde of is deth telle,
& of the prowesse that he dude, ar me him mizte quelle,
& he vnderstod of his wit, & of is wisdom,
Him thozte it was a gret lere to al is kinedom.
Vor his deth he made deol inou, & vor is soule he let do
Almes dede mani on, & mani masse al so.
Is brother Sir Gileberd, that eir was of the lond,
He bitok mid gode wille the eritage an hond.
Captio S. de Segraue. Sir Steuene de Segraue, that is heye Justise was,
He let nime, & in prison do, vor he vuste of this cas,
& concentede, as me sede, to the luther treson.
Liberatio incarceratorum. He let also, uor his loue, deliueri of prison
Sir Hubert de Boru, & othere, that in prison were ido.
& hom, that iweiued were, is pes he zef al so.
& hii a Sein Suithine's eue, of Jun the verste day,
To him come at Gloucetre, as mani man isay,
Vnhosed & bare uot, & vngurt al so,
Hor armes to the elbowe naked, hor heued bar ther to.
Hii velle to the kinge's fet, & merci him criede vaste.
The king ne mizte tho uorbere, that he ne wep atte laste,

&

& bigan nei vor pite is uowe vprizt toumbe.
Bote as the erl of Hereforde him huld, & Sir Geffrey of Crancoumbe,
The he it myzte uor deol do, he nom hom in his hond,
& custe hom with milde herte, & zef hom al hor lond.
Tho was the bissop of Winchestre, & Sir Peris Doriual, Petrus Doriual.
Remued, thoru Seint Edmund, out of the court al.
& to late thouzte mani man, uor god wel to do.
Maister Roberd Groce teste thulke zer was al so Groce teste.
Isacred bissop of Lincolne of Seint Edmunde at Redinge.
Seint Edmund tho at Canterburi spousede to vr kinge
The erle's dozter of Prouence Elianore to wiue,
Tuelf hundred as in zer of grace, & thretti & fiue.
Sir Henri of Alimaine, the erle's sone of Cornwaile,
Thulke zer ibore was al so with oute faile.
Sir Simond de Mounfort, of wan gret munde is,
As in tuelf hundred zer of grace, & seuene & thretti ywis,
Elianore, the kinge's soster, Willame's loue the marschal,
Contesse of Penbroc spousede, god woman thoru out al.
The erl of Gloucestre thulke zer, Richard that was so bold, Fo. 148. b.
The erle's dozter of Lincolne spousede, that het Mold.
Tho com the legat Sir [1] Otes to Engelond fram Rome,
& made & conseil at Londone, to wan the bissopes come.
& suththe he wende to Oxenford, [2] to the abbeie of Oseneye,
& there clerkes him made clim be somdel heye.
As tuelf hundred in zer of grace, & eizte & thritti ther to,
To him hii wende to Oseneie, hor nedes uor to do.

[1] *Id est,* Otho. [2] *Vide Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. sub anno* CIↃ CC XXXIIX.

So that on of is men, a Sein Gregorie's day,
Caste broth vp a clerc, as thut folc it sai.
Clerkes come thikke tho, in gret wraththe inowe,
& asailede the Legat, & on of is men slowe.
In to the stepel of Osencye the legat fleu vor fere.
Is men mid strokes flowe also, & of thouzte hii come there.
Suththe tho it com to pes, & foli bileued was,
The legat esste amendement of the vil trespas.
So that vor the manslazt, & uor the other wou,
The clerkes finede with him gret raunson inou,
That cch clerc in the toune him zef atten ende
As muche, as he in the wouke in is commune spende.
The king Sir Simond de Montfort the erldom zef & his,
A Candelmasse day tho, of Leicestre iwis.
In the kinge's chaumbre atte Wodestoke atte welle was
A clerc founde wonderliche thulke zer bi cas.
He made him as bi wit, so that it was ifounde,
That it was bespeke to sle the king, wan he sei stounde.
To Couentre he was isend, to drawe he was there,
& a four half Engelond is quarters isend were.

Ortus Edwardi. The kinge's eldoste sone Sir Edward ibore was
A Seint Butolfe's tid, as God zef thut cas,
(Tuelf hundred as in zer of grace, & nine & thritti rizt,)
That suththe vr king was, & so noble knizt.
Sir Richard, erl of Cornwaile, thulke zer wende al so
At Missomer to the holi lond, & mani god knizt ther to.

Obitus comitisse. Ther after in Jeniuer, Isabel is wif,
Contesse of Gloucestre, let at Bercamstude that lif.

Ibured heo was at Beulu, & ir herte ibured is
At Teuskesburi, & ir gottes at Missendene iwis.
Tho sprong ther gret contek bituene Henri vr king
& the erchebissop Seint Edmund, & nozt uor lute thing:
Vor the king tho he adde iwiued, & an eir adde al so, Fo. 149.
Ho drou to other conseil, than he was iwoned to do.
& of the riztes of holi churche, & of the gode olde lawe,
That he adde of is chartre ymad, he him gan withdrawe.
Seint Edmond pitosliche wel ofte him bisouzte,
That he with drowe of is dede, & bet him bi thozte.
Ac it was euer the leng the wors, so that atte laste
Seint him huld stedeuast, & amansede vaste
Alle that holi churche in suich vnrizt brozte,
& wende uorth ouer se, vor the king him bet bithozte,
& deide ar he come aze, & ibured was ek ther, Obitus S. Edmundi.
As in zer of grace tuelf hundred & fourti zer.
Tho Richard erl of Cornwaile to the holi lond com, Terra Sancta.
The Soudan somdel uor fere triwes with him nom.
& alle prisons & Sarazins, that in hethenesse were,
Inome & in prison ido, he deliuerede him there.
At the torment of [1] Wareine Sir Gilebert the marschal
Defouled was thoru mesauntre, & debrused al, Obitus Mareschalli.
& deide as tuelf hundred zer, and fourti & on
Of grace, & tho were dede the four bretheren ech on,
As the tueie Willames & Richard, & Gileberd atten ende,
& God nolde non of hom eir of is bodi sende.
Ac to four sostren & her eirs the eritage was tho 10. sorores.
To delede, & to gadere ne comth neuer eft mo.

[1] *Sive* Ware near Hartford. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage, *Tom. I. p.* 606.

Elianore of Brutaine deide ek thulke zer,
That was Arthure's soster, that king Jon let sle er.
[1]Obitus Gilberti de Clare. Suththe was Gileberd ibore, that Richarde's sone was
Of Clare erl of Gloucestre, as God zef thut cas,
As tuelf hundred in zer of grace, & thre & fourti ther to.
Tho was is fader verst of elde, & out of warde ido.
Archebissop of Canterburi imad was thulke zer.
Bonifacе, & the erl of Cornwaile, of was we speke er,
Weddede dame Ssenche, that vr quene soster was,
& the quene soster of France, as God zef thut cas,
& the erle's dozter of Prouince, & ir moder the contesse
Brouzte hire hider in to this lond, & was her in gladnesse.
Fouke Basset was suththe imad bissop of Londone,
& Sein Richard of Chichestre, & Edmond the kinge's sone
Ibore was amidde Jeneuer. & in zer of grace iwis
Tuelf hundred & foure & fourti idon was al this.
Fo. 149. b. Suththe deide the olde quene bizonde the se withoute faile,
That vr kinge's moder Henri was, & the erl of Cornewaile
Hir sone bigan to rere the abbeie of Hailis,
As in zer of grace tuelf hundred, & six & fourti iwis.
The erle's sone of Gloucestre, Beues was suththe ibore,
& newe peni chaunge imad, & the olde bileued biuore,
& erthgrine strong inou aboute Leinte al so,
Tuelf hundred as in zer of grace & seuene & fourti ther to.
The nexte zer ther after the gode king Lowis
Of France to the holi lond wende, & thoru Paris
Bareuot eode, & open heued, & then holi wey bigan
With procession of freres, & of mani god man.

[1] *L. ortus.*

&

& the nexte zer suththe, as me telle can,
The stronge cite of Damiet vpe Saracens he wan,
As tuelf hundred in zer of grace, & fourti & nine.
Thulke gode Lowis is nou Seint, & ileid in ssrine.
The erle's douzter of Gloucestre ibore was thulke zet
Margrete, & dame Ssenche, of wan we speke er,
The nexte zer ther after, a Seinte Steuene's nizt
As tuelf hundred & fifti in zer of grace rizt,
An sone adde ibore, that Edmond ihote,
That spousede thulke Margrete suthth, as God zef that cas,
& was erl of Cornwaile. Thulke zer al so
Ther was in the holi lond strong bataile ido,
At Seinte Marie tid in Leinte, & the beste kniztes that ther were
Of Cristin men, alas! aslawe were there,
As Sir Willam de Longespey, & the erl of Artois al so.
& the king Lowis was inome, and in prison ido,
Vort he was out ibouzt mid raunson of is lond,
& Damieti zolde azen in to hethene manne hond.
The king zef Sir Edward is sone Gascoine suththe al so,
As in tuelf hundred zer of grace & fifti & tuo.
Thulke zer was thut somer so druye & so hot,
Thut zut to this daye of none hattore me not.
Sein Richard of Chichestre, & Roberd iwis
Groceteste deide the nexte zer after this.
Suthe vr quene of Engelond, & ir sone Sir Edward,
& the bissop Water of Wircetre, zarkede hom ouerward,

Ortus Edmundi comitis Cornubie.

Occisio Longespeye.

Estas calida.

Fo. 150.

Edwardus sponsat uxorem filiam regis Hispanie, & sororem Alfonsi regis Castelle.

& to makie mariage wende hom ouer se,
& Sir Edward spousede, ar hii come aze,
Thé kinge's soster of Spaine, Elianore iwis.
As in zer of grace ido was al this
Tuelf hundred & four & fifti, & there this noble king
Made Sir Edward knizt tho, nobliche thoru alle thing.

Crucifixio pueri Lincolnie.

The nexte zer ther after Giwes a child in drowe
At Lincolne, that het Hue, & in the rode him slowe.

Ricardus coronatur in Alemannia.

The erl Richard of Cornwaile suththe was imad king
Of Alemayne, & ther icrouned, nobliche thoru ech thing,
An holi Thorsdai in Alimaine, & made so noble feste,
That of alle, that me wuste, it was the richoste & the meste,
As tuelf hundred in zer of grace, & seuene & fifti rizt.
Thulke zer he made Sir Henri is sone knizt.
Bituene vr king & Lowelin gret worre ther was tho
In Walis, & me dude in either half gret wo.

Occisio S. Bausein.

& gode kniztes of Engelond, of wan was gret pite,
Aslawe were ther, alas! the cue of the Trinite.
As Sir Steuene Bausein, & Sire Patric de Chaus al so.
& mani other god bodi was there to dethe ido.

Providentia Oxonie.

The meste wo that here vel bi king Henrie's day
In this lond icholle biginne to telle, zuf ich may.
He adde thre bretheren, that is moder sones were,
& the king of Alimaine the verthe, that to heie hom bere,
Ac Sir Willam de Valance, & Sir Eimer ther to
Elit of Wincetre, & Sir Gui de Lisewi al so.
Thoru hom, & thoru the quene, was so muche Frenss folc ibrouzt,
That of Englisse men me tolde as rizt nouzt.

&

& the king hom let hor wille, that ech was as king,
& nome poüere mehne god, & ne paiede nothing.
To eni of this bretheren zuf there pleinede eni wizt,
Hii sede, "zuf we doth ou wrong, wo ssal ou do rizt?"
As wo seith, "we beth kinges, ur wille we mowe do."
& manie Englisse, alas! hulde mid hom al so.
So that, thoru Gode's grace, this erles atte laste,
& the bissop of this lond, and barons bispeke it vaste,
That the kunde Englisse men of londe hii woulde out caste,
& thut lond bringe adoun, zuf hor poer ilaste.
Ther of hii nome conseil, & to the king hii sende,
To abbe pite of is lond, & suiche maners amende.
So that atte laste hii brozte him therto, Fo. 150. b.
To makie a porueance, amendement to do.
Imad it was at Oxenford, thut lond uor to seyte,
Tuelf hundred as in zer of grace, & fifti & eyzte,
Rizt aboute Missomer, fourten nizt it laste.
The erles & the barons were wel studeuaste,
Vor to amende that lond, as the erl of Gloucetre
Sir Richard, & Sir Simond erl of Leicetre,
& Sir Jon le fiz Geffray, & other barons inowe.
So that atte laste the king her to hii drowe,
To remue the Frensse men, to libbe bizonde se
Bi hor londes her & ther, & ne come nozt aze.
& to graunte gode lawes, & the olde chartre al so,
That so ofte was igraunted er, and so ofte vndo.
Herof was the chartre imad, and aceled vaste there
Of the king, and of othere heye men that ther were.

Tho nome tende taperes the bissops in hor hond,
& the king him sulf, & othere hieye men of the lond.
The bissops amansede alle that ther azen were,
& euer eft vndude the lawes that iloked were there,
Mid berninde taperes, & suththe atte laste
The king & othere sede, amen, & hor taperes adoun caste
To confermi the mansinge, & tho thoure it stable ynow,
That after ech, as in pes, toward his owe drowe,
& the kinge's thre bretheren, & other Frensse there,
Flowe, & thozte al to longe, that hii in this lond were.
The newe churche was of Salesburi ihalwed thulke zer
(Thoru [1] Giles of Brute thozte, that bissop was tho there,)
A Sein Missele's dai of the erchebissop Boniface that was tho.
Ther was bothe king & quene, & heiemen mani mo.
The quene Ssenche deide suththe of Alemaine iwis
At Bercamstede in Nouembre, & ibured was & is
In the quer of Hailes an hey in a vair place,
Tuelf hundred & on & sixti as in zer of grace.

Torniamenta Edwardi.

Al this time was Sir Edward bizonde se aboute,
& hauntede tornemiens with wel noble route,
With Gascoine [2] that was his, & gode kniztes adde,
As Sir Warin of Bassinbourne, that him aboute ladde,

Fo. 151.

& Sir Hamond the strange, & Sir Gemes of Audele,
Sir Roger of Clifford, & othere, uort he com aze.

---

[1] *Malim*, Giles of Brute-port, that *&c. Ægidium enim de Bridport sive Bridlesford appellant alti. Vide Godwinum de Præsulibus, p.* 399. [2] *Cujus Gubernator factus est A. D.* 1252. *Vide* Dr. Brady's Complete History of England, *p.* 608.

The

The quene was ek bizonde se, & the kinge's bretheren also,
& euere thozte hou hii mizte the purueance vndo.
Hii porchasede, that the pope asoilede iwis
Of the oth, & of the mansinge, the king & alle his.
Tho was it the kinge's wille, & is conseilers also,
Al out, zuf hii mizte, the purueaunce vndo.
It was euere the quene thozt, so muche so heo mizte thenche,
Mid conseil, other mid sonde, other mid wimman wrenche.
& tho Sir Edward wus iproued hardi knizt & god,
Aze the porueaunce al so he turnde al is mod.
So that the erl of Gloucetre Richard deide tho. Obitus comitis Glouernie.
Tho was the baronie wel in the more wo.
The king gaderede is poer, & Sir Edward al so.
& the king of Alimaine his, & mani other ther to.
In this manere the barons bigonne hor vrning.
A Freinss knizt was at Gloucetre the sserreue thoru the king,
Sir Maci de Basile, & constable al so.
The barons it bispeke, that it nas nozt wel ido,
A caze the porueance. vor hii nolde Frenss man non.
Another sserreue hii made, thoru comun conseil ech on,
A knizt of the contreie, Sir Willam Traci,
& of thulke poer clene pulte out Sir Maci.
Ac Sir Willam Ssire huld in a Monenday.
Sir Maci com iarmed, as mani man isay,
With poer isend fram the Court, iarmed wel inou.
& euene as the ssire sat, to the toune's ende him drou.

[1] *Vide* Stow's Annals, *Ed. fol. p.* 192.

Hii alizte with drawe suerd, with matis mani on,
& with mani an hard stroc rumede hor wey anon,
Vort hii come vp to the deis, & the sserreue vaste
Bi the top hii hente anon, & to the grounde him caste,
& harlede him vorth villiche with mani stroc among,
In a foul plodde in the stret suththe me him slong,
& orne on him mid hor hors, & defoulede him vaste,
& bihinde a squier suththe villiche hii him caste,
& to the castel him ladde thoru out the toun,
That reuthe it was vor to se, & caste him in prison.
Tho the tithinge her of come to the boronie,
Hii thozte in time amendi suich vilenne.
Fo. 151. b. So that Sir Roger de Clifford, & Sir Jon Giffard nome
Gret poer in somer, & to Gloucetre come.
Hii sende to Sir Maci, that he thun castel zolde
To hom, & to the baronie, other hii him nime wolde.
Sir Maci hom sende azen, that the king him tok biuore
Thun castel him to loki, mid trewe oth isuore,
Ne that he nolde traitour be, ne then castel neuere zelde,
Bote the king other is sone, the wule he him mizte welde.
He adde withinne lute folk, thun castel to defende.
Ar blastes sone & ginnes withoute me bende,
& ssote inward vaste inou. atte laste hii sende
Al the brut aske withoute, & the brugge brende.
Vor he was al of tre, & Sir Maci & his
Flowe in to the tour an hey, tho hii seye this,
& defendede hom vaste, the wule hii mizte iwis.
Ac vor defaute of helpe mani man issend is.

With

With a quarel on withinne an squire ther oute slou.
Sir Jon Giffard uor is deth made deol inou.
& tho Sir Maci was inome, & hii withinne come,
An carpenter, that hii sede that sset thë ssute, hii nome,
& ladde him vpe the tour an hei, & made him huppe to grounde.
He hupte & debrusede, & deide in an stounde.
And Sir Roger of Clifford thó the castel in warde hadde,
And hii nome Sir Maci, & in to [1] marc him ladde.
& Sir Jon Giffard nom to him is quic eizte ech on,
& al that he fond of is, & nameliche at Sserstoñ.
A Freinss bissop ther was at Hereforde tho,
Sir Peris de Egeblaunche, that hii dude al so wo.
Hii come vor to nime him, i armed mani on.
The gode man vor drede to churche wende anon,
& reuestede him by the auter, ac Sir Roger ne Sir Jon,
Vor honour of holi churche, nolde withinne gon.
Ac Sir Tomas Torbeuille, & other ssrewen mo,
Wende vp, & with strengthe made him out go.
Tho he sei, that he ne moste habbe churche peis,
"Par Crist," he sede, "Sir Tomas, tu is maueis
"Me int ben te ay fet," vor he adde muche god
Ther biuore him ido, & he it vuele vnderstod.
Hii harlede him out of churche, that lute pite adde,
& is god nome vaste inou, & to Erdesleye him ladde.
& him & Sir Maci ek in god warde dude there, Fo. 152.
In the castel of Erdesleye, uor te it betere were.

[1] Sir *Roger Clifford* tooke the keeping of the Castle vp, on him, and sent *Macy* into the March. *Stowe.*

So

So it ferde ouer al, ware me Frenisse fond.
Me harlede hom villiche aboute in to al the lond.
& the kinge's men robbede hom, that azen hom were.
& the barons ek hor fon, that azen hom armes bere.
Atte biginninge ther hulde with the king vewe wel,
Bote Sir Roberd Walroud, & Sir Jon Mauncel.
Ac suththe tho Sir Edward so wel armes ber,
He drou to him mani on, that with the barons were er.
The marcheis he adde sone, as Sir Roger the Mortimer,
& Sir Warin of Basingbourne, & of Clifford Sir Roger.
Sir Gemes de Audele, Sir Haumond the strange al so,
Sir Roger of Leibourne, & mani other ther to.
Tho was the castel of Gloucetre, & the toun al so,
Thoru Sir Roger of Clifford, in the kinge's hond ido.
& he astorede the castel with poer inou,
& to is castel of Brumesfeld Sir Jon Giffard vaste drou.
& astorede him wel inou, & goinde adde is route,
To driue & to gaderi thuder god of neizebores aboute.
The stalwardeste men, that me fond, to him vaste he drou,
& of porchas of neizebores ssipede hom wel inou.
Bituene the castel of Gloucetre & Brumefeld al so
Ther was ofte biker gret, & muche harm ido.
Ac the constable of Gloucetre, as mid the kinge's poer,
Held ofte, in the kinge's name, courtes ver & ner.
So that at Quedesle, withoute the toun to mile,
He let some ni an hundred, & ther he hente an gile.
Vor as he huld this hundred, mid gret folk & onour,
& Adam of Arderne was is chef count our,

Hii clupede Sir Jon Giffard, that siwte ssolde ther to,
To come, other he ssolde in the merci be ido.
He com bi a sothne. vor is men inowe
Come out of Brumsfeld, & iarmed to hom drowe,
& asoynede hor louerd, & to grounde slowe.
Glad he was that mizte fle, ar that suerd is nekk gnowe.
Manie flowe to churche, & the constable vnnethe
Atarnde aliue, & manie were ibrozt to dethe.
This luther bailifs, that pouere men so gret wo doth ilome,
Suich Giffarde's asoyne icholde hom ofte come.
Wel a zer and an half thus it ferde aboute, Fo. 152. b.
That ech hei man dude is fon ssame mid is route.
Atte laste, tho winter towarde ende drou,
At Candelmasse ech of hom gret ost nom inou,
& Sir Roger of Clifford Gloucetre wuste al so,
& at ech zat of the toun god warde let do.
Sir Jon Giffard com aday, & Sir Jon de Balun there.
Ride vpe tueye wolpakces, chapmen as hii were,
To the West zate ouer the brugge, & the porters bede
To late in tueie wolmongers, hor chaffare in to lede.
Biweued hii were bothe mid Welsse mantles tueie.
Tho the zates were vndo, hii hupte adoun beye
Of hor hors, & caste hor mantles awei anon,
& tho stode hii iarmed fram heued to the ton.
Tho were the porters agrise sore of thulke sizte,
& caste hom the keyen vawe that hii mizte.
Poer ther was inou atte brugge ende.
Tho the zates were vndo, hii goune thuder wende.

Sir

Sir Simonde's sone de Monfort, Sir Henri the hende,
& mani god bodi ek, as God thuder sende.
Tho the barons adde the toun, & the castel the king,
Ther was ofte bituene hom gret bikering.
[1] Sir Edward, [2] thwas by este tho, mid poer gret inou,
Sone toward Leinte, toward the March he drou.
Is wei he nom bi Oxenford; ac the borgeis anon
The zates made azen him of the toune ech on.
He wende & lai withoute toun, atte kinge's halle,
& wende vorth [3] amorwe mid is men alle.
The zates, tho he was iwend, were alle vp ibrozt
Sone, bote Smithe gate, ac that [4] nas vndo nouzt.
The clerkes adde ther thoru muche solas ilore,
To pleye toward Beumoud, anuid hii were ther uore.
The bailif hii bede [5] ofte, to graunte hor solas,
To pleie & vndo thut [6] zat, ac vor nozt it was.
So that an vewe wilde hinen a lizt red ther of nome,
& a dai after mete with axes thuder come,
& that zat to hewe, & to dasse there,
& suththe thoru Beumond to hare welle it bere.
& *subvenite sancti* vaste gonne singe,
As me [7] deth wan a ded man me wole to putte bringe.
Willam the Spicer, & Geffray of Hencsei that tho were
Portreuen, & Nicole of Kingestone that was mere,

---

[1] *Vide Hist. & Antiq. Univ. Oxon. sub. an* CIↃCC LXIII. *ubi locum hunc de conflictu Oxoniensi editum habes.* [2] That by este *Hist. Oxon.* [3] Amorowe *H. O.* [4] Nai *H. O.* [5] Offe. to graunti *H. O.* [6] *Omittit H. O.* [7] Doth *H. O.*

Nome

Nome of this clerkes, & in prison caste,
& nolde hom nouzt [1] deliueri, zut the chaunceler hed vaste.
The clerkes were [2] to wrothe, the burgeis were tho bolde,
& thretnede to nime mo, & of hor wraththe [3] lute tolde.
The verste Thorsdai in Lente the burgeis were wel fers,
&, the wule men were atte mete, arerde tueie baners,
& wende hom vorth iarmed mid al hor poer there,
To defouli alle the clerkes, ar hii iwar were.
As hii come azen Alle Halwen mid poer so strong,
At Seinte Marie churche a clerc the commun belle rong.
This clerkes vp [4] fram hor mete, & to Gode's grace truste,
& [5] seie, that hii were issend, [6] bute hii the [7] bet hom wuste.
Hii mette with this burgeis, & bigonne to [8] ssete vaste.
[9] Iwounded ther was mani on, ac the borgeis atte laste,
[10] *b.* So that the clerkes adde the stretes sone [11] iler.
The bowiares ssoppe hii breke, & the bowes nome ech on.
a. Hii bigonne to fle vaste, hom thozte long er.
Suththe the portereues house, hii sette a fure a non,

[1] Deliver. *H. O.* [2] Tho *H. O.* [3] Lutt *H. O.* [4] From *H. O.* [5] Seit *H. O.* [6] Bote *H. O.* [7] Bel *H. O.* [8] Seke *H. O.* [9] And wounded *H. O.* [10] *Hæ litteræ* a, b *plane indicant quonam ordine metra quatuor sequentia sint legenda, hoc nimirum:* Hii bigonne to fle vaste, hom thozte longe er. So that the clerkes adde the stretes sone iler [*f.* cler.] The bowiares ssoppe hii breke, and the bowes nome ech on. Suththe the portereues house hii sette a fure anon, *&c. Quum vero dictas litteras non observaret Historiæ & Antiq. Universitatis Oxon. seu auctor, seu forsitan is, è cujus apographo exscripsit auctor, inde quidem videmus, eo plane ordine, quo & scripta sunt, illa in historia esse edita dicta metra, nulla interim nota de litteris binis, quas diximus, adposita.* [11] Ilet *H. O.*

In

In the South half of the toune, & suth the the Spicerie
Hii brake [1] fram ende to other, & dude al to robberie.
Vor the [2] mor was viniter, hii breke the viniterie,
& alle [3] othere in the toun, & that was lute maistrie.
Hii caste awei the dosils, that win orn abrod so,
That it was pite gret of so much [4] harm ido.
Ther uore tho the king com, & wuste suich trespas,
Alle the clerkes out of the [5] toun he drof vor thut cas.
Ne, vort after Misselmasse, hii ne come na more there.
[6] Telle we nou of Sir Edward, of wan we bigonne er.
Sir Edward, toward Lente, toward the March gan wende.
So that an Axwednesdai, al bi the Weste ende,
To Gloucetre he wende, mid gret poer inou.
& al ouer the brugge to the West zate he drou,
& asailede then toun. ac the barons withinne
Defendede hom so wel, that he ne mizte hom winne.
So that of the castel withinne com a route
Toward the zat, to helpe Sir Edward withoute.
Ac Grimbaud Pauntefot azen hom sone com,
& mid poer hom turnde azen, & some of hom nom.
Sir Edward turnde into the med, tho he ne sei other cas,
& a ssip of Teuskesburi, that the abbode's was,
Fo. 153. b. Bi Seuerne wende ther, sone he it nom,
& ther inne bi the water in to the castel com.
Anon so he was withinne, vpe the tour an hey
He arerde is baner, that me wide isey.

---

[1] From *H. O.* [2] Mer *H. O.* | *O.* [5] Tovu *H. O.* [6] Tell
[3] Othre *H. O.* [4] Horme *H.* | vuell novu *H. O.*

Tho

Tho the baruns that isei, sori hii were ech on.
In the toun half thun castel hii asailede anon,
& hii withinne casten out mid hor ginnes vaste,
So that bituene hom the biker longe ilaste.
Sir John Giffard fram Brumesfeld thuder sone com,
To the castel med withoute toun thun wei sone he nom.
& the castel brugge out of the med he barnde fram then ende
To the [1] tu brugge along, vor me ne ssolde out wende.
Mani was the vair biker, & the vair asaut al so,
That bituene the castel & the toun ofte was ido.
Sir Edward & is poer ofte were withinne
Upe the point to smiten out, batáile to biginne.
Ac the bissop Water of Wurcetre ofte bitwene wende,
& the abbod Reinaud of Gloucetere, as God hom grace sende,
& destourbede the batáile, ac non acord ther nas,
Ac biker & slazt & ssetinge bituene hom ofte was.
So that Sir Edward a day & is men hom lete arme,
To wende out & batáile do, al mest to grete harme.
Tho seie hii out of the tour the erl Roberd of Ferers. Comes de Ferers.
Atte toune's ende come, with noble men & fers,
As fram ward Teuskesburi, iarmed wel ech on,
Hors & men al preste, batáile to do anon.
Tho Sir Edward this isey, no thing nas he glad.
Vor me sede, that he nas of no man so sore adrad.
Un iarmed out he wende to the barons wel stille,
& anon made acord, & graunted al hor wille,
& made fourme go inou, & suor is wel to holde.
Tho hii adde al hor wil, the barons were wel bolde.

[1] *F.* tun brugge. *Nam infra, Fo.* 158. tun brigge.

The

The erl Roberd of Ferers, tho he thuder com,
He was nei uor wraththe wod, that me eni acord nom.
He smot stede with the spore, & al is compainie,
& wende him vor wraththe azen, so quic so he mizte hie.
Ech bar him ek amorwe out of toune drou,
& of the fourme that hii made wende be siker inou.
Tho Sir Edward & is folc were al maistres ther,
Fo. 154. Vor the burgeis of the toun lete in baruns er,
He let crie into al the toun, that bourgeis, that wolde
In the castel come to is peis, god pais habbe he ssolde.
Incarceratio burg. Gladdore nere the burgeis neuere in hore liue,
Than vor this gode word, hii hiede thuder bliue.
Tho hii were alle icome, the zates me made vaste,
& brouzte hom biuore Sir Edward. tho were hii sore agaste
Me acoupede hom harde inou, & suththe atte laste,
As theues & traitors, in strong prison me hom caste.
Withoute mete & drinke there hii laie longe
In sorwe & care, & lokede wan hii were an honge.
Sir Roger of Clifford the porters vaste nom,
That porters were atte zate, tho Jon Giffard in com.
As Hobekin of Lodelowe, & is felawes also,
& let hom vpe the west zate an honge bothe to.
Euere lokede this burgeis, wan hii were vorth idriue
Prestles, hom was wel wo, that hii nere issriue.
Roberd of Caumpedene, that hosebonde was on,
Vor he was a lute clerc, he ssrof hom ech on.
Atte laste Sir Edward of hom gret raunsoun
Nom, & let hom go aliue, & destruede al then toun.

Ac

At the fourme, that he made aze the barons biuore,
He bileuede as clene, thei the oth were isuore.
To Oxenford he wende vorth, as is fader was tho,
& is men bi the weye dude wel muche wo.
The king sone in Leinte to Oxenforde com, Recessus Edwardi.
& is in with is folc atte frere prechors nom.
Aboute an thre wouke there he gan a bide,
Vor to gaderi is ost, that isprad was wide.
Suththe Seinte Fretheswithe was me nuste king non,
That withinne the zates of Oxenforde dorste ride ne gon.
The king was among the freres, & hii mani on
Radde him wor to wenden in, & nameliche frere Jon
Of Balsom, & that he mizte, thoru Gode's grace, hii sede,
In with god deuocion go without drede.
The king hadde ther to gode wille, thoru frerene rede.
& hii masson at orisons uaste uor him bede.
So that vastinde a day a uote he dude this dede,
& in either half, to sikeri him, freres him gonne lede,
& he wende to Seinte Fretheswithe, as no king ne com er, Fo. 154. b.
Suththe Seinte Fritheswithe was, vale hundred zer,
& wel vaire is offringe to the hey weued ber.
& suththe ofte, wan he thuder com, he offrede ther.
So he bileuede in Oxenford, & is conseil nom,
Vort is sone & is folc mid poer to him com.
Tho is poer zare was, withinne the Passion,
With his ost he wende uorth, & arerde is dragon.
Is ost was gret and suithe long, he wende to Northam-
tone,
& with strengthe nom the toun, & somdel with treson.

Aboute Seint Ambrose day ido was al this,
Tuelf hundred in zer of grace, & foure & sixti iwis.
Sir Simond the zonge Mountford there hii nome tho,
& Sir Osebern Giffard, & othere mani mo.
In strong prison Sir Simon hii dude at Windelsore,
Vort the bataile of Lewes, ac suththe no leng more.
Tho wende the baruns uorth, & othere mani on,
Combustio. & barnde court & other, ech man vpe is fon.
Sir Jon Giffard mid is route nas nozt tho the laste.
Vor he barnde aboute Oxenford the Ester wouke vaste.
Curt Lincolne & Berkele, & other courtes also,
Were aboute in the lond tho a fure ido.
The king so sone in Mai, Estward euere drou,
As toward the hauenes, with gret poer inou.
Sir Simond de Mountfort, & Sire Gilebard
The zonge erl of Gloucetre, com euere after ward.
& barons ek mani on, as Sir Jon Giffard,
& mani god bodi, that ne com neuer eft azen ward.
At Lewes the king bigan mid is poer a bide.
The barons astunte withoute toun biside,
& vaire sende in to the toun to the king hor sonde,
That he ssolde, vor Gode's loue, him bet vnderstonde,
& graunte hom the gode lawes, & habbe pite of is lond,
& hii him wolde serue wel, to vote & to hond.
The king hom sende word azen, withoute gretinge, this,
That he ne kepte no thing of hor seruise iwis,
& that out of loue & treuthe he dude hom ech on,
& that he wolde hom seche out, as is pur fon.

The barons ne coulbe other red, tho hii hurde this,
Bote bidde Gode's grace, & bataile abide iwis.
Hii wende & auisede hom somdel vp an doun, Fo. 155.
That hii mizte bewar of hor fon, & ise to toun.
Some radde, that hii ssolde wende in at on hepe,
To habbe inome hom vnarmed, & some abedde aslepe.
The gode men sede, that hii nolde suich vileinie do non
Ac abide vort hii come iarmed out ech on.
Hii houede vnder boskes, & newe kniztes made,
& armede & attired hom, & hor bedes zerne bade.
Sir Simond de Mountford conseilede hom vaste,
Hou hii ssolde hom conteini, the wule the bataile ilaste.
Tho com the ost smite out, vaste out of the Toune,
Mani was the gode bodi, that ther was ibrozt ther doune.
Vor the Lond reis ther biuore a gret despit wrozte
To the quene at Londone, Sir Edward ther on thouzte,
&, vor to awreke is moder, to hom vaste he drou,
& brouzte hom to grounde, & some of hom al flemde he slou.
Tho he adde this Loundreis al ibrouzte to grounde,
With gret joye he turnde azen, ac lute joye he founde.
Vor the barons were aboue, and is half ouer come.
The king of Alemaine was in a windmulle inome.
Vor a zong knizt him nom, knizt ymad tho rizt,
Sir Jon de Befs icluped, that was suith god knizt,
That muche prowesse dude a dai. & the king him zeld in doute
To the erl of Gloucetre, as to the hexte of the route.
& to the frere menors in to toun Sir Edward fleu vaste,
& ther, as he nede moste, zeld him atte laste.

Mani on stilleliche hor armes a wei caste,
& chaungede hom vor herigaus, somdel hii were agaste.
& mani flowe in to the water, & some toward the see,
& manie passede ouer, & ne come neuere aze.
Aboute a four thousend & fif hundred me sede
Atte bataile were aslawe, that was a pitos dede.
Sir Philip Basset, the gode knizt, worst was to ouercome.
He adde mo than tuenti wounde, ar he were inome.
Sir Simond de Mountfort, tho ido was al this,
Vorth mid him the king huld, as in warde iwis.
& the king of Alemaine, & Sir Edward al so,
In the castel of Walingford in warde he let do.
Fo. 155. b. & other men, that were inome, he let bringe aboute
In other castels vaste inou, that ther nas no doute.
Tokninge zut of more wo, that zut to comene was,
Vr Louerd sende in sizte, bi a wonder cas.
Vor a sterre with a launce, that comete icluped is,
Aros tho aze dai, biuore the sonne iwis,
Fram Seinte Margarete tid, vort Misselmasse nei,
That ech man mizte wondri, that the sterre isei,
Ther wende of him a lem, that toward the North drou,
Euene as it were a launce, red & qler inou.
Thulke sterre is selde iseie, bote it be to tokninge.
& suththe ther after com muche blod ssedinge.
Hii that hulde mid the king, & nere nouzt inome,
Wende aboute her & ther, as hii mizte best bicome.
In the castel of Bristowe hii come atte laste
Wel an seuene baners, & hulde hom there vaste.

..& Sir Warin al so.
Of Bassingbourne, & Sir Jon de Muchegros ther to,
Sir Pain de Chaus & Sir Roberd Tipetot iwis,
& other mo, & hor wiues, that ne likede nothing this.
As to wite hor bodies, vort hii betere iseie.
Hii hulde hom there defensables, to libbe other to deie.
So that the quene aspide, that bote feble warde it nas
In the castel of Walingford, that aboute hir sone was,
To Bristowe he sende word, that the kniztes mizte wel,
With lute strengthe, winne him out of thulke castel.
So that this knizte to rede hom nome,
& mid an thre hundred hors to Walingford hii come
In a Fridai iarmed, rizt as the sonne aros.
The castel hii asailede, that mani man a gros.
Azen Alle Halwe churche, the verste dich hii nome,
& brake the otemoste wal, & withinne come.
Hii that withinne were the castel wuste vaste
Mid arblast & mid other ginnes, vaste azen hom caste,
& sede to hom withoute, bote hii wolde azen wenne,
That hii wolde Sir Edward vawe out to hom sende
Iliithered with a mangenel, hom with hom to lede.
Sir Edward vpe wal withinne com al so & sede,
& bed hom wende home aze, other he was ded iwis. Fo. 156.
This other wende thus hom, tho hii hurde this.
Tho Sir Simon de Mountfort hurde of this dede,
He let the king of Alemaine & Sir Edward lede,
& Sir Henri the kinge's sone of Alemaine al so,
To the castel of Keningeswurthe, in betere warde to do.

& the kinge's soster, the contasse, Sir Simonde's wif, was
Ther mid hom, & wat he mizte dude hom of solas.
Sir Simon de Mountfort in castles adde ido
Maistres of bizonde se, & vpe is londes al so.
As in the castel of Walingford, of Douere, of Windelsore,
Wardeins he made of Freiusse men, that of thozte thut lond sore.
The erl of Gloucetre it bispek, so that there was
Parliamentum. A parlement at Londone, to amendi suich trespas.
So that this tueie erles acorded were there,
That iremewed al clene the Frensse men were.
Incarceratio R. de Ferers. At Seint Hillari tid this parlement was.
Ther was the erl of Ferers ibrouzt in hard cas.
Vor he hadde after the pais robberie iwrozt.
The king wolde in ech manere that he were to dethe ibrozt.
Sir Simon de Mountford wisliche dude inou.
Vor he wolde in either half rizt do, & no wou.
In the tour of Londone in prisoun he let him bringe,
Vor to saui is lif, & to paye the kinge.
Tho was the erl of Gloucetre anuid uor mani dede,
That he huld so prisons, al withoute is rede.
Vor suich man as he was, me tolde of him to lute,
& him thouzte, that ther was mid Sir Simon to gret pr
& me sede he was adrad, that me him nome also
With treson, vor he was hext, & in prison him lete do.
Sir Jon Giffard tho verst aze Sir Simond turnde.
Vor he askede prisouns, that me mid rizte wurnde.
Vor he was him sulf at Lewes sone inome bi cas.
Ac Sir Willam Matrauers, a knizt that mid him was,

In

In the bataile suththe inome Sir Ranaud le fiz Peris,
& Sir Alein de la Souche, that Barons were iwis.
Ac he let hom suththe go, & Sir Reinaud was ther
In the bataile suththe inome, iarmed as he was er.
Sir Alein was ek inome in monekene wede Fo 156. b.
In the priorie suththe, airst he was in drede.
& vor Sir Willam Mautrauers hom let so quit gon,
Sir Simond nolde nouȝt deliueri hom Sir Jon.
To the forest of Dene Sir Jon wende tho,
& turnde aze Sir Simond, & procurede other mo.
Lewelin, prince of Walis, robbede mid is route
The erle's lond of Gloucetre in Walis abouté.
Tho wende the erl fram Londone priueliche & stille,
As to socori is lond aze Sir Simonde's wille.
In the forest of Dene to gadere sone hii come,
He & Siré Jon Giffard, & stable conseil nome,
To holde aze Sir Simond stabliche, hii were at on.
& Boreforde & Beghwuththe the erl zef Sir Jon,
With him to holde stabliche aze Sir Simon in ech cas.
Sir Roger ek de Mortimer in is owe londe was,
In the contreie of Wigemor, & wuste him vaste there,
Prest, wan he seie time, baner vor to arere.
Seue baners also, that aze Sir Simond were
In þe castel of Bristowe, hulde hom vaste there.
As Sir Warin of Bassingbourne, man of gret los,
& Sir Roberd Tipetot, Sir Jon de Mussegros,
& Sir Pain de Chawurthe, & Sir Patric is broþer,
& þe oþer banerets, & kniztes mani oþer.

þe king sende ofte is lettres, þat hii delíueri ssolde
þe castel vp Sir Simond, & naþeles hii nolde.
Atte laste Sir Edward is lettres hom sende,
To zelde vp þe castel, & þat hii þanne wende
þo was among hom deol inou, vor hii ne dorste leng a bide.
Hii zolde vp þe castel, & wende ech in is side.
A certein day hom was iset, of londe vor to fle,
& Sir Roger ek de Mortimer deserited vor to be.
Sir Simon de Mountfort out of warde nom
Sir Edward, him to solaci, þat to lute þonc him com.
He bitok him Sir Henri is sone, to be is compainoun,
Wiþ him to wende aboute, to sywe him vp & doun.
So þat aftre Estre þe king & Sir Simoun
Wende hom toward þe Marche, to bringe her fon adoun;
Fo. 157. & Sir Edward & Sir Henri, & Sir Umfray de Boun,
To Gloucetre hii wende, to enfermi þen toun.
þer hii bigonne mid hor ost fourten nizt a bide.
þe erl of Gloucetre was in þe forest biside,
& Sir Jon Giffard al so vpe an hei hul lai,
Erdlond. þat me cluþeþ Erdlond, boþe nizt & dai.
Gret fur he made ther a nizt of wode & of sprai,
& tresche ladde þer aboute, þat me wide sai,
& in to Gloucetre al so, þat is fon iseie,
Ware hii ssolde him finde vpe þulke hul heie.
Bituene þe erl of Gloucetre heie men ofte wende,
& Sir Simon de Mountford, hor herte vor to amende.
So that hii were acorded þe tuelfte dai of Mai,
þei it were lute wurþ, as in a Tywesday,

To

To stonde atte lokinge of the bissop Water
Of Wircetre, & al so of Sir Hue þe Spencer,
Of Sir Willam de Mounchaisi, of Sir Jon le fiz Jon,
Upe the lokinge of þese foure to bringe hom at on.
þo wende Sir Simon bi siker, & toward the March wende,
Ac vnneþe he of scapede, þat is fon him ne ssende,
þat þe erl of Gloucetre mid is poer him ne nom.
& naþeles, þoru Gode's grace, to Hereforde he com.
þere he bileuede mid is ost, betere cas to abide.
þe erl of Gloucetere was the wule in mani wilde side.
Wan he wende he were fer, ofte he was ner.
& Sir Jon Giffard mid him, & Sir Roger de Mortimer,
Uuele hii were alle thre, vor to finde ilome.
& messagers bituene hom, & Sir Edward ofte come.
So þat þer was bituene hom god fourme inome,
Hou Sir Edward mizte best out of warde come.
Sir Simond de Montfort, wis man þei he were,
Het, þat me Sir Edward gret reuerence bere,
Vor to pleie vp & doun, as in compainie.
So þat þer was a gileyspeke, as þoru God, aspie.
Sir Edward bed Sir Simon, þat he him zeue,
To a prikie stedes wiþoute toun, leue.
Leue him was igraunted, God wot to wuch ende.
So þat sir Edward wiþoute toun gan wende.
An stede he gan prikie wel vor þe maistrie, Fo. 157. b.
& with him adde of kniztes a vair compainie.
& suththe he nom an oþer, & weri hom made anon,
& suþþe he nom þe þridde, best of ech on,

As

As it was er bispeke, to wuch he ssolde truste.
He prikede it verst softe, as him lute luste.
þo he was a lute fram þut folc, wiþ spore he smot to grounde,
þe sides orne a blode in a lute stounde.
þere as of stedes a god & quic me fond.
Vorth wende þis god knizt, þo he was out of hond.
" Louerdinges," he sede, " habbeþ nou god dai,
" & greteþ wel mi fader þe king, & icholle, zuf ich mai,
" & se him wel bi time, & out of warde him do.
Wat halt it long tale? he of scapede so.
& to þe castel of Wigemor þun wei sone he nom.
þere was joye & blisse inou, þo he þuder com,
Mid þe leuedi of þe castel, dam Maud de Mortimer.
Sone þut word was isend to ir louerd sir Roger.
To þe erl ek of Gloucetre þe lettres sone come.
So þat priue parlement bituene hom hii nome,
Hou þat hii best mizte sir Simond to grounde bringe.
To þe barons deserites me sende ek tiþinge.
So þat ech in is half gadere ost vaste,
& to sir Edward come in the March atte laste.
So þat sir Edward, & þe erl of Gloucetre,
& oþer poer inou, come to Wurcetre.
& fram þanene hii wende, & hor worre bigonne
At Gloucetre, & þun toun vpe sir Simond wonne.
An þre wouk biuore Missomer þuder hii gonne wende,
& asailede þun toun, al in þe Norþende,
At Seint Oswalde's zat, & hii wiþinne vaste
Defendede hom wel inou, þe wule hor poer ilaste.

Bituene Seint Oswalde's zat, & þe Norþ zat iwis,
Is a long wal inou, as þe abbode's orchard is.
& wiþþinne þe orchard nas no folk þun toun to defende.
þer uore in þe asaut some wiþ oute wende,
& breke a pece of þe wal, er me were wiþþinne iwar.
Sir Jon Giffard þe verste was, þat in wende war.
Tho smite hii alle in, & brozte manion to deþe. Fo. 158.
þe wardeins of þe castel of scapede in vnneþe,
As Grimbaud Pauncefot, & is felawes ech on.
þe [1] tun brigge hii drowe vp, & the zates made anon.
Sir Edward & is poer wiþoute seite vaste
Stronge ginnes, & þer wiþ to þe castel caste.
& þe oþer hom defendede, & lutel were agaste.
þat aboute an þre wouke þe asaut bituene hom ilaste,
& euere hii wiþinne abide of sir Simon socour,
Vor elles hii moste nede þe castel zelde & tour,
& þo þat hom non ne com, þe castel vp hii zolde
To sir Edward in a fourme, þat hii bere ne ssolde
Vourti dawes azen him armes in no place.
& sir Edward hom zef lif & lime, & zut more grace,
Hor armes & al hor oþer þing, & hor hors ech on.
þo turne Grimbaud Pauncefot to sir Edward anon,
& was imad knizt, & armes aze sir Simond ber,
Ac þer nas neuer eft of him so god word as was er.
þo sir Edward & þe erl Gileberd ho wille hade al so,
Hii wende in toward þe March, more harm to do.
Bruggen hii breke ouer al, hii ne bileuede ssip non
Bi Weye ne bi Seuerne, þat hii ne remuede ech on

[1] *Vide supra. Fo.* 153. *b.*

Ther

Ther boute, vor sir Simond ne ssolde passe þere,
Ne namelich toward Bristowe, vor þer of was hor fere.
Vor Bristowe was al in his hond, castel & þe toun.
Sir Simond þouzte anoþer red, & dradde of tresoun.
To þe prince of Walis, Lewelin þat was,
He wende after more help in is harde cas,
& he tok him of fot men gret poer iwis,
Ac þer of come wel vowe azen to Walis.
Sir Simonde's sone de Montfort, þat sir Simond het also,
Bisegede þo an castel, as he longe adde ido,
þe castel of Peuneseye, & is fader him word sende,
þat he bileuede þulke sege, & toward him wende.
Sir Simond þe zonge þis heste vnderstod.
He gaderede him of god folc vair ost & god,
& þen weye fram Peuneseye toward is fader he nom.
A Sein Kenelines eue to Winchestre he com.
Fo. 158. b. þut folc þat was in þe toun þe zates made vaste,
& wuste þe toun azen him. þe biker longe ilaste.
So þat mid strengþe sir Simon þen toun nom,
& robbede & slou vaste, þo he wiþinne com.
Alle þe Giwes of þe toun he let sle ech on,
þat me in eni stede fond, he ne leuede aliue non.
Ac after þulke time, of wat him was to done,
Lute god cas him biuel, as me ssal ihure sone.
Fram thenne he wende to Oxenford. þre dawes he was þere.
Vairore folc ne mizt be, þan wiþ him was þere.
þe Giwes he let seche, uor to quelle ech on.
Ac me ne mizte vor no þing in þe toune finde on.

Fram

Fram þanene to Keningwurþe wiþ is ost he wende.
& þere, as it fel, alas! his heie hert him ssende.
Vor so muche he tolde of him sulf, & of is grete mizte,
þat him ne deinede nozt to ligge in þe castel by nizte.
Sir Edward & is ost at Wircetre þo were.
Hii adde gode aspies, hou hii hom þo bere.
So þat sir Edward & þe erl of Gloucetre al so,
& sir Roger de Mortimer, & mani god knizt þer to,
In a Lammasse nizt, Sater nizt þat was,
Out of Wurcetre he wende mid wel god pas.
To Keningwurþe hii come in þe dawninge.
Hii brozte sir Simon & is men an feble tiþinge.
In hor bed hii founde hom in toune þo hii come.
Of softe awakunge hii toke lute gome.
Vor to wel cloþi hom hii ne zeue hom no tome.
Manie hii slowe of hor fon, & heie men some hii nome.
As sir Roberd erl of Oxenford, & sir William þer to
De Mountchalsi, & sir Adam de Neumarch al so,
& sir Water de Coleuile, & oþer mani on.
Ac sir Simond him sulf, among alle is fon,
In to þe castel of scapede an naked man vnneþe.
Ac mani on þer was inome, & mani ibrozt to deþe.
& þus sir Simond þe zonge was verst to grounde ibrouzt.
Ac naþeles he ne les þo al is poer nouzt,
Ac gret ost huld inou, & zarkede in ech ende
Him & al is poer a zen is fader to wende.
þo was sir Simond is fader at Hereforde iwis Fo. 159.
Mid mani god man of Engelond, & al so of Walis.

He

He wende him out of Hereford mid vair ost inou,
& toward Keningwurþe azen is sone he drou.
& was hor beire porpos, to biclosi hor fon,
As wo seiþ, in eiþer half, & to ssende hom ech on.
So þat sir Simon þe olde com, þe Monendai iwis,
To a toun biside Wircetre, þat Kemeseie ihote is.
þe Tiwesday to Euesham he wende þe morweninge,
& þere he let him & is folc prestes massen singe,
& þozte to wende Norþward, is sone vor to mete.
Ac þe king nolde a vot, bote he dined oþer ete.
& sir Simon þe zonge & is ost at Alcestre were,
& nolde þanne wende a vot, ar hii dinede þere.
þulke to diuers deluol were, alas!
Vor mani was þe gode bodi, þat þer þoru islawe was.
Sir Edward & is poer sone come þo ride
To þe Norþ half of þe toun, bataile uor to abide.
þo sir Simon it iwuste, & hii þat wiþ him were,
Some hii lete hom armi, & hor baners arere.
þe bissop Water of Wurcetre asoiled hom alle þere,
& prechede hom, þat hii adde of deþ þe lasse fere.
þen wei euene to hor fon a Gode's half hii nome,
& wende, þat sir Simon þe zonge azen hom come.
Sir Edwarde's ost, & oþere al so nei,
He avisede þe ost suiþe wel, &, þoru Gode's grace,
He hopede winne a daỳ þe maistrie of þe place.
þo sei he þer biside, as he bihulde aboute,
þe erle's baner of Gloucetre, & him mid al is route,
As him vor to close, in þe oþer half ywis.
" Onz, he sede, " redi folk & wel iwar þis is,

" &

" & more conne of bataile, þan hii coupe biuore.
" Vr soules," he sede, " abbe God, vor vr bodies beþ hore.
" Sir Henri," he sede to is sone, " þis haþ imad þi prute.
" Were þi broþer icome, hope we mizte zute.
Hii bitoke lif & soule to Gode's grace ech on,
& in to bataile smite vaste among hor fon.
&, as gode kniztes, to grounde slowe anon,
þat hor fon flowe sone, þicke mani on.
Sir Warin of Blasingbourne, þo he þis isei, Fo. 159. b.
Biuore he gan prikie, & to grede an hei,
" Azen, traitors, azen, & habbeþ in ower þozt,
" How villiche at Lewes ze were to grounde ibrozt.
" Turneþ azen, & þencheþ, þat þut power al oure is,
" & we ssolle, as vor nozt, ouer come vr fon iwis.
þo was þe bataile strong in eiþ side, alas!
Ac atten ende was bineþe þulke, þat feblore was.
& sir Simond was aslawe, & is folk al to grounde.
More murþre are nas in so lute stounde.
Vor þere was werst Simond de Mountfort aslawe, alas!
& sir Henri is sone, þat so gentil knizt was,
& sir Hue þe Despencer, þe noble justise,
& sir Peris de Mountfort, þat stronge were and wise.
Sir Willam de Verous, & sir Rauf Basset al so.
Sir Jon de Sein Jon, sir Jon Diue þer to.
Sir Willam Trossel, sir Gileberd of Eisnesfelde,
& mani god bodi were aslawe þere in þulke felde.
& among alle oþere mest reuþe it was ido,
þat sir Simon þe olde man demembred was so.

Vor sir Willam Mautrauers (þonk nabbe he non)
Carf him of fet & honde, & is limes mani on.
& þat mest pite was, hii ne bileuede nouzt þis,
þat is priue membres hii ne corue of iwis.
& is heued hii smiten of, & to Wigemor it sende
To dam Maud þe Mortimer, þat wel foule it ssende.
& of al þat me him bilimede, hii ne bledde nozt, me sede,
& þe harde here was is lich the nexte wede.
Suich was þé morþre of Einesham (uor bataile non it nas)
& þer wiþ Jesu Crist wel vuele ipaied was,
As he ssewede bitokninge grisliche & gode,
As it vel of him sulue, þo he deide on þe rode,
þat þoru al þe middelerd derk hede þer was inou.
Also þe wule þe gode men at Euesham me slou,
As in the Norþ West a derk weder þer aros,
Sodeinliche suart inou, that mani man agros,
& ouer caste it þozte al þut lond, þat me mizte vnneþe ise.
Grisloker weder þan it was ne mizte an erþe be.
Fo. 160. An vewe dropes of reine þer velle grete inou.
þis tokninge vel in þis lond, þo me þis men slou,
Vor þretti mile þanne. þis isei Roberd,
þat verst þis boc made, & was wel sore aferd.
Louerdinges þer were inome at Euesham mani on.
As sir Vnfrai de Boun, Sir Jon le fiz Jon,
& Simonde's sone de Mountfort sir Gwy.
Sir Baudewine de Wake, Sir Jon de Vescy.
Sir Henry de Hastinges, & sir Nicole iwis
De Segraue was þere inome, & al so sir Peris,

& sir Roberd, þat sir Peris de Mountfort sones were.
þuse, & wel mo, were inome in þulke morþre þere.
Ac þe Welsse fot men, þat þer were mani on,
Ac þe biginninge of þe bataile bigonne to fle ech on,
& com þoru Teuskesburi, & þere men of þe toune
Slowe hom al to grounde, þat þere hii leie þer doune
So þicke bistrete, þat reuþe it was to se,
& grace nadde non of hom, to fizte ne to fle.
þo þe bataile was ido, & þe gode men aslawe were,
Sir Simond þe zonge com to mete is fader þere.
He mizte þo at is diner abbe bileued al so wel,
As me seiþ, " wan ich am ded, make me a caudel.
& þo me tolde him bi þe wei, wuche þe ende was þer,
He turnde azen to Keningwurþe, wel longe him þouzte er
He mizte segge, wan he com, " lute ich abbe iwonne,
" Ich mai honge vp min ax, febliche ic abbe agonne,
þe king of Alemaine, þat was is moder broþer,
& Sir Reinaud le fiz Peris, & ek mani an oþer,
þat in is prison were at Keningwurþe þo,
þo he ne sei oþer red, he let hom quit go.
þe sixte day of Septembre, þat þo was Sonenday,
He let hom go a Gode's half, þo he oþer ne say.
þe king þozte þe Loundreis bringe al to nouzte,
& hii ofte pitosliche is grace bisouzte,
So þat at Misselmasse an fourti of hom come
To him to Windelsore, & to is grace hom nome,
As vor al þe toune, þe beste ichose ech on.
þe king hom let bringe in stronge prison anon.

Fo. 160. b. Hii zolde þe king vp þo þe keien of þe toune.
So þat þe toun was þo al clene ibrozt þer doune.
At þe feste of Seint Edward þe king huld þo anon
At Londone a parlement, & heie men mani on.
þere hii lokede þo þat alle þat armes bere
Azen þe king in þe worre, oþer azen him were
At Norhamtone, at Lewes, oþer at Euesham,
Barun, erl, oþer knizt, burgeis, oþer fre man,
þe burgeis of Norhamtone, & of Londone þer to,
Were alle desérited, & hor cirs al so.
Ac manie of þe heie men ne grauntede it nozt al.
As þe king of Alemaine, ne þe erl marschal,
Ne sir Philip Basset, ne oþer mani on.
Ne grauntede nozt þe lokinge, ac wiþsede it ech on.
þe contesse of Leicestre, þat sir Simonde's wif was
De Mountfort, & þe kinge's soster, þo heo ne sei oþer cas,
þe castel of [1] Pennepeie heo zolde vp þe kinge,
At Sein Simonde's tid & Sein Jude, as wiþoute striuinge,
þat heo hadde iholde er suþþe Estre biuore.
& þo heo hadde al clene ir joye al vorlore,
Me flemde ir out of Engelond, wiþoute aze coming.
Alas! ir tueie breþeren, þat eiþer of hom was king,
& nadde bote ir one soster, & hire wolde so fleme!
Alas! were was loue þo, suiche domes to deme?
þo com fram bizonde se to Alle Halwe tid anon
þe quene wiþ a legat, þat het sir Otebon,
Wiþ þe pope's poer, to do þe kinge's wille.
þe legat, þo he was icome, lute wule was stille.

[1] *Pro*, Penneseie.

Of

Of þe clergie at Londone, at Seint Andrewe's feste
A conseil he made, & ssewede þere þe pope's heste,
Wuch poer he him zef, & clerkes anon,
þat hulde wiþ sir Simon, he greuede mani on.
þe bissop of Londone, & the bissop of Wircetre,
& þe bissop of Lincolne, & the bissop of Cicetre,
Wiþoute eni grace, he suspendede ech one.
þo þer nas oþer red, hii wende uorþ to Rome.
þe bissop deide of Wincestre, ar hii azen come.
þe oþere were asoiled, elles it were wou, Fo. 161.
& come azen to Engelond, wiþ joye & blisse inou.
Sir Simond þe zonge huld al awey vaste
þe castel of Kenigwurþe, þe wule is poer ilaste.
þe knizztes were deserites in þe lond aboute wide.
Sir Simond him biþozte, it nas nouzt god abide
In þe caste to longe, laste he were bi set.
Him þozte þe wide contreie wolde him liki bet.
To þe deserites to an yle he wende,
þat me clupeþ Exholm, þe bet him to defende.
Sir Edward wiþ is poer afterward him drou,
& to pais vor to come bisende him vaire inou,
As vor kundede of blode, & ostage vor him tok.
Sir Simond him ileuede, & is felawes uorsok.
So þat atte laste to Londone hii come.
þe king & is knizztes conseil of him nome.
So þat him was iloked, out of londe wende,
& þe king of is tresorie eche zer him sende
A certein sume of sterlings, to is liue's ende,
þe wule he were aze þe king of is dedes hende.

þe wule hii speke her of, to confermi þis cas,
Of is frend priueliche iwarned he was,
þat it was al gile, & þat hii him þozte caste
In strong prison to bileue, þe wule is lif ilaste.
So þat, vor drede her of, he wende him ouer se,
& stilleliche stel awei, & ne com neuere aze.
Sir Roberd erl of Ferers, þat nas nozt þe zut itake,
& sir Henri de Hastinges, & sir Baudewine de Wake.
& Sir Jon Deruile, & oþere hor red nome,
& to þe toun of Chastelfeld in Derbi ssire come.
Sir Jon erl of Wareine, & sir Henri of Alemaine,
& sir Warin of Basingbourne, wende mid al hor maine,
& oþer knizt mani on, toward Chasterfelde,
& a Witsonen eue hii come þer in þe felde.
Sir Baudewine de Wake & Sir Henri de Hastinge,
& oþere were in hor dedut, iwend an hontinge.
✠ Sir Gregori of Caldewelle, Sir Jon of Clintone,
Sir Richard de Mandeuile, þat longe worþ in mone, ✠
✠ Sir Richard of Caldewelle, so þat þer were Fo. 161. b.
To & tuenti kniztes vnder a spere.
& me hontede after hom in þulke manere nouzt,
& hii al an oniwar were to ssame ibrozt.
þe erl of Ferers was ilate blod rizt þo,
Captio comitis de Rerers. & he was al so sik mid goute & oþer wo.
þo sir Jon Deiuile wuste in Chaster felde,
þat is fon were icome wiþoute in þe felde,
Wiþ a lute compainie he smot out of toune,
Wiþ a lance he brozte a knizt at þe verst saut þer doune.

Zut

Zut he percede þe ost, & woundede mani on,
& a liue & vn nome of scapede among ech on.
þo hii come wiþ inne toun, muche folc hii slowe.
Sone to þe sike erl of Ferers hii drowe,
& nome him as ilate blod he was, & fol of goute,
& to þe tour of Londone hii ladde him wiþ gret route.
þere he lai in prison, as he adde ido er.
þe king vor him & vor his he grauntede is lond þer
Vort he him mizte oþer his of sterlinges paie
To & fifti þousund pound, al in one daye.
& so he was deliured wiþoute lond & fe.
God wite in o dai wan it aquited be.
Sir Henri de Hastinges to Keningwurþe him drou,
& vond þer vair compainie of god folc inou.
Sir Jon de Eiuile, & mani oþer knizt,
To wodes & to feldes hulde hom day & nizt.
Of castel of Keningwurþe wardeins þer were,
Sir Willam de la Cowe, þat constable was þere,
& sir Jon de la Warre, maister of ech on.
Hii adde of stalewardemen mid hom mani on.
Hii adde wel astored þen castel in ech side
Of corn & fless, igadered in þe contreie wide
Sir Henri de Hastinges mid hom was al so,
& sir Nicole de Bois, & mani god knizt þer to. ✠ averte folium, & dicite duo ex illa parte, & duo ex sta parte.
Maister Peris of Radenore, þut was, ic vnderstonde,
þe stalewardeste clerc on of al Engelonde.
Mani was þe gode bodi, þat þer al so was,
& l . . . d . . es & maidenes, þat . . o þe b . . ck it nas.

Fo. 162. & hii suore hii nolde zelde þ castel man aliue,
Bote þe contesse of Leicestere, sir Simonde's wiue.
So wel hii were astored of eche gode store,
& of stalwarde men, bold hii were þe more.
þe king anon to Missomer mid strengþe & mid ginne
To Keningwurþe wende, þen castel to winne.
He suor he nolde þanne, ar he were wiþinne.
So longe hom spedde baddeliche, þat hii mizte as wel bline.
Hor zates hii wiþinne none closi nolde.
Uppe hii stode nizt & day, come in who so wolde.
Out hii smite wel ofte, wan me to nei come.
& slowe vaste in eiþer half, & prisuns nome,
& bouzte hom suþþe wiþ raunsou. suich lif longe ilaste.
Mid mangenels & ginnes hor eiþer to oþer caste.
þe legat & þe erchebissop wiþ hom al so nome
Tueie oþere bissops, & to Keningwurþe come,
To make acord wiþ þe king, & þe deserites al so,
& hom of þe castel, zuf it mizte be ido.
Ac þe deserites nolde nozt do al after þe kinge,
Ne hii of þe castel naþe mo, ne stonde to hor lokinge.
þe legat mid is rede cope amansede þo
Hom, þat in þe castel were, & zut þer to wel mo:
Alle þat hom holpe, oþer were at hor rede,
Oþer to hom ensentede, in wille oþer in dede.
Hii of þe castel tolde her of gret despit.
Cope & oþer cloþes hii lete make of wit,
& maister Philip Porpeis, þat was a quointe man,
Clerc & hardi of is dedes, & hor cirurgian,

Hii made a wit legat in þis cope of wit,
Aze þe oþer rede, as him in despit,
& he stod as a legat vpe þe castel walle,
& amansede king & legat, & hor men alle.
Suich game ilaste longe among hom in suich striue.
Ac wel god nas it nozt to soule ne to liue.
Sir Jon Deiuile & oþere, þat deserited were,
Nome þe yle of Eli, & hulde hom vaste þere,
& in Grauntebrugge ssire of oþer mannes inou
Vecte, & astorede hom, þei it were mid mou.
þe Giwes hii slowe ek, þat hii mizte finde
Hor tresor, ne hor oþer god, hii ne lete nouzt bihinde. Fo. 168. b.
þe king at Sein Bartelmeus tid made, ich vnder stonde,
At Keningwurþe a parlement of heie men of þe londe.
To chese six wise men hii lokede þere,
þre bissops & þre barons, þe wis oste þat þer were.
& hii, wan hii were isuore, oþer sixe toke
Gode fourme among hom, of þe land to loke,
& of þe deserites, so þat avoreward
þe bissop hii chose of Baþe Water Giffard,
& maister Nicole of Eli bissop of Wurcetre. 12. Provisores.
þe þridde was þe bissop Water of Excetre.
þe þre baruns were wise men of þe lond,
Sir Roger de Someri, sir Roberd Walrond,
Sir Alein de la Souche, & þus sixe iwis
Chose, þo hii were isuore, six oþere after þis:
þe erl Gileberd of Gloucetere, þe erl Umfrai al so
Of Hereforde, & þe bissop of Sein Dauid þer to.

Sir Jon de Bailol, sir Philip Basset,
Sir Warin of Basingbourne, hii ne mizte chese no bet.
& bote hii mizte acordi, þat hii þe legat toke,
& sir Henri of Alimaine, rizt & lawe to loke.
& þe tuelf code to gadere, & ofte were a to.
Conventio Norþhampt. It was nei Alle Halewe tid, ar it were ido.
þo let þe king someni, aze þe Tiwesday
Next biuore Alle Halwe tid, as is conseil bi sai,
Bissopes & Abbodes, & priores þer to,
Erles & barons, & kniztes al so,
þat hii were at Norþhamptone, to hure & at stonde
To þe lokinge of þis tuelfe of þe stat of the londe.
þere it was despepled þe edit ywis.
þat was þe ban of Keningwurþe, þat was lo þis;
þat þer ne ssolde of heie men deserited be none,
þat hadde iholde aze þe king, bote þe erl of Leicetre one.
Ac þat alle þe oþere adde azen al hor lond,
Oþer hor eirs þat dede were, bote þat þe king in his hond
It hulde to an terme, þat þere iloked was,
Vif zer some & some foure, euere vp is trespas,
Fo. 161. & some þre þat lest was, & wan al were ido,
þat ech man hadde is londes, þat rizt adde þer to.
þis lokinge was rizt fol in such destresse iwis.
Ac euere þe segé of Keningwurþe & laste vor al þis.
In siknesse hii wiþinne velle atte laste
Of menison, & oþer vuel, þat hii feblede vaste.
& þat hom ne com no socour hii seie al so wel,
So þat, as hii nede moste, hii zolde vp þen castel,

Saue

Saue euerich lif & lime, & chateus al so,
Ne þat non nere deserited, ne in prison idō.
In þis fourme aboute Midewinter þe castel izolde was.
Me seie men hii come out, as no wonder nas.
þo wende þe king al in pes to holdé is kinedom.
Ac zut sone þer after a nywe cas him com.
Vor þe erl Gileberd of Gloucetere, somdel mid suikedom,
Gret poer & inou priueliche him nom,
& þe teþe day of Lud in to Londoné he drou,
& made, þo he was wiþinne, þe zates vaste inou,
& hulde aze the kinge þun toun, & alle his.
Sore was þe king anuid, þo he hurde þis.
þe legat was þo in þe tour, him he bilay,
& bisegede him þer, boþé nizt & day.
þe legat was sore adrad, vor to be inome.
Noþer mete ne drinke ne moste in to him come.
Manie deserites to þe erle drowe,
þat he adde mid him auzté men inowe.
þe king wende to Londone, to helpe þe legat.
Ac he ne moste come wiþ inne neuer a zat.
þe deserites wolde bataile him ziue anon.
Ac þe erl nolde nout, ac destourbede ech on.
þe king wende to Stratford, to a bide more mizte,
& aboute Londone is pauilons pizte.
Bi a posterne þe legat, þoru quointíse & gile,
Hii brozte to Stratford, wiþ oute Londone to mile.
Wi king aboute Londone was mid is route
A monþe vor to abbe is toun, & euere he was wiþoute.

&

& eizte wouke wiþinne þe erl him huld . . . . .
þoru þe king of Alimaine acorded suþþe . . . . .
& þoru sir Philip Basset, & þis me huld þo
An ende of a foxe's wrenche, vor zut he couþe mo.
þo was þut lond in pes wiþoute destourbance,
& þe worre nas no leng, þoru þe pourueance.
þer after sone sir Edward, as ich vnderstonde.
þe crois nom at Norhamptone, to þe holi londe.
Suþþe þer was at Londone a lute destance, ich wene,
In zer of grace tuelf hundred & sixti & tene.
So þat þe erl of Wareine slou, atte verste touche,
Biuore þe justises atte benche, sir Alein de la Souche.
þe king was þer of anuid, vor þe grete wou.
þe erl hadde so gret help, þat he of scapede wel inou.
Vor þe Sonendai after Lamasse biuore þe king he com
At Winchestre, as him was iset, to avonge is dom.
Mid him viue & tuenti kniztes þun of suore þer,
þat he ne dude it vor non vuel, ne malice bispeke er.
Ne in no despit of þe king, & vor þis trespas
He zef þe king tuelf hundred marc, & ipaised was.
þo wende sir Edward toward þe holi londe
þulke heruest nobliche, as ich vnderstonde.
& after þe Assumption þe viſte day iwis,
He dude him in þe se at Douere he & his.
þe quene wende vorþ mid him, & is vncle þat was
Sir Willam de Valance, & al so sir Thomas
Of Clare, & sir Pain de Chaus, & of Clifford sir Roger,
& sir Roberd Tipetot, & mani oþer þer.

Sir

Sir Henri of Alemaine þer after sone, alas!
Wende to þe court of Rome, to make som purchas.
In þe monþe of Lude as he com hamward bi cas
In þe toun of Biterbe aspied he was.
Vor in a Friday þe morwe, vp Sein Gregorie's day,
As he stod at is masse, as þut folc isay,
Biuore þe weued in his bedes, at the secre rizt,
Com sir Gui de Mountfort, that was stalwarde knizt.
& is aunte sone, alas! iarmed wel inou,
& commune wiþ him, & to him euene drou,
& s . . . . . im þoru out wiþ is suerd, & villiche him slou.
& . . . . . tat of holi churche me þinc þ wiþ vil wou.

AP-

APPENDIX.

Num. I. Vide Præf. §. VI.

[1] De mirabilibus Britanniæ," *out of an old folio MS. in Vellum, given me by* Richard Graves, *of* Mickleton *in* Gloucestershire, *Esq.*

INSULA Britanniæ, cui quondam Albion nomen fuit, per milliaria passuum octingenta in boream longa, latitudinis habet miliaria ducenta. Hæc quinque gencium linguis, videlicet Britonum, Anglorum, Scotorum, Pictorum & Latinorum, facta est communis. Tantæ autem fuit graciæ [2] fuit" inhabitantibus eam, ut quatuor in ea [3] caulas à fine in finem construerent, regia sublimatos auctoritate, ne aliquis in eis inimicum invadere auderet. ¶ Primus ab oriente in occidentem vocatur Ykenildestrete. Secundus ab austro in aquilonem vocatur Ernigestrete. ¶ Tercius ex transverso à Doveria in Cestriam vocatur Watlingestrete. ¶ Quartus major

[1] A manu antiqua est iste titulus, sed paullo recentiori quam illa à qua & ipse tractatus scriptus erat. [2] Dele. [3] Pro, *calles.*

ceteris

ceteris incipit in Totenes, & desinit in Catenes, & vocatur Fossa, quæ tendit per Lincolniam. Continet autem Britannia illam regionem, quæ vocatur Anglia. Continet & illam partem regionis, quæ dicitur Wallia. Continet & Albaniam, i. Scotiam, usque ad mare Scoticum.

Britannia inter omnes insulas est vel prima vel maxima, quam natura benignior adeo reddidit ad inhabitandum acceptam, ut quicquid usus desiderat, vel luxus appetat, ex ea proveniat, aut aliunde transvehitur ad eandem. Advenas etiam accedentes ad eam ita allicit, ut vix ulterius animum repatriandi concipiant. Nec admiretur lector, si mirabilia ejus describimus, licet facie prima incredibilia videantur. Neque enim judicanda sunt fabulosa, quæ à studiosis [1] inquesitoribus pro maxima parte jam comperta sunt fore vera. Nec requirat auditor in hiis racionem, quia si racioni singula subjacerent, Britannia non esset in mirabilibus admiranda. Nam plus de nomine scriptoris dubito, quam de mirabilium subscriptorum fide.

[2] *De mirabilibus Britanniæ.*

DE cavernis terræ ventus egreditur in monte, qui vocatur Peec, tanto vigore, ut vestes injectas reiciat, & in altum elevet. ¶ Apud Stanhengist lapides miræ magnitudinis in modum portarum elevati sunt, ut portæ portis superpositæ videantur, nec potest [3] excogitare, qua arte elevati sunt, vel qualiter constructi. ¶ Apud Cherdrehole, i. Kartekedle, concavitas est sub terra, quam cum sæpe multi ingressi sunt, ad spacia magna terræ, & flumina pertransierint, ad finem tamen venire non potuerunt. ¶ Albus est [4] equs cum pullo suo. mirum

[1] Sic. [2] Hic autem calamus neutiquam diversus est, sed idem plane cum illo cui & ipsum tractatum debemus. [3] Sic. [4] Sic.

est,

est, quod in figura equi sic factus fuit, ut, cum totus locus est equi ymago, nimis herbosus sit, super equi formam nunquam herba crescit, set semper ibi terra ad modum equi denudatur. ¶ Lapis est non magnus in vertice montis, quem si quis portaverit spacio duorum miliarium, vel quantumcumque voluerit, subsequenti die sine dubio in eodem loco in vertice montis, unde assumptus fuerit, poterit inveniri. ¶ Duæ sunt fraxini, quarum una distat ab alia duobus miliariis, una vero earum uno anno viret, in alio quasi arescens videtur, & similiter quando illa viret, altera arescit, quando vero altera arescit, alia viret. ¶ Mons est de Sentail in semita duarum viarum. si duo volunt ut separarentur, eat unus ex una parte montis, & alter ex altera, tam diu, ut neuter alterum videre possit, & nunquam amplius in hoc seculo adinvicem se videbunt. Lapis est juxta viam. si quis illuc transiens super lapidem ascenderit, quocumque inde abierit, in eodem die reverti eum oportebit. ¶ Est lapis ingens concavus, ut turris ampla intus, & tenues parietes quasi manufacti, stans super quatuor columpnas grossitudine unius equi, unaque altitudine viginti pedum, & super eas stat turris, & in summitate turris est fons aquæ vivæ dulcissimæ, defluens per quatuor rivos largiter à summo usque deorsum. Est lapis tam magnus, quod omnes homines insulæ eum à loco non possunt movere, super alium lapidem magnum stans quasi pendens, sic quod illum semper casurum credas, & est via hominum sub pendente lapide. ¶ Sunt duo montes parvus & major. & si duo homines currant unus circa majorem, & alter de majore ad minorem, & iterum retro ad majorem, ibi sibi obviabunt ubi currere cœperunt. ¶ Est fons dulcissimus in arenis maris, ubi mare cotidie bis crescit & [1] decressit ad spacium fere mille pedum, & super crescente & decrescente mari distat fons à salo septem

[1] Sic. pedes.

pedes. ¶ Est lapis juxta fontem ad modum altaris factus in nemore. in quacumque die tingitur lapis ille de aqua fontis ipsius, in eadem die fœcundissime pluit. ¶ Est Caribdis ingens vorago maris per giros subtus immanem rupem. jactes in illam voraginem quod volueris, virgas cum cortice vel magnas perticas insimul firmiter ligatas, post paululum videbis dealbatas & cortice carentes [1] resortire, quasi vi projectas longe à voragine in litore unam post aliam. ¶ Est lapis perforatus in vertice montis, in cujus foramine virgam mittas, perge inde ad tria miliaria sub monte in arena maris, & virgam invenies. ¶ Est lacus. si volueris reparare quodlibet suppellex ferreum domus tuæ [2] exeptis armis, porta ad lacum quod volueris reparare, & prandium quantum volueris, & mitte super ripam laci cibum & ferrum, & recede. postea perge ad lacum, & invenies suppellectilem bene paratum. ¶ Est ostium juxta pedem montis cujusdam maximi. [3] accepe tecum cibum septem dierum, & candelam similiter, & intra in illam fossam, & manducabis cibum septem dierum, & candelam ardebis totam, & credes te fuisse ibi per septem dies, & tamen eodem die, quo intrasti, exibis, & non eris ibi per spacium unius diei. ¶ Est fons in villa, quæ dicitur Wlyche, longe ab omni salsugine maris, unde fit optimum sal, & candidissimum ut nix, & subtile ut farina, sed est asperius. Et in die sabboti ab hora nona usque ad diem lunæ mane, sed nec eciam in die apostoli, nec alicujus quæ fuerit feriata jussa à presbitero villæ illius, nec in vigiliis potest inde ullo modo sal fieri. ¶ Est quoddam castellum, in quo si intrent triginta homines, plenum esse videbitur. veniant iterum centum, vel mille, vel decem milia, & intrare poterunt largissime omnes. ¶ Est nemus & aqua in nemore currens. accipe de lignis ipsius

[1] Sic. [2] Sic. [3] Sic.

nemo-

nemoris, & appara quocumque modo volueris, & mitte in eandem aquam, & sit ibi per totum annum, & transacto anno lapides erunt ad formam quam fecisti. Sunt Badonis balnea semper calida, mediocriter quasi temperata ad balneandum sine aliqua administracione, & sic calida aqua de terra exit. ¶ Est furnus Arthuri, qui factus est ad modum thalami rotundi sine tegmine, & tamen nunquam intus pluvia cadit, nec nix, nec grando. ¶ Est [1] sartofagus in via sub quadam spina, & est totus apertus sub aëre, & nunquam pluit intus. si vero aliquis homo intus recubuerit, sive magnus sive parvus, tam aptum sibi invenict, quasi ad mensuram suam factus esset. ¶ Est alius [1] sartofagus in via sub quadam spina, non magnus nimis, & est subtiliter apertus sub aëre, & pluit intus ut alibi, sed nemini umquam aptus invenitur, quia parvis hominibus est nimis magnus aut nimis parvus, mediocribus vero hominibus aut nimis parvus aut nimis magnus, magnis vero nimis parvus. ¶ Est campus, in quo annuale forum quoquo anno congregari solet, qui si hodie tam spissis mercatorum logiis impleatur, quod nec homo inter logias stare possit, cras tamen spacium invenies ex utraque parte cujuscumque logiæ, ut ibi fieri poterit logia ad magnitudinem prius factæ. Est lapis quidam in Cheuoth nemore ingens, ubi est arbor ad modum salicis cortice & foliis, quæ ad stadium unius hominis super terram in duobus brachiis dividitur, quorum unum in unoquoque æstatis tempore virens foliis, & ceteris quæ ad arborem pertinent, glandes ferre videtur ut [2] quarcus. Cum autem appropinquat hyemps, cadunt simul glandes, folia atque cortex, sic quod totum remanet nudum, & excoriatum quasi arefactum. Redeunte vero æstate, redeunt simul cortex, folia & glandes. Sicut vero istud viret in æstate, sic viret aliud in hyemali tem-

[1] Sic, pro *sarcophagus*. [2] Sic.

pore.

pore. Et sicut istud arescit in hyeme, sic & aliud arescit semper in æstate eodem modo. ¶ Est mons ingens, quinque miliarium spacium continens, & venis ampnis quadraginta perticarum latitudinis usque ad pedem montis ubi intrat sub terra, nusquam apparens, set quasi eum terra absorberet, ex altera vero parte exit de terra magnus quantus intraverat. ¶ Est quædam ecclésia in Anglia, in qua, & in cujus [1] cimitario, si aliquis aliquid, quod suum non sit, capiat, furto, vel rapina, vel aliqua arte mala, adhæret continue manus ipsi rei tam firmiter, quod nec manum nec ipsam rem ad se attrahere possit, donec veniat sacerdos & dicat orationem Dominicam, & jungat ei pœnitentiam qui furtum facere attemptavit. ¶ Sunt aves in litore maris nidificantes in rupibus magnis. veniat ante fossam vir ubi nidus illius fit, aut prope aut delonge, ita ut vox sua usque ad fossum possit audiri, & clamet [2] Anglie vel Britannice, & dicet etiam, *quis es, aut* [3] *quis vis?* Et dices, *veni huc foras & ego occidam te*, & [4] exclamauit avis quasi tristis & lacrimans dicens: *Væ! mihi misero! ad quid factus sum, quando nunc moriar?* & venit ad te cito. ¶ Est fossa quædam profundissima, aqua plena quasi stagnum. perge huc, & dic, *accomoda mihi hoc*, nominans quod volueris, & statim accomodabitur si terminum reddendi posueris. Si autem terminum sinas præteriri & non reddas, numquam inde amplius quid accomodabitur. ¶ Est lapis mediocriter magnus spacio octo miliarium à mari, & est foramen in lapide. Jacet autem lapis in sublimi colle, & quando crescit mare, impletur illud foramen aqua usque ad summum, mare vero decrescente nunquam apparet aqua in lapide. ¶ Ex putridis [5] abiectibus, inter maritimas fluitantibus undas, prope litus nascuntur aves maritimæ,

[1] Sic. [2] L. *Anglice.* [3] F. *quid.* [4] F. *exclamabit. u* pro *b* sæpissime in vett. libris. [5] Sic.

quæ vocantur bernekkes, quæ si per industriam hominum captæ fuerint, satis aptæ sunt ad comedendum. ¶ Est stagnum [1] summonii, quia in [2] ea sunt insulæ LX. & ibi habitant homines, & LX. rupibus ambitur, & nidus aquilæ in unaquaque rupe est, & flumina fluunt LX. in eo, & non vadit ad mare ex eo nisi unicum flumen, quod vocatur Leum. ¶ Sunt magni lapides in Oxenfordensi pago, manu hominum quasi sub quadam connexione dispositi, set à quo tempore, vel à qua gente, vel ad quid memorandum vel signandum factum fuerit, ignoratur. Ab incolis autem vocatur [3] lacus ille, Rolendrych.

Num. II. Vide Præf. §. VI.

The Foundation of the Abbey of Glocester, and the change of the same before the Suppression thereof in the Reign of King Henry the Eight.

1.

IN sundry fayre volumes of Antiquity
Plainly to sett by evident relation,
That first founded this noble Monastery,
The year of our Lord 600. fourscore & one,
In time of King Etheldred, by devotion
Of Osrike underking & chief Lord of this shier,
Which after, as we read, was King of Northumbere.

2.

When Osrike, as sayd is, edified this building,
Which carved was with Caracts wondrous to see,
On most goodly of places in that time being,

---

[1] F. *summum omnium.* [2] Sic. [3] L. *locus.*

He

He it indued, of his Liberality,
With pleasant possessions, & large liberty,
Garnishing it gaylie with Ornaments also,
The year of our Lord 600. fourscore & two.

3.

The said noble Osrike, by councell of Bosell,
(Which was the first Bishop of Worcester Diocese,)
Did put in here Nunns, to enhabite & dwell,
And Kingburge his sister did constitute Abbesse.
So briefly concluding mine Author doth express,
Accomplished was this Acte by refute Divine,
The year of our Lord 600. fourscore & nine.

4.

Three Ladies, descended of Kingly progeny,
Kingsburge, Eadburge & Eve, Queens of the Marches
The pompous wealth renouncing of mondain Glory,
Entred Religion, & were only Abbesses
Of this place, whilst Nunnes the same did posses,
Which was fourscore years & 4. nother less nor more.
Besyde whome here was no Abbesse sith ne before.

5.

For fraith with such frayltie is worldly prosperity,
That suddenly it slideth, chaunging as the Moone.
An evident Myrror hereof this place may be,
Which, after great wealth, was brought to confusion
Through war of King Egberte, the year or season
Of our Lord seven hundred threescore & seven.
And the Nunns then ravished from hence were dryven.

6.

The right redoubted Bernulphe, King of the Marches,
Moved with pitty, of his most bounteous grace,
With great Lands & Liberties this House did encrease,
And sette here Secular Canons, which by the space
Of ninescore years & ten inhabited this place,
Entring first the same, mine Author doth specifie,
The yere of our Lord 800. fower & thirty.

7.

After theis said yeares were fully expired,
King Canute, conceyving the vicious living
Of those disordered Clarkes, he then exiled,
And, at the meeke request of Ulstan then being
Bishop of this Dioces, he thither did bring
Black Monkes, which lived religiously,
The yere of our Lord a thousand two & twenty.

8.

But in short process of Fortune's adversity
This Church was decayed, & utterly fordone,
In the time of Aldred, then Bishop of this Sea,
Which is reedifyed fro the foundation,
Retayning therefore much Land & possession,
Which translated to Yorke he never did restore,
The yere then of our Lord a thousand & threescore.

9.

A Lord of great puissance, named Ulsine Le Rewe,
Was enjoyned by . . . . . for ever to finde,
Satisfyng for the seaven Priests that he slew,

7. Monkes.

7. Monkes for them to pray world without minde.
The which thing to accomplish himselfe he did binde,
Daylie to God calling for mercy & pitty,
The yere of our Lord a thousand three & thirty.

10.

With harte right devoute, & humble affection,
As one to repentaunce reclaymed by grace,
This said noble Ulfine, with dewe devotion,
Brought here his seven Monks, & gave to this place
Competent Lands by writing in like case,
Them to maintaine, & finde continually,
The yere of our Lord a thousand fower & thirty.

11.

The victorious King William Conquerour,
By thadvice & minde of Osmonde the Holy man,
Made Serlo his Chaplyn Abbot & Governour
Of this Monastery, greatly decaied then.
The which Serlo was consecrate by St. Ulstan,
A thousand yeres from Christ's Incarnation,
A 3. score & twelve by trewe Computation.

12.

Swift Fame, which all things reporteth equally,
So spread had abroad the name of this Serlo,
That great freedomes, Lands & Liberties trewely,
At his request, were given & confirmed also
By King William his Sonne, & other moe
Nobles of the Realme, as in writing it is seen,
The yere of our Lord 1060. & eighteene.

13.

Thomas Archbishop of Yorke, of his great goodnes,
Unto this place did restore willingly again
Those Lands, which Aldred his Precessor dubtless
By 29. yeare wrongfully did detayne.
Remorse thereof his Conscience did so constrain.
And the yeare of our Lord then truely to accompt
To a thousand 4. score & fifteen did amount.

14.

The wonderfull workes, wrought by power Divine,
Be not hid, ne palliat, but flourish daylie.
Witness hereof is Arilde that blessed Virgin,
Which martyrized at Kinton, nigh Thornebury,
Hither was translated, & in this Monastery
Comprised, & did Miracles many one.
As whosoe list to looke may finde in hir Legion.

15.

Edward also the second, most Honoured King,
Whose Body lyeth buryed heere in this Churche,
So Angelike was he, & ghostly in living,
That God for his love many Miracles did woorch.
By whose Oblations the South Isle of this Church
Edyfyed was & build, & also the Queere,
With many moe good deedes, not rehearsed heere.

16.

Whilome Religion in Earth was moch loved,
Greatly gloryfied of many worthy Lord.
By Roger Lord Barkley this thing is well proved,

And

And by Roger Lacy, (some time Erle of Hereford)
Hugo de Portue, & eke Helias Gifford,
Mr. Jon Maugrant, with other in like case,
Which renouncing the world became Monks in this place.

17.

And sondry famous Kings also of this Land,
Intending to conquor the Realme Celestiall,
Renounced their kingdomes, & gladly tooke in hand
Holy Religion, & became men Spirituall.
King Ceolulfe & Edberte to remembraunce I call,
Which of Northumber were Kings contignat,
And after became Monkes surrendring their Estate.

18.

Kenredus & Eldred, Kings of the Marches,
There successively reigning, became Monks also,
King Siberte of Estangle, & Offa dubtless
And the noble King Cobby, which reigned both two
In Estesex, Constance of Brittain, with other moe,
As Sedwalla & Ive, became Monks in likewise,
That Kings were of Westsex, mine Author doth devise.

19.

The Right puissant Prince Constantine & Edgare,
Most worthy in Realmes to have gubernation,
Chief Shields of defence for the Church ever were,
Under the shadow of whose sure protection
Florished ever all the Holy Religion
Of St. Benedict, which fro virtue to virtue
To the Land of God proceeded ay new & new.

20.

The Eternall King reigning in three two & one,
Which all seeth, all knoweth, & all doth avise,
With hundred fould shall reward every chone,
Which here in their life this wretched world doth despise,
And at the day of Judgment shall say in this wise,
" Come yee Blessed Children, and possess for your right
" My Heavenly Kingdome, & dwell ay in my sight.

21.

Where is & shall be eternall
Joy, incomparable myrth without heaviness,
Love with Charity & grace Celestiall
Lasting interminable, lacking no goodness.
In that Citty virtue shall never cease,
And felicity no Soule shall misse,
Magnifying the name of the Kinge of Blisse.

22.

This compendious Extract compiled was new,
A thousand yeere 5. hundred fower & twenty,
From the birthe of our Saviour Christ Jesue,
By the Reverend Father of worthy memory
Willm Malverne, Abbot of this Monastery,
Whome God preserve in long life & prosperity,
And after death him graunt Eternall Felicity.

Ex MS°. Caio-Gonv. cui Titulus,
Miscellan. Collectiones Mri. Robti. Hare.

——— *I send you* (saith my very learned and most worthy Friend Mr. Baker of Cambridge, from whom I received

received this old Account of the Abbey of Gloucester) *Abbot Malvern's old Rythmes, rather at your desire, then that I think 'em of any value, any otherwise then for the sake of the Author, and somewhat for the age. They would have been of more value, had Mr. Hare observ'd the antient Orthography, which he seems not to have done, or only in part. I could have wisht, they had been as old and obsolete as your Author, who is really valuable upon that account, as well as his History.*

Num. III. Vide Præf. §. XI.

Out of the MS. of Robert of Gloucester, that belongs to the Heralds Office.

A Petegreu, fro William Conquerour, of the Crowne of Engelonde, lynnyally descendyng, vn to kyng Henry the vi.

Willelmus Conquerour.

Robertus primus filius, dux Normanniæ.	Willelmus Rufus, secundus filius.	Henricus tercius filius.

ATT Westmynster William i crovned was,
The furst day of Crestenmas.
A gret thyng aftur dude he than,
Made the kyng of Scottis his lege man.
Also of euery hede in that lond by and by
In Engelond he toke sex shilleng truly.
He regnyd here on and twenty yere.
Be yond see he lithe there.

In

In Normandy he deyed att hame,
And was buryed in toune of Cane.
He yaf his eldest son Normandy,
And to the secunde Engelond truly.
To the thridde his goodes meuable.
This was holde ferme and stable.

Willelmus Bastard, dux Normanniæ, venit in Angliam anno Domini millesimo LXVI^to.

Willelmus Rufus.

THEN regned William his second son,
A fulle sterne lokyng gome.
He yaff his elder brother for his part
Euery yer thre thousand marke.
He was lether and vnwrast.
For they in the Newe Forest
Fifty [1] modur churches he droughe adoune,
And made wild that arst was toune,
He dude his soule litille note.
For after ther in he was y shote.
Water Terelle the arwe droughe,
And ther with the kynge he sloughe.
He regnyd here wyne xviii. yere,
And to Wynchestre men hym bere.
He deyed with oute Issu truly.
Than regnyd his brothur Harry.

[1] Verum alii de Guilielmo primo hoc intelligendum esse notant.

Henricus

Henricus Primus.

Iste Henricus reformavit pacem inter Robertum fratrem suum & ipsum, ut singulis annis perciperet tres mille marcarum ab Henrico primo, & qui alteri superviveret, heres alterius foret.

Matilda, filia Henrici, quæ nupsit Imperatori. | Maria, filia Henrici, comitissa Bononiæ.

AFFTYR William regnyd anothur,
Kyng Harry, his owen brothur.
He made statut with good reed,
That theuys thurghe hangynge shuld be deed.
Anothur he made a none ryghte,
That monye makers shuld lesse hure syghtè.
He tok to wiff, as he wold,
The kynge's doughter of Scotlond Mold.
Of whom come ii. doughturs truly,
Mold the Emperese, and hure sustur Marỳ,
He regnyd here more than xxxv. yere,
And to Redyng men hym bere.

Stephanus rex.—Matilda, (filia Mariæ [1 filiæ secundæ Henrici primi"]) quæ nupsit Stephano, regi Angliæ.

AFTUR kyng Harrỳ evỳn
Then regned kyng Stevyn.
The erlys son Bloys he was trulỳ.
He weddede Mold the doughtur of Marỳ.
A [2] good man he was be dene.
I trughe kyng Harry was his eme.

[1] Has quatuor voces adjeci. [2] Hinc, pariter atque ex aliis quibusdam locis, liquet, genealogiæ hujus auctorem à partibus Henrici VI. aliorumque novatorum fuisse.

He

He regnyd here xviii. yere,
And to Feuersham men hym bere.
He deyed with out Issu truly.
Then regnyd his cosyn Harry.

Rex Angliæ & dux Normandiæ.

Henricus Secundus.

Ricardus primus. Johannes.

THEN regnyd Harry nought full wyse,
The sone of Mold the Emperese.
In his tyme then Seynt Thomas
At Caunterbury marteryd was.
He held Rosomund the shen;
Gret sorwe hit was for the quen.
Att Wodestoke for hure he made a toure,
That is called Rosemounde's boure.
By his wiff he hadde sones two,
Richard the furst and John also.
And after that he dayed a non,
And was buryed at [1] Waltham.

Regnavit xxxv. annis.

Ricardus primus.

AND sithen regnyd his sone Richard,
A man that was neuer a ferd.
He werred ofte tyme and wise
Worthily vpon Godis enemyse.
And sithen he was shoten, a las!
Att castelle Gailard, there he was.

[1] Others more rightly inform us, that he was buried at Font-Everard.

Att

Att Founte Euerard he lithe there.
He regnyd al most x. yere.
Issu than hadde he none.
There fore regnyd his brother Johne.

Johannes rex.

Johanna, regina Scotiæ.	Henricus tercius primogenitus.	Isabella Imperatrix.	Richardus, comes Cornubiæ.	Northa nupsit Lewellino principi Walliæ.

IN Johne is tyme, as y vnderstond,
Was enterdyted alle Engelond.
He was fulle wrothe and grym,
For prestus wold nought synge before hym.
In his tyme, as hit is seyd,
Seynt Hughe of Lyncolne deid.
In his tyme was lost muche lond truly
Of Gascoyne, Brutayne & Normandy.
In his tyme was gret deorthe:
xii. d. an half peny loof was worthe.
Then he made a parlement,
And swore in angre verament,
That he wold make such a sante,
To fede alle Engelond with a spande,
& eke with a white looff,
Ther for he was to God lothe.
A monke anone ther of herde,
And for Engelond was sore a ferde.
A poysone than he ordenyd a none.
So was he poysoned, & deied ryght sone.

He

He regnyd here xix. yere,
& to Worcetre men hym bere.

Iste Henricus tercius puer IX. annorum, erigitur in regem. Iste incepit novum opus apud Westmonasterium. Item magnates concesserunt eidem Wardas. Et cito post cepit XVIIIth. in Angl. Iste desponsavit Elionoram, filiam comitis Provinciæ, de qua procreatur Edwardus primogenitus.

Henricus IIIus.

AFTER hym regnyd the third Harry,
A good man, and eke an holy.
In hys tyme werrys were fulle strong,
And eke muche stryffe in Engelond.
The bataille of Lewys was than,
And also the bataille of Euesham.
And that tyme also ther was
The translacioun of Sent Thomas.
In his tyme, as y vnderstonde,
Come Freres Menores in to this londe.
He regnyd kyng lvi. yere,
And to Westmynstre men hym bere.

Iste Edwardus recepit homagium de Alexandro, Rege Scottorum. Item edidit statutum contra [1] mortuum manum, ut nulla terræ & ten̄ &c. daretur religiosis sine licencia. Et fuit coronatus IIIIo. die Septembris. Iste habuit filium Edwardum Carnarvan primogenitum, & postea copulatur Margaretæ, sorori Regis Franciæ, de qua procreatur Thomas & [2] Edwardus.

Edwardus primus.

EDWARD the furst regnyd than truly.
The son he was of kyng Harry.
He conquered than alle Scotlond,
And toke Irlond in to his hond,
And was callyd that tyme conquerour.
God yiue his soule moche honour.

[1] Sic. [2] L. *Edmundus.*

In his tyme he made subiette
Alle Walys, and putt vnder yoke.
He by heded that same tyme
The prince of Walis the Newelyne.
Juwes that tyme with outen doute
Of this lond were clene put oute.
At Westmynstre he hadde his burying.
xxxv. yere he regnyd kyng.

Edwardus secundus.

AFTUR hym regnyd than his sone.
The second Edward, as was to done.
I bore was at Carnarvan.
Truly he was a gracious man.
Grett velony suffred he in his tyme
Thurghe his wiff, the quene.
For hure loue his lyff lost he
In the castelle of Berkele,
With an hote iron spet verament,
That was putt in to his fundement.
He regnyd almost xx. yere,
And to Gloucetre men hym bere.

Iste Edwardus secundus duxerat Isabellam, filiam unicam Philippi regis Franciæ, apud Bononiam, qui inde rediens coronatus est in regem apud Westmonasterium dominica littera, de qua procreatur Edwardus tercius. Et ipsa fuit in trino gradu à Sancto Lodowico, rege Franciæ.

Iste Edwardus fuit coronatus xvo. ætatis anno apud Westmonasterium, in festo Purificationis beatæ Mariæ.

Edwardus tercius.

Edwardus princeps. | Lionel, dux Clarenciæ. | Johannes de Gaunt, dux Lancastriæ. | Edmundus Laungeley, dux Eboraci. | Thomas de Wodestoke, dux Glocestriæ.

AFTUR hym regnyd his sone fulle ryght,
The IIIe. Edward, that doughty knyght.
v. sones he hadde truly here,
That were to hym leue and dere.
Furst the kyng dude a gret maistry,
Att Scluce he brend a grett nauy.
Att Cresse he foughte a yayne,
The kynge of Beme there was slayne,
& the kyng of France putt to flight.
No lengor than durst they fight.
A sege att Calice he lede by fore,
That lasted. xii. monthe and more,
And or he thens wolde goo,
He wan Calice and tounes moo.
Att bataille of Peitours by ordynaunce
Was taken Johne, the kyng of France.
At Westmynstre he lithe there.
He regnyd almost lii. yere
By fore hym deyed Prince Edward,
Whiche hadde a sone that hight Richard.

Ricardus

Obiit sine liberis. **Ricardus secundus.**

Anno IIII°. Ricardi secundi insurrexerunt wigares Kancii. Anno V°. magnus pons Exen cecidit. Anno XIIII°. fuit ventus Sancti Pauli.

THIS Richard than regnyd sone
After his belsire, as was to done.
Att x. yere of age crovned was;
He was a man of gret beaute.
In his tyme the Comynte of Kent
Vp arysyn, and to Londone went,
And Sauay they brent, that ilke place,
The whiche the dukes of Lancastre was.
Thurghe evelle conceille was slayne fulle snelle,
The duke of Gloucestre, the Erle of Arundelle,
He regnyd xxii. yere, and more,
And to Langeley was he bore.
But in the. v. kyng Harry is tyme,
He was leyde at Westmynstre, by Anne the quene.

Henricus IIIIus.

Henricus princeps. Thomas dux Clarenciæ. Johannes dux Bedfordiæ. Umfridus dux Glocestriæ.

AFTUR hym regnyd than
The iiii. Harry that doughty man.

Anno I°. insurrexerunt quidem duces contra eum. Anno II°, fuit stella comata. Anno III°. Ewyne Glendor insurrexit. Anno IIII°. bellum Salopiæ. Eodem anno comburitur Plymmothe. Anno VI°. bellum Blackepole. Item eodem anno insurrexit archiepiscopus Eborum, [1] comes Notyngham, & decapitatur.

[1] Pro, *& comes Notyngham, & decapitantur*,

Att Westmynstre crovned he was,
Wher of Engelond made solas.
In his tyme was a blasyng sterre,
That alle men myght see ryght ferre.
Walis was rebelle tho noughte, for thi
Ewyn Glendor was cause truly.
A doughty man he was and wise,
In euery batáile he hadde the price.
Att batáille of Sherewisbury truly
Of his enymyes he hadde the victory.
He regnyd here almost xiiii. yere,
And to Canterbury men hym bere

Iste Henricus recepit homagium de rege Scottorum, & in Francia recepit homagium apud Parys.

Henricus quintus.

AFTUR hym regnyd his son than
The. v. Harry, truly a gracious man.
Att his begynnyng verament
He stroyd Lollers, & were shent.
Aftur he made Religious att the Shen then,
Sion, Jerusalem and eke Bedlem.
The iii. yere he went truly,
And gatt Harflett in Normandy.
Att Egyncourte he hadde a bataille ywis
Hamwardys, and there hadde the price.
He toke there the duke of Orleance,
The duke of Burbon, & many of Fraunce.
And aftur that he wan Cane toune,
Rone, & all Normandy, as was to done.

Also

Also he wan Parys worshipfully,
& many mo tounes with [1] meux in bry.
Kateryn the kynge's doughtur shen
He toke than to his quen.
He hadde a son of hure y bore,
That is called Harry of Wyndesore.
In France he deied goodly thurghe God is grace,
And was brought in to Engelond in short space.
He regnyd x. yere, who so list to haue reward,
Lithe att Westmynstre nought fer fro Seynt Edward.

Iste homo fuit & est in VIII°. gradu à Sancto Lodowico.

Henricus sextus.

Iste fuit coronatus in Anglia apud Westmonasterium, die Dominica, in festo Sancti Leonardi. Et in Francia fuit coronatus die Dominica post festum Sancti Leonardi, anno decimo ætatis suæ.

AFTUR hym regnyd his sone full ryght,
The vi. Harry, that yong knyght.
The duke of Bedford with good entent
Was his vncle, and of France Regent.
The duke of Gloucestre, his vncle also,
Of Ingelond was protector tho.
In his regne the viii. yere
He was crouned att Westmynstre.
And the x. yere by and by
At Parys he was crouned truly.

[1] Vide Titi Livii Foro-Juliensis vitam Henrici V. à nobis editam, pag. 49.

Num. IV. Vide Præf. §. XII.

A Letter to Mr. Bagford, *containing some Remarks upon* Geffry Chaucer *and his Writings.*

Sir,

§. 1. A laudable Undertaking, to endeavour to give an Account of the Life and Writings of *Geffry Chaucer.*

I Cannot but highly commend your Industry in being so inquisitive into the Life and Writings of *Geffry Chaucer*, the Prince of our *English* Poëts; and I am extremely oblig'd to you, for the Account you sent me of the Editions of him, that you have hitherto met with. Would others but imitate your Diligence, we should understand this excellent Poët much better than we do, and be able to give a far more correct Edition of him than has hitherto appear'd. Such an Undertaking will derive great Honour upon those, that shall ingage in it, and will be gratefully receiv'd by all true Scholars and Antiquaries. For *Chaucer* was not only an excellent Poët, but was admirably well vers'd in most Parts of Learning. And besides his profound Learning, he was a compleat Gentleman, and skill'd in all the Arts of Address. These Qualifications made him belov'd and honour'd, and his Conversation and Acquaintance were courted by the Greatest Personages, insomuch that he was sent Ambassadour into Forreign Parts, where he came of with as much Applause, as he did in any of his Performances in his own Native Country. This does not seem to be at all owing to his Birth, his Father, notwithstanding wealthy, being, in all probability, only a Merchant; tho' I know, that *Leland*, in which he is follow'd by *Bale*, tells us, that he was *nobili loco natus*, which seems to be a mistake, there being no Evidence now remaining, that we know of, to confirm such an Assertion,

tion, unless it be that from the Roll of *Battle-Abbey* we learn, that the *Chaucers* came with the Conqueror into *England*, and that *Pitts* tells us, that his Father was a Knight. Nor are we uncertain only as to his Ancestors, and his Quality, but there are a great many other Particulars relating to him, which, at present, we know nothing of, which I am perswaded we might be satisfied in by a diligent Inspection into ancient Records. I have not time my self to assist in any such Attempt; and therefore I leave it to your self and others, who have both leisure and opportunity of going through so desirable a Work.

§. 2. In which we have *William Caxton*, and several other eminent Persons for Precedents.

We have several eminent Persons for Precedents in this usefull Inquiry, which cannot but add Life and Vigour to those who concern themselves in it. For soon after Printing was established in this Island, *William Caxton*, besides divers other good Books, set himself carefully about searching out and publishing the several Pieces of *Geffry Chaucer*; but I much question, whether he printed divers of them together. For tho' *Stow* and some others inform us, that he was the first that publish'd his Works, yet I believe they are to be understood of some Pieces printed by him in distinct and small Volumes, and not after the Method that was follow'd by his Successors. For *Richard Pynson*, in his Preface to his Edition of the *Canterbury Tales* (which we have amongst Mr. *Selden*'s MSS. and contains nothing else) acquaints us, that he printed them from a Copy, that was prepar'd for the Press by his Master *William Caxton*, but gives not the least Hint, that they had been before printed. *Caxton* and *Pynson* having spent their time so successfully upon *Chaucer*, and so much to the Content and Approbation of learned Men, others were soon animated to advance

and promote what they had begun; and accordingly several Editions follow'd with Improvements, as you have particularly specify'd in your Paper: but *Caxton* and *Pynson* were exceeded in their Labours by *William Botevil*, alias *Thinne*, Esq. who having collected all the old Copies of *Chaucer* that he could any ways procure, and having with great Exactness corrected a vast number of Places, and made considerable Additions, amongst which must not be passed by his Notes and Explications, publish'd the Work in one Volume in *Folio* in the Year [1] MDXL. (not in MDXLII. as Mr. *Wood* insinuates [2]) which was printed at *London* by *Thomas Bertholet*, as is noted by Mr. *Leland*[3], and dedicated to K. *H.* VIII. Twenty Years after this *John Stow* [4] the Antiquary collated this Edition with several MSS. (some of which, I suppose, are part of those that had been collected a great many Years before by *John Shirley*, Esq. who died in the Year MCCCCLVI.[5]. and not in MCCCCLXV. as you mistake) added some Pieces not printed before, and in the Year MDXCVII. joyn'd to him divers Poëms of *Lidgate*; which being done, he drew up an Account of *Chaucer*'s Life, of his Preferment, Issue and Death, collected out of Records in the Tower and other Places, which he at length communicated to *Thomas Speght*, who publish'd him the same Year, with the said Improvements of *Stow* and his own, and methodiz'd his Life according to his own Judgment. After this *Francis Thinne*, *Lancaster*-Herald at Arms, a Person very well vers'd in Antiquities, and descended, as it seems [6], from the before mentioned *William Thinne*, but not his Son as is affirm'd by *Speght* in his Life of

[1] See *Stow*'s Annals Edit. fol. p. 326. and Mr. *Leland* de Scriptorib. in vita *Chauceri*. [2] *Athenæ Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 53. [3] Loco citato. [4] See his Annals loc. cit. [4] See *Stow*'s *Survey of London*, p. 416. [6] See *Wood*'s *Athenæ Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 320.

Chaucer,

Chaucer, corrected this Edition in abundance of Places, drew up several Notes to it, and put them into the Hands of the said Mr. *Speght*, who remitted them into another Edition of *Chaucer* printed in *Folio* in MDCII. which is the most compleat Edition we have yet, and, besides the Explication of old and obscure Words, contains great Variety of Improvements, that were not in former Impressions. But I shall not trouble you with a Catalogue of the Editions of *Chaucer*, which you are acquainted with far better than I can pretend to. I shall, however, if I meet with any Edition, that you have not specify'd, let you know of it; and in the mean time I must take notice, that I have seen some Pieces of him printed separately that you have not mention'd, and 'tis likely I may meet with others hereafter in my Searches. Amongst Mr. *Selden*'s printed Books in the *Bodleian* Library is a *Quarto* Collection of old Romantick Pieces, the first of which is, *The story of the noble Kynge Richard Cure de Lyon*, pr. at *London* by *Wynkyn de Worde an.* MDXXVIII. The Author's name is not added, and therefore 'tis put down in Dr. *Hyde*'s Catalogue as an anonymous Tract; but, upon consulting the Book, I find, that some body, perhaps one that was formerly Owner of it, has writ the following Words at the Beginning, *By Jeffree Charsher Pooet Laret.* What Authority he had for this, I will not pretend to guess; but I thought fit to give you an account of it, that you may, at your leisure, examine into it. In the same Library we have another Collection of old *English* Pieces, which was also Mr. *Selden*'s, in which is the *Ploughman's Tale*, with a short Exposition of the Words and Matters, pr. at *Lond.* MDCVI. *Quarto.* This Exposition is very usefull, and the Author, who, it may be, was the said *Francis Thinne*, shews himself to be a Man of skill, and to have

been a Master of *Chaucer*. Besides these two Pieces, I must hint to you, that the famous Mr. *Elias Ashmole* has printed, *The Tale of the Chanon's Yeoman*, in his *Theatrum Chem.* [1] (before which he has put *Chaucer*'s Picture and Epitaph from *Westminster-Abbey*) and that in his *Muséum* at *Oxford* is *The Miller's Tale*, and *The Tale of the Wife of Bath*, with Comments, pr. at *London* in MDCLXV. which last I have not yet seen; but I shall take the first opportunity to do it, and I will not fail to let you know the Issue of my Inquiry.

§. 3. Who nevertheless have not been so exact in their Editions, but that they might be still corrected and supply'd from MSS. and some Tracts added that were never yet publish'd.

But notwithstanding these excellent Persons Labours were so successfull, as that they may seem, perhaps, to some to have superseded all future Attempts, yet I may with Modesty assert, that a much more correct and compleat Edition of *Chaucer* might be given than any that has hitherto appear'd. I have consulted some of our *Oxford* MSS. and find, that the Print is in a great many Places corrupted, that in other Places whole Verses are wanting, which might by these Helps be supply'd, that sometimes the Titles of the Tales are chang'd, and that, lastly, intire Tracts might be added, that were never yet made publick. I took more particular notice of one MS. there [2], which is a Collection of Poëms, some whereof bear *Chaucer*'s name, and others have no name at all, which, nevertheless, I take to have been written by him, as being in the same Style, and all in the same Hand, which I guess to have been of the very Age of *Chaucer*. From this Collection, from those that were in Mr. *Stow*'s Library, from that mention'd by Mr. *Edw. Philips* in his *Theatrum Poëtarum*, and from a multitude of others, we might, in all

[1] Pag. 227. [2] Inter. Codd. *Fairfaxii*, num. 16.

like-

likelyhood, make another intire Volume of *Chaucer* in *Folio.*

§. 4. A Fragment of *The Squire's Tale*, with a Passage at the End of *The Parson's Tale*, by which *Chaucer* revokes some of his Works.

I shall not give my self the Trouble of multiplying Instances, to confirm what is before asserted, since those cannot but be obvious to every one, that shall have the Curiosity to inspect and examine a little the MSS. Yet I think it proper at present to inform you, that as the Prologue of *the Squire's Tale*, in an excellent MS. of Mr. *Selden's* [1], is quite different from that in the Print, so there are eight Verses in the Tale it self, which are not in the common Editions. For whereas we have receiv'd as yet but two Verses of the third Part, with a Note signifying, that none of the rest, notwithstanding diligently sought after, could be recover'd, we have here the following ones, which immediately precede the two already printed, *viz.*

But I here now wol maken a knotte,
To the tyme it come nexte to my lotte.
For here ben felawes behynde an hepe truly,
That wolden talke ful besily,
And have here sporte, as wel as I,
And the day passith certeynly.
Therfore Oste taketh now good hede,
Who shal nexte telle, and late him spede.

And whereas you mention a Passage, intit'led *Penitentia ut dicitur pro fabula Rectoris*, by which *Chaucer* revok'd several of his Books, that you found printed in an Edition of his Poëms with Mr. *Tanner*, which you have not seen in any other, I must, withall, acquaint you, that I have found the same Revocation in a [2] MS.

---

[1] Arch. B. 30. in Bibl. *Bodl.* [2] Inter Codd. *Caroli Hattoni* num. 1.

in

in the *Bodleian* Library, which because it is fuller than that you mention, and somewhat different, I shall transcribe at large. *Now prey I to hem all, that herken this litul tretise or reden, that if ther be any thing in it, that liketh hem, that thereof thei thanken our Lorde* Ihesu Crist, *of whom procedeth alle witte and all goodenesse. And if there be any thing, that displese hem, I prey hem also, that thei arrecte it to the defaute of myn unkonnyng, and not to my will, that wold fayne have seid better, if I hadde konnyng: for oure boke seith, that al this is writen for oure doctrine, and that is myn entent. Wherefor, I beseche yow mekely, for the mercy of God, that ye prey for me, that* Crist *have merci of me, and foryeve me my giltes. and nameli my translacions, and enditinges, worldly vanitees, the which I revoke in my retractions, as is the boke of* Troilus, *the boke also of Fame, the boke of the fyve and twenty ladyes, the boke of the Duches, the boke of Seint* Valintyn's *day, of the Perlement of briddes, the Tales* Caunterbury, *tho that sownen unto syn, the boke of the leon: and many another boke, if thei wer in my remembraunce, and many a songe, and many a lecherous lay, of the which* Crist, *for his grete mercy, foryeve me the syn. But of the translacion of* Boȝte de consolation, *and other bokes of Legendes of Seints and Omelies, and Moralite, and Devocion, that thank I oure lerde* Ihesu Crist, *and his blisful Moder, and al the Seintes in Heven, biseking hem, that thei fro hen forthe unto my lyves ende send me grace, to bewaile my giltes, and to stodien to the savacion of my soule, and graunte me space of verrey penitence, Confession and Satisfaction to don in this present life, thorgh the benigne grace of him, that is king of kinges, and prest over alle prestes, that bought us with the precious blode of his hert, so that I may ben oon of hem, at the day of dome, that shullen be saved: And he that wrote this boke also. Amen. Qui cum patre &c.* This Passage immediately follows these Words, *And the rest by travaile, and the life by deth and mortificacion of Syn,* and is so continued with the Tale, as if it were part

of

of it; but tho' this Revocation be also extant in the abovemention'd MS. of Mr. *Selden*, yet it is written as distinct from the Tales, which conclude with that of *the Parson*. For thus it is brought in, *Here enden the Talis of Caunturbury, and next thautour taketh leue.— Now preye I to hem alle* &c. So that it begins just as that which I have transcrib'd above; but however is much shorter, ending with the *Booke of Seint Valenty*.

§. 5. This Revocation seems not genuine, but to have been added by the Monks.

Besides the Tracts said in this Revocation to have been written by *Chaucer*, and the Difference of the three Copies, *viz.* our two, and that in Mr. *Tanner*'s Book, we may observe, that the Scribe has intit'led himself to a share in the Petition: whence I begin to think, that the Revocation is not genuine, but that it was made by the Monks. For not only the Regular, but Secular, Clergy were exasperated against *Chaucer*, for the Freedom he had taken to expose their Lewdness and Debauchery; but nothing gave them so much offense, as the *Plowman's Tale*, in which he has, in lively Colours, describ'd their Pride, Covetousness, and abominable Lusts, and shew'd that the Pope is *Anti-Christ*, and they his Ministers. Such a Satyr, made by a Person of his Note and Distinction, and so much celebrated for his wonderfull fine Parts and exquisite Learning and Judgment, could not but work mightily upon them, especially when many of them had arriv'd at so high a Pitch of Wickedness, and were, as it were, drown'd in Sloath and Luxury, being much worse now than their Predecessors above three hundred Years before, when most of even the Bishops themselves were illiterate, tho' ador'd and flatter'd upon account of their Dignity and unbounded Wealth, and attended upon by an amazing Number of Ser-

Servants and Sycophants: *circa ea tempora plerique episcopi erant illiterati, pecuniis & blanditiis potentes, vestium apparatu, satellitum strepitu muniti*, as in the MS. History of the Church of *Lichfield* in the *Bodleian* Library [1]. They could not endure to think of a Reformation, especially since they were indulg'd to keep Concubines, now Celibacy had so generally prevail'd, which, however commendable in it self, if it be observed by such as can contain, gave occasion, in great measure, to that exorbitant way of living, which we hear of in this Age. Nor did the Extravagances of the Court serve a little to heighten and countenance them in their Proceedings, the young King (notwithstanding endow'd with several excellent Qualities) and those that were his nearest Favourites, being wholly as it were addicted to Pleasures, which were set out in the utmost Splendour and Magnificence; and that was the chief cause, that mov'd a Rebellion against him, which did not cease, 'till he fell a Sacrifice to those Miscreants, in which the Clergy had some share, and for which they were excommunicated, as I have seen in a certain Manuscript Fragment in the *Bodleian* Library, which has not been taken notice of by our common Historians, and the Act it self exclaim'd against with the greatest Horrour and Indignation by all virtuous and loyal Men.

§. 6. If it be suppos'd to be authentick, 'tis likely 'twas written by *Chaucer* towards the latter End of *Richard* the second's Reign, he being then old and indisgrace, for striking in with the Multitude in some dangerous Enterprize.

But if, notwithstanding what has been alledg'd, it be suppos'd, that this Revocation is authentick, and that 'twas penn'd by *Chaucer* himself, we may then conjecture, that 'twas done by him towards the latter End of the Reign of *Richard* II. when having lost the favour of his Prince, and most of his noble Friends here, and being, withall, grown old, he retired himself from the Pleasures of the

[1] Mus. 65.

World,

World, and reflected seriously upon the Changes and Infirmities to which humane Nature is subject. This Consideration, with the Thoughts of a future State, could not but make him renounce the Vanities of this Life, and retract those Passages, which he perceiv'd, either had or might do Mischief to Religion and Morality. After which he became quite weary of this Life, and seem'd to have no relish for any thing in it; tho' that may be attributed chiefly, perhaps, to the Misfortunes which happen'd to him, he and his Lands being taken into the King's Protection in the second Year of his Reign, because of some danger that seem'd to threaten from his favouring and striking in with the rash Attempts of the common-people. Whatever this Attempt was, whether Rebellion, or something bordering upon it, 'tis certain he forfeited the Love of his Prince and most of his Friends, and he was forced to lead afterwards a melancholy Life, which often extorted from him grievous Complaints, particularly of his own Rashness in following the Multitude, and sometimes would wish to exchange Life for Death[1]; which Misery, however, was fortunate in this, that it prepar'd him the better for Eternity, and influenced him to retract all the loose Things in his Writings.

§.7. The reason why the *Plough-man's Tale* is found but in few MSS. Some think 'twas not *Chaucer*'s. but if his, it is improperly call'd a Tale.

Now the *Plough-man's Tale* having given more offence than all the rest of *Chaucer*'s Works, perhaps that is the reason why it appears in so few MSS. I have not found it in one of those I have consulted at *Oxford*, which has made some think, that 'tis not *Chaucer*'s, and this they believe confirm'd from the Style, which is

[1] This may be seen in the Complaint he made to his empty Purse, which Mr. *Speght* found ten times larger in Mr. *Stow*'s MS. than in the Print.

diffe-

different from his other Poëms. Mr. *Pitts* confounds it with the Satyr, that is call'd *Piers Plowman*; but the Publishers have skillfully ascrib'd it to him, being warranted from a MS. in Mr. *Stow*'s Library; tho' it must be confess'd, that 'tis not properly term'd a Tale, and it does not seem to have been put as one of the Tales by the Author himself: for they were suppos'd [1] to have been *spoken* and not *written*, as this is plainly said to be, the Plowman concluding thus:

> To holy Church I will me bow,
> Ech man to amend him *Christ* send space:
> And for my writing me allow
> He, that is almighty, for his Grace.

The same word of *writing* is there made use of several times: as, *For my writing if I have blame*— —and, *Of my writing have me excused*; which seems to me an undeniable Argument, that it was not delivered as all the rest were.

I might from this occasion insist upon divers other Particulars, but I have already exceeded the Bounds of a Letter, and I am afraid I have quite tired your Patience. I hope, however, you will take what I have said as an Instance of my Readiness to serve you, being, with all Sincerity,

Sir,

Your very humble Servant

Tho. Hearne.

---

[1] See a Note at the Beginning of the Tales in MS. (in Bibl. *Bodl.* inter Codd. *Laud.* K. 50.) by *John Barcham*.

Num. V. Vide Præf. §. XIV.

The Preface of Mr. John Stowe *to one Edition of his Summary (that comes to the Year* 1573.*) by which my Conjecture about Mr.* Murray's *Fragments (that I have printed at the End of* Heming's *Chartulary) is confirm'd.*

¶ To the Reader.

CALLING *to memorye (gentle Reader with what dilligence (to my great cost and charges) I haue trauayled in my late Summary of the Chronicles: As also the unhonest dealings of some body towards mee (wherof I haue long since sufficientlye written and exhibited to the learned and honourable) I perswaded with my selfe to haue surceased from this kinde of trauel, wherin another hath vsed to repe the fruits of my labours.* * *But now for diuers causes thereto mouinge mee, I haue once againe briefely run ouer this smal abridgement, placing the yeares of our Lord, the yeres of the Kings, wyth the Shyriffes and Maiors of London in a farre more perfect and plain order, then heretofore hath bene published.*

* Setting (as it were) his marke on another man's vessell.

Touching Ri. Grafton *his slanderous Epistle, though the same, wyth other his abusing of me, was aunswearred by the learned and honourable, and by theym forbidden to be reprinted: he hath since that time in his second impression placed his former lying Preface, wherin he hath these woordes.* * Gentle Reader this one thinge offendeth me so much, that I am inforced to purge my selfe thereof, and showe my simple and plaine dealing

* In the first page the 16. 17. 18. 19. & 20. lines.

dealing therein. One John Stow, of whom I will say none euill, &c. hath published a Booke, * and therin hath charged mee bittarlye, but chiefelye with two thinges. The one, that I haue made E. Halle's Chronicle my Chronicle, but not withoute mangelinge, and (as hee saith) withoute anye ingenious and plaine declaration thereof. The other thinge, that hee chargeth me withall, is, that a Chronicle of Harding's, which he hath, doth much differ from the Chronicle, which vnder the sayd Hardinge's name was printed by mee, as thoughe I had falcifyed Harding's Chronicle &c. *For answeare I say, * the offence by me committed requireth no such forced purgation. I haue not so bitterlye charged him, as he hath plainly accused himselfe in those thinges to haue offended. * My wordes be these.* Some bodye (without any ingenious and plaine declaration therof,) hath published, but not without mangling, master Halle's boke for his owne. *I name not* Grafton. *This is the firste. The second is thus.* John Hardinge &c. exhibited a Chronicle of Englande, with a Mappe or description of Scotland, to king Henrye the sixt, which Chronicle doth almost altogether differ from that which vnder his name was imprinted by Ri. Grafton. * *After this in the same preface he braggeth to haue a Chronicle of* John Harding's *written in the latine tongue, which hee assureth himselfe I neuer sawe, and doubteth whether I vnderstand. If hee haue auy such booke, it is like he would alledge it, as he hath done manye other Authors, whereof I am better assured, he hath neuer seene so muche as the oute syde of theyr books.* * *If ther be no such Chronicle of* John Harding's, *as he braggeth on, it is like I haue not seene it, and must needes be hard to vnderstande it. Then he saith, my latter Summary differeth cleane from*

* In the seconde page the 1. and 2. lines. The 4. 5. & 6. &c.

*(I leaue his simple and plaine dealing to the judgemente of others.

* In commending mine authors.)

* I saye not, that I haue such a Chronicle of I. Harding's.

* Ri. Grafton neuer sawe Robert de Auesberye, Tho. Walsingham,

from my first. To this I aunswere, I haue not chaunged eyther woorke or title, but haue corrected my first Booke, as I haue founde better Auctours. But hee himselfe hath made his last abridgemente, not onelye cleane contrary to his first, but the two impresions contrarye the one to the other, and euerye one contrary to his mere Historye. For his true alledging of Auctors let men judge, by those which are common in our vulgar tongue, as Policronicon, Ro. Fabian, Ed. Hall, Doctour Cooper. *Loke those Authors in those yeres, and peraduenture ye shal finde no such matter. Trye and then trust.*

H. of Leicester, Regis. of Bery, & many other which hee alledgeth, for that hee findeth them alledged in my Summarye.

This Preface (saith Mr. Baker, in a MS. Note at the Bottom of it) *is left out of the last Edition, and perhaps (as Grafton's was) by order.*

Num. VI. Vide Præf. §. XVIII.

Some Remarks, in a late, but unknown, hand, at the Beginning of the Cottonian MS. of Robert of Glocester, relating to the age of the Author, and containing two Passages from a MS. Copy of this Historian, that was formerly in the hands of the learned Mr. Thomas Allen.

CALIGULA A. XI. 1. Roberti Glocestrensis Historia sic incipit:

Engelond his a wel god lond, ich wene ect londe best.
I set in þe on ende of þe worlde, as al in þe west.

In the bottom of the first Page is writ with a modern hand,

Post Edwardum 1. *floruisse Autorem hinc patet ex Fol.* 67. *b.* + *Et v. p.* 71. *b. in frag. v.* 74. *b. Unde Anglum fuisse constat. v. fol.* 98. *B.*

Quæ in margine adnotavimus, sunt ex Exemplari, quod vetustate huic nostro multum cedit, V. Cl. Th. Allen Oxoniensis, transcripta, usque ad Steph.

Ed. nostr. p. 224. v. 6. + sub Ed. I.

Fol. 67. b. **Of King Arthur.**

& naþeles at Glastinbury his bones suþþe me fond.
& þere at nore þe heye weued, a mydde þe quer ywis,
As is bones liggeþ, in toumbe wel vair is.

Fo. 71. *b. in Fragmento.*

Ex Exempl. Th. Allen. ×

Deest in Cod. Harleyano.

Segbrit, that I nempned ere, was a right holy man;
For the Abbey of Westminster he formest began.
He was the first king, that thilk stéte gan rere,
And sithe at his ende day he was buried there:
Seuen hundred yere & six there were nigh agon
Sithe that he was buried faire vnder a ston.
And som del of him was also hool yfound,
As thilk day that he was firste laid in the Ground.
On our time come his three sonnes in ther luther hede
To seint &c.

Mark'd to come in, in the Cotton Book thus,

^ ——— ×

Ed. nostr. p. 238. lin. 20. *

So that hii come at one tyme, in hor luþer rede,
To seint Mellit, Bissop of þe lond, & at is masse sede——

At the bottom of this Page is writ,

Desunt hic folia duo (forte quaternio) quod nempe ex Exemplari Cl. V. Th. Allen deprehendimus; ubi historia de Mellito & de Eucharistia & de Cedwalla secundum Galfridum & Bedam enarratur.

Fol.

Fol. 74. b.

Here we Englisse men mowe yse some
Mid woche rizte we beþ to þis lond ycome.
Ac þe wrecthe Welissemen beþ of þe old mor.
In woche manere ze abbeþ yhirrd, hou hii it abbeþ ylore.

Ed. nostr. p. 256. lin. 20.

Ex Exempl. Cl. V. Th. Allen ad Pag. 75. b. at ——+

And the tenth hede of this londe euer more tho
To God and holy Chirche he gave, & quethed so.
To sustenance of poueres doun was all this.
And sithe to Rome of ech iwis
Furst he gave the rent of Petrys peny is,
And thider he gave more, that was also this,
And an hundred of *bezaunts* that light for to amende
Of S. Peter, & to Poules one other he sende.
To the Pope the thridde to kene in his thought.
Thus was this lond in seruage y brought &c.

Desunt Harleyano.

(mancuse Houed.

Then his marriage & death secundum Hovedenum, p. 232.

The mark of reference in the Cotton Book, thus,

Of Kent & of Est sex, þat of is porchas com.
Hit was eizte hundred zer & nyene & thritti therto. ——+

Ed nostr. p. 259. v. 14.

Fol. 98. B.

Vor gode þe nexte king Edward, that aftre him suþþe com,
Ne zef hom nozt folliche so muche wiþinne is kinedom.

Ed. nostr. p. 341. v. 9.

GLOSSARY.

A.

A, *at*, *and*, *un*, *a*, *on*, *to*, *in*.
A four half Engelond, *to the four Parts, or Quarters, of England.*
A procession, *in procession.*
A basshe, *lessen, abate, decrease, diminish!*
abbe, *have, to have.* abbe ych slawe, *Have I slain, when I have slain, may I slay.* We motte abbe an honde, *we must have in hand, we must speak.* abbe ybe, *have been.* abbe ydo, *have done.* abbe ywend amorwe, *to have went on the morrow.* that of an false preste ne abbe cke him ouȝt, *p.* 474. *that he had no body to ease him* (sive *to rid him*) *of a false priest*, sive *of one false priest*, vel *of one only false priest.* See Sir Henry Spelman's *History of Sacrilege*, *p.* 133.
abbed, *abbat.*
abbeþ, *abbat* sive *abbas.*
abbeþ, *hath, have, had.*
abblastres, *cross-bow men*
abbod, *abbat* sive *abbas.*
abbyt, *have.*
a be, *have been.*
a bide, *exspect, wait for, to abide, to tarry, to stay.*
abide of, *expected, waited for.*
ablende, *blinded.*
a blode, *with bloud.*
a bozt *or* abozte, *bought.*
a boue, *about, above.*
a bought, *about.*
aboute, *bowed, about.*
abouten, *abated.*
abouye, *bow.*
abouynde, *bowing.* abouynde nere, *did not bow, were not bowing.*
abowe, *bowed.*
abowes, *abbats.*
abrod, *abroad, down.*
abue, *bow, bend, stoop, obey.*
abueþ, *boweth.*
abuyde, *bowed, should bow.*
abuye, *bow, stoop, submit, sneak.*
abyde, *obtain, have, abide, to abide, to continue, exspected, waited for.*
ac, *but, at, and, as.* ac wat an horse, wat a vote, *but what an horseback, what on foot; but partly on horseback, and partly on foot.* ac clanlyche, [*p.* 241.] vel potius (ut in *Ar.*) al clanlyche, *quite*, or, *quite and clean.* ac bozt, *but without, but not. For* ac huld *in pag.* 241. *I would rather read* & huld.
a car, *but ere, but before.* (*legendum scilicet,*) ac ar.
a caze, *against.*
acelede *vel* aceled, *sealed.*

a cente,

a cente, *assent.*
achaere, *a chair.*
achyld bedde, *in child-bed.*
ac conferment, *a confirmation.*
acoled, *cooled.*
a corede, *sorrowed, made sorry.*
acorȝe, *corrected.*
acoupede, *accused.*
a dai, *one day, that day.*
aday, *at the day, on a day, in a day, that day, of the day, on a time, one day.* a day oþer a nizt, *by day or by night.*
adde, *should have, had, they had.*
a debles, *a devil.*
adoun, *down.*
adrad, *frighted, agust, afraid. Ab Anglo-Sax.* aðnædan. adrad welsore, *very much affrightened.*
adrawe, *drawn.*
adraweþ, *draw, draw out.*
adreinct, *drowned.*
adrenche, *drown, be drowned.*
adrencte, *drench'd, drowned.*
adrenctþe, *was drown'd.*
adrent *sive* adrente, *drowned, drench'd, were drowned.*
adrentte, *drowned.*
a dreynt, *drowned, was drown'd.*
adronke, *drown'd.*
adrowe, *drew.*
afaȝted, *defeated, tamed.*
afaȝtȝ, *tame, subdue.*
aferde *sive* a ferde *vel* a ferd, *affright, affraid.*
a fere, *frighten, terrify, affright.*
aferede, *was afraid of, repented of.*
a fong, *took.*
afonge, *receiv'd.* to afonge, *to take.*
aforced, *forced, compelled.*
a forward, *promised.*
afure, *on fire, a fire.* a fure ido, *set on fire.*
afylle, *a thread.*
a gaste *sive* agaste, *agast, astonish, confounded, confound, astonished, troubled, to spoil, dismayed.*
aȝe, *again, against, towards, to.* þat hii ne come na more, *that they did not come again any more; that they came against him no more.*
aȝen, *towards, again, against.*
a ȝene, *against.*
aȝer, *yearly, a year.*
aȝeyn, *against.*
agilt, *misdone, offended.*
ago, *gone.*
a Gode's half, *on God's behalf, in God's behalf, in God's name, for God's sake.*
agonne, *gone, went.*
agrise, *astonished.*
a gros, *astonished, was astonished.*
agryse, *dread and fear greatly.*
aȝt, (*Anglo-Sax.* ahꝛ) *ought, left, any thing, something, any ways.*
aȝtes. *Ab Anglo-Sax.* ahꝛ; quid aliquid, *something, ought. Vulgo vocamus reliquias* oughts. Inde & vulgus, *do you think I will have your oughts?* heo aȝtes beþ, *they* oughts be; *there be any of them left.*
agult, *offended.*
a hang, *hang'd, been hanged.*
a horse, *horsed.*
ajnoge, *anew.*

akelde, *cooled.*
akne *sive* a kne, *on his knees, on her knees.*
al, *at, whole, all.* al a lord, *lord of all.* al for noȝt, *very easily.* al þat me him bilimede, *all the limbs that men cut from him.*
alaground, *all the country over.*
alat, *all at.* alat þý nowe rede, *all at thy own will.*
a Latyn, *in Latin.*
alawey, *all away, always.*
albe, *alb, cloathing.*
albysi, *scarce, almost.*
al clanliche, *altogether.*
al clene, *all quite, quite and clean.*
aldre *or* alre, *all.*
alegge, *lighten, ease, mitigate, alleviate, diminish, lessen, allay.*
aler, *of all.*
aleyd, *laid aside.*
alf, *half, party, part, side.*
al grounde, *all aground.*
alizte, *alighted, delivered.*
alle to brast, *all burst, broke, brake, burst all to pieces.*
aller *sive* alther, *of all.*
alles, (omnino,) *very, altogether, all, even.*
all on, *alone, only.*
allyng, *at all, altogether.*
almessede, *almsdeeds.*
almest, *almost.*
al mydde, *in the middle, in the midst.*
alner holded, *p.* 205. *all near olded, pretty well advanced in years, id quod de* for olded *in* Ar. *dicendum est etiam.*
al on, *alone, only.*
ond, *lands.*
alonde, *by land, aland, a land, a country, on the land, in the land, on land, in the country, in the nation.* al alond, *a whole country, all in a country.*
a losed, *praised, commended.*
al our, *of all, idem sc. quod* aler.
al out *sive* a loute, *all out, altogether, throughout, all throughout, all over, out right, quite, continually.* and let hy al oue alout, *and let him alone altogether.*
alre, *all.*
als, *also, as.*
al so, *also, just so, just as, as full as.*
alstonde, *withstand.*
al thei, *although.*
alther, *of all, of all other.* alther furst, *first of all, first of all other.*
alue, *half.* a such alue man, *to such a half man.*
alurs *sive* alures, (ambulacra,) *walks.*
alute *sive* a lute, *a little.*
alýcome, *all come.*
alýgte, *alighted, was born.*
alyȝtýu, *birth, alighting.*
amanased, *excommunicated.*
amansed *sive* amansede, *accursed, cursed, curst, excommunicated.*
amanseth *vel* amauseth, *excommunicateth, curseth.*
amansi, *excommunicate.*
amansý, *curse, excommunicated, be accursed, be excommunicated.*

The

The old method of excommunicating or cursing was very solemn, such as (and so indeed it ought to do) immediately struck with horrour and confusion. The Form may be seen in *Textus Roffensis*[1] that I published, as well as in other Places, particularly in an old valuable MS. in Vellam, that contains the Charters of Colne Abbey in Essex, which I perus'd on the 4th. of Aug. 1720. At that time I transcrib'd from it the following Evidence[2], about the Consecration of Colne Church in the Year 1148. (14. Steph.) by Robert de Sigillo, Bishop of London, wherein we have the manner of excommunicating and pronouncing accursed all such, as should presume to alienate the Possessions of this Church, or any otherways wickedly detain and unjustly claim them, a Particular that should be duly and seriously weighed and considered by all those, that have got possession of Church Lands, or shall be so rash as to venture to rob the Church. But I fear 'tis in vain to inculcate Things of this Nature in an Age, when Oaths and the most solemn Parts of Religion are turn'd into Jest and Ridicule. "Anno millesimo "centesimo quadragesimo octa- "vo Incarnationis domini nos- "tri Ihesu Christi. Ego Rober- "tus, Dei gracia Lundoniensis "episcopus, consecravi & dedi- "cavi ecclesiam apud Colum in "honore beatæ virginis Mariæ, "genitricis Dei omnipotentis, & "beati Johannis euangelistæ, & "in populo vocatione facta, ut "accederet siquis calumniam ad- "versus aliquam possessionem "ecclesiæ haberet: nullo calum- "niante, confirmavi & corrobo- "ravi omnes possessiones, quas "in illa die ecclesia inconcusse "possedit, in terris, in ecclesiis, "in decimis, sive in aliis ele- "mosinis. Et ne in posterum "aliquid possessionis ecclesiæ "quis auferre vel calumniare "præsumat, ex autoritate Dei "Patris omnipotentis, & Filii, & "Spiritus Sancti, atque ex vice "beati Petri apostoli, excommu- "nicamus, & anatematizamus & "maledicimus omnes, quicun- "que istius ecclesiæ possessiones "abstulerint vel diripuerint, vel "depopulati fuerint, vel scien- "ter injuste calumniaverint. "Maledicti sint à Sancta Dei "genitrice Maria, & à Sancto "Johanne euangelista, & ab "omnibus angelis, & archange- "lis, patriarchis, prophetis, & "apostolis Dei. Amen. Malo- "dicti sint ab omnibus martiri- "bus, confessoribus, virginibus,

[1] Pag. 55. [2] In Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 89. p. 189.

" viduis, & ab omnibus Sanctis " & electis Dei. Amen. Sicut " fluit cera à facie ignis, sic " pereant malefactores hujus ec- " clesiæ à facie Dei omnipoten- " tis. Amen. Sit pars eorum " cum Datan & Abiron, quos " terra vivos absorbuit, & cum " Juda proditore, qui Dominum " precio vendidit. Amen. Et " sicut Dominus beato Petro " apostolo ejusque successoribus, " cujus vicem tenemus quam- " vis indigni, potestatem de- " dit, ut, quodcunque liga- " rent super terram, ligatum " esset & in cœlis, & quodcun- " que solverent super terram, " solutum esset & in cœlis; ita " illis, si emendare noluerint, " cœlum claudimus, & terram " ad sepeliendum negamus, ut " demergantur in inferno in- " feriori sine fine. Amen. " Fiat. iii.

amauseth, *excommunicateth, curseth.*

ambes, *ambush*, insidiæ.

a men, *as men.*

amendi, *to amend.*

amete, *emmet.*

ameten, *emmets.*

amidde, *in the middle.*

amog, *among.*

amon, *among.*

among, *among, in, during, between.*

a monkes, *amongst.*

amorage, *on the morrow.*

a morwe *sive* amorwe, *on the morrow, in the morning, the morrow.*

amorÿg, *pag.* 234. *to morrow. sex malim* among, *ut in* Ar.

amounti, *amount to, avail.*

amperesse, *emperess.*

amraÿl, *admiral, captain, general, governour.*

amud, *annoyed,* [*perinde ac si* aliud *rescribas*] *repulsed.*

amydde, *the middle, amidst, the midst, in the middle, in the middle of.*

amydewynter day, *on Christmass day.*

amÿraÿls *sive* amyralles, *admirals.*

an, *in, and, one, a, on.* an ydel, *in vain.* an holy Thores ene, *on hôly Thursday even* sive *evening.*

anansÿ, *advance, exalt.*

anaunter, *'tis a venture, in adventure. They use* anauntrins, *for* if so be, *now in the North.*

an auntre, *in adventure, an adventure.*

anchanteor, *enchanter.*

anchyrche, *a church.*

ancre *sive* ancras, *anchoress* or *ancress.*

and *sive* &, *and, but, an, a, even.* and nede be, *if need be.* & ze beth, *if ye be.*

and adde, *handed, led.*

an dede *sive* audede, *indeed, a deed.*

and to, *unto.*

& laste, *lasted, continued.*

ane, *one.*

anerþe, *on earth.* anerþe ÿ do, *buried.*

anester,

anester, *On Easter.*
aneþered, *diminished.*
anetherest, *debaseth.*
angusse, *anguish.*
anguyssous, *vexed, anxious, troubled.*
angwysses, *anguishes, troubles.*
anhansẏ, *advance, exalt.*
an hansẏeþ, *enhance, exalt.*
an henge, *hanged.*
aṅ hong, *hang'd.* to be an hong, *to be hang'd.*
an honge, *hanged, be hanged.*
an honteþ, *an hunting.*
anhunge, *hang'd.*
anhẏtte, *hit, struck, smote.*
anne, *one.*
annon, *anon, presently.*
anny, *annoy, trouble.* quin & *pag.* 429. tam *any thing* quam & *annoy* denotat.
annyd, *annoyed, vexed.*
anon, *anon, even, soon, presently.* anon amorwe, *early in the morning,* sive *early on the morrow.* anon to somere, *presently at Summer, soon after Summer came.* anon so, *presently after, as soon as.* anon so he was, *soon after he was, as soon as he was.*
anone *sive* a none, *on even, as soon as, anon, presently.* anone wẏse, *in no wise.*
anonẏwar *sive* an oniwar, *unawares, at unawares.*
anour, *on our.*
anowarde, *thorough, onward. Angl. Sax.* anþeapþ.
an saumple, *example, an example, a sample.*
anstond, *stand, withstand.*
an stounde, *a minute.*
ant, *and.*
antres *or* auntres, *adventures.*
antuo, *one two, a two.*
an vewe, *a few.*
anuid, *annoyed, vexed, troubled.*
anuẏe, *annoyance.*
an ẏdel, *in vain.*
anẏe, *annoy.*
anye, *pag.* 186. *nine.*
anyed, *annoyed.*
anẏgt, *in the night, one night.*
a paide, *pleased, satisfied.*
a payed, *fed.*
a peired, *impaired.*
apert, *open.*
apertelẏche, *openly.*
a peyred *sive* apeẏrede, *impaired.*
a plight, *right, compleat.*
apoẏsony, *poyson.*
applen, *apples.*
a prikie stedes, *ride horses.*
aquited, *shall be acquitted.*
a quointe muche to, *acquainted much with, was very intimate with.*
a quyt, *acquitted.*
ar, *as, after, before, ere, till.* or ever *in our common English Bibles is the same as* ar ever, *i. e.* antequam. *So in the* Acts of the Apostles, *Chap.* xxiii. 15. and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him. *Which in that, which is called Wickliff's Translation, is,* & we ben redi to sle hym, bifore þat he come; *but in that rare Book of these Acts, that I published (with a very old*

old Latin Version) in Capital Letters, thus [1]:

NOSAUTEM	ΗΜΕΙΣΔΕ
PRIUSQUAMADPROPIET	ΠΡΟΤΟΥΕΓΓΙΣΑΙ
EUM	ΑΥΤΟΝ
PARATI	ΕΤΟΙΜΟΙ
SUMUS	ΕΣΜΕΝ
INTERFICERE	ΑΝΕΔΙΝ
ILLUM	ΑΥΤΟΝ

ar aftur, *till after.* ar þo atte laste, *before 'till the last; even to the last.*
arayed, *arrayed, prepared.*
arblast, *cross-bows.*
arblaste, *cross-bow.*
arblastes *sive* ar blastes, *cross-bows, cross-bow-men.*
ard, *hard.*
are, *before.*
a rede, *read.*
arerede, *rear'd, set up, built.*
arere, *rear, raise.* arere worre, *raise war.*
arest, *first.*
arewe *sive* a rewe, *a row, in a row, one after another, in order. For* iii. nyghtys arewe, *that occurrs in the Prose Additions to the MS. of Rob. of Glouc. in the Herald's Office, we have* iii. nyghtis sewyng *in Caxton's Chron.* z. j. *b.*
ariui, *arrive.*
arme, *arms.*
armi, *arme.*
arn, *runs.*
arnde, *ran.*
a route, *a multitude.*
arrecte, *ascribe.*
arson, *pummel.*
arst, *first, earnestly, eagerly, before, long, erst, after, last.*
arwe, *swift.*
arys þanne wende, *when I arise thence to go.*
ar, *as, where, but, as at, as if, as tho, as it were, all, quite, where-as, as on, on.* as non as, *as soon as, soon after.* as ẏ cholde, *as they would.* as me may ẏ se, *as I may say, as one may say, as men may say.* as yt was rẏȝt, *as it was right; as tho' it were right; as if it were right.* as yenst, *as against, against.* as wo seiþ, *sive* as ho seith, *as one may say; as one* (vel *who*) *saith.*
asaȝt, *assault.*
asaile, *assault.*
asailede, *assaulted, should seize.*
asalede, *assaulted.*
asalẏ, *to assault, to besiege.*
asaut, *assault.*
a sayle. *set upon, assault.*
asaẏlede, *assaulted, set upon.*
asaẏlẏ, *set upon, assault.*
asaylyde, *assaulted.*
aschede, *asked,*

[1] Pag. 283.

as

as clanliche, *as it were quite.*
ascode, *asked.*
ase, *as.*
aseged, *besieged.*
aseled *sive* aselede, *sealed.*
aselẏ, *be absolved.*
asencte, *came up, ascended, sunk.*
asentte, *destroyed, confounded.*
a seuene, *into seven parts.*
a seynt, *lost.*
asise, *assises, size, enquests.* "Ju-
"ratores vel jurata domini
"Regis" (inquit cl. Hicke-
sius, Diss. ep. p. 40.) "Assisa
"dicuntur, quod eorum nu-
"merus decreto regis" [Hen-
rici II.] "tunc" [circa annum
MCLXIII.] "primum *assisus*, i. e.
"*definitus* fuit.
aske, *ashes, ashen trees.*
aslawe, *slain, was slain.*
a shende, *confound.*
asoilede *sive* asoiled, *absolved.*
asoileth, *absolveth, we absolve.*
a sothne, f. a socne, [*an exemp-
tion*] *sive* essoyne. Essoyne
autem excuse *denotat.* *Vide*
Cowell's Intrepreter. *Adeas*
leguleios.
asouled, *absolved.*
asoẏled *sive* asoẏlede, *absolved,*
loosened.
asoylinge, *absolving.*
asoẏlẏ, *absolve.*
asoynede, *essoyn'd, excus'd.*
aspide, *espying, espied.*
aspie, *espied, discovered.*
aspies, *spies.*
a spille, *be spoiled.*
aspẏe, *espieth.*
assaillyng, *assaulting.*
assaẏe, *try.*
assaẏlẏ, *assail, assault, invade.*
assend, *destroyed.*
asseore, *usher*, vel, ut alii, *sewer.*
assoilede, *absolved.*
assoyled, *absolved, loosened.*
assoẏli, *absolve.*
assyses, *Assizes, enquests.*
ast, *hast.*
a stat, *state, condition.*
astede, *stood.*
astoned, *astonished, amaz'd.*
a store, *stored, furnished.*
astored *sive* astorede, *stored, stuff-
ed, furnished.*
astorẏ, *furnish.*
astorẏde, *stored, furnished.*
astounde, *a minute, a little time.*
a stounde, *withstood.*
astunte, *stay'd, stopp'd, stood.*
astẏe *sive* astyȝe, *to ascend, to
land, to come upon him.*
astynte, *stopp'd, slack'd his pace.*
at, *as, but, at.*
atarnde, *return'd.*
atel, *withheld, retain'd.*
at ene, *at once.*
aþ, *ere, before, hath.*
at halst, *withholdest.* ne at halst
nozt one, *not only withholdest.*
a them, *an issue.*
aþes alf, *sive* aþes half, *vel* a thes-
side, *a this side, of this side, on
this side.*
at holde, *withhold, withdraw, will
withhold.*
a þre, *in three parts.*
at huld, *withheld, should with-
hold.*
atiled, *accoutred.*
atom, *at home.*

atome,

atome, *at home.*
a to, *a two, asunder, at difference.*
aton *sive* at on, *at one, agreed, to agreement.*
at route, *resist, rout, gather together, to rout, to gather together.*
at sitte, *sit against.*
at stod *sive* at stode, *withstood.*
at stonde *sive* a stonde, *withstand, to resist, to stand, expect, wait for, stand, withstood, resisted, opposed.*
at stonst:—ac þou ne at stontst ýt noȝt one. *but thou didst not only withstand it.*
at stunt *sive* astynte, *stinted or slackened his pace.*
atsytte, *sit against.*
attan, *at the.*
atte, *of.* atte lokinge, *to the looking, to the care.*
atten, *at the.* atten ende, *at last, at the end.*
atte nende, *at the end.*
attired, *accoutred.*
atuo, *into two parts.*
at vore. *before.*
at wiste, *twitted.*
atwytede, *twitted, ab Angl. Sax.* eðpitan.
atyl, *furniture, attire, solemnities.*
atýled, *arrayed, attired, prepared, accoutred.*
atyme, *one time, at a time.*
a týre, *attire, solemnities.*
auarde, *a guard, an host.*
auaunsed, *advantaged.*
aueng, *received, embrac'd, took.*
Auerýl *sive* Auerił, *April.*
auewe, *a few.*
avilede, *despised, did injury, made vile, did wrong.*
avise, *view.*
auisede, *viewed.*
aumperour, *emperour.*
auntre, *adventure. They use* aunters, *for* peradventnre, *now in the North.*
auoire, *possessions, substance.*
avonge *sive* auong, *receive, to receive, may receive, to embrace, received, took, take.* faire a vonge, *honourably received; fairly receiv'd; well receiv'd.* as ys ȝut vayre auong, *being honourably received in that place where he is yet.*
auongeþ, *receive.*
avoreward, *by agreement.*
auote, *on foot, a foot.*
a vowe, *approbation, assistance, protection.*
a vowery, *idem quod* a vowe.
aute, *ought.*
auýsed, *viewed, considered.*
auýsseþ, *a fishing.*
auýssynge, *a fishing.*
auýsyon, *vision, a vision, tiding.*
a uýsyons, *a vision.*
auzte, *high.*
awakunge, *awaking.*
awatede, *awaited, ordained.*
awedde, *was mad.*
awey! *alass!*
a weý, *away.*
aweyward, *through by-places.*
a wite, *know.*
awlated, *disturbed.*
a wreke, *revenged, revenge, to revenge, avenge, avenged, to take vengeance.* awreke be, *be revenged, be avenged.*
awrete, *to revenge.*

Axwednesdai, *Ashwednesday.*
ay, *ever, always.*
a yayne, *again.*
a ye, *against, again.*
a yee, *against, again.*
a ẏene, *again, against.*
a ẏenst, *towards, against.*
ay fet, *covet.*
aẏfull, *full high, awfull.*
aze, *against, again, with, towards, to.* ther were aze, *were against it.*
azen, *towards, against, again, for, to.* azen hom at hor will a fine, *assist them at their pleasure; fine or pay for their support at their will.* Potest & *find* denotare, ut inde innuatur, eos puniendos fuisse, qui non aliqnid emolumenti in illorum gratiam atque usum invenirent.

B

bachelerie, *the youth, young men.* yonge bachelrie, *young men, young bachelours.*
bachelerẏe, *youth, courage.*
baddeliche, *badly.*
bade, *pray'd.* hor bedes zerne bade, *earnestly told their beads.*
baile, *battle.*
baldeliche, *boldly.*
baldore, *bolder.*
ban, *command, præcept, summons, edict,* [& quidem *edictum* in Galfr. Mon. ubi de Arthuri tabula rotunda loquitur] *proclamation, ordinance.*
baner, *banner, ensign, banneret.*
baneur, *ensign, banner bearer, ensign bearer.*
bar, *baron.*
bard, *tough.*
barnde, *burnt.*
barnes, *barons.*
baron, *barons.*
baronie, *barony, baronage, barons.*
barste, *burst, broke. Others say* brast. *Thus Robert of Brunne in his Chronicle speaking of K. Bladud:*

Bladud wrouht manẏ meruaile,
Manẏ a gude þat ȝit auaile.
At þe last he wild flie.
[1] Fedirhames he made slie.
[2] . . . . . done he tok his flight,
& [3] f . . n fer as he mẏght.
Apone þe temple of Apolyn,
þer on he felle & mad his fẏn.
Sir Apolẏn so doun him cast,
þat bodẏ & bon alle to brast.
Tuentẏ wẏnter was he kẏng.
At London he mad his endẏng.

[1] Wings, Feþer-haman *Sax.* talaria, *shoes that Mercury, as Poets faine, did wear with Wings.* [2] F. *at Londons.* [3] F. *flyen.*

baru,

baru, *hog.*
baruot, *bare-foot.*
base, *low.*
bast, *bastard.*
bastarst, *bastard.*
baþe, *both.*
þe, *of, to be, been.* ne mowe nozt al be her ẏwrẏte, *may not all be written of her, nisi forte in hisce verbis* her *idem quod* here *designare velis.* Be *pro* been *cum alibi, tum & p.* 482. *occurrit, ubi tamen monuimus,* he *forsitan esse reponendum.*
beburye, *be buried.*
be cluthe, *be called.*
bed, *ask'd, bid, desired, prayed, bids, commanded.* In the first Part of Robert of Brunne's Chronicle, where he speaks of K. Marian, that succeeded Gurguttius or Gurgineus, 'tis the same as *promised* or *offered.*

Siþen Marian faire in chere.
He couth of wod & rẏuere,
In alle maner of venrie.
Him liked best suẏlk maistrie.
Ladies bed him luf inouh,
Bot his luf to non wild bowe,
Bot only vnto his wẏf.
So endid Marian his lẏf.

bede, *to promise, offer, to offer, desired, desiredst, commanded, prayed, bid, said, besought, intreated.*
bedes, *prayers.* hor bedes zerne bade, *earnestly told their beads.*
bedom, *craved.*
behet, *promised. Others say* behight, *and so 'tis us'd excellently well by Thomas Norton in his Translation into Meeter of the* 14*th. Verse of the CXVI. Psalm:*

I to the Lord will pay the vowes,
that I to him behight:
Yea, even at this present time,
in all his peoples sight.

Where our modern Innovators, not understanding the propriety of the Word (which is truly English, from the Saxon behatan, *to promise* or *to vow) have most unwarrantably alter-ed it thus:*

I to the Lord will pay my Vows
with joy and great delight:
Even at this very present Time
in all his peoples sight.

See below in the Word red. *In Cumberland they say* to hight *for* to promise or vow *to this day. See* hight.
beire, *bare.*
beithe, *both.*
bellen, *bells.*
belsire, *grandfather.*
be mene, *bemoan.*
ben, *be.*
ben, *goods.*
bende, *bonds, bent.*
bene, *bean.*
benefeat, *benefit.*
bendes, *bonds.*
be nyme to, *take from.*
benyngliche, *kindly.*
beod, *pray'd, offered.*

ber,

ber, *carried.*

bere, *pug.* 208. *beard. Sed* cry, howling, fall *sive* suffering, *forsitan malint alii. At de barbis loquitur Galfridus, quem consulas velim. Et tamen hac ipsa in pagina* carried *sive* bear *denotat. Vide* zal.

bere, *bear, bring, pay, carried, behaved.*

berne, *burn.*

berninde, *burning.*

berst, *burst, brake.*

besans, *bezants.* "*A Besant* "*(saith Cotgrave in his Fr.* "*Dict.) was an auncient peece* "*of golden coyne (worth fif-* "*tie pounds* Tourn.) *thirteene* "*whereof the French kings* "*were accustomed to offer at* "*the Masse of their Consecra-* "*tion in* Rheims; *to which end* "Henry *the second (after some* "*discontinuance of that cus-* "*tome) caused the same num-* "*ber of them to be made, and* "*called them* Bysantins, *but they* "*were not worth above a double* "*duckat the peece.*

be see, *see.*

besette, *be set, be put.*

be stonde, *be detained, be begot.*

bet, *better, bid, bad, desired, prayed, be, are.*

bete, *beat, whip, abate, leave, make amends for, attone for, make satisfaction for.*

beþ, *be, are.*

bette, *better.*

beuerage *sive* beuerege, *beveridge, reward, consequence.* '*Tis a word now in use for a Refreshment between dinner and supper. and we use the word, when any one pays for wearing new Cloaths,* &c.

beye *sive* bey, *both.*

beyre, *bare.*

bezonde, *beyond.*

bi, *in.*

bi cas, *by chance.*

biclosi, *close, inclose.*

bi clupe, *be called.*

bi clupte, *embraced.*

bicome, *become, come to.*

bidde, *ask, pray for.*

biddest, *prayest to.*

bidding, *praying. It is well known, that by our* [1] *Canons before all Sermons, Lectures and Homilies, the Preachers and Ministers of our Church are injoyned to move the People to joyn with them in Prayer, either in a Form there set down, or at least in one to that Effect. This moving the People to joyn in Prayer is called commonly* bidding the Prayers, *and that very properly, since* biddyng *signifies not only* praying *and* prayer, *but* commanding, enforcing, perswading instantly, requesting *and* desiring. *And here because our common Form differs from that in use formerly, I shall insert one that was used*

[1] Num. LV.

in

in the time of K. Edward the VI. as I find it entered in my Collections [1] *from a MS. communicated to me by my very worthy Friend Thomas Rawlinson, Esq.*

[3] The fourme of biddyng of the commou prayers.[//]

[3] Fyrst yow shall pray for the whole congregatyon of the true Chrysten and catholyke churche of Chryste. And specyally for thys churche of Englande and Irelande. Wherỳn, fyrste, I commende to your deuote prayers owr moste souerangne lorde the kyng, supreme heade yn earthe, ỳmmedỳatlỳ onder God, of the spiritualtie and temporaltỳ of the same churche of England and Ireland, that God, for hỳs greate mercy, send hym grace so to gouerne and to rule thys realme, that God be pleasyd, worshỳppỳd, and to the profytt and saluacyon of thys londe. [4] And for quene Katerine dowagier.[//] And also for my lady Mary, [5] and my lady Elizabethe[//] the kỳnge's susters.

Yow shall also make yowr hartie and effectuall prayer to allmỳghtie God, for the peace of all Christian regyons, and especyally, that the mooste joỳfull and perpetuall peace and vnỳtie of thỳs realme and Scotland may shortly be perfỳted, and broughtt to passe, by the moste godlie and happie marỳage of the kynge's maiestie, and the ỳong quene of Scotlande. And that ỳt woulde please the allmỳghtie to aide with strengthe, wỳsdome, and power, and with hỳs holỳ defence, all those, who favorethe and settethe forwarde the same, and weaken and confounde all those, whiche laborethe or studyethe, to the lett and ỳnterrupcỳon of so godly a quỳet, wherof bothe these two realmes shulde take so greate a benefyte and profỳte.

[6] Secondly, yow shall pray for my lorde protector's grace; and for lorde Archbyshoppe of Cantorbury owr metropolytane, with all the reste of the kynge's maiestie's counsaill. for all the lordes spirituall and temporall of thys realme, and for the cleargie, and the commons of the same, besechyng allmyghtie God to geue euery of them, yn hys degre, grace to vse them selfes yn suche wyse, as may be to

---

[1] Vol. 101. p. 136. [2] This Title is in red Letters. [3] This first Letter *F* is red. [4] This is struck out by another hand. [5] So is this. [6] The first Letter *S* is red.

Godde's

Godde's glorie, to the kynge's honor, and to the weale of thys realme. Also ye shall pray for all the nobilitie of thys realme, for master Mayre of thys cytie, with all hys brethern, and the commons of the same. Also ye shall pray for all them that ben sycke or deseasyd of thys paryshe, that God send to them helthe the rather for owr prayers. And for all the parysyoners of thys paryshe. Also ye shall pray for all women laboryng of chylde with yn thys paryshe, or any other, that God send to them fayre delyueraunce to the chylderu's ryghtt shappe, name, and Chrystendome, and to the mother's puryfycatyon. Also ye shall pray for the peas bothe on londe and water, that God graunte loue and cherytie amonge all Chrysten people.

[1]Thyrdly, yow shall prayse God for all them that be departed out of thys worlde, yn the faithe of Chryste, that they with ws, and we withe them, at the day of Judgement, may reste boithe body and soule, with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, yn the kyngdome of heauen. [2]And of your cherytie pray for the soules of my father and mother, and for all the soules that we ben bonde to pray for. And of your cherytie for the sowles off'

[3]Amen.

¶ [4]Master John Colman.
Elizabethe hys wyffe.
Master Thomas Bele.
Alys hys wyff.

¶ Richard Knepe quondam rect. hujus ecclesiæ.
Richard Warren.
John Dyxon.

And for all Christen sowles.// Amen.

bi ȝete, *gain.*
bi gonne, *they went.*
bi het, *promised.*
bi hete, *promised.*
bi hoſþe, *behoof.*
bihulde, *beheld.*
biker, *bickering, strife, contest.*
bilafte, *left.*
bi lai, *belaid, beset.*
bilay *sive* bilaye, *besieged, beleaguered.*
bilemed, *belimmed, loose a limb, have a limb cut off.*
bi leue, *live, to live, leave, belief, forsake, tarry.* nolde bileue, *would not leave or lin.*
bi leued *sive* bi leuede, *left, was left, lived, continued, took away*

[1] The *T* red. [2] This is scor'd out by another hand. [3] This *Amen* by the hand that the Scores are done by. [4] All this is likewise scor'd out.

their lives, [*sic enim pag.* 509. *denotare videtur, eo modo quo &* biheued *pro* beheaded, bilemed *pro* took away their limbs, *&c. nec tamen est quin* left them, *ut alibi, eo in loco etiam significet.*] *were left, should leave, tarried.* ne bileuede, *should not be left.*

bi leueþ, *liveth, live, leave.*

bi liue, *blive, bluff, fast, leavings.*

bi lyue, *bluffy furiously, fast.*

bi mene, *be bemoaned.*

binde, *pag.* 497. *bind. nisi idem esse quod* vinde, *sive* find, *putes.*

binime, *take from, to take from.*

bi nom, *took from.*

bi nome *sive* binome, *took from, taken away, taken from, should take from.*

binyme, *take away.*

bi quath, *bequeathed.*

biqueste, *will.*

bi sai, *saw fit, thought fit.*

bi se *sive* bise, *see, besee, decree, to see, to consider, instruct, look, look after, take care of.* the bi se, *thee besee, see to thy self, take care of thy self, look to thy self.*

bisende, *sent to.*

bi siker, *to be secure.*

bismare, *derision, curiosity, vanity.*

bisokne, *delay, sloth, sottishness.*

bisout, *besought, intreated.*

bisouzte, *beseech'd.*

bispok, *clamoured, accused, charged, impeached, spoke against, spoke of.*

bispeke, *design'd, bespoke, accused, charged, impeached, treachery laid.* bi speke er, *bespoke before, premeditated.*

bistrete, beſtreþ, *bestrowed, scattered.*

bi take, *committed.*

Biterbe, *Viterbe, Viterbium,* in Italy.

bi þouzte, *bethought, thought.*

bi time, *betimes.*

bi tok, *committed, gave.*

bitoke, *committed.*

bitokninge, *by a token, by a sign.*

biuel, *befell.*

biwan, *begot.*

biweued, *covered, cloathed.*

bi wit.—He made him as bi wit, *he made as if he were out of his wits.*

bizonde, *beyond.*

bisouzte, *beseech'd, besought.*

bledde, *bled.* ne bledde nozt, *did not bleed.*

blenched, *stopt.*

blende, *blind.*

blenyte, *stopt.*

bliue, *cease, desist.*

blisse, *gladness.*

bliþe, *joyfull, glad, merry.*

bliue, *strait, apace, quickly, gladly.*

blynde, *being blind.*

blynne, *cease.*

blyþe, *glad, chearfull, pleasant, merry.*

blyue, *blive, bluff, furiously, quick, quickly, chearfully, readily, fast, apace, rife, merrily. Quin &* extemplò *etiam denotat vox* belyve *in loco quodam à nobis*

nobis è Jacobi V. (Scotorum regis) carmine ludicro infra (voc. inowe) *adducto. Neque aliter* belife *&* belive *in G. Douglas versione Virgilii Æneidos decantatissima, quemadmodum ostendit cl. Gibsonus in notis ad dictum Jacobi carmen, p.* 14.

bo, *both.*

boc, *book, books.*

bocsomnesse *sive* bocsumnesse, *obedience, humility, lowliness.*

bod, *bid, body.*

bode, *bid.*

bodes, *bodies.*

bodỳỳnge, *boding, an omen.*

boffỳng, *swelling, puffing.*

bold, *building, buildings.*

bonde men, *bonds-men, tenants.*

bone, *prayer, prayers, request, petition.*

bore, *born.*

borewes, *sureties.*

borgeis, *burgesses, magistrates.*

boronie, *barony, baronage, barons.*

borowes, *suretics.*

boru, *borough, city, town.*

boskes, *bushes.* Hence Robert of Brunne in his Chronicle calls *a bush,* busk.

Balduk fled durst not abide.
From busk to busk on̄ ilk a side
Lost he had his men ilk one.
Conseile couth he tak at none,
How he mỳght his broþer help.
Of tỳnselle mỳht he mak his ȝelp.
Faỳn he wald with him speke,
Bot of his enmỳs he ne mỳght him wreke.

bote, *booty, boot, compensation, remedy, recompence, amendment, make a mends for.* to do bote, *to have a booty or prey.* bote þer enỳ bote were, *unless there were some amendment.*

bote, *unless, except, but.*

botes, *boots.*

boures, *bowers.*

bourghe, *city.*

bouzte, *bought.*

bowiares, *bow-makers.*

braye, *break.*

brec, *broke.*

brede, *breadth.*

breid, *brush, contusion.*

breide, *break.*

breke, *broke.*

brende *sive* brend, *burnt.*

brenne, *burn.*

broches, *very fine and beautifull pyramids of Gold. Sic enim Skinnerus:* "Broche *or* brooch, "*a* broch *of gold full* shene, "*(i. e.) nĩ fallor, Pyramis* "*auri valdè pulchra & speciosa, à Fr. G.* Broche, "*Veru, & Teut.* Schone, "*Pulchra, splendida.*" *This word brings to my mind a great Curiosity, which is a MS. that is mentioned in the Auction Catalogue of the famous Mr. Richard Smith, p.* 366. *num.* 19. *of the MSS. under this Title:* "*An Inventory, or Catalogue of great rarities and riches of the Closet of some Queen, (supposed to be Q. Mary)* "viz. *Flowers, Crosses and*

" *Ihesus, Brouches, Tablets*
" *and Pendants, Clocks and*
" *Watches, Books, Chains of*
" *Gold, Bracelets, Caskanets*
" *and Laces, Beads of Gold,*
" *Habilliment, Girdles, Furrs,*
" *Buttons, Knives, Bodkins,*
" *Fanns, with many others:*
" *all set with great Rubies,*
" *Diamonds, or other rich*
" *Jewells* ——" Broche *also signifies* a Spit. *For in the MS. that I call* Ar. *in the Prose Additions it is said, that* a broche of brennyng fure was putte þurghe an horne, that was putt in his fondement in to K. Edward second's body, *where we have* a spit of coper brennyng *for* a broche of brennyng fure *in axton.*

brozte, *would bring, might bring, should bring, rais'd, help'd.*
brugge, *bridge.*
bruggen, *bridges.*
brut, *rough.*
brỳde, *bowed, broke.*
brỳnge, *be brought.*
bu, *buy.*
bullen, *bulles.*
burgeis, *citizens, tounsmen, burgesses.*
burgh, *city.*
burtỳme, *birthtime.*
burỳels, beorȝ, *a tomb, a grave.*
burynỳng, *burying.*
busemare, *scorn, derision.*
buskede, *put on their buskins.*
bute, *except, unless.*
buth, *be, are.*
buthe, *are, be.*
buyede, *bowed.*
bỳ, *of.*
bỳ cas, *by chance.*
bỳclosede, *closed.*
bỳclupte, *embraced.*
bydde, *pray,* to bydde, *to pray to.*
bỳddeþ, *prayest.*
bỳddỳnge, *praying, prayer. See* biddyng.
byddỳþ, *prayeth.*
byefþe, *behoof, profit, benefit.*
byer, *pag.* 248. *a bier, a coffin for a dead corps. But in this place it signifies, as I take it, the same as a Shrine. The Latin word is* feretrum *in Hygden, which word also signifies* a Shrine, (*as well as* a bier or coffin) *as is plain from these words of Du Fresne, Gloss. voc.* FERETRUM. " Feretra " *reliquias Sanctorum continen-* " *tia ad corrogandas eleemosy-* " *nas in reædificationem Eccle-* " *siarum, aut in alias necessi-* " *tates cum processionibus cir-* " *cumlata non semel legere est.* " *Has* processiones ad offeren- " dum *vocat Ægidius Aureæ* " *Vallis in Hist. Episc. Leod.* " c. 55." *And indeed in Ranulphus's time there was a Shrine at Dorchester, to which a very great Veneration was paid. But now, after all, if Trevisa's* byer (*and Ranulphus's* feretrum) *should prove to be nothing but a coffin, it was strangely*

strangely wrought, different almost from all the coffins of the Saxon times. Nor must it be taken for a plain, Stone coffin, like those we often meet with, especially in the cemiteries of Abbeys and old Churches. One of the biggest coffins of this nature is that which I saw in the back side of one Richard Elton's at Dorchester on Sept. 29. 1722. *when I walk'd through that place. This Coffin was taken out of the Priory Church of Dorchester, and is now called* the Horse Trough, *from the use to which it is put. Much such another as this was dug up in the Gardens of the Vicar of Old Windsor, which I find mentioned at the end of the following Memorandum, that was written and communicated to me much about the same time that I pass'd through Dorchester, and which I have entered in one of my* [1] *MSS.* "*The* "*Church of Old Windsor in* "*Berks is ancient, and con-*
"*sists of one Isle, in which is* "*an octogon font (in the Angles* "*of which are a* W, *a cross,* "*two cross Keys, a Rose, a* "*Lilly, an Anchor, and* 2. [2] *de-*
"*faced.)*
"*There are also in that Church* "*some Remains of old paint-*
"*ed Glass, very much ruinat-*
"*ed, only some little Arms and* "*Devices remaining, among* "*which an Eagle playing upon* "*a Kettle drum with sticks in* "*each Claw. Another bird* "*playing on a Lute, or such like* "*instrument of Musick. A* "*Man's head very fair and en-*
[3] *above*
"*tire, with a cross raised upon* "*his forehead. In the same* "*window, in old Norman Spel-*
"*ling,* pries pur laulm. *before* "*the Glass was broke was ad-*
"*ded* de Ralph Tyle, *as my* "*learned Friend, the Reverend* "*Dr. Thomas Girdler (from* "*whom I had these things by* "*Letter dated at Old Windsor* "*Sept.* 10. 1722.) *was informed* "*by the Worthy Vicar. The* "*Grave Stone is underneath,* "*which is a large Stone Coffin,* "*jetting out of the Wall, on* "*which was fixed a Brass plate,* "*eaten up by age, with an* "*image of a man and woman* "*roughly delineated, and these* "*Words, before the repairs of* "*the Church much plainer than* "*at present, in the same Nor-*
"*man Spelling,* Raulf Tyle et
"sa femme icy sont enterrez dieu
"de leur ame aye pitie.
"*In the neighbourhood, un-*
"*der the next window is a slip* "*of brass, much more modern &*

[1] Coll. Vol. 95. pag. 1. under Sept. 23. 1722. Sunday. [2] Sic. [3] Sic.

"*entire,*

" *entire, on which is written* " *the two following* [1] *Lines in* " *old Letters, but the same* " *spelling:*

Orate pro aia Thome Tyle quondam Constabular Castri de Wynd'sor |
qui obiit ibidem xvii. die Januarii anno dni. millio. ccc°. lxxx°. nono.

" *An old large Stone Coffin,* " *dug up in the present Vicar's* " *Garden, where it now is.*" *Upon this occasion I beg leave also to add another Memorandum, about a Stone Coffin found near Chippenham in Wilts, as it was sent me by another learned Friend (the Reverend Mr. Gilbert Lake, B. D. the worthy Vicar of Chippenham) in a Letter dated from Chippenham Nov.* 17. 1722. " *I cannot but let* " *you know, that a day-labourer* " *hereabouts, as he was cleaning* " *a ditch the sixth of this Month* " *lighted upon a Stone Coffin.* " *All the bones of a humane* " *body were in it, and, as I am* " *informed, they were large* " *ones: but what they were I* " *cannot say: for when I went* " *on Tuesday last to see it, I* " *found few, and those the lest* " *bones belonging to a body,* " *remaining. The country folk* " *had, I conceive out of covet-* " *ousness and ignorance, carri-* " *ed off the Skull, with a com-* " *pleat set of fine teeth in it, and* " *the largest bones belonging to* " *it. The place where this* " *Coffin is now to be seen is* " *three Miles from hence* [*Chip-* " *penham,*] *in the Parish of* " *Cosham (a place I find twice* " *taken notice of by Leland in* " *his Collect.) 'Tis but one* " *ground distant from the great* " *London Road to Bath. It* " *lies East, and West, as the* " *bodies of Christians do now-* " *adays. Is not this an argu-* " *ment, that 'tis not of great* " *Antiquity? I find in Leland's* " *Coll.* (A I. 44.) *that publick* " *Burying places were not very* " *frequent among the Saxons,* " *and that Persons of distinc-* " *tion, in that age, if they died* " *at home, were often buried* " *in their Gardens.*" *And here it may be proper to add, for the sake of those that are curious, that in those times, when Stone Coffins were made use of, Inscriptions were sometimes put within those Coffins, being ingraved upon Plates, that were fix'd to the Persons breasts that were buried in them. Several Instances of this might be here mentioned; but I shall only note that which was discovered above sixty Years since, viz.* anno 1662. *when there was found a*

[1] The first of which Lines ends with this stroke |

Body

Body lying in a Stone Coffin, under the Arch Westward of the Lord Basset's Monument in the Cathedral Church of Lichfield, on whose breast was fastened a leaden Plate, with this Inscription that I have entered in my Collection [1], *where I have also noted the Figure of the Plate, which agrees with many of the old* laminæ *in the Collection of Roman Inscriptions:*

Anno ab ĩcarnacõe dñi MCCXXIII. obiit Will̃.
Couentr̃. & Lich̃efeld Ep̃s xiii. kal̃. Septembris
Regni Reg̃ Henrici fil̃. R. Joh̃. [2] xii. sub Honorio
pp. iii. & Stepho Cantuar. Eccl̃ie [3] archiepo H. Rexit
aut̃ eccl̃iam istam viii. annos & . . . . menses.

'Tis true, this Inscription is printed in pag. 8. *of a Thing intit.* The Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Lichfeld, *at the End of* Abingdon's Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Worcester, *Lond.* 1717. 8*vo. but then 'tis faultily there published, nor hath the Author of that Tract in his List of the Bishops of Lichfeld and Coventry been pleased to recede from Godwin's Account of the time of the Death of this Bishop, which both of them erroneously make to be June* 19. 1223. *whereas it was, according to the Inscription, on the* 20*th of August in that Year. And it is withall very remarkable, that now and then Lamps and Crucifixes are discovered in these Coffins. Thus* [4] *at Missenden Abbey in Buckinghamshire (of which Abbey are now no Remains, but only a Cloyster) in a Place, on which, 'tis said, the Abbey Church stood, have been discovered several Coffins, and, among the rest, a few Years agoe was found one of Stone, wherein was an intire Corps, which had not been exposed to the Air above ten Minutes, before it fell to Ashes. In this Coffin were found a Lamp and a Crucifix, which, with the Ashes of the Corps, were decently committed to the Ground at the Request of a pious Lady.*

[1] *Vol.* 66. *p.* 57. [2] *L.* vii. [3] *An,* archiepiscopo. Hic rexit autem &c? *Neque novum est in hujusmodi monumentis videre vocem* autem *tertio loco positam.* [4] *Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol.* 99. *p.* 197.

bỳ feer, *by far.*
bỳfounde, *found out, discovered.*
bỳgabbed, *deceived.*
bỳget, *occasioned, promised.* þer byget Penda lute Cristynmen vorto afere, *in which Penda gave occasion a little to fear the Christian men.*
by gyng, *beginning.*
bỳgynnỳg, *beginning.*
bỳgỳnþ, *beginneth.*
bỳgỳte, *got, begot.*
bỳhefded, *beheaded.*
byhestẽ, *by East.*
byheste, *promise, promises.*
bỳhestes, *promises.*
bỳhet, *promised.*
byhete *sive* bỳ hete, *promised.*
bỳhote, *promise.*
bỳhoteþ, *promise.*
bỳ houe, *behoof.*
bỳkunde, *by right.*
bylafte *sive* bỳ lafte, *left, being left, was left.* ne bỳlafte, *was not left.*
by lay, *besieged, beset, belong'd.*
by lefte *sive* bỳleft, *lived, left, were left, continued, stayed.* ne bỳ lefte, *was not left.*
bỳleſþ, *they leave.*
bỳleide, *besieged.*
by leue *vel* bỳleue, *live, leave, left, continue, tarry, believe, being left, leavings..*
by leuede *sive* bỳleuede, *vel* bỳleued, *lived, would live, continue, continued, left, remained, were left, tarried, was left, been left, ceased, leave, stopt, deferr'd, stayed.* ne byleuede, *remain'd not, was not left, should not be left.*
byleuyd, *left.*
bỳlou, *laughed at.*
by lough, *commended, applauded, approved.*
bỳlowe, *commended, rejoyc'd at.*
by lowȝ, *commended, applauded, approved.*
bỳlyme, *to belimb, to cut off or destroy limbs.*
bỳnam, *took from.*
bỳname, *took from.*
bỳnamỳn, *took from him, seized.*
byneme, *take from.*
bỳnom, *took from, taken from.*
by nome *sive* bynome, *taken away, took away, took from, taken from, taken away from.*
by nyme *sive* bỳnỳme, *take from, deprive, take away, should take from.* Mowe bỳnỳme grace of God al an compaỳnỳe, *may take the grace of God from a whole company,* sive *deprive a whole company of the grace of God.*
bỳnỳmỳþ, *taketh from.*
byofþe, *behoof, profit, benefit.*
byqueþ *sive* bỳ queþ, *bequeathed.*
bỳquide, *will, bequest.*
byreỳnỳnge, *burning.*
bysaỳ, *saw, become, became, took care, advised.*
byse *sive* bỳsee, *besee, see, busy, employ, look, look after, look out, look to, provide, consider, take care of.*
byseidon [*vel potius* bysei, *quo modo legend. esse in notis monuimus*] *p.* 517. *took care, saw to.*
bysette, *beset, besieged.*

bysmar,

bysmar, bỳmeȝe, (irrisio,) *mocking, scorne.*
bysprenge, *besprinkle.*
by sprengede, *sprinkled.*
bỳssop, *bishop, bishops.*
bỳst, *prayest to.*
bysuỳke, *betrayed.*
byswỳnke, *get by labour.*
bỳtake, *commit, committed, offered, given.*
by taught, *taken.*
bỳ ȝoute, *without.*
bỳtoc, *committed.*
by tok *sive* bytok, *committed.*
bỳtoke *sive* bỳ toke, *committed, gave it, committed it.*
by tot, *vel potius* by toc, *sive* bỳ toke, *committed.*
ȝỳtuene, *betweene, amongst.*
bỳtỳde, *happen.*
bỳtỳme *sive* bỳ tỳme, *betimes.*
bỳuede, *bowed.*
bỳuond *sive* bỳuonde, *found, contrived.*
byuore, *far off.*
bỳ wan, *wan, conquered.*
by weued, *covered.*

C.

cazte, *catcht, caught.*
calangỳ, *challenge.*
calis, *chalices.*
cancrefrete, *canker-fretted; eat up with cankers* sive *cancers.*
candelen, *candles.*
candlen, *candles.*
caracts, *characters, marks, notes.*
Cardoỳl, *Carlile.*
carf, *carved, cut, cut off.*
caroigne, *carcass.*
carole, *dance.*
caronỳes, *carrions, carcases.*
caroỳne, *carrion, carcases.*
cartre, *charter.*
carye, *care.*
cas, *case, chance, fortune, accident.*
caste, *threw.*
caste, *castle.*
caudel, *caudle.*
cel, *seal.*
cellen, *cells.*
certes, *surely.*
chabbe, *have.*
chaffare, *goods.*
chambre ſorene, *a necessary house, boghouse, house of ease,* or, as they commonly, but badly, call it, *an house of office.*
chanliche, *pag.* 471. *ad imum paginæ,* (*pro* clanliche) *i. e. cleanly.*
chantement, *enchantment.*
chapitle, *chapter.*
chapmen, *chapmen, merchants, marketmen.*
chartren, *charters.*
chaste, *chastise.*
chasti, *chastise.*
Chastles, *Castile.*
chastỳ, *chastise.*
chatens *sive* chateus, *vel* chateux, *chattels.*
chatews, *chattels.*
chaunge, *be changed.*
cheance, *chance.*
cheiance, *chance.*
chekere, *chess.*
chele, *chill, cold.*
chene, clean.
chere, *high.*
chere, *face, carriage, courtesy.*

ches,

ches, *choose.*
chese, *choose.*
cheson, *occasion.*
cheuenteyn, *chieftain, captain, principal, author.*
cheui, *chiefs.*
ching, *king.*
chirchon, *churches.*
Christene, *Christians.*
Christienne, *Christians.*
churche gang *sive* churche gange, *churching, church-going, church-ganging, going to church.*
churchen, *churches.*
chydde, *chid, contended, brawled,* &c.
chyldery masse, *childermass.*
chyrche, *churches.*
chyrchegon, *the same with* churche gang.
chyrchegong, *the same with* churche gang.
chyrchen, *churches.*
chyrchyn, *churches.*
chyualeryè *or* chyualyryè, *chivalry, knighthood, exploit, forces, power, manhood.*
clam, *climb'd.*
clanliche, *cleanly, clean, intirely.*
clannesse, *cleaness.*
clepe, *call, be called.* me lette hym clepe, *he was called.*
clepede *sive* cleped, *called.* me clepede, *men called, was called.*
clepethe *sive* clepeth, *call.*
clepude, *called.*
cleputh, *call.*
clepyng, *calling.*
clerc, *scholar.*

This clarke also this wise Plinius
Seith in Tauriche ther is an erth founde,
That of nature is so vertuose,
That woll cure euery maner wounde.
Right so Marie was the eurth founde,
That oute chese God bi eleccion,
To bere the fruyte of oure redempcion.

Lydgate's Life of the Virgin Mary *MS. neatly written on Vellam in a little fol. in the hands of my Friend Thomas Rawlinson, Esq. which is a much more correct book, than the same book printed in a thin folio by William Caxton. Here we see the word* clarke *is us'd of that great man Pliny. And'tis*[1] *remarkable, that in old time they call'd all great Scholars Clarks. Nay not only great Scholars, but all in our Universities, that were instructed in, and bred up to, Letters, were styled* cleri *or* clerici, *boys and youths, as well as others. Mr. Bryan Twyne hath written expresly about this, and his Papers are in the School Tower at Oxford.*

[1] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 101. p. 181.

clerkene,

clerkene, *clerks.*
clerkes, *scholars.*
climbe, *climb or clime and get up.*
clombe, *climb'd, clamber'd.*
clommep, *climb'd up, clamber'd up.*
closedes, *closed.*
cloþi, *clothe.*
clupede *sive* cluped, *called.*
clupeþ, *cali, calleth.* me clupeþ so, *men call so, is called so.*
cluppede, *embraced.*
clupte, *embraced.*
cluppe, *call, take.*
cole, *cool, cold.*
colfren, *pidgeons, doves.*
coluer, *a dove, pidgeon.* The Word *culver* (in the same signification) is used even now in some of the South and East Parts of England.
com, *to come, came.*
combe, *a narrow valley, or passage between two hills.* he passed a dyche combe, *as he leap'd the banks of a ditch.*
come, *coming, shall come, return, come, should come.* come aze, *come again, return'd again.*
comene, *come.*
commune, *commons, family, communed.*
compas, *countess.*
comth, *came.*
comþ, *becometh.* vor ýt ne comþ nozt to þe, *for it becometh not thee.*
comynte, *community, commonalty, commons.*
con, *knoweth.*
condlen, *candles.*
conne, *understand.*
conseylede, *consulted, took counsel.*
conseylý, *consult.*
contas, *countess. King James I. used to call a Countess* cuntys. *Hence in one of his Letters to a certain Nobleman, who being a very beautifull and gracefull Person was one of his great Favourites (for this Prince, notwithstanding both in his Apparell and civil Garb he seemed naturally to affect a majestick carelessness* [1], *was nevertheless always strangely delighted with handsome Persons and fine Cloaths, which made some to be very bold with his Character, as if he had been unaccountably lewd* [2]) *he writes* [3] *thus:* come and bring the three Cuntys [*for* Countesses] with you.
contasse, *countess.*
contek, *contest, contention, strife.*
conteked, *contested, contended.*
contekte, *contention.*
contesse, *countess.*
contignat, *one after another, successively.*
coorses, *corpses, bodies.*
copýnere, *lover.*
Cornwalysse, *Cornish.*
Cornwellýssebor, *Cornish boar.*

[1] Ham. Lestrange's Life of K. Ch. I. p. 5. Ed. 1655. [2] See *The Nonesuch Charles*, p. 21. [3] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 61. p. 210.

coro-

coroment, *coronation.*
corrupt nere, *should not be corrupted.*
cors, *corpses, bodies.*
corue, *cut.* ne corue of, *did not cut off.*
costenede, *cost.*
costmous, *costly.*
costome, *customs,*
coueÿtÿse, *lust.*
coufles, *tubs.*
countour, (computator rationarius,) *reckoner, accounter.*
court, *courts.*
coust, *cost.*
couþe *sive* couþ, *known, was capable, would,* periti, *skillfull, knowing, could, understood, knew, spoke, spake, was skillfull.* couþe ynow of schame, *was well known for his skill in doing disgrace,* sive *was of sufficient ability to do disgrace.* & oþer couþe ne ÿse, *and could not see other remedy.* ne couþe, *could not, knew not.*
couwe, *cold.*
cowþ *sive* cowþe, *quoth, signification, speech, known or spoke of, could, knew how.* þat cowþ was fulwyde, *that was spoke of all about; that was known far and near.*
coynteliche, *cunning, cunningly.*
coyntyse, *cunning.*
creÿsede, *crossed. Hence, I think, came the common Word* crossed *or* creased, *upon occasion of which it may be proper to make the following Remarks. After Christianity was established in the Empire by Constantine the Great, upon* [1] *his receiving so unexspected and so great a Victory over his Enemies by Virtue of the holy Cross that appear'd to him in the Air, the said Emperour not only rais'd* [2] *abundance of Churches and Oratories, (as Multitudes besides did by his great Example,) but gave Direction, that the Figure of a Cross should be put upon each of them. So that in a short time the Virtues of the Cross were every where published, and Treatises were writ about it, some of which are in the Baroccian Collection of Greek MSS. and were never yet published, tho' they are very worthy of it. But here among us in Britain Crosses became most frequent, when, after William the Conqueror's time, great Crusades were made into the Holy Land in behalf of the Christians against the Infidels. Then Crossings or Creasings were used on all Occasions. 'Twas not look'd upon as enough to have the Figure of the Cross both on & in Churches,*

[1] Vide *Ductorem* nostrum *Historicum*, Vol. II. p. 144. [2] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 99. p. 187.

Chu-

Chapells, and Oratories, but it was put also in Church-Yards and in every House, nay many Towns and Villages were built in shape of it, and it was very common to fix it in the very Streets and High-ways. In and about Oxford was great Variety. There were several beautifull ones at Osney, the Pedestal of one of which, being a fine coloured Stone, was found there in the time of the Civil Wars. That in Magdalen Parish was noted and reverenced by all Strangers that came by. Nor did any Persons whatsoever go over Eastbridge (now called Magdalen Bridge) but what paid their respects to the famous Cross of St. John Baptist's Hospital. And the like Devotion was paid in those times to a noted Cross in the way as we go to Heddington, a Piece of which Cross (as I took it to be) I saw lying in the High-way (tho' the rest had been destroy'd, or at least convey'd off, many Years before) in the Month of June 1718. *This Cross was called by the name of* Smallman's Cross. *The Place retains the name to this duy, and 'tis here to be observ'd, that in the Year* 1653. [1] *John Holt, Gentleman Commoner of Balliol-College, coming on Horse-back from Heddington was met at this Place by one Thomas Pelham, Master of Arts and Fellow of New-College (sometimes a Captain in the Parliament Army) and both of them struggling for the way, Mr. Holt was unhors'd by Pelham, and so bruis'd by the said Pelham's Horse, which trampled upon his Breast and Belly, that he died about three or four days after,* viz. *on Oct.* 23. *and was buried in Magdalen Parish Church Oxon. This John Holt was of the Family of the Holts of Aston by Bermicham* in Com. Warw. *and was Uncle of the late Sir Charles Holt. Not a great while after this happened another Accident to an Oxford Scholar of the same College, that us'd to go much to the Place where this Cross stood,* viz. *Mr. James Powell* [2] *of Balliol College, an Herefordshire Gentleman, who being let bloud in the Arm by one Grundy, an Apprentice to Will Day Chirurgeon, died of it soon after, namely on the second of April* 1657. *It seems this Grundy having learned a new Fashion of striking the Vein, missed it and struck an Arterie, which swelling and festering, the Party*

[1] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 54. p. 161. [2] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 60. p. 149.

(*then*

(then Bach. of Arts, but before Gent. Commoner) rather than have his Arm cut off, soon after expired, to the great Affliction of his Friends and Acquaintance, and was buried, as Mr. Holt had been, in Magd. Parish Church. But that which is still more remarkable of Crosses is, that, in the times after the Conquest, among us even the Trees in Orchards were planted in shape of them. There was formerly such an Orchard at the great Ivy House at Sandford near Oxford; but this was in the time of the Knights Templars, and tho', upon their Suppression, when Nuns us'd to be here [1] *(at which time the House seems to have been rebuilt) the Orchard was regularly kept up, yet the present Trees in it are much later, tho' there is now in it a very old Holly-tree, the oldest* [2]*, I think, I ever saw, round which there was formerly a Bench, where in Summer time the present Mr. Powell's Great-Grand-Father us'd to entertain his Friends. There was likewise a brave old Orchard at Shottesbrooke in Berks, which belong'd to the College of Benedictine Monks there, every one of which had his Part, and the Trees were in Form of Crosses; but this Orchard is now much decayed, as are also many of the Buildings of the College, now the Farm House on the South side of the Church, in reference to which I shall here beg leave to add the following Remarks to what is noted by me in Leland* [3]*, as I entered them a few years since in one of my* [4] *Books. Some Years agoe there was a Passage from this Farm House overthwart the Church way, and so down a Pair of Stairs by a Door into the South Chancel or South Cross of the Church, where there is a Seat that belongs to those that live in the Farm House. This Passage was commonly called the Dortor, being the Dormitory where the Monks slept together. I know not for what reason it was pull'd down, unless it were to make the Church look more uniform, (as indeed destroying Antiquity and committing Sacrilege is too commonly now adays call'd Uniformity) but it was destroy'd so lately, that I well remember to have heard People frequently talk of it when I was a Schoolboy, and to relate that it conducted into the Church, and that those of the College-House*

[1] See Leland's Itin. Vol. IX. p. 168, 169. [2] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 95. p. 154.
[3] Itin. Vol. V. p. 103. [4] Coll. Vol. 68. p. 201.

and

and Farm us'd commonly to come into the Church that way. As there are some now living that well remember this, so they likewise know and can well remember, that, with respect to the inward Part of the House, there was a long spacious old Hall, with a Chimney in it, that, they think, was also pulled down, when that they call'd the Dortor was. There was also another old Hall, which is still standing, with a large Chimney, and a great Parlour and a little one adjoyning, which I think are remaining still, with upper Chambers over them, and another long House with a Chimney, which is altered into others. And 'twas in an house, built in the Place where Part of the College had stood, that the famous Mr. Dodwell lived for some time, tho' he died in one placed [1] somcthing below this more Eastwardly, which is since likewise pull'd down. Besides all which there was another old House, that is well remember'd by these Relators, with a Chimney and Lodgings, part whereof still remains, with a Plot that they call still a Vineyard, as other Religious Houses had likewise their Vineyards, which were first of all cultivated in Britain by the Romans, according to the Observation of the late ingenious Mr. Bagford [2]. But I will forbear exspatiating about these Matters, and shall only remark farther, that some of our old Crosses were very odd in their make, as were likewise the Figures that represented others. Such a one was that found, with an Inscription on it, near London in the County of Middlesex about six Years agoe. There is the Figure of an odd one in the Body of St. John Baptist's Church in Windsor, near to the Chancel; as there is also in the East End of the South Isle of Clewerth Church near Windsor. Nor was that less remarkable on the old Brass lamina *or Plate (which was also in the shape of a Cross) to the Memory of Sir John Atte Hene Kt. (carefully preserv'd by Henry Hene of Winkfield in Berks Esq. in the Year* 1659.*) who died in* 1432. *and was buried in the Church of Abergavenny, with this Inscription on the Plate* [3]: Orate pro anima dignissimi viri Johannis Atte hene de esme . . . . com: Sur:· mil. qui descen: ex . . . bilissimis familiis de

[1] Leland's Itin. Vol. V. p. 111. [2] See his Letter relating to the Antiquities of London, prefix'd to the first Vol. of Leland's Coll. p. LXXV. [3] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 73. p. 47.

Fitz-

Fitz-Osb . . . beteraus clare mortimere . . . . staf-ford et neuell et nubt Eliz. fil. Roberti Beauchampe de hoc loco obiit xvii. cal. April. anno Christi Mccccxxxii. Et hic requiescit in spe resurrectionis. *Indeed these Crosses were often done according to the Fancy of the Artists. But I will leave others to the observation of Travellers (particularly the stately ones* [1] *erected by K. Edw. I. to his first Wife Q. Elianor, who died* A°. reg. 19. Dom. 1290. *every one of which was garnished with the Image of that Queen, as also with his and her Arms) and will conclude with this Note, that in the Belfry of Winterburne Chapell in Berks* [2] *there lyes a thick Plank of Wood, as if it had been anciently used for the purpose of a Grave Stone, and that on the upper face thereof is imbost an odd double Cross, which hath often put me in mind of the Monument of* [3] *Hycophrix (commonly called Hycothrift) who with an Axle-tree (for his Sword) and a Cart-wheel (for his Buckler) is said to have killed a Gyant, and to have done great Service for the Common People in the Fenny Part of England.*

creỳserỳ, *crusade* or *croisade.* "An expedition (saith Cot-"grave) of Christians, assem-"bled, out of divers countries, "(by preachings, and the Popes "Bulls) against the Turks, "or other Infidels; tearmed "so, because every one of "them, when he undertakes "the journey, accepts of, and "weares on his cassocke, or "coat armour, the badge of "the Crosse.

criinde, *crying.*

Cristedom, *Christendome.*

Cristemen, *Christian men, Christians.*

Cristindom, *Christianity.*

Cristine *sive* Cristyne, *Christians.*

croicede, *crossed.*

croici. — Hom late croici vaste, *let themselves be crossed,* sive *marked with the cross, fast,* sive *quickly* vel *apace.*

croiserie, *crusade, the crusade. See* creỳserỳ.

cronỳ, *be crowned.*

croune of, *cut off.*

crouni, *crowne, crown'd, be crowned.*

---

[1] One of these, *viz.* Waltham Crosss, was lately published (*Anno* 1720.) exactly as it now is, by my learned Friend John Bridges, Esq. as it was drawn by the curious Hand of Mr. Peter Tillemans. [2] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 81. p. 25. [3] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 61. p. 117. & Vol. 82. p. 67.

crouny,

crouny, *crowne, be crowned.*
crounȳg, *be crown'd.*
crounȳge, *crowning.*
croys, *cross.*
croyserye, *crusade* or *croisade. See* creysery.
cudde, *made known, shewed, caused, brought.*
curne, *kerne.*
curt, *court.*
custe *sive* cust, *kiss'd, kist, kissest.*
custe hom & bi clupte, *kiss'd and embrac'd one another.*
cuþe, *make known, shew, prove.*
cuþeþ, *make known, shew.*
cy, *here.*

D.

daie, *days.*
Damasse, *Damascus.*
dawe, *day.*
dawes, *days.*
dawȳnge, *dawning or dawn of the day.*
daye, *days.*
de bonere *sive* debonere, *debonair, courteous, affable, gentle, mild, of a sweet or friendly conversation.*
debonour hede, *courteousness, affableness, mildness, gentleness.*
debrusede *sive* debrused, *were bruised, all bruised, was sadly bruised, was mightily crush'd.*
debrused al, *bruised all over.*
debrysed, *bruised.*
dede, *deed, deeds.*
dedeȳn, *disdain, indignation.*
dedut, *company, retinue.*
deel, *grief.*
defendi, *to defend.*
defensables, *defendable, defensible, to be defended, to be guarded, to be preserv'd.*
defoulde oꝛt, *any way abused, wrong'd, hurt, unworthily treated.*
defouled *sive* defouledé, *threw, trod, shamed, disgraced, oppress'd, trampled upon.*
defouli, *to tread or trample upon, to shame.*
deinede, p. 557. *pleased, think. ubi tamen* demede (i. e. *deemed, judged*) *potest etiam legi.*
deis, *seat.* des *vocat Robertus de Brunne, ubi de Uthero Pendracone (secundum Galfridum) loquitur.*
þe kȳnge was sette, & serued of [1]mes.
At þe oþer end was a des &c. *Eadem etiam voce alibi utitur.*
del, *part, half, share, deal.*
del, *grief.*
delde, *distributed, divided, parted.*
delden, *divided.*
dele, *share, to divide, to part, to distribute.*
dele, *grief.*
deliueri, *deliver, be delivered.*
deluol, *dolefull.*
delȳuered, *delivered, vacant.*
delyuery, *to be delivered, to deliver.*
demande, *demands.*
demayde, *dismayed, frighted.*
demde, *condemn'd.*
deme, *judge, decree, adjudge, may judge.*

[1] Messes.

demed, *judged.*
demembred, *dismembred.*
Denchax, *Danish ax.*
deol, *dole, grief, moan, lamentation.*
deolful, *dolefull.*
deoluol, *dolefull.*
dep oþ, *a deep oath, a great oath.*
departed, *parted, separated.*
der, *deer.*
dere, *hurt, determine, dearth.*
dereẏnẏ, *try, determine. In the Prose Part of the MS. of Robert of Glouc. that belongs to the Heralds Office, we have,* And hit is to drede, if thow thẏ self shulde deraẏne the rẏght, lest thow be take slaẏne or flee, *in the Advice that Gyrth gave to his Brother K. Harold, not to fight singly with Duke William.*
derkhede, *darkness.*
derne, *a dismal, bad, sad.*
deserie, *disherit, disinherit.*
deserited *sive* deseritede, *disherited.*
deseristes, *disherits, such as were disherited.*
deserites, *disherits, disherited, those that were disherited.*
deserẏted, *disherited.*
deserytes, *disherits.*
deserẏth, *disherit.*
desordeini, *disordain.*
despepled *sive* despeplede, *published, explain'd, dispers'd.*
despit, despyt *sive* despyte, *dispight, neglect, injury, scorn, indignation, contempt.* To gret despit it nom, *took it in great indignation.*
dest, *didst, hast done.*
destance, *discord, dissension.*
destour brynge, *disturbance, disturbing, destruction.*
destrude, *destroyed.*
destrue, *destroy.*
desturde, *destroyed.*
deþe *sive* deþ, *did, doth, do.*
deþ vnel, *last illness, death bed.*
deue, *deaf.*
deuelen, *devils.*
deuelnesse, *devilishness.*
deuẏte, *duty, devoir, obligation, good offices.*
deẏe, *die.*
dighte *sive* dight, *deck'd, prepared.* Qui pottas dightavit [*non* dihtavit, *ut Ed. Oxon.*] & assas jecerat [*non* jecerit, *ut Ed. Oxon.*] extra *Polemo-Middin per Drummond. Hac voce crebro utitur Chaucerus. Vide cl. Gibsoni Notas ad Jacobi V.* Christ's Kirk on the Greene, p. 11. *Quin & hodie etiam utuntur Angli septentrionales, quibus* ill dight *idem est quod* ill dressed. *Et tamen in agro Cestriensi non aliud est* to dight, *quam* to foule *sive* dirty one, *id quod observavit cl. Raius.*
digne sege, *worthy seat.*
dishereted, *disherited.*
disparpled, *spread.*
dispence. *See* spence.
disserites, *disherits, such as were disherited.*
do, *make, put, placed, be placed, place,*

place, be put, done: do out, *to put out.*
doelle, *grief.* to doelle nat lite, *to* (sive *with*) *no small grief.*
doghtren, *daughters.*
dolue, *delved, digg'd, dug.*
dom *sive* dome, *right, justice, judgment, doom, decree.*
domes, *judgments.*
done, *do.*
doren, *doors.*
dorre, *durst.*
Dorsete, *Dorsetshire.*
Dorter, *daughter.*
Dortyk, *Dorchester.*
dosils, *spigots.*
dosse, *douzen, twelve. Others say* dose *&* douse. *So we have* dose perys (i. e. *a douzen peers*), *in the MS. Chron. call'd* Brute of England, *which is* douspers *in Caxton's Chron. But elsewhere 'tis* doceperys *in the MS. and* douzepers *in Caxton. Robert of Brunne, in the first Part of his Chronicle, speaking of Gaul, hath* duzperis.

It hight not France, þe name was Galle.
Galle was it called þat tyme alle.
þe tuelf duzperis of [1] pris
Departid þe lond in tuelf parties.

And afterwards, in his Account of K. Arthur, he says duze pers.

In France was tuelfe lorde [2] sers,
þat man cald duze pers.
þise duze pers lordes of France
To Geryn of Chartres had aliance.

doun, *done.*
dounz, *down.*
doute, *fear.*
douted *sive* doutede, *feared.*
douty, *fear.*
douwed, *gave.*
doztren, *daughters.*
dozze, *douzen.*
dradde, *feared.*
drenche, *drowned, be drowned.*
drery, *sorrowfull.*
dreynt *sive* dreynte, *drowned.* dreynt hym, *was drowned.*
driue, *driven, managed.*
drof, *drove off.*
droz, *drew.*
drou, *drew, was carried, pull'd, turn'd.*
droughe, *pull'd.*
drow *sive* drowe, *drew, belong'd, should draw.*
druery, *modesty, sobriety.*
dude, *put, they did, should do.* dude hom, *did themselves, put themselves.*
druye, *dry.*
dryngynge, *drinking.*
drynkhayl, *drink the health,*

[1] F. Paris. [2] *Several* or *different.*

much good may the drink do you, drink merrily, &c. See queme.
dryue, *would drive, driving.*
dude, *did.*
duned, *bent, bowed.*
dunt, *blow, stroke, dints, blows.*
dure, *endure, dear.*
durre, *dare, durst.*
dury, *endure.*
durỳnde, *during.*
dust, *didst.* reste dust chese, *thou didst chose rest.*
dusze, *douzen, twelve.*
dygne se, *worthy see or seat, dignity.*
dyzte *sive* dỳzt, *deck'd, arrayed, disposed, set in order, dispose of, governed, bring.*
dyzteþ, *do, provide, procure.*
dyntes, *blows.*

E.

ech *sive* eche, *every, all, any.* eche wrecchede, *all misery.* in ech manere, *by all means.*
eche, *encrease, enlarge.*
echon *sive* ech on, *every one, each one, all.*
echt, *all.*
edwỳt, *the scorn, the reproach, the twitting.*
ef, *after.*
ef sone *sive* efsone, *forthwith, soon after, for the future, again.*
eft, *after, afterwards.* eft azen ward, *afterwards again.*
efftę, pag. 367. *gave. Sed potius reponerem* esste, i. e. *ask'd.*
eft sone, *eftsoons, soon, soon after.*
eizteþe, *eighth.*
eire, *circuit, air.*
eirs, *heirs.*
eiþ, *either.*
eizte, *oughts, goods.*
ek, *also.*
eke, *to ease, to kill, to rid.* See abbe.
ekyn, *also.*
el, *elee.*
elde, *age, old age. Robert of Brunne, in the first Part of his Chronicle, speaking of King Leyl the Son of Brutus Greenshield, writeth thus:*

He had a sone þat hight Leỳle.
He mad a toun with his conseỳle.
Karlel it hatte, men say.
Bot Leil agaỳn þat he suld deỳ
[1] Pered fast in his elde,
& his lond couth not welde.

elderne, *elders, ancestors.*
elit, *elect.*
ellen, *ells.*
ellene, *eleven.*
elnen, *ells.*
Eluene, *Elves, Dæmons.*
em, *themselves.*
eme, *uncle, mother's brother. They use* eam *for* uncle *now in the North.*
emme, pag. 337. *am. Potest tamen Emmam ipsam etiam, Edvardi Confessoris matrem, denotare, si per litteram* E

[1] Appeared.

majus-

majusculam scribatur, & tunc hæc erit horum verborum Ich Emme þat þe bere *sententia*, I am Emma that bear thee. *Et tamen alibi hoc in Codice Harleyano* Emme *per litterarum minusculam scribitur, pro more Codicum MSS.*

encented, *assented.*
encheson *sive* enchesun, *occasion.*
en contre, *encounter.*
ende, *end, side, country.* eyþer in ys ende, *either to his country.*
endlefte, *eleventh.*
endlef þe, *eleventh.*
endleue, *eleven, eleventh.*
ene, *alone, only, once.*
ene, *eve, even, evening.*
enes, *once.*
enetid, *evetide, eveningtide.*
enfermi, *inclose, lock up close, fortify.*
enlargissed, *enlarged.*
enlefte, *eleventh.*
enlegeance, *allegiance, protection, deliverance.*
enlene, *eleventh, eleven.*
en query, *inquire.*
enqueyntance, *acquaintance.*
enresonede, *spake to, reasoned with.*
ensample *sive* en saumple, *example, an example, a sample.*
ensent, *consent.*
ensentan ñere, *would not assent or consent.*
ensentede, *assented, consented.*
ensenteþ, *assent.*
entred it *sive* entredit, *interdict, should interdict.*
entreditede, *interdicted.*
eode, *went.* of eode, *went over.* *The Word* yewd *or* yod *for* went, *and* yewing *for* going, *is even now used in the North Parts of England. And Spencer also in his Faerie Queene (a Work in which is great Variety of old Words) speaking of Moses (L. I. Cant. X. n. 53.) makes use of it thus:*

That done, he leads him to the highest Mount;
Such one, as that same mighty man of God,
That bloud-red billowes like a walled front
On either side disparted with his rod,
Till that his army dry-foot through them *yod*,
Dwelt fortie daies upon; where, writ in stone
With bloudy letters by the hand of God,
The bitter doome of death and balefull mone
He did receive, whiles flashing fire about him shone.

er, *ere, before, first, heretofore.*
er, *his.*
ered, *ploughed.*
erinde, *errand, message.*
ern, *urn.*
ernde, *errand.*
ernemorwe, *early in the morning, early on the morrow.*

ernest, *earnestness.*
eror, *former.*
erst, *first.*
er suþþe, *ever since.*
ertage, *heritage.*
er þan, *before that, ere that.*
erthgrine, *an earthquake.*
erþgryþe, *earthquake.*
er to fore, *here to fore.*
er ỳ lome, *here before, before formerly.*
eschekere, *chess.*
esle, *ask.*
esse, *ask.*
esseþ, *asketh, ask.*
esshe, *ask.*
esshet, *asked.*
esste, *ask'd.*
est, *eatest.*
et, *eat, even.*
& erne, *a corner.*
eþ, *easy.*
eþste, *ask'd.*
ettefe, *eighteenth.*
eue *sive* eve, *eve, the evening.*
euer, *however.*
euere, *every.* euere ys ỳuere, *wherever (or wheresoever) he was.* euere ware, *wheresoever, every where, where.*
euereft, *ever after.*
eueremor, *ever more, any more.*
euerich, *every one, of every one, every ones.*
eueridel, *altogether.*
euerne, *ever, however.*
euerỳch, *every, every one.*
every chone, *every one.*
euerydelle, *altogether.*
euerỳldel, *altogether.*
eueson, *evening-song.*
euþer, *either.*
eỳe, *eyes.* Sed p. 355. pro *might* sive *aid.*
eỳen, *eyes.*
eyghe, *eyes.*
eỳzteþe, *eighth.* Sed pag. 318. & 436. *eighteenth.*
eỳn, *eyes.*
eỳr, *grace, hast, speed.*

F.

faire, *fairly.* faire was vnderfonge, *was fairly or civilly received.*
fair hede, *fair face.*
fale, *many.* fale zer, *many years.*
fallỳng, *falling, failing, foolish.*
fare, *journey, manner, go.*
farreste, *farthest.*
faste, *fast, presently, quickly, apace.*
fawe, *heartily, fain, freely, gladly, glad.*
fayn, *willingly, joyfully, readily.*
feble, *pitifull, grow feeble, grow weak.*
feblede, *weakened, grew feeble, sickened.*
feblesse, *feebleness, weakness.*
febliche, *feebly.*
fefede, *feoffed, endowed.*
feffede, *feoffed, endowed.*
feinteliche, *faintly, coldly.*
fel, *threw.*
felawe, *fellow.*
felde, *destroyed.*
felde adoun, *fell'd down, threw down, destroy'd.*
fele, *many.* *In* Pierce the Ploughman's Crede, *(a very rare Book, lent me by Thomas Rawlinson, Esq. that I have*

I have spoke and made use of in my Ed. of Guil. Neubrigensis, pag. 769, 770, 771, 772.) it is written feele, *and is interpreted* many *in the little Glossary at the End of the Book, which Glossary I beg leave (for the sake of the curious) to insert here at large:*

"For to occupie this leaff, which els shuld haue been vacant, I haue "made an interpretation of certayne hard wordes vsed in this booke "for the better vnderstandyng of it.

"Frayning, *forsakyng.*
"Vunede, *wont.*
"Graith, *truth.*
"Erde, *erth.*
"Leue, *beleue.*
"God, *good.*
"Byiapeth, *deceiueth.*
"Glauerynge, *flattering.*
"Puple, *people.*
"Cholede, *suffered.*
"Glees, *playes.*
"Hobelen, *skipping.*
"Monelich, *monylesse.*
"Pulched, *polished.*
"Mightestou, *mightest thou.*
"Semed, *gased.*
"Yerne, *ofte.*
"Queintly, *strangely.*
"Pure, *very.*
"Munte, *went.*
"Bellich, *well.*
"Tild, *set.*
"Hyrnes, *caues.*
"Feele, *many.*
"Ey, *egge.*
"Lellich, *truely.*
"Egged, *moued.*
"Theigh, *though.*
"Loresmen, *learned men.*
"Stightle, *stay.*
"Cherlich, *gladly.*
"Louted, *bowed.*
"Preing, *praisyng.*
"Fonden, *walk.*
"Halt, *kept.*
"Hetes, *commaundements.*
"Sigge, *say.*
"Ho, *she.*
"Rotheren, *oxon*
"Dreccheth, *drouneth.*
"Lacchen, *catchen.*
"Lakke, *blame.*
"Yerd, *rodde.*
"Mystre men, *needy men.*
"Terre poughe, *tar box.*
"Pris'liif, *chief or young.*
"Forgabbed, *belyed.*
"Waynen, *banish.*

"The residue the diligent reader shall (I trust) well ynough per-"ceiue."

felle, *destroy, fall, fell, throw down.*
felle, p. 444, *knowing, wily, subtile, crafty.*
felle, *skin.*

[1] E. Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 82. p. 76.

fellesse, *fullness, multitude.*
felonye *sive* felonie, *treachery, villany, felony.*
felwes, *fellows.*
fende, *fiend, devil.*
fenestre, *window.*
fer, *far, further.*
ferd, *host, forces.*
ferd *sive* verde, *feared, was moved, enraged.*
ferde, *fear'd, fretted, trembled, went, fared.*
ferden, *feared, fretted.*
fere (comes, socius), *companion, fellow, partner, fear.*
Ferham, *Farnham.*
ferhede, *company.*
ferlich, *far like, far otherwise.*
ferrne, *far.*
ferrore, *farther.*
fersse, *fresh.*
Festamp, *Fesohamp.*
fet, *feet.*
fette, *fetch.*
feu, *feud.*
Feuerer, *February.*
fey, *faith.*
feyntyse, *faintness, dissimulation.*
feynyng, *bickering.*
fikelë, *flatter.* þat nolde fikele nogt, *that would not flatter at all.*
fikeled, *flattered.*
fikely, *flattery.* no koupe of no fikely, *was ignorant of flattery.*
fikelyng, *flattery.*
file, *vile.*
fille, *thread.*
filte, *heart, will, fealty, fidelity, faith.*
fin, *end.*
finde, *find.* uuele [l. unele] hii were all thre, vor to finde ilome. *They were hard all three, for to find sometimes,* sive potius *for some time:* vel, *it was hard to find them all three for some time.*
fine, *last, end, the end.*
finede with, *paid to, were fined to.*
fir, *fire, house, home.*
Fitz Reu, *Fitz Roy.*
Fiz le rei, *Fitz Roy.*
flemd *sive* flemde, *drove, banished, put to flight.*
fleme, *in exile, banished, banish, drive out.*
flemed, *banished.* while he flemed was, *while he was in exile.*
flen, *flew, fled.*
fleþ, *flee.*
fleu, *flew, fled.*
fleynde, *flying.*
fleyne, *banished, exiled.*
flon, *darts, arrows.*
flowe, *flew, fled.*
fol, *folk, foolish, foul, full, foolishly.*
fole, *fool, foolish.* fole red, *foolish counsel, foolish advice.*
fol hardy, *fool hardy.*
foli, *fully.*
fol lef, *fully beloved.*
follyche, *fully.*
folyche, *foolish.*
fon, *foes.*
fond, *found.*
fonde, *contend for, try, to try, tryed, find.*
fondede, *tryed, attempted, endeavoured.*
fonden, *try.*

fong,

fong, *took.*
fonge, *take, receive.*
fongon, *received.*
foon, *foes.*
for, *for, because, for that, till.*
for wat he huld þe kindam, *that he might hold the kingdom.*
forbede, *forbid,* sed pag. 484. idem quod *commanded* valere videtur.
forbarnd, *burnt.*
forbrend, *burnt.*
for broide, *unmete, unmeashurable, very great, overgrown.*
fordo, *neglected.*
fordone, *undone, destroyed. From the Saxon* for-don *or* for-bon, to destroy, undoe. *Hence Robert of Brunne, in the first Part of his Chronicle, when he speaks of the high Ways made by Belinus, useth the Word* fordid, *instead of* infringed *or* did violence to. *The Passage is this:*

Belyn wele held his honour,
& wisely was gode gouernour.
He lufed pes at his myght.
Pesabell men he held to right.
His lond Bretayn he gode þorghout,
& ilk cuntre beheld about.
Beheld þe wodes, water & fen,
No passage was maked for men.
No hegh strete þorgh cuntre,
Ne to burgh ne cite.
þorgh myres, hilles & valeiz
He made brigges & cauceiz.
Hie strete for comon passage,
Brigges ouer wateres did he stage.
þe first he mad he cald it fosse.
þorghout þe lond it gos to Scosse.
It begynnes at Toteneis,
& endes vnto Catheneis.
Anoþer strete ordand he
Af Southampton vpon þe se,
& goes to Wales to Seynt Dauy,
þe toun hight Menue þat tyme redy.
Two kaucez ouer þe lond o brede,
þat men ouer thuert in passage gede.
Whan þei were mad als he ches,
He comanded [1] tille all haf pes?

1 *Tv. See below under* tille.

Alle suld haf pes & fredam,
þat in his stretes zede or cam.
& if it were any of his,
þat fordid his franchise,
Forfetid suld be all his þing,
His body taken to þe kyng.

fore, *fare.*
forene, *a necessary house, bog-house, house of ease (non, ut vulgo,* house of office.) *& idem etiam significat* a chambre forene.
forewarde *sive* fore warde, *vel* forewarde, *agreement, condition, covenant, promise, bargain.*
for freteþ, *very much fretteth.*
for lore, *forlorn, lost, of no account, of no signification.*
formest, *foremost, first.*
for nozt, *very easily, with no difficulty.*
for nought, *easily.*
for pyned, *pining.*
for sleuthede, *grew slothy.*
for sothe, *in truth, in troth.*
forst, *frost.*
fort, *till, untill.*
forte *sive* for te, *untill, till, for to.*
forþ, *forth, thenceforth.*
for þe, *because.*
for thi, *for this, for which reason, of this.*
for thy, *therefore, for this reason, upon this account, for which reason, for which, because.* for thy God wreth nom, *for which (or therefore) they receiv'd the vengeance of God.*
forto *sive* for to, *till, untill.*
for torne, *torn up, rooted up.*
fort to, *for to.*
forward, *covenant, condition, bargain, agreement, league.*
for wat, *provided, for which.* for wat he huld þe kindam, *that he might hold the kingdom.*
foryete, *forgot.*
for zeue, *forgave.*
fou, *foes.*
foule, *fadly, foolishly.* foule ylow, *foully left, foully forsaken, foully deserted.*
fourteþe, *fourteenth.*
fourty nyzt, *fortnight,* sive *fourteen nights.*
fowe, *few.*
francoleyn, (libertus, libertinus, municeps,) *francling, a free man, a denizen.*
fraith, *fraught.*
Freinss, *French.*
fremde, *strangers.*
Frenisse, *French.*
Frensse *sive* Frenss, *French, Frenchmen.*
freo, *free.*
frerene, *fryers.*
fret, *devoured.*
frete, *turn, move, rub.*
fulde, *destroyed.*
fuled, *fouled.*
fulle, *much, felle, cut down, fill.*
fulled, *baptized.*
fulþ hede, *filthiness, sulliness.*
fur, *fire, fiery.*

furde,

furde, *tarried.*
furỳ, *fiery.* furỳ ỳre, *red hot iron.*
fuyr, *fiery.*
fustes, *fists.*
fyl, *vile, foul.*
fylest, *leavest.*
fylle, *a thread.*
fyn, *pure.*
fyndỳng, *allowance.*
fyne, *cease, end, last.*
fynede, *ceased, found, gave, payd.*
fỳny, *cease.*

G.

gable, *high.*
gadelỳng, *straggling, renegade,* or *renegado.*
gadere, *gathered.*
gaderỳ, *gather.*
gal, *howl'd* sivè *yell'd. perinde ac si* yal *scribas.*

Quhen suddanly, with horribill dyn and bere
From the mountans the Harpies on us fell
With huge fard of wingis, and mony ane yell.
Douglas Æn. Virgil, L. III.

At subitò horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt
Harpyæ, & magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas.
Vide cl. Gibsoni notas ad Drummondi Polemo-Mid. p. 8.

gan, *began.*
gare, *ready, prepared, long.* gare y mad, *finished.*
garkede *sive* garked, *prepared, ordained, made ready, arrayed, raised.* garkede hom ouerward, *prepared themselves to go abroad.*
garkeden, *got, got ready, prepared, ordained.* garkeden hem, *made themselves ready.*
garkeỳ, *prepare.*
garỳson *sive* garysone *vel* geresone, *idem quod* warison *sive* wareson, *id est, reward.*
gayne, *again.*
ge, *yea, for, o.* ge leue sone. *o loving son,* vel (*omisso* o, *nam & ge sæpissime superfluum est*) *loving son,* vel *beloved son.*
ge ar, *ere, before, yea before.*
gebede, p. 335, *bid* [*us come hither.*]
ge bel amỳ, *thou good friend.*
gedere, *gathered.*
gef, *if, gave.*
gefles, *gifts.*
geld, *yielded.*
gelden, *yield.*
geme, *aim, care, heed, notice.*
Gemes, *James.*
ge mony, *a many.*
gef, *give.*
gende, *end.*
gended, *ended, fulfilled.*
gengỳl men, *gentlemen.*
gent, *gentle.*

He [Brennus] had lond inouh & rente,
& [1] geng lemman faire & gente.
Rob. of Brunne's Chron. Part I.

[1] Young.

gente.

genterise, *gentleness, humanity, generosity.*
gentiles, *gentlemen, gentry, persons of distinction.*
gentrise, *gentility, breeding, birth.*
gentrỳse, *gentility, highness.*
ȝerd, *rod.*
ȝerde, *yard, rod, twig, switch.*
ȝerden, *rods.*
ȝere, *prepared, ready.*
geresone *sive* garỳson *vel* garysone, *idem quod* wareson *sive* warison, *id est,* reward.
ȝerne, *earnestly, greatly, vehemently.*
ȝet, *yet.*
geþ, *goeth.*
geue, *gavest.*
ȝif, *gave.*
gileyspeke [*malim,* gileyspeke], *a trap, an escape, a cunning trick.*
ginne, *engins.*
ginnes, *engins.*
Giwes, *Jews.*
gladlỳche, *gladly, chearfully, glad.*
glad pas, *joyfull pace.*
gle, *glee, musick, joy, mirth, gladness, chearfullness.*
gleỳne, *swords, spears.*
glosede, *glossed.*
glosinde, *deceitfull, flattering.*
glosỳng, *glossing, flattering.*
gnowe, *gnawed, cut.*
go, *good.*
go adoun, *should go down, should sink.*
gobettes, *bitts.*
God, *God, goods, good, goodlisome.* and p. 444. (ubi de Stephano de Bloys agitur) idem est quod *courageous* vel *valiant.* absit enim ut pro principe bono Stephanum habeamus.
godderhele, *better health,* sive *better safety.*
ȝode, *went, good, goods.*
Gode, *God.* dude hỳm al in Gode's grace, *committed himself wholly to the grace of God.*
godemon, *good man,* p. 337.
goð 'er, *better.*
godes, *good.*
ȝoe, *she.*
gogge, *joke.*
goinde, *going.*
ȝoke, *yoke.*
ȝolde, *yielded, yield.*
gome, *aim, consideration, notice, care, heed, disquiet. Hinc & hodie etiam in agro Eboracensi* to goam *idem est quod* to mind *sive* look at, *licet in aliis Angliæ partibus septentrionalibus* to grasp *sive* clasp *significet. Sed in Appendice (ad opus nostrum, p.* 586.) man *denotat, de qua significatione prædare egit in Thesauro suo cl. Hickesius.* sone [*vel potius* so ne] mỳgte hii hote nogt, þerof nỳmeþ gome, *they might or may not be so called, thereof take notice.*
gon, *began, his exit, his death, to go, go.*
ȝond, *young.*
gone, *to go.*
ȝonges, *young.*
ȝong leđe, *young men.*
gonne, *began.*
gonne wende, *began to go.*

gonne

gonne lede, *began to lead.*
goon, *go.*
goude, *good, goods.*
goules, *gules, red.*
gonne, *began.*
ȝoure, *your.*
ȝoxing, *yelling, howling, yexing, sobbing.*
grace, *grace, favour, pleasure, pardon.*
gradde, *cryed.*
ȝrame, *punishment, sorrow.*
graunti, *grant.*
gred, *great.*
grede, *to cry, cry.*
gree, *favour, grace.*
greithed, *got.*
greithede, *prepared.*
greithi, *make ready.*
restost, *greatest.*
gret, *much.* gret word, *high words.*
grete, *grow great, counsel, great men.* grete lordis *haud semel habemus in Caxtoni Chronico pro simplici* grete *(idem plane denotante) in parte prosaica Codicis* Ar.
grethed, *prepared, made ready.*
gretliche, *greatly.*
grette, *greeted.*
grettetst, *greatest.*
grety, *grow great.*
grenede, *grieved.*
greuȳliche, *grievously, cruelly, roughly.*
greyþede *sive* greyþed, *prepared, bedeck'd, arrayed, made him ready, moved, removed, brought, should prepare, made trim.*
grisliche, *terribly, terrible, horrible, dismal.*
grislych, *horribly, terribly, terrible.*
grisloker, *more terrible, more dismal.*
grȳmȳlyche, *grimly, roughly.*
grȳslych *sive* grȳslyche, *grisly, terrible, horrible, frightfull.* þo grȳslych ȝal the ssrewe þo, *so terribly howl'd the shrew then.*
ȝulpinge & bost, p. 209, 210. *yelping and boasting.*
gult, *guilt.*
gurde, *girt, girded.*
ȝut, *yet.*
ȝute, *yet.*
ȝȳf, *if.*
gynne, *art, engin, engins, ginns.*
gynnes, *engins, ginns.*
gȳnnyng, *beginning.*
gȳnnys, *engins.*
ȝys, p. 263. [*pro* ȝȳf.] *if.*
gywel. *jewel.*
Gywerie, *Jewry.*
Gywes, *Jews.*

H.

habbe, *have.*
habbet, *have.*
habbeþ, *have.*
hac, *but.*
hail, *health.*
hal, *all, hold.*
halewede, *consecrated.*
half, *side, part, behalf.*
halpe, *help'd.*
halt, *halt, stop, holdeth, keepeth.* wat halt yt to telle longe? quid plura? *what signifies it to stay long in telling the story?* wat halt it long tale? *what*

what signifies a long tale?

haluemon, *half man.*

haluendel, *the half part, by the half part.*

halwe, *Saints, Saint.*

halwede, *consecrated.*

halwen, *Saints.*

halwỳ, *consecrate, be consecrated.*

ham, *them, am.*

hame, *home.*

hamward, *homewards.*

hamwardys, *homewards, in his way homewards.*

han, *have.*

hanteth, *frequenteth, maketh much use of.*

hardi, *hardly.*

hardelyche (serio), *verily, readily.*

hardỳssede, *encouraged.*

hardỳssỳ, *hardiness, boldness.*

harenesse, *hairiness.*

Hare well. *A well so call'd from it's Antiquity, the words signifying the same as* Old well. *I am not ignorant, that others will make* hare *to signify the Station of an Army, as if this were the Well of the Army. But this I look upon as an absurd Exposition. Were it to be in this case regarded, it should then be writ* Here well: *I should, therefore, think (to note this by the by) that* Harechester *signifies not (as some*[1] *would have it)* the camp of the Army, *but* old chester *(just the same signification as Alchester) or* old City. *At the said Harechester hath been found old Roman Money, which the common people call* Harlow, *and have an old verse thus,*

Betwixt Herley & Harlow
Is more money then any know.

harewen, *arrows.*

harlede, *hurled, whirled, harried, harrased, drove, thrust, cast.*

harmes, *arms.*

harmles, *armless, without arms.*

harmỳ, *do hurt or harm to.*

hassen, *asses.*

hasteliche, *hastily, quickly.*

hastyf, *nice, light, hasty, rash, sudden, quick.*

hatte, *called, was called.*

haubert *sive* hauberk (lorica), *habergion, a coat of mail.*

hauntede, *haunted, frequented.*

haust, *high.*

haut, *high.*

hawteyn, *haughty, stately.*

hayt, *lively, lusty, cheerfull, haughty, proud.*

he, *they, she, it, ye.* for he yt wolde best loke, *for it would be most suitable for him.*

hebbe, *heave.*

hebbeth, *have, lift, heave.*

hech, *each.* hech lyme hỳm oke, pag. 240. *every limb of him ak'd. & sic mox,* ech lyme hỳm ok, *(omisso utrobique* of) *every limb of him ak'd.*

[1] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 88. p. 80.

hecte,

hecte, *highest.*
hede, *hide.*
hefde, *head.*
hefdes, *heads.*
hefed, *head.*
heie, *high.*
height, *was called.*
heire, *air.*
hek, *also.*
held hyr, *acoounted her self.*
helde, *fidelity, faithfullness, loyalty.*
helde, *should hold.* helde vorþ, *held forth, maintained.*
heldys adde an honde, *had them as holds in his hand; held them in his hand.*
hele, *health, safety.*
heled, *arrayed, covered.*
he led, *oyled, anointed.*
helie, *heal.*
helle brethe, *hellish breath or smell, a most filthy smell.*
helm, *helmet.*
help, *help'd.*
hem, *them, themselves, home, him, it, hence.* ☐n or *hem*, among the Jews, is *them* or *theirs.* hem ouercome, pag. 3. *pro* heo *sive* hii ouercome, *i. e. they overcame.* hem vnderstode, *should understand themselves.*
hem self, *themselves.*
hende, *feat, fine, gentle, handy, handsome, kind, neat, courteous, dutifull, liberal.* unhende *hath a contrary signification, i. e.* unkind, *&c. Hence 'tis used for* cruel *by Rob. of Brunne in the first Part of his Chronicle, where he speaks of Edwyn, K. of Northumberland's being slain in Battle by Penda, K. of the Mercians, and Cadwalyn or Ceadwalla, or Cadwal, K. of the Britains.*

S. Bede sais of þis Edwyn:
[1]Sen he forsok the lawe Sarezyn,
He was cristened on Pask day,
At york forsok [2]þeaen lay.
So god a Cristen kyng was non
In þis lond als he alon.
Sex hundreth zere þe date was þo,
& passed seuen & tuenty mo,
Whan he our Cristendom gon take.
þe kirke of zork he did first make.
Bot long are it were brought to ende
He was slayn with folke vnhende.
Bot saynt Oswald, þat gode man,
He ended þat Edwyn bigan.
Edwyn was sex zere
Cristen kyng in þis lond here.

[1] Since, after. [2] Pagan law, heathen doctrine.

þat

þat 3ere þat he was slaȳn
His cosȳn Osri in the same [1]paȳn,
þe 3eres of Crist sex hundreth [2]wore
& þrettȳ 3ere & thre more,
þe ferþe day in þe Idis
Of Octobir, who so it [3]bidis.

hende, *took, held.*
hendy, *civil, beloved.*
henne, *hence.*
hente, *catch'd, pluck'd, catch, caught, took, interpos'd, struck, supported, help'd, seiz'd, take.*
heo, *they, he, she.*
heolde, *allegiance.* See holde.
heorne, *corner.*
hepe, *help,* cumulus, legio, turba, *heap.*
heore, *here.*
her, *here, their, old, of them, ere, before, he, it.*
herdom, *whoredom.*
here, *hair.*
here & er yhure, *here and here* (sive *here and there*) *hear.*
here mot to maistrie, *mastery behoves me to it,* or *I must do it upon account of mastery, or on account of the power you have over me.*
herede, *praised.*
heried, *praised.*
herigaus, *dew-claws, spurrs.*
herken, *hearken to, hear.*
herne, *angle, corner.*
herre, *here, higher.*
herte, *hearts, heart.*
herte, *chiefest, highest.* adeo ut quidem hexte *mulim.*
herto, *heart.*
her to, *hereto.*
heselyche, *hastily.*
hest, *command.*
heste, *command, commands, statute, will, commandment, order.*
het, *commanded, called, order'd, was called.*
hete, *commanded, ordered.*
hepe, *heathen.*
hethenesse, *heathenism, amongst the heathens, in the heathen country.*
hett, *commanded.*
hette, *commanded, was called.*
heued, *head, heads.*
heueden, *heads.*
hext *sive* hexte, *highest, chief. In Hartfordshire is a Village call'd Hexton, written* Heyckstanestune *in Domesday Book. By this Parish passeth the famous Ikenild way, and 'tis probable, that this way might occasion the first syllable of the place. But if the first syllable be not corrupted, (and each syllable continues as originally writ,) then it must (as I take it) denote* highest *or* chief, *a term that may be proper enough with respect to the place, upon ac-*

1 Paganism. 2 Wore, put on. 3 Tells.

count

count of certain Stones fixt here that were very high, at least of a bigger Size than ordinary. Tho', after all, I should rather think, that the name really owes it's Original to the natural Stoniness of the Place, which lyes low at the bottom of very flinty Hills; especially since I find, that hextstanes signifies very stony, as well as highest or chief stones; and so the meaning of the Word Heckstanestune, or Heyckstanestune, will be no more than a very stony town. But having never seen the Place my self, I will not enter into dispute, but will rather insert a Paper, that was given me by Mr. Whiteside, the worthy Keeper of the Ashmolean Muséum at Oxford, and transcrib'd from a Folio MS. relating to the Mannour of Hexton. "Near "unto the Roman militarie "way, called Ichenild or "Ikenild Street, which pass- "eth along by this Parish, "upon a very high hill is "to be seen, a warlike fort "of great strength and an- "tient worke, which seemeth "to have byn, a Sommer "standing Campe of the Ro- "manes. And neer it, on "the toppe of another high "hill, called Wayting hill, a "hillock was raised up, such "as the Romans were wont "to reare for Souldiers "slayne, wherein many Bones "have byn found. The Sax- "ons, who entred this Land "Anno Domini 450. and gave "Names to most townes and "places, called this Fort (as is "probable) Ravensburge, which "name it yet reteineth, and is "the name of a City in Germa- "nie, whereof the Duke of Sax- "onie beareth the title of Lord "at this day. And this towne, "which the Brittons, perhaps, "called Hesk, of Reede which "in this place did abound, the "Saxons called Heckstanestune, "that is, the towne of Reede and "Stones, if not rather Hock- "stanestune, that is, the town of "myre and stones (for old Eng- "lishmen calle deep myre Hocks) "or may be from Grates, sett "in Rivers or Waters before "Fludgates, which are called "Hecks. Neither is it unlike- "lye, but that the Danes made "some use of this fort. For "a parcell of ground neere "thereto is called Nor: Dane "furlonge to this day. Some of "these Conjectures may be true. "That which follows is certein, "viz. That Offa, a Saxon "King of the Mercians, about "Anno Domini 795. found- "ed the Monasterie of St. "Albans, in memorie of St. "Alban, the first martir in Eng- "land, and built the Abbey "Church in the same place "where

" *where the Martyr was putt* " *to death. That Sexi, an ho-* " *nourable and devout Dane* " *(as it is in the Chartularie* " *of the Abbie) about* Anno " Domini 1030. *gave to the* " *said Monasterie the towne* " *of.* Heckstanestune, *from* " *which tyme during the space* " *of* 510. *years the Lords Ab-* " *bots of St. Albans were* " *Lords of this Manner called* " Heckstanestune, *in Domes-* " *day Booke* Heyckstanes- " tune, *afterwards* Heckstone- " ston, *since that* Hexston, " *and lastly* Hexton. *They* " *were also Patrons of the* " *Church, dedicated to St.* " *Faith, near to which is a* " *Well, call'd St. Faith's Well.* " *For John de Hertford,* " *the xxiii*th*. Abbott, did ap-* " *propriate the Church of* " Heckstonestone *to the said* " *Monasterie. The* [1] *Cosserers* " *of which Monasterie kept* " *the Courts Leete and the* " *Court Baron, and received* " *the Rents of the Demeas-* " *nes, and Customarie ten-* " *nants of this Mannor. And* " *the Sacrist had the dispos-* " *ing of the Profitts of the* " *Rectorie. After the Disso-* " *lution of the said Monaste-* " *ries, King Henry the Eight,* " *in the xxxvith. yeare of his* " *Reigne, granted this Man-* " *nor to Sir Richard a Lee* " *knt. who dying* A°. Domini " 1575. *left the same to Anne,* " *one of his Daughters and* " *Coheirs, the wife of Edw.* " *Sadleir Esquier, who in* A°. " Domini 1579. *alienated the* " *same to Hen. Sadler Esquier;* " *who in* A°. Domini 1593. " *alienated the same to Peter* " *Taverner, second sonne of* " *Richard Taverner of Wood-* " *eaton* in Com. Oxford *Esquier,* " *who seated himself in* Hex- " ston Burystead, *and dying* " *VI° Apr.* 1601. *was in St.* " *Nicholas Chappell, peculier* " *to his howse, in* Hexton " *Church decentlye interred.* " *Who left the Estate to* " *Francis Taverner Esq. and* " *he left it to Richard Ta-* " *verner his Sun, and Ri-* " *chard Taverner deposed his* " *Eldest Sun Edward Taver-* " *ner, and left it to Peter his* " *second Sun, who afterwards* " *male sum agreement with* " *Edward his Elder Brother,* " *and then Edward Taverner* " *sold it to John Crosse in the* " *yeare* 1676. *and John Crosse* " *gave it to his Eldest Sun* " *John Crosse, who made his* " *Wife Dorothy a Joynter out* " *of it.*"

heỳde, *hied, hastened.*

heye, *hainously.*

heỳme, (pag. 288.) *highest, nisi*

[1] Cofferers *conjecit amicus. Ipse malim* coffreres *sive* confreres.

hey

hey *(omisso* me, *id quod malim) legas, & tunc erit* high.
heymon, *an high man.*
heÿnol, *haynous, nisi* heÿuol, *(sic enim p.* 377.*) id est,* full high, *reponas.*
hiegh, *hieth, hasteneth.*
hier, *higher.*
hight, *was called. And it signifies* called *in the North even to this day, tho' in Cumberland* to hight *is* to promise *or* vow. *See* behet.
hii, *I, they, them.*
him, *them, it, her, himself, him, home.* him thoȝte, *he thought.* him to loki, *to look after it.*
hine, *it.*
hine, *servant.*
hinen, *servants, hines.*
his, *he, her.*
ho, *she, whosoever, their.*
hoder, *hither, hence, whither.* he wiste neuere hoder, *he knew not whither.* hoder gon, *his going hence, his death.*
hoker, *scorn, peevishness, pensiveness.*
hokerlÿche, *peevishly.*
hol, *hollow.*
holde, *friendly.* holde othes, *oaths of Allegiance.* holde oþes suor, *swore to hold oaths; took oaths of Allegiance.* holde oþes þat men hÿm suore þoru al Engelond, (p. 383.) *that men thoroughout all England should take oaths to hold or be firm to him. Et mox,* so that me suor hym holde oþes in to al þat lond aboute, *so that men took oaths all over the land to hold to him.* adde holde oþes ÿdo, *had taken oaths to hold or be true to.*
holers, *holdwhores, whoremongers.*
holpe, *help'd, assisted, abbetted.*
hom, *them, him, themselves, it, her, home, to them.* hom conteini, *contain themselves, behave themselves.* hom ech on, *every one of them.* home lete arme, *armed themselves.*
home, *house.*
hom sulue, *themselves.*
hond, *hand, hands.*
honde, *hands.*
honden, *hands.*
hondes, *hounds.*
honteþ, *hunting.*
hontey, *hunting.*
hoppede, *danced.*
hopye, *hope.*
hor, *here, their, our, of them.*
hordeÿne, *ordained.*
hore, *their, theirs.*
horsbere, *horselitter.*
hosebonde, *husband, housekeeper, husbandman.*
hosel, *eucharist, sacrament.*
hosely, *eucharist, sacrament.*
hote, *command, called, be called.*
hoteþ, *commandeth, command.*
ho that, *so that.*
hoto, *command.*
houede, *hoved, hovered, lay.*
hour *sive* houre, *our, your.*
hous, *houses.*
houselle, *eucharist, sacrament.*
howe, (quomodo) *as, how, in the same manner.* Item, *ho,*

sorrow, danger.
hudde, *hid.*
huden, *hides.*
hugeliche, *vehemently.*
hul, *hill, held.*
huld, *sive* hulde, *held, kept, account, accounted, reckoned, reckon, he held.* huld hem, *held themselves, looked upon themselves as.*
huldeþ, *hold.*
hult, *held.*
hundre, *hundred.*
huntýngere, *hunting-tackle.*
hupe, *hopp'd, leapt.*
hupes, *hipps.*
huppe, *leap, hop.*
hupte, *hopp'd, leap'd, leapt.*
hurde, *heard.*
hure, *our, hear, to hear, their.*
hurne, (angulus) *angle, corner.*
huyldeth, *hold.*
huyre, *hire.*
hy, *his.*
hyden, *hides.*
hym, *them, it, himself.* hym sſewede, *shewed it self.*
hýne, *it.*
hýr, *her self.*
hýre, *her self.*
hýs, *it.*
hyt þozte, *it was thought.*

I.

iarmed, *armed.* iarmed wel aplizt, *armed in good plight.* [*NB.* i & y *are commonly prefix'd to old English Words, which, however, generally do not enhance their signification.*]
ibarnd, *burnt.*
ibe, *been.*
i bedé, *desired, bid.*
i bore *sive* ibore, *born.*
ibrouz, *brought.*
ibrouzt, *brought.*
ibrozt, *brought.*
ic, *I.*
ich, *I.* ich in i bonde, *in which I am bound or hampered.*
iche, *I.* iche for sothe, *I for sooth, I in truth.*
iche wölle, *I shall, I will.*
iche wotte, *I wot, I know.*
icholle, *I will, I shall.*
i chose *sive* ichose, *chosen.*
ichot, *I wot, I know.*
ichýlle, I *will.*
i clepud, *called.*
i clipped, *clipped.*
icluped, *called.*
icome, *come.*
icrouned, *crowned, shorn.*
i do *sive* ido, *done, put, fought, held, brought, made, paid, to do, to make.*
idon, *done.*
i doo, *done.*
i dowed of, *endowed with.*
idrawe, *drawn, brought.*
idriue, *drove, driven, brought.*
idryue, *driven.*
i egged, *edged.*
i flemed, *fled, banished, drove, put to flight.*
iflou, *fled, drove, banished.*
i fought, *in fighting.*
i foýled, *corrupted, blemished, defiled.*
igadered, *gathered.*
i gete, *begot.*

ihalwed,

ihalwed, *consecrated.*
iharled, *handled, harry'd, harrassed, hurld.*
ihasted, *hastened.*
iholde, *held, holden, accounted.* of iholde, *withheld from.*
i holpe, *help'd.*
ihote, *called, was called.*
ihurde, *heard.*
ihure, *hear.*
ihurre *sive* i hure, *hear.*
i kud, *known.*
ilad, *led.*
ilaste *sive* ilast, *lasted.*
ilate, *let.*
ileid, *laid.*
iler, p. 541, *left, lost. sed* cler, *id est,* cleared, *in notis conjeci.*
ilet, *left.*
i leue, *love, believe.*
ileuede, *left.*
ileye, *layn.*
ilithered, *leathered, bound.*
ilke *sive* ilk, *same, very.*
iloked, *provided for, taken care of, judged, taken care, take care, mentioned.*
ilome, *some time, for some time, a while, sometimes.*
ilore, *lost.*
im, *him.*
imad, *made, done.*
i me, *taken.*
i mette, *dreamed.*
improved, *proved.*
in, *on, at, in, into, to, Inn, habitation.* in wende war, *were gone in, went in.*
inam, *I am not.*
in an, *upon.*
in contenance, *incontinence.*
inel *sive* inelle *vel* i nelle, *I will not.*
i ne wille nozt so, *I will not that it should be so.*
in mone, *in many, in more than one.*
inny, *to inn.*
inome *sive* i nome, *taken, took.*
i not, *I know not.* i not nout, *I know not.*
inou, *much, very much, great, very great, enough, very.*
inowe *sive* inow, *many one, a great many, very many. Eodem sensu etiam in Jacobi V. (regis Scotiæ)* Christ's Kirk on the Greene, p. 14. *legitur* anew.

Men sayd, who knew his Archery
That he had slain anew
belyve that day.

in ssryne, *inshrined, in a shrine.*
in syzte, *insight.*
in to *sive* into, *over, thorough.*
in to al, *over.*
inwan, *in whom.*
in wone, *accustomed.*
ipaid, *pleased.*
ipaied, *pleased.*
ipaised, *appeased, discharged, acquitted.*
ipayd, *paid.*
iplizte, *plighted, promised.*
i presented, *being presented.*
ipreued, *proved.*
i proved *sive* iproued, *proved.*
ipult, *put.*
ir, *her.*
ire, *her, iron.*

i redy, *consulting.*
iremewed, *removed.*
is, *his, them, it, their.*
isacred, *consecrated.*
isay, *saw.*
ise, *see.*
ised, *said.*
i see, *see.*
isei *sive* i sei, *saw.*
iseie, *saw.*
isend, *sent.*
isene, *seen.*
iset, *set.*
iseth, *see.*
isey, *saw.*
iseye, *seen.*
i shot, *being shot.*
islawe, *slain.*
is lich, *like.*
ismite, *smitten, smote.*
ismyte, *smitten.*
ispoused *sive* i spoused, *married, spoused, appris'd, acquainted.*
issend, *confounded, ruined.*
issent, *confounded, destroy'd.*
issote, *shot.*
issriue, *confess'd, confess.*
issryned, *inshrined.*
isuore, *sworn.*
it, *them.*
it ne of thozte nozt, *thought nothing of it.*
itake, *taken.*
ithouzt, *thoughts, thought.*
itold, *told, related.*
i tourned, *returned.*
justice o he're, *Justice in Eyre, Justice Itinerant.*
justicerie, *the justices, the justiciary.*
justize, *Justices.*
iwar, *aware.*
iweiued, (p. 526.) *waved, astrayed. nisi putes, idem quod* iwiued *potius valere.*
iwend, *gone, went.*
iwent, *directed, carried.*
i werried, *waxred upon, robbed, worried.*
iwis, certe, *certainly.*
iwite, *know.*
iwiued, *wived, married.*
i won *sive* iwon, *plenty, remedy, luck, opportunity.*
iwoned, *accustomed.*
iwonne, *got, won.*
iworred, *warred.*
iwounded, *wounded.*
iwrite, *written.*
iwust, *known, kept.*
iwuste, *knew, wist.*
i yene, *given.*
i yolde, *yielding.*
iziue, *given.*
izolde, *yielded.*

K.

kalangede, *challenged, accused.*
keien, *keys.*
kemelyng, *a comeling, one newly come. In the same manner as we say a* youngling, *the same as the Northern folk call* a yonker. *The Word* kemelyng *is writ* comlyng *in Rob. of Brunne's Chron. For thus he:*

Now haf I taken our most fo,
þat has vs wakned many wo.

þis is þe honde, wo mot him be,
þat neuer of vs had pite.
Sir erle þis honde, þis comlyng,
On my halue present him þe kyng,
And say his enmy is ouercomen.

De capcione Hengisti.

kende. *See* kynde.
kendeliche, *kindly.*
kene, *keen, sharp.*
kenede, *kennel'd.*
Kent ers, *Kentish men.*
kepte, *cared.* kepte of, *cared for.*
wymmen ne kepte of, *women took no care of,* sive *women had no regard for.*
kerf out, *carved out, cut out.*
kernelles, *horn-works, corners or holes in battlements.*

A day the Romeyns made sacrifise,
In þer temple als was þer wise,
Right in þer solempnite
Biseged þe Bretons þer cite.
þe Romeyns herd noys & cri,
& cried has armes alle on hii,
& did þam out in to þe felde,
Boldly on þam self gan [1] belde,
& fauht with þe Bretons fast,
Bot þe Romeyns route to brast.
For Allet side & his meigne
ȝeide alle doun, & mot not fle.
Alle þat were on þat partie
Ascaped bi strete no stie.
[2] Gallus sawe þer side ȝede doun,
Bi tyme he fled vnto þe toun,
& þe ȝates after þam [3] sperd,
To kirnels & to walles ferd,
& to þe toures vp on hie,
& did þe Bretons hald þam o drie,

De bello inter Romanos & Asclepedoth.

1 Build. 2 *Cum itaque sibi* [Asclepiodoto] *cessisset victoria, Livius Gallus, Allecti collega, residuos Romanos convocavit in urbe, clausisque januis, turres ac ceteras municiones munivit, cogitabatque sic Asclepiodoto resistere, vel iminentem necem vitare* Galfr. Mon. ut Codex se habet MS. quem mihi dono dedit amiciss. Gravesius. 3 *Shut,* ab Angl. Sax. ꝼpaꝼꝼan, *claudere, obdere.*

Robert of Brunne's Chron. in which Chronicle afterwards, giving an account of the Romans leaving the Isle, after they had made a Wall against the Picts, he writes thus, in the speech that the Romans made to the Britains:

We haf closed þer most nede was;
& if ȝe defend wele þat pas
With archers & with [1] magnels,
& kepe wele þe kirnels,
þer may ȝe bope schote & cast,
Waxes bold, & fende ȝow fast.
þinkes ȝour fadres wan franchise.
Be ȝe no more in oþer seruise,
Bót frely lyf to ȝour lyues ende.
We wille fro ȝow for euer wende.

kest, *cast.*
keuer *sive* keuere, *recover.*
keuerede, *recovered, got.*
keuerȳ, *recover.*
keuerynge, *recovering, recovery.*
keyen, *keys.*
kne, *degree.*
knizt *sive* knizt, *knight, souldier.*
knynt, *knights.*
komelynges & komlynges, *comelings, eo modo quo & younglings. See* kemelyng.
konne, *know, can, can do.* konne þe by ise, *canst see to thy self, canst take care of thy self.*
konnyng, *knowledge, skill.*
kouþe, *understood, understand, could, speak.*
kowþe, *could, knew.*
koynte, *cunning.*
koyntise, *cunning.*
kudde, *made known, shew'd.*
kun, *kyn.*
kunde, *kind, of the same kind, natural, right, rightfull, generation, relations, line, the right line.* kunde londe, *native country.*
kundede *sive* kun dede, *kinship, manhood, humanity, kindness, natural affection, right, nearness.*
kundelyche, *kindly.*
kundere, *more rightfull, nearer of kin.*
kunne, *kin, birth, generation.*
kunneth, *cannot.*
kunrede, *kindred.*
kuthe, *shew, make known.*
kyeth, *make known.*
kyn, *king.*
kynde *sive* kende, *kind, kin, bloud, right, natural, rightfull, family, line, relation.*
kyndelich, *kindly, agreeable.*
kyndhede, *kindness.*
kynedom, *kingdom, reign.*
kyng, (pag. 27.) *queen, governess.*
kyngt, *knight.*
kyngtes, *knights.*

[1] *See under the Word* mangenel.

kyntes,

kỳntes, *knights.*
kỳpte, *caught, drew out.*

L.

lackes, *lackeys, companions.*
lad, *carried, translated.*
ladde, *led, drew, brought.*
lafte, *was left.*
lance ys, *lances.*
landren, *ladders.*
large, *bountifull.*
largeour, *more bountifull.*
largỳlyche, *largely.*
lasse, *less.*
laste, *least, lasted.*
lat, *let.*
late, *let, defect.* late in, *let in.*
lateþ, *let.*
lawe, *laws.*
lechecraft, *physick.*
leches, *physicians.*
lechys, *physicians.*
ledde, *laid.*
lede, *let, bring, carry, laid.*
lef, *loved, beloved.*
lefmen, *lemans.*
lefmon, *leman, concubine.*
lefte, *were left.*
legge, *lay.*
lek, *leeks.*
lem, *ray.*
leme, *ray, light, stream, brightness.*
lemman, *whore.*
lende, *leaned, loyns.*
lene, *lend.*
leng, *longer.*
leom, *light, flame, ray, stream, brightness.*
lepes, *lepes, weels, baskets.*
lere, *learn, teach, embrace, loss.*
lerni, *learn.*
les, *false, lost.*
lese, *lees, pasture, pastures, loose.*
lesed, *loose it, leave it.*
lesen, *lees, commons, pastures.*
le seþ *sive* leseþ, *looseth.*
lesnesse, *absolution.*
lesse, *loose.*
lesynge, *a lye.*
lesyt, *looseth.*
let, *ordered, commanded, left, permitted.* hom let hor wille, *let them have their will.* let someni, *let summon, let be summoned, ordered* (or *commanded*) *to be summoned.* let bringe, *let be brought, brought, put, threw.*
lete, *left, let, shed, would leave.* lete take, *took.* lete do, *let put.*
lether, *vile, cruel, wicked.*
lette, *let, hinder.*
leue, *beloved, loving, believe, grant, love, leave.* leue frende, *loving friends.* Ab Ang. Sax. leoꝼ, leoꝼa, quod respondet Runico ᛚᛁᛒᛁ, Gothico ᛚᛁᚢᛒᚨ. ᚦᚢᛚᚠᛦ ᚢᚠ ᚢᛚᚠᛦ ᚱᛁᚢᚦᚢ ᚢᛏᛁᛚᛦ ᚦᛁᚢᛁ ᚢᚠᛏᛁᛦ ᛦᚢᛘᚢᛏ ᛚᛁᛒᛦ ᚠᛁᛚᛦᚠᛦ ᚢᛁᛚ. Dulfr ug Ulfr risdu stino disi uftir Osmut liba filaga sin. *Dulfr & Ulfr lapidem hunc posuerunt Osmuto charissimo suo socio,* non (cum Wormio) *vitæ socio,* sicut nos docuit cl. Gibsonus in notis ad Drummondi Polemo-Middin. p. 6.

leued,

leued, *left, deferr'd, ceas'd.*
leuede, *liked, believed, left, lady, loved, lived, leave, were left.*
leuedy, *lady, mistress.*
leuedys, *ladies.*
leuer, *lever, rather.*
leuere, *lever, rather, better, more acceptable.*
leuest, *levest, most lever, most acceptable, most desired, list* sive *most list, lovest, believest.*
leueth, *leaveth, omitteth, neglecteth.*
lewed, *lay.*
lewede, *lay, lay-man, lay-men.*
leyȝt, *lightning.*
lay, *a ballad.*
libbe, *live.*
ligge, *lye, lying.*
lihe, *laugh.*
limes, *limbs.*
lite, *little.*
lith, *lyeth.*
lithe, *grant.*
litherhede, *vileness, wickedness.*
lithlyche, *easy.*
liue, *lives, life.*
liuerede, *red.*
lizt, *light.* a lizt red, *a light counsel, a litile counsel.*
liztliche, *lightly, eusily.*
logher, *lother.*
loke, *regard, lockt.* to loke, *to look after.*
loked, *examined.*
lokede, *looked, exspected, saw to, took notice of, took care.*
loki, *consider.*
lokinge, *care, looking, notice, animadversion, cognizance, determination.*
loky, *look.*
lokyng, *looking.*
lokynge, *cognizance, arbitration.*
lomb *sive* lombe, *lambs.*
lome, *frequently.*
Lond reis, *Londoners.*
longe, *longer.*
loos, *praise, commendation.*
lordlynges, *lords:* utraque voce utitur auctor noster in eadem significatione.
lore, *learning, discipline, doctrine, loose, lost, should loose, he should loose.*
loren, *lost.*
Loruerd, *Lord.*
los, *praise, commendation.*
loth, *lot.*
lothe, *hated, loathsome.*
lou, *laughed.*
loudinges, *lordings* sive *lordlings, lords.*
love *sive* loue, *relict, widow.*
louerd, *lord.* louerd suyken, *Lords traytours, treacherous lords.*
louerdinges, *lords.*
Loundreis, *Londoners.*
low, *laughed.*
lowe, *laugh'd.*
lowȝ, *laugh'd.*
lowgh, *laughing.*
lowtede, *bowed.*
loze, *he should loose.*
Lud. *The Month of* Lud *or* Lude *is mentioned p.* 569, 571. *This was March, it being on St. Gregory's day, or the 12th. of that Month, on which Henry, Son of Richard K. of the Romans, was murdered at High Mass in the Morn-*

Morning at Viterbium, as is declared by our Author pag. 571.

luft, *loft, left.*

lure, (illicium) *allurement.*

luste, *listed, pleased.*

lute, *little, little while, a little while, a little, few.* lute wule, *a little while.*

lutel, *little.*

luþer *sive* luþere, *miserable, cruel, bitter, vile, wicked, ill, bad, great, swift, devilish, vilely, hard, base, wickedly.* luþer mode, *unmerciful temper.* luþer ynou, *badly enough, sadly enough.* luþer dede, *vile deeds, wicked actions.*

luþeren, *leathers, slings.*

luþerhede *sive* luþer hede, *vileness, cruelty, wickedness, tyranny, villany.*

luthernesse, *vileness, cruelty, hardness.*

luþur, *bad, vile, cruel.*

lutt, *little.*

lyflode, *livelyhood.*

lygge, *lye.*

lyggynge, *lying.*

lyghe, *laugh.*

lyghyng, *laughing.*

lygtyng, *lightning.*

lymes, *limbs.*

lynne ssete, *linnen sheet.*

lyste, (pag. 279.) *mirth.*

lyther lyf, *idle life.*

lyue, (pag. 433.) *live* sive *life. Nec tamen diffiteor, quin hic* lyne *aliquando potius legi debere censuerim, ut* to ryte lyne *sit* of the right line. *Sed* lyue *lubenter retineo, ut sit* of right life.

lyuede, *believed.*

lyuere, *lever, rather.* him was lyuere, *he had rather.*

M.

mace, *club.*

made, *make.*

magnales, catapultæ, *warlike engins.*

magrei, *maugre, in spight.*

mahone, *my God,* or *my Gods.*

maine, *power.*

maistrie, *mastery.*

man, *men.*

manassynge, *admonition, threatning, menacing.*

maner, *manner.* the maner deuelness, *in a manner the devilishness, the devilish manner.*

mangenel, tormentum, catapulta bellica, *mangonel, engin. An old-fashioned Sling,* (saith Cotgrave, voc. *mangonneau*) *or Engine, wherout stones, old yron, and great arrowes were violently darted.* Cotgrave hath very rightly made use of the Word *Sling* as well as *Engine.* Some of the most ancient Military Weapons were Slings. Our Ancestors the Britains were expert in them. After Slings came *catapultæ,* battering Rams, and other Engins.

---

[1] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 102. p. 4.

The

The Ancients used to express such Weapons on the Monuments of famous Souldiers. And in this they had the Jews for Examples. Thus Simon Maccabæus, High Priest and Governour of the Jews, raised [1] a most noble Monument to the memory of his Father, Mother and Brethren, on which were many cunning Devices, and by it seven Pyramids, and divers Columns or Pillars, adorned with their Armour. This stately, high Monument continued many Ages, and may put us in mind of the Roman Columns, some of which have been discovered under ground, and of the Egyptian Pyramids. 'Twas from the Jews adorning the Monuments of their Heroes with Military Instruments, that even the Christians put up Pennons and other Ensigns of Honour in Churches, tho' the most common (and indeed the most honourable) Banner on our Monuments before the Dissolution of Religious Houses was a Cross, which, however, hath since that time been generally discontinued as Popish and Superstitious. And yet why more Popish and Superstitious in this Case, than to sign Infants with the Cross at the time of their Baptism, which is still practis'd (and that very laudably) among us? Methinks Cranmer's Monument by Balliol College had been never a whit the less honourable had a Cross been put on it, such a one as we see on some old (tho' otherwise very plain) stones in some Church-Yards. Especially since he is allow'd to have been a Martyr, and to have died for the true Christian Religion. If Crosses were found at Stonehenge on any of the Stones, they might argue the Monument to be Christian. But that is a Subject I wave at present, and had rather ask another Question, and that is, Why is it more Popish and Superstitious to put Crosses on the Monuments and Grave Stones of devout good People, such as have been Sufferers for the Christian Faith and for their Honesty, than to have them put on our common *Abcedariums* for the use of Children, a Thing that hath been always used, and was never pretended to be laid aside by any of our Reformers? Nay our Reformers formerly had Crosses put at the Beginning of their printed Bibles, notwithstanding that Custom hath been left off

[1] I. Maccab. XIII. 27.

many

many Years. And not only in Bibles, but in other Books (by no means Popish) there were likewise put Crosses, particularly in such Books as any way treated of Martyrdom, and such Signs were, therefore, altogether proper for Books printed in red Letters, especially if they related to the Sufferings of godly Men, and the Joy and Comfort of Mind that honest Men find for their Integrity, notwithstanding the Efforts of malicious Enemies. A Cross, therefore, would have been very becoming an excellent (but wonderfully scarce Sermon) written, preached and published by the late Mr. Josias How of Trinity College Oxford, concerning which I have written the following note in one of my MSS. [1] "Yesterday [Jan. "14. 1723.] I purchased out of "the late Dr. Charlett's Study a "Sermon in Quarto (of fourty "Pages) upon Psal. 4. 7. It "cost Dr. Charlett five shillings, "as himself formerly told me [2]. "It is printed in red Letters, "and is one of the greatest "Rarities I ever saw. The "Title Page is wanting, and "perhaps there never was any. "The Author was Mr. Josias "How, Fellow of Trinity Col-"lege Oxon. a very great Ca-"valier and Loyalist, and a "most ingenious Man. It was "preached before K. Charles I. "at Christ-Church, and was "printed *an.* 1644. or there-"abouts, as Mr. Wood ob-"serves [3], tho' he could never "see the Sermon. I have been "well assured, that this Sermon "was printed at Oxford at Lich-"field's Press, and that there "were only thirty Copies print-"ed, that K. Charles I. order-"ed it himself to be printed in "red Letters, (tho' Mr. How "being against printing his Ser-"mons, had before told his "Friends, that if ever he print-"ed any Sermon, it should be "in red Letters) and that Lich-"field, being then printing Arch-"bishop Usher's Ed. of Igna-"tius's Epistles, made use of "the very same Ink that he did "in Ignatius, where is a great "deal of red Letter. The Times "being troublesome and in Con-"fusion and very bloudy, a "red Letter was proper, and "'tis very probable, that the "Sermon being much talk'd of "then, as it hath been since, to "secure both himself and the "Printer the better, Mr. How "might leave out the Title "Page. Mr. Wood was well ac-"quainted with this Mr. How, "and yet for all that he could "neither see this Sermon,

[1] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 102. p. 8. [2] MSS. nostr. Coll. Vol. 51. p. 176. [3] Ath. Oxon. Vol. II. col. 737.

"nor

" nor get a good clear account " of it, which makes me think, " that Mr. How had no Copy " of it by him, when Mr. Wood " became acquainted with him. " I have heard old Mr. Crosley, " an Oxford Bookseller (who " died some Years agoe at Great " Milton, having left off his " Trade some time before he " died) say more than once, " (upon my asking him,) that " he once had this Sermon in " red Letters, but he could not " tell who bought it. It may be " 'tis this very Copy that I now " have. As for Mr. How, (who " took the Degree of Bach. of " Divin. July 10. 1646. being " created among many others, " that had the honour of Degrees " conferr'd on them by Creation " that Year, for their laudable " Sermons before the King, " Court, and Parliament, at " Oxon. preached by all of " them some time before) he " was put out of his Fellowship " by the Parliamentarian Visi- " tors, *an.* 1648. was restored in " 1660. (tho' [1] he gained no- " thing by his Sufferings, as " many other honest Cavaliers " did nothing by theirs) lived " to a great Age, and died Fel- " low of the College some few " Years agoe, but lived so re- " tiredly in the latter Part of " his Life, that he rarely came " abroad, so that I could never " see him, tho' I have often " much desired to have a sight " of him."

mangenels, *catapultæ bellicæ, &c.*

mangnelles, (catapultæ,). *warlike engins, &c.*

manhede, *manhood, homage.*

manne, *many, man's, men's.*

mannes, *men's.*

mannus, *men's.*

manqualȳn, *pestilence.*

manquellȳng, *mankilling, murther.*

mansinge *sive* mansing, *excommunication, cursing, excommunicating.*

manslagt, *murder, murders, manslaughters.*

mantles, *cloaks.*

manȳ, *might, forces.*

marbreston, *marble-stone.*

Marc, *the March, the Marches.*

March, *Marches.*

mare, *morrow.* sed p. 486. *ni fallor, idem quod* more *sive* greater *valet, ut* & the mare of hor rugge *sit, and the greater part of their reer.*

martreden, *martyred.*

mase *sive* masse, *amusement, folly, vanity, maze, mass, lump.*

massen, *masses, mass.*

masson, *masse.*

mastlyng, (p. 87.) *shining Brass, Copper. Hinc Skinnerus:* " Mastlinȝ, *exp.* Shining, *nes-* " *cio an* ab *A. S.* Mæȝlenn, " *Belg. & Teut.* Messing, " *Æs, Orichalchum, q. d.* " *instar Æris seu Orichalci*

[1] Wood, loc. cit.

" *fulgens.*

" *fulgens.* Mæylenn & Mes-
" sing *videntur orta* à *Lat.*
" Massa, *quia sc. Metallum*
" *hoc in magnas Massas fun-*
" *ditur.*" *Nec quidem dubi-*
um est, quin ab Angl. S. Mæy-
lenn *ortum duxerit, de qua*
voce sic Somnerus: " Mæy-
" lenn. *Æs, aurichalcum.* lat-
" tin or copper mettal, mest-
" lin. *Kiliano,* messing." *Ex*
hujusmodi metallo (mastlyng
vocato, haud longe sane
diverso ab illo, quod æs
Corinthium *appellabant anti-*
quitus) ni fallor, sunt ima-
gines binæ antiquæ, una nimi-
rum Isidis, altera Osiridis,
penes amicum nostrum Joan-
nem Murraium, Londinen-
sem. Quarum idcirco men-
tionem facere visum est, quia,
ut mihi retulit ipse Murraius
(easdem enim nunquam vidi)
satis sunt elegantes, scriniis-
que etiam hominum doctissi-
morum, & his in rebus versa-
tissimorum, dignissimæ. Sed
non mirandum est, Murraium
has imagines sibi comparasse,
quum & alia antiquitatis mo-
numenta quamplurima sum-
ma cum diligentia maximis-
que sumptibus (nam, id quod
in laudem ipsius summam di-
cendum esse existimo, philo-
sophorum veterum ad instar,
divitias, quas vocant, sper-
nere solet) coacervaverit, alia
etiam, si fata siverint, con-
gesturus. Atque inter hæc
κειμήλια & Epistola quædam E-
lizabethæ reginæ, propria sua
ipsius manu scripta, numeranda
est, quam, dum Robertum no-
strum edo, è musèo Arthuri
Charletti, Aulæ magnæ Univer-
sitatis, ab Aluredo magno fun-
datæ, deinde à Willielmo de
Deorham, ejusdem quondam
socio[1]*, beneficiis ornatæ, ma-*
gistri sive præfecti, nuper de-
functi, redemit. Quum quidem
Epistolam hic tandem juris fa-
ciam publici, præcipue quum
in Camdeni *editione nostra* Eli-
zabethæ *(nam tunc ad manus*
non erat) neutiquam compa-
reat; idque etiam ad fidem apo-
graphi, quod meam in gratiam
ex Reginæ autographo Georgius
Holmes (permittente Murraio)
vir pereruditus, & Archivorum in
Turri Londinensi custos (quem
appellant) Deputatus, exscripsit.
" *Elizabeta, Dei gratia, An-*
" *gliæ, Franciæ, Hiberniæ Re-*
" *gina, fidei Defensor, &c. Se-*
" *renissimo Principi D. Fride-*
" *rico secundo, Daniæ, Norve-*
" *giæ, Gotthorum & Vandalo-*
" *rum Regi, Slesvici, Holsatiæ*
" *& Dithmersiæ Duci, Comiti*
" *in Oldenburgh & Delmen-*
" *horst, &c. fratri consangui-*
" *neo, & amico nostro charissi-*
" *mo, Salutem, et omnium re-*
" *rum prosperarum felicissimum*
" *incrementum. Serenissime*
" *princeps, frater consangui-*

[1] *J. Rossi Hist. regum Angliæ, p. 101.*

" *nee*

" *nec et amicè charissime, ut*
" *omnibus planè constat, quam*
" *mirabili modo, et exemplo*
" *in omni antegressa memo-*
" *ria inaudito, posteritati ve-*
" *ro vix credibili, superiori*
" *anno clarissimæ memoriæ*
" *princeps consanguineus no-*
" *ster D. Henricus, conjunx*
" *nuper Serenissimæ Reginæ*
" *Mariæ, præsentis Scotiæ Re-*
" *ginæ, Sororis nostræ Charis-*
" *simæ, crudeliter trucidatus*
" *fuit; ita paucis dubium est,*
" *(si verum est, quod omnium*
" *fere sermo constanter asse-*
" *verat,) quin Jacobus Comes*
" *Bothwallus, quem vestræ*
" *Serenitatis mandato in Dania*
" *custodia detineri accepimus,*
" *illius nefandi Sceleris et au-*
" *thor et actor fuerit.*
" *Hoc* [1] *facimus privati in prin-*
" *cipem subditi in suum Do-*
" *minum, re execrabile, exem-*
" *plo intollerabile plane existit*
" *cunctis quidem hominibus,*
" *præcipue vero Regibus, quo-*
" *rum Majestatem ratio vult,*
" *et Deus ipse sacrosanctam*
" *esse jubet, imprimis autem*
" *et seorsum nobis ipsis, qui-*
" *bus cum ille Princeps san-*
" *guine et propinquo et Regio*
" *fuit conjunctissimus. Itaque,*
" *ut alii principes de nobis, lon-*
" *gius dissiti de vicinis, posteri*
" *de superstitibus bene et recte*
" *sentiant, matura et gravis*
" *cura nobis imprimis suscipi-*
" *enda est, ne tantum Scelus,*
" *omni et violata humanitate et*
" *rejecta obedientia et spreto*
" *jure et contempto ipso Deo,*
" *impunitum posteris transmit-*
" *tatur.*
" *Petimus igitur à vestra Se-*
" *renitate, pro ea magna mutuæ*
" *amicitiæ conjunctione, quæ*
" *olim inter Majores* [2] *nostras,*
" *nunc inter Nos ipsos firmissi-*
" *me intercedit, ut Comes Both-*
" *wallus hiis, qui è Scotia istuc*
" *veniunt illum postulaturi, ve-*
" *stræ Serenitatis jussu deda-*
" *tur, ut præsens ipse illis, quæ*
" *ei jure illius regionis objici*
" *possunt, in Scotia respondeat.*
" *Atqui si vestra subvereatur*
" *Serenitas, ne privata vis com-*
" *munem æquitatem illi in Sco-*
" *tia deneget, aut ullæ factiosæ*
" *partes rectum Legis cursum*
" *istic impediant, in verbo re-*
" *gio promittimus, eam curam*
" *hujus rei nos suscepturas, ut*
" *in tota hac causa et cogno-*
" *scenda et constituenda non*
" *hominum libido,* [3] *sed sed*
" *juris ipsius æquitas, cuncta*
" *æquabili ratione et legittimo*
" *more humaniter sit* [4] *como-*
" *deratura. Id quod volumus*
" *etiam, ipsum Comitem Both-*
" *wallum certo expectare, nos*
" *sedulo elaboraturas. Deus ve-*
" *stram Serenitatem in omni*
" *florente felicitate conservet.*

---

[1] Sic in Apogr. [2] Sic Apogr. [3] Sic Apogr. [4] Sic Apogr.

" *Ex*

" Ex Regia nostra Westmonas-
" terii XXIX°. *die Mensis Mar-*
" tii, Anno Domini D.LXVIII°.
" Regni vero nostri Decimo."

Hac in Epistola vides, lector, Elizabetham Henrici, Mariæ, Scotorum reginæ ornatissimæ [1], *conjugis, mortem quasi deplorantem vindiciasque petentem. Et forsitan hæ lacrimæ ex animo. Quo minus aliter suspiciamus facit in Mariam severitas, quam cum Bothwello ad Henricum trucidandum conspirasse existimaverat tam ipsa Elizabetha, quam & alii. Sed de Elizabethæ in Mariam affectu ex illis, quæ sequuntur, (ne quid fuse dicam de epistola quadam penes amicissimum Rawlinsonum* [2]*) rectius quam verbis meis explicare possim intelliges. Scias autem velim, è Codice quodam MS. descripta fuisse, meque fideliter secutum esse Amici Apographum. Nec etiam hæc in nostra* Camdeni Elizabethæ *editione.*

" Papers [3] *about the Queen of Scots.*

" To Sir Amice Poulet.
" After our hearty Commen-
" dations, we find by speech
" lately utter'd by her Ma-
" jesty, that she doth note
" in you both a lack of that
" care & zeal of her service,
" that she looketh for at your
" hands, in that you have not
" in all this time of your selves
" (without other provocation)
" found out some way to
" shorten the life of that
" Queen, considering the great
" peril she is subject unto
" hourly, so long as the said
" Queen shall live. Wherein
" besides a kind of lack of
" love towards her, she noteth
" greatly, that you have not
" that care of your own par-
" ticular Safeties, or rather
" of the preservation of Re-
" ligion, and the publick
" good and prosperity of
" your Country, that Rea-
" son and Policy com-
" mandeth, especially hav-

[1] *Vide Præf. nostram ad Camdeni Elizabetham,* § XXVII. [2] In a Letter from Sir Thomas Smith to my Lord Burleigh, in Mr. Thomas Rawlinson's Folio MS. of Letters, it appeareth, that Q. Eliz. did say, that the Q. of Scotts Head should never be in quiet. It is dated Palm Sunday 1572. *Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol.* 66. *p.* 74.
[3] *Coll. nostr. MSS. insertæ, Vol.* 85. *p.* 89.

"ing so good a Warrant and "Ground for the Satisfaction "of your Consciences towards "God, and the discharge of "your Credit and Reputation "towards the World, as the "Oath of Association, which "you both have so solemnly "taken & vowed, and espe-"cially the matter, wherewith "she standeth charg'd, being "so clearly and manifestly "prov'd against her. And "therefore she taketh it most "unkindly, that Men pro-"fessing that love towards "her, that you doe, should in "any kind of sort, for lack "of the discharge of your du-"ties, cast the burthen upon "her, knowing, as you doe, "her Indisposition to shed "blood, especially of one of "that Sexe & Quality, and so "near to her in blood, as the "said Queen is. These re-"spects we find do greatly "trouble her Majesty, who, "we assure you, has sundry "times protested, that, if the "regard of the danger of her "good Subjects and faithful "Servants did not more move "her than her own peril, she "would never be drawn to "assent to the shedding of her "blood. We thought it very "meet to [1] acquaint with these "Speeches lately pass'd from "her Majesty, referring the "same to your good judge-"ments, and so we committ "you to the protection of the "Almighty.

Your most assured Friends

At London. Francis Walsingham.
Feb. 1. 1586. Wm. Davison.

"This Letter was receiv'd at "Fotheringhay the 2d. of Fe-"bruary at five in the afternoon."

"An Abstract of a Letter "from Mr. Secretary Davi-"son of the said first of Fe-"bruary 1586. as follow-"eth:

"I pray lett this and the in-"clos'd be committed to the "fire, which measure shall be "likewise meet to your an-"swor, after it hath been com-"municated to her Majesty for "her Satisfaction.

"A Postscript in a Letter from "Mr. Secretary Davison of the "3d. of February 1586.

"I entreated you in my last "to burn my Letters sent un-"to you for the Argument "sake, which by your Answer "to Mr. Secretary (which I "have seen) appeareth not to "have been done. I pray you "lett me entreat you, to

[1] Sic.

"make

" make heretiques of th' one and
" the other, as I mean to use
" your's, after her Majesty hath
" seen it.

" In the end of the Post-
" script:

" I pray you lett me hear, what
" you have done with my Let-
" ters, because they are not fitt
" to be kept, that I may satisfie
" her Majesty therein, who
" might otherwise take offence
" thereat, & if you entreat this
" Postscript in the same man-
" ner, you shall not erre a
" whit.

(A. Poulet. D. Drury.

" A Copy of a Letter to Sir
" Francis Walsingham of the
" 2d. of February 1586. at
" six in the afternoon, being
" the Answer to a Letter
" from him the said Sir Fran-
" cis of the first of February
" 1586. receiv'd at Fothering-
" hay the 2d. day of February
" at five in the afternoon.

" Sir,

" Your Letters of yesterday
" coming to my hands this
" present day at five in the
" afternoon, I would not fail,
" according to your directions,
" to return my Answer, with
" all possible speed, which I
" shall deliver unto you, with
" great grief and bitterness
" of mind, in that I am so un-
" happy to have lyven to see
" this unhappy daye, in the
" which I am requir'd, by di-
" rection from my most gra-
" cious Sovereign, to do an
" Act, which God & the Law
" forbiddeth. My good liv-
" ings and life are at her Ma-
" jesty's disposition, and I am
" ready to so loose them this
" next morrow, yf it shall so
" please her, acknowledging
" that I hold them as of her
" meer and most gracious fa-
" vour, & doe not desire them
" to enjoye them, but with her
" Highnesse's good liking.
" but God forbid, that I
" should make so fowle a
" shipwracke of my Conscience,
" or leave so great a Blott
" to my poor Posteritie, to
" shedd bloode without Law
" & Warrant. trusting that
" her Majesty of her accus-
" tomed Clemency will take
" this my dutiful Answere in
" good part (& the rather by
" your good Mediation) as pro-
" ceeding from one, who will
" never be inferiour to any
" Christian Subject living in
" dutie, honour, love & obe-
" dience towards his So-
" vereign. And thus I com-
" mitt you to the mercy of
" the Almightie. From Fo-

[1] Sic. [2] Sic.

" ther-

" theringhay the 2d. of Febru-
" ary 1586.

Your most assured poore
Friends
A. Poulet.
D. Drury.

" Your Letters coming in the
" plural Number seem to be
" meant as to Sir Drew Drewrye
" as to my self, & yet because
" he is not nam'd in them,
" neither the Letter directed
" unto him, he forbeareth to
" make any particular Answere,
" but subscribeth in heart to my
" opinion.

" *I copied these Letters* (in-
" quit amicus) *in December*
" 1717. *from a MS. Fol. Book*
" *of Letters to and from Sir*
" *Amos Poulet when the Queen*
" *of Scotts Governor at Fo-*
" *theringhay.* ——— *In this*
" *Book is likewise contained*
" *a particular account of the*
" *Trial and Execution of*
" *the Q. of Scotts, which seems*
" *to be done by Sir Amos him-*
" *self.*

matis, *clubs.*

matresche, *well or finely dress'd.*

maueis, *bad, wicked.*

mausinge, *cursing, excommunication.*

mawmed, *image.*

maỳnage, *power, family.*

mayne *sive* mayn. Ab Angl. Sax. maȝen. *men, multitude, might, power, main, forces, company. In the MS. of the Heralds Office the Prose Author hath these Words, in his Account of the battle between King Harold and Duke William:* The Duc and his maỳne the nỳght to fore the Bataỳlle waked in prayers and fastinges, and so spend all the nỳght in holynesse. *And this was agreeable to the old custom of keeping Wakes, and 'twas from this watching and keeping themselves awake, in a devout manner, all night, that the Name had it's Original.*

maỳnỳe, *power, attendance, retinue.*

me, *men, me, I, to me, my.* me clepuþ, *men call, is called.* me wende, *methinketh, I think.* me bere, *men carried, were carried.* me nom er muchedel, *men took before a great deal; there was taken before a great deal.* me ȝe, *yea me, o me.* me sulf, *my self.* me not, *men knew not, there was not known.* Item *men know not.* me seiþ, *men say, we say, they say.* þat me tueỳe crounen bere, *that two crowns should be born or worn.* me ssalt ỳse, *me shall see, I shall see.* þat me clepude Dardan, p. 10. *that men called Dardan,* or rather, *that was called Dardan, for so our Ancestors expressed the Latin* erat. *And indeed it is* was *for* me *in an old MS. quoted*

quoted by Mr. Daniel Langhorne, in p. 9, 10. *of his* Introduction to the History of England. *I shall give the Passage out of Langhorne at large, because the old Words he there produceth are really Robert of Gloucester's, as will appear by* [1]*comparing them, tho' he did not know it.* "*It seems*" (*says Mr. Langhorne*) "*the old English* Saxons *believed him*" [Brito *or* Brutus] "*to be the Found-*
"*er of the British Kingdome,*
"*as these Verses out of an old*
"Saxon *Manuscript in* Trinity
"*Colledge Library in* Cam-
"bridge *shew:*

"Oꝼ alle ꝼoꝼ one ꝑiman
"Đaꝛ Heleine ꝑaꝼ iclepeđ þiꝼ baꝛaille ꝼuꝼꝼꝛ biȝan
"On Heyman þaꝼ þeꝼ biꝼoꝼ đaꝛ iclepeđ ꝑaꝼ Daꝼđan
"Oꝼ him com þe ȝođe Bꝼuiȝꝛ þ þaꝼ þe ꝼuꝼꝼꝛ man
"Đaꝛ loveꝼđ þaꝼ in Enȝelanđ aꝼc ich eu ꝛelle can.
"And again, Aꝼꝛeꝼ Bꝼuiꝛ hiꝼ oþe name he clepeđ hiꝛ Bꝼu-
"ꝛaine;

"*In Comm.*
"*ad Bedæ*
"*Hist. Eccl.*
"*Lib.* 1.

"*The Land was* Brutain *call'd from* Brute's *own name.*
"*One Woman caus'd the* Trojan War, *whose name*
"*Was* Helen, Dardan *Prince of noble fame*
"*Was Ancestor to* Brute *first* British *King,*
"*From whom the Stemmes of* British *Princes spring.*

After I had seen this Passage in Langhorne, I concluded, that there was a MS. of Rob. of Glouc. in Trin. Coll. Library at Cambridge, and writ about it to my very learned and truly worthy Friend Mr. Thomas Baker of St. John's Coll. in that University, who returned me soon after this very kind Answer in a Letter dated Jan. 9th. 1723.———
"*Having been confin'd to*
"*my Chamber by a slight In-*
"*disposition for some days,*
"*I employ'd two Friends to*
"*make a search for the*
"*Rhythms in Saxon Charac-*
"*ters; but without success.*
"*As soon as I came abroad,*
"*I went my self to make a*
"*stricter search, by turning*
"*their new Catalogue of*
"*MSS. and every Book,*
"*where I thought, with any*
"*probability they might be*
"*met with; and yet to no*
"*purpose. I am pretty con-*

[1] See Rob. of Glouc. p. 9, 10, 22.

" *fident, there can be no such* " *Book there; or if it be, it* " *must be only some Fragment,* " *for so large a Volume as* " *Rob. of Gloucester could not* " *easily be hid. The* Rhyth- " mi Saxonici [*num.* 486. 17. " *in the Oxford Catalogue*] " *which I took to have been* " *it, are of a different na-* " *ture. But these Rhythms* " *being quoted by Mr. Whe-* " *lock (in his Comment upon* " *Bede p.* 25.) *from whom* " *Mr. Langhorn seems to* " *have borrow'd 'em, his au-* " *thority is good, and may be* " *depended on.*

med, *mood, meadows, mead.*
mede, *reward, meads, meadows.*
medeþ, *meadows.*
medlede, *mixed.*
me int, *mine, my.*
mekehede, *meekness.*
meketh, *humbleth.*
mek hede, *meekness.*
mene, *mention, moan, bemoan.*
menessolde, *men should not.*
menestral, *a fidler.*
meneth of, *maketh mention of.*
mengede, *mingled.*
menison, *the leprosy.*
menne, *mens, men.*
men quellares, *men-killers.*
menye, *company, men.*
meok hede, *meekness.*
Mer, *Mayor.*
merci, *mercy, amercement.*
Mere, *Mayor.*
mergore, *merrier.*
mesanntre, *misadventure.*
meschenes, *mischances.*
mesel, *a leaper.*
meseles, *leapers.*
meseyse, *diseased, misease, uneasiness, ill usage.*
mest *sive* meste, *most, biggest, greatest, the greatest, most of all.*
meste del *sive* mestdel, *vel* messte-del, *greatest part, the greatest part.* mest fol, *the greatest fool.*
mete, *feast, meeting, meat.*
mete les, *meatless, without meat.*
mette, *dream'd, meant, designed, met.* mette hem & mette hom, *met one another.*
meueþ, *moveth.*
meuske, *mercy.*
meuþ, *mouth.*
meyne, *a multitude, power, main, might.*
mid, *with.*
middelerd, *world.*
Midewinter, *Christmass. The Saxons call'd it* Mıðþınteꝛ *and* Mıððan þıntꝛe, *because the Nativity of our Saviour happens in the middle, or middest of Winter. They also us'd another Word for Christmass, and that was* ȝehul, ȝehol, *or* ȝeol. *Hence Robert of Brunne in his Chronicle, speaking of King Arthur's keeping Christmass day at York, writes thus:*

On ȝole day mad he feste,
With many barons of his geste. &c.

Hence also in the North of England they call Christmass, even

even to this day, Ule, Yule, *or* Youle. *Concerning the Original of the Word I shall refer to what I have said in pag.* 116. *of the 2d. Volume of Leland's Itinerary, and, instead of saying more about that Particular, shall here insert a note about a very odd Custom in the North, as it is printed by Thomas Blount, Esq. a very curious Gentlem. (whose Books I would recommend, as having all of them several Things very pretty, entertaining and curious) in his Dictionary interpreting hard English Words.* "*In* Yorkshire" *(saith* [1] *he)* "*and our Northern parts* "*they have an old Custom,* "*after Sermon or Service on* "*Christmass day, the people* "*will, even in the Churches,* "*cry* Ule, Ule, *as a token of* "*rejoycing, and the common* "*sort run about the streets* "*singing:*

"Ule, Ule, Ule, Ule,
"Three Puddings in a Pule,
"Crack nuts and cry Ule.

But tho' I shall say nothing more here about Christmass, yet it may not be improper to note, that, as Christmass was formerly all over Britain called ȝehul *or* Yule, *so there was* [2] *another Festival, namely the first of August, being* St. Peter ad vincula, *which we commonly stile* Lammas day *(not from Tenants bringing live Lambs into the Church at High Mass on that day, as some would have it, whence 'tis written* Lambes day *in some MSS. Notes in the Kalendar of the* Prymer of Salisbury, *a curious Book given* [3] *me by the learned Mr. Graves, but from the Saxon* Hlaȝmæȝȝe [4], *i. e.* Loaf Masse *or* Bread-Masse, *so named* [5], *as a Feast of Thanksgiving to God for the first fruits of the Corn, and seems to have been observed with* bread of new wheat, *and therefore in some Parts of England, and even in some near Oxford, the Tenants are bound to bring in wheat of that Year to their Lord, on or before the first of August) that was called* the Gule of August. *This some make to be a Corruption of the Brittish Word,* Gwyl Awst, *signifying the Feast of August. But for my own Part, I do not look upon it as originally a Brittish Expression, but Latin, being really the*

[1] *Voc.* Ule. [2] *Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol.* 102. *p.* 43. [3] *See my Preface to this Work, §. III.* [4] *Somner's Saxon Dict. in voce.* [5] *Blount's Dictionary interpreting hard Words, voc.* Lammas day.

same with Gula Augusti, *that occurrs very frequently in old Writings, both of our own and other Countries. Hence Du Fresne*[1], "*Gula Augusti*, "I- "nitium mensis Augusti. *La* "*Gule d' August*, in Statuto "Edw. III. an. 31. cap. 14. "*Averagium æstivale fieri de-* "*bet inter Hokedai & gulam* "*Augusti.* Utitur Willelmus "Armoricus in Philippo Augus- "to an. 1219." *And Sir Henry Spelman*[2]: "*Gula Augusti* "sæpe obvenit in membranis an- "tiquis (præsertim forensibus) "pro festo S. Petri ad vincula: "quod in ipsis Calendis Augusti "celebratur." *This Word is several times mentioned in the Statute of the* 27. *of Edw. the third's Reign.* stat. 3. cap. unico, *as is noted by Dr. Cowell*[3]. *Now were* gule *here, and in other Places, nothing but* Feast, *why were not other Feasts, or Festivals, also so call'd, as* the Gule of St. Luke, the Gule of St. John, the Gule of St. Andrew, *&c? Du Fresne gives*[4] *an Instance from Antiquity, that* Gula fluvii *was the Mouth of a River.* "*Gula* "*fluvii*," *saith he,* "Ostium "per quod in mare fluit. Char- "ta fundationis Abbatiæ Orbis- "terii an. 1007. *Usque ad tor-* "*rentem Illicon, qui defluit per* "*gulam de Doëlis in mare.*" *Hence some would fain make us believe, that the first of August was, for that reason, so call'd,* gula, *they say, being the Entrance of any Thing. But here the same Question arises again (allowing it to be so) why then are not the Beginnings of other Months,* &c. *distinguish'd in the same manner, as* the Gule of January, the Gule of February, *&c.? For my own Part, I will not pretend to any new Conjectures, or new reasons, about the Name, but do willingly concurr with Dr. Cowell, Sir Henry Spelman, and divers other great Men, who ascribe the Original of it to a very memorable Accident, in which God's great Mercy was shew'd in a very extraordinary manner to a virtuous young Lady, who was cured of a very dangerous Distemper, a Quinsie, in her Throat by kissing the Chains of Saint Peter. The Passage (as 'tis in Dr. Cowell) is this: "Why it* "*should be called the Gule of* "August, *I cannot otherwise* "*conjecture, but that it com-* "*meth of the Latine* (gula) *or* "*the French* (gueule) *the throat.* "*The reason of my conjecture* "*is in* Durand's Rationale divino- "rum l. 7. ca. de festo Sancti Petri "ad vincula, *who saith, that one*

[1] *Gloss. mediæ & inf. Lat. voc.* Gula Augusti. [2] *Gloss. in voce.* [3] *In his Interpreter, voc.* Gule of August. [4] *Gloss. in voc.*

"Quiri-

" Quirinus a Tribune, *having a* " *Daughter, that had a disease* " *in her throat, went to* Alex- " ander *then Pope of* Rome, " *the Sixth from Saint* Peter, " *and desired of him to bor-* " *row, or see the chaines that* " *Saint* Peter *was chained with* " *under* Nero: *which request* " *obtained, his said Daughter* " *kissing the said chaine, was* " *cured of her disease, and* " Quirinus *with his family was* " *baptized.* Tunc dictus Alex- " ander papa *(saith Durand)* " hoc festum in Kalendis Augusti " celebrandum instituit, & in ho- " norem beati Petri Ecclesiam in " urbe fabricavit, ubi vincula " ipsa reposuit, & ad vincula no- " minavit; & Kalendis Augusti " dedicavit. In qua festivitate, " populus illic ipsa vincula hodie " osculatur. *So that this day* " *beeing before called onely the* " *Kalends of August, was up-* " *on this occasion afterwards* " *tearmed indifferently, either* " *of the instrument that wrought* " *this miracle, St.* Peter's *day* " ad vincula, *or of that part of* " *the maiden whereon the miracle* " *was wrought, the* Gule *of Au-* " *gust.*" *I make no question, but this famous Accident was formerly (before the pulling down and making havock of the Religious Houses, a most dismal Thing) much talk'd of, and mentioned too annually in the Sermons and Homilies upon the Feast of St. Peter* ad vincula, *among us, in England, tho' it be now quite forgot. It was usual, in those times, to mention other things of that kind in their Sermons and Homilies. Nay they did not mention such things only in their Sermons and Homilies, but oftentimes in their Thanksgiving Prayers. It were to be wish'd this Custom had not been broke off. People would by that means have been better able to tell, who were the Founders of their Churches, and to what Saints they were dedicated. But, it seems, Mortuary Bills (the nature of which may be learned from my Preface to* The Antiquities of Glastonbury,) *and Prones, are now neglected as altogether Popish. Indeed the name of* Prone *appears strange to most People, notwithstanding it be nothing but* Peroratio. *Cotgrave*[1] *describes it thus:* " *Prone:* The publica- " tion made, or notice given, by " a Priest unto his Parishioners " (when Service is almost end- " ed) of the holy dayes, and " fasting dayes in the weeke " following; of goods lost, or " strayed; of such as desire to be " relieued, or prayed for; of Banes " of Matrimonie; or of any such " thing, besides their prayers, fit

[1] In his French Dict.

" for

"for them to understand." *In truth these Prones were of the same nature with what we call bidding the Prayers, and were pronounced at the End of the Publick Prayers immediately before the Sermons or Homilies. One of these Prones was lately lent me by my Friend Mr. James West of Balliol College. It is writ on one side of a Quarter of a Sheet of Paper, on the other side of which is the Form of a Confession. Both are worth considering, and are therefore here inserted*[1]. *The Paper seems to have been written towards the Beginning of Henry the Seventh's Reign.*

[2] I proiane. Ze shalle knele downe oppon zour kneys, and make a specialle praier to oure lord Jhesu Cryst, and oure lady saynt Mayre, and to alle ye sayntes of heuen, for ye state of alle holy kyrke, & ye pes of yis lond, y^t^ God of his mercy saue hit. Ze schalle pray specially for oure holy fader y^e^ [3] pope of Rome[//] & alle hys cardinallys, archebyscopys & byschopis, & in specialle for ye archebischope of Cantuarbury & ye byschope of yis dyeses, & parson of yis kyrke. Allso ze schalle pray specially for alle yos, y^t^ gyfys or beqwethys any gude to holy kyrke, qwerthozt Godes seruices is ye better sustent and holdyn vp; And for alle yos, y^t^ pays yaire tendyngys to holy kyrke. And allso ze schalle pray specially for ye kynge, ye qwene, wth alle ye lordes of yis reme, y^t^ God of hys mercy gyfe yaym grace so ye reme for to rewle, y^t^ hit may be plesyng to hym, saluacion to ye reme, & profet to ye commyns. Also ze pray specially for alle our parichons qweresumeuer yai be stad on lond or on water, y^t^. God of hys mercy saue hom fro aile aduersites & perelle. And yos y^t^ bene in god lyfe & gode hele God hold hom long yer in. And yos y^t^ bene in det, or [4] dely syn, God send hom sone out thorzt our prayers. Also ze pray specially for all ye seke of y^is^ pariche, or any oyer, y^t^ God of hys mercy gyfe yaym grace of amendment, as best is for ye life & ye saule. Also ze pray specially for alle wemen, y^t^ bene bonden wth chyld of ys

[1] *E Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol.* 102. *p.* 15. [2] *A stroke is drawn through* I proiane *by the same hand.* I *is for* le. [3] *Another hand hath struck these three Words out.* [4] *Deadly.*

pariche,

pariche, y^{t} God for hys mercy send ye wemen to be delyuert, ye chylder ryzt shap & Cristyndome, ye wemen purificacion. Also ze schalle pray specially for ye weder, y^{t} God for hys mercy send suche weder as Christen men haue most nede of. Also ye pray specially for alle trw [1] tylmen, pylgrimys & palmers, y^{t} any gode vays haue wnder takyn to goo, y^{t} of ys mercy gyf yam grace vele for to goo, & wele for to come, & gyf yaim part of [2] om̄ prayers & vs part of or gode [3] gates and gode dedes. Also for ye god mon & god wyfe, y^{t} gaf ye holy lofe yis day. And for yaim yt fyrst began & [4] lenges holdes on. For alle yes, & alle oyer y^{t} we are bonden to pray for, ze schalle with gude deuocion say *a pater noster* & *Aue Maria*, *&c.*

[5] When yat you sese a mon, yat is neyzt to ye dethe, speke to hym in yis maner. Brother, art you glad yt you schalle dee? *Respondeo* hee. ¶ Knowleche y^{u}, yt you hast not wele leued, as you schuld? *Respondeo* hee. ¶ Art y sory yerfore? *Respondeo* hee. ¶ Hast y^{u} wylle to amend y^{e}, yf y^{u} haue spase of lyfe? *Respondeo* hee. ¶ [6] Leuyst y^{u} in God, fader almyzty, maker of heuen and of erthe? *Respondeo* zee. ¶ Leuyst y^{u} in Fader, & ye Son, & ye holy Gost, *iii.* personis & on God? *Respondeo* zee. ¶ Leuyst y^{u}, y^{t} oure Lord Jhesu Crist, Godde's son of heuen, was consayuyd of oure lady saynt Mare, was borne of hyr scho beyng moder & maydyn? *Respondeo* zee. ¶ Leuyst y^{u}, y^{t} he suffrizt payn & [7] dyet for oure trespas, & nozt for hys gylt, vnder Ponucez Pylate, and [8] ye he was don on ye cros, & dyed for y^{e} on gode Fryday, & was beryt? *Respondeo* zee. ¶ Thankest y^{u} hym yerfore? *Respondeo* zee. ¶ Leuyst y^{t} y^{u} may not be saued, bot thruthe hys dethe? *Respondeo* zee. ¶ *Tunc dicat sacerdos*, Wyle y^{i} saule is in y^{i} body, put alle y^{i} tryst in hys passion, and in hys dethe, and thenke only yer on, & on noo oyer thyng [9] wyt hys dethe medulle ye,

---

[1] *Labourers, husbandmen.* [2] *F.* oure, *i. e.* your, *ut & mox* or *idem sit quod* your. [3] Ways, *vel potius* gettings. [4] *Long hold.* [5] *This is on the second side of the Leaf.* [6] *Believest.* [7] *Dyed.* [8] *L.* y^{t}. [9] *Except, but.*

&

& [1] warpe the yer in, nozt thenkyng on y[i] wyfe, ne on y[i] [2] cheldyr, ne on y[i] rychas, bot only alle in y passion of Crist, & haue y[e] cros be fore y[e], and say thus: "I wete wele y[u] art "not my God, but y[u] art ymagened after hym, and makes me "haue more mynd of hym, after whom y[u] art [3] ymagened after "hym. ¶ Lord fader of heuen, y[e] dethe of oure Lord Jhesu Crist "y[i] son, wyche is here ymagened, I sette betwene y[e] & my ewylle "dedys, & y[e] desart of Jhesu Crist I offer for y[t] the whecle I schuld "haue serued, and haue not." *Say ayen*, Lord, y[e] dethe of oure "Lord Jhesu Crist y[i] son, wyche was borne of saynt Mare, moder "& maydyn, I sette betwene me & y[i] wrathe." *And say*, "Lord "in to y[i] hondez I be take my saule, for y[u] God of treuthe boztis "me." *Saye so thyse*, "Saynt Austen spake to God in yis maner: "A my lord, my mercie, my refute, the I desyre, to y[e] I fle, I "hye to come to y[e], Lord dispyce not me, thozt I be wrechyt & "synfulle, bot be to me a helper in yis my gret nedes, for I may "not helpe & ayan bye my saule with my dedes, bot y[u] Lord hase "bozt me, you bryng me out of care, and haue mercy of me. I "trust not in my dedes, but dyspayre of hom, saue yet I trust more "on y[i] mercy yen I dyspayre of my wykyd dedes. you art my "God, y[u] art my hope, y[u] art fulle of mercy, azayne ye I haue "synnyd throw my gret defaute. I com & knowleche to y[e], I be-"seche ye of mercy, I desyre to be deed & lyff with y[e], to y[i] hondes, "Lord, I betake my saule, for y[u] boztez me God of Trinite. *Amen.* "*fiat, fiat.*

milce, *mercy.*
mildeliche, *mildly.*
mine vp [*pro* nime vp *forte*] *take up.*
minstres, *minsters, monasteries.*
mis cas, *mischance.*
misdede, *misdeeds, misdoings.*
misdo, *misdone, done amiss.*
mis niminge, *mistaking, taking away.*
Missele's, *Michael's.*
Misselmasse, *Michaelmass.*

[1] Wrap. [2] Children. [3] Sic.

Missomer,

Missomer, *Midsomer.*
mo, *more, many, men, other, else.* mo nat, *men knew not, there was not known.*
mod, *mind, mood.*
mode, *mood, affection, mind.*
mon, *man, men.*
mondain, *worldly.*
mone, *mention, mind, memory, more.*
monechyn, *nun.*
monekene, *monkish.* monekene wede, *monk's habit.*
mones, *monks.*
monge, *mingled, many.*
monne, *man.*
monẏ, *many.* monymon adrentte, *many a man was drowned.*
monye makers, *Counterfeiters of the Coyn.*
monẏon, *many one.*
Mor, *Mayor.*
more, (major,) *ancestor, ancestors, more, greater, moor, soyl, ground, earth, line.* more counne, *understand more.*
morede, *grubbed, digged.*
morwe, *morning, morrow.*
morweninge, *morning.*
mory, *miry, marshy, moist.*
mossel, *morsel.*
moste, *might, should, must.*
mot, *may, must.*
mote, *must, may, might.*
mou, *mowing.*
mouns, *mountains, the mountains.*
mountes, *the mountains.*
mowe, *may, must, cousin, be mowed.*
muche, *much, great, many, a great many, large.* muche halle, *the great hall, the large hall.* muche del, *a great deal, a great part.* muche thing, *many things.*
muchedel *sive* muche del, *a great part.*
muchel, *much, large, great.* for it muchel men were, *because they were large men, or men of a great stature.*
mucheldel, *a great part.*
muchele, *great.*
muchelle, *much, a great deal, very much.* the muchelle large halle, *the very large hall, the great large hall.*
mud, *mind.* (ut p. 240.) in mud, i. e. *in mind.*
munde, *mind, memory, mention.*
Munstre, *Minster, Church, Monastery.*
murgorẏe, *merrier.*
murgost, *merriest.*
mury *sive* murẏe, *merry, pleasant.*
mustre, *mynster.*
myd, *with, mine.*
mẏddel erþe, *world.*
Mẏdewẏnter, *Christmass, Midwinter, middle or midst of Winter. See* Midewinter.
myd ouer none, *sive* myd ouernon, *mid-afternoon,* sive *the middle of the afternoon. Neque aliud denotat* mẏddeouer none.
mẏdoẏng, *misdoing.*
mẏȝt, *mightest, mayst.*
myȝtuol, *powerfull.*
mẏlce, *mercy.* mẏlce and ore, *mercy*

mercy and protection, mercy and compassion I. Maccabees III. 44.

myldel, *middle.*

mylfol, *mercifull.* mỳ nawne, *mine own.*

myngen, *mixed.*

myngyng, *mixing, mingling.*

mỳnowe *sive* mỳ nowe, *mine own.*

mỳsauntre, *misadventures.*

mỳsayȝe, *misease, uneasiness, ill usage, grievance, grief.*

mysbeleuede, *disbelievers, pagans.*

mỳs bileuede *sive* mysbileud, *misbelieving, disbelieving.* mysbileued men, *disbelieving men.*

mỳs bỳlỳuede, *misbelieving.*

mỳs clemiỳge, (pag. 375.) *pro* mỳs cleminge, *mischiefs, mischances.*

mys do, *misdone.*

mys ỳdo, *misdone.*

myseise, *misease, calamity, uneasiness, ill usage.*

mỳseỳse, *misease, misuse.*

mỳspayde, *displeased.*

mỳster, *mistirr, riot, disturbance.*

mỳstrowest, *mistrustest.*

mỳswende, *irregular,* or *miswent,* according to what is said of the Church of Cuckstone in Kent (which is very unusual in Proportion) *viz.* if you would goe to a Church miswent, you must goe to *Cuckstone* in *Kent.* *See* Dr. *Plot's* Account of his intended Journey through *England* and *Wales* for the discovery of Antiquities, and other Curiosities, (*published by me at the End of the IId. Vol. of* Leland's Itinerary) *p.* 109.

mỳtte, *with thee.*

N.

nabbe, *have not, had not.*

nabbeþ, *have not.*

nad, *had not.*

nadde, *had not.*

naddest, *haddest not.*

nazt, *nought, nothing.*

nai, *nay.*

nam, *took.*

nammo, *no more.*

namo, *no more.*

nammore, *no more.*

namon, *no more.*

namore *sive* na more, *no more.*

nane, *have thou not.*

nanmo, *no more.*

nanmor, *no more.*

nanmore, *no more.*

na ene, *not once.*

nart, *art, art not.* nart one y payed, *art not only pleased.*

narwe, *narrowly.*

nas, *was not, were not, Was he not, was nothing.* nas nozt long, *'twas not long.* ac nas nozt long þer after, aþ God wreche of hem nome, *but 'twas not long after that, ere God took of them revenge.* *See* non.

nast, *hast not.*

nat, *not.*

nat for than, *nevertheless.*

naþ, *was not, hath not.*

naþeles, *nevertheless.*

naþemo

naþemo *sive* naþe mo, *nothing more, never more, neither, nere the more.*

naur, *no where.*

ne, *now, not, truly, really, verily, nigh, neither, nor, nay.* ne doþ, p. 18. *now doth.* ne konne ȝe, *cannot ye.* ne be þou no so sturne, *be thou never so stern.* ne couþe, *could not, knew not.* ne leuede, *should not be left; left not.* ne leuede noȝt, *left not any thing.* ne see ȝe, p. 397. *nor do you see; do not you see. Potest tamen* ne *hic loci* now *denotare.* ne hadde, *had not.* ne dorre, *durst not.* ne made, *did not make.* ne adde encheſoun ibe of manslazt mani on, *certainly it had been the occasion of many ones death.* ne les, *lost not.* ne ȝef hym noȝt, *did not give him leave.* ne the mor, *nere the more, neither.*

ned *sive* nede, *need, purpose, in need, needed. Sed pag.* 455. *pro* nede *malis forsitan* dede, *i. e.* deed, *ut plane in* Ar.

nedes, *needs, necessary occasions.*

nedus, *necessaries.*

neȝ, *nigh.*

nel, *will not.*

nele, *will not.*

nelle, *will not.*

nelt, *wilt not.*

nemde, *named.*

nempde, *named.*

nempne, *named.*

nempnede *sive* nempned, *named. Of the same signification is likewise* neuene *in the Prologue to Robert of Brunne's Chronicle.*

nene, *no, nor.*

ner, *were not, did not, it were not, near, nearer, never.* ner nas, *never was not,* i. e. *never was,* pro more Saxonum. ner he ner, *be he never.* ner me not to done, *it were not for me to do.* ner hym ner, *be he never.* ner hym no so loþ, *were he never so loth or unwilling.*

nere, *never, might not be, should not be, were not, was not, near, had not been, it were not, were it not.* nere forlore, *should not be lost.* nere to ẏdel noȝt, *should not be at all given to idleness.* nere þe voreward no so strong, *were the condition or bargain never so strong or firm.* nere he no so prout, *were he never so proud.* nere ido, *should not be done.* nere inome, *should not be taken.* nere yt no so lute worþ, *were it never so little worth.*

nes, *was not.*

nesselyche, *nicely.* nash *or* nesh *for* nice *is us'd in many Counties (particularly in the North-West part) of England to this day, from the Saxon* neſc, *soft, tender, delicate, effeminate,* &c. See Somner's Dict.

netheles, *nevertheless.*

ne the mor, *nere the more, neither.*

neuer, *nor ever.*

neueref, *never after.*

neuereft,

neuereſt, *never after, never afterwards.*
neuen, *nephew.* neuen sone, *nephew's son.*
neuene. *See* nempnede.
neueu, *kynnesman, nephew.*
nevew, *neice.*
newe, *no whit, never.*
Neweworc *sive* Newework, *Newark.*
nexte, *next.*
neỳ, *nigh, near.* nexte ney, *next neighbours.*
neỳ wat, *nigh what.* a neỳ, (p. 404.) *an egg.*
neye, *eye.*
neỳwat, *nigh-what.*
nime, *take.*
nimeþ, *taketh.*
nintence, *nineteen.*
ninty, *ninety, ninetieth.*
nis, *is not.*
nithe, *ninth.*
no, *not* sive *now.*
nobel, *noble.*
noble, *noble, nobles, nobility.*
noblei, *nobleness, splendour, nobility, generosity.*
noblelich, *nobly.*
nobleye *sive* nobleỳ, *nobleness, nobility, birth, splendour, solemnity, noble.*
nobliche *sive* noblỳche, *nobly.*
noblỳe, *nobleness.*
noȝt, *not.*
noȝt for *(sive* vor*)* þan, *nevertheless; not but that.* and nozt, vor þan, *pag.* 224. *and* (sive *but) without reason, for that* sive *because. Sed quum* & naþeles *habeat Codex Cottonianus, potes etiam hoc in loco interpretari,* and nevertheless. noȝt on, p. 392. *but one. sed reponend. forsitan* but, *ut in* Ar. *sane hoc sensu accipiend. esse ex ipsa liquet Roberti nostri historia.* noȝt lyȝtlỳche, *not easily.*
nolde, *would not.* nolde hii noȝt bỳleue, *would they not leave.* Two negatives in this Book do not make an affirmative, but one negative adds strength rather (according to the Saxons) to the other. nolde a vot, *would not stir a foot.* nolde þanne wende a vot, *would not go thence a foot.* he suor he nolde þanne, ar he were wiþinne, *he swore he would not stir thence, till he were within.*
noleng, *no longer.*
nolle, *will not.*
nom, *took, receiv'd, take.*
noman, (nemo,) *no man, no body.*
nome, *took, takes, take, should take, made, receiv'd, held, would take.* me nome, *should be taken.*
nomeliche, *namely.*
nomo, *took.*
non, *noon, none.* non nas, pag. 233. *there was none.* [In a Pamphlet call'd, *The Muses Mercury: or* Monthly Miscellany, *for the Month of June* 1707. 4to. *the word* nas *is most ignorantly and absurdly translated,* abbot. *The Author of the Essay there of the old English*

English Poëts and Poëtry hath produced four of Robert of Gloucester's Rhythms about Bangor, but not immediately from any MS. but (as I take it) from Weever, who made use of the spurious Robert of Gloucester.] non mon, *not more.* non man ne sayẏ, *never any man saw.* non other, *nothing else.*

nor, *for.*
norỳsy, *to be nourished, to nourse.*
note, *not, nothing.*
noþer, *another, neither.*
nou, *no.*
noughte, *in vain.*
nour, *no where.*
nouse, *noise.*
nout, *not, nought, nothing.*
nouþe *sive* nouþ, *now.*
nouzt *sive* nouzte, *not, nought, nothing, to no purpose.*
nower, *no where.*
nowþe, *now.*
nowþer, *neither.*
nozt, *not.*
nul, *will not.*
nulde, *would not.*
nuste *sive* nust, *know not, knew not, did not know.* nuste it not, *should not know it.*
nuteþ, *do they not know.*
ny, nor.
nyce, *foolish, silly.*
nỳe, *nine.*
nyentene, *ninety.*
nỳenteþe. *nineteenth.*
nỳlle, *will not.*
nylt, *wilt not.*
nym, *take.*
nyme, *take, to take, be taken.* nyme at, *take away.*
nymeth, *taketh, take.*
nys, *is not.* nys bi leued, *is not left.*
nỳþe, *ninth.*
nywe, *the new.*

O.

O, *one, on, owe, of, for, own, what.* at o word, *in one word.*
o cler, *a clear.*
odel, *one part, a deal.*
of, *of, oft, often, in, out of, for, with, concerning, about, from, at, by.* of clergie, *in clerkship.* of londe flowe, *flew out of the land.* of bỳzonde see, *from beyond sea.* of ỳnou, *than enough.* and monne's sones wreche senst of her fader mỳs dede. *and sendest revenge to the sons of men for their fathers misdoings.* of the toun, *for the town.* of this, *for this.* of prison to ben ydo, *to be put (or to be let) out of prison.* of him withdrowe, *withdrew himself from. This word* of *for* by *was used even 'till after Henry the Eighth's time, as appears from several Instances, particularly from a MS. (a great curiosity) that was collected by the famous Dr. Fecknam Abbat of Westminster, as is plain by the following Memorandum, in which* of *occurrs for* by: This Booke of ,souereigne

medicines, againste the moste common and knowen diseases, both of men and women, was by good proufe and longe experience collected of maister doctour Fecknam, late Abbotte of Westmynster, & that cheiflye for the poore, which haue not at all tymes the learned Phisicons at hande. *This MS. (which is in Folio) belongs to a very worthy, virtuous, and pious Lady, who was pleased to shew it me on June 9th. 1720. as I was walking and rambling about the Country in search of Curiosities.*

of come, *overcome.*
of iholde, *withheld from.*
of reche, *come at.*
of scapede *sive* of scaped, *escaped, got away.*
of scapode, *escaped.*
of scapÿe, *escape.*
of sende, *send for, sent for.*
of serue, *observe.* of serue ÿt well azen God, *serve God well.*
of serued, *deserved.*
of sitte, *sit against.*
of ssamed, *ashamed.*
of stonde, *stand against.*
of suore, swore.
of swynke, *labour for.*
of take, *overtake, taken, apprehended, catch'd.*
ofte, *often.*
ofte sÿþe, *oftentimes.*
of þouzte, *repented.*
of tolde, *cared for.*
oftor, *often, oftener.*
of ynou, *by much.*
ozt, *any ways, at all, ought, any thing.*
ozÿrt, *other, otherguesse.*
ok, *aked, did ake.*
oke, *ak'd.*
om, *home.*
ome, *home.*
on, *only, one, to, a, once, an, on, in. And this word signifies* one (*as well as* on *or* in) *in the Prose Additions to Robert of Gloucester, in the MS. I call* Ar. *in which we have the following account of four score Persons, that were buried in one Grave in a Church at York, in the second Year of K. Edw. the third's Reign.* And on þe day of þe Trinite nexte suyng was a gret debaat [in the cite of Yorke *saith Caxton*] by Henaudys & Englysshmen, & in þat murþer þer were sleye in þe Erldom of Nychol iiii. skore, & were enteryd vnder on stone in þe churche of Seynt Clement in Fosshegate, & for þe Henaudes come in helpyng of þe kyng [1] bÿ þe pees [[1] ther pees *Caxton*] was cryed [2] uppon lyff [[2] on payn of lyfe *Caxton*] & lyme, & in þat oþer sÿde hit was fonde by enquest of þe cite of York, þat þe contak roos by Englysshemen. *This story*

story is mentioned in pag. 28. *of the Antiquities of York by Christopher Hildyard, Esq. published with Improvements by James Torr, Gent. Anno* 1719. 8*vo. but 'tis placed in the first Year of the King, and it is said there, that the bodies were buried under a Stone in Saint Clement's Church-Yard in Fossegate.*

onde, *Angl. Sax.* ondo, *quaking, trembling, shaking, fear.*

on dure, *endure.*

one, *alone, only, once.*

oneketh, *uncouth, strange, unknown.*

onekeþelond, *uncouth land, unked land or country.*

on isend, *sent to.*

oniwar, *unaware.*

onliche, *only.*

onour, *honour.*

onourede, *honoured.*

onowarde hys wombe, *onwards* (sive *downwards*) *on his belly.*

ontliche, *only.*

on war, *unwary.*

on ywar, *unawares.*

onz, *zoons.* juramentum. corrupte, *pro* God's wounds.

oo, *one.*

op, *upon.*

open heued, *bare headed.*

opuþ, *hope.*

or, *or, either, now.*

ore, *pity, forgiveness, mercy, protection.* in was ore ich am ido, *under whose patronage I am put.*

orf, *beasts, cattle.*

orisouns *sive* orisons, *prayers.*

orn, *run, ran.* orn vpe, *ran upon, run upon.*

orne, *run.*

ornout, *run out, ran out.*

orpede *sive* orped, *fine, good, select.* It signifies also *couragious, stout, manly,* or *manfully. For in the Prose Part of the Additions to the MS. of Rob. of Glouc. in the Herald's Office we have these Words, in the Account of King Edw. First's besieging Snowdone castle, call'd* Swandon castelle *in Caxton:* & they [*King Edward's men*] foughten orpedlyche wiþ þe Walysshe men, & þey sleyen many of hem, & robbede hure tounes & hure houses, & þo þey went fersly at ons to Snowdone, and toke þe castelle. *And in the same Additions afterwards we have these Words, in the relation of the same K. Edward's besieging the town of Berwick:* and þey þat were þer ynne defendid the toun orpedly, and þey sette a fure on kyng Edwardys shipes, and said a skorne ¶ What wenyþ kyng Edward wiþ his long shankes, to wynne Berewyk wiþ alle oure vnthankes Gaes pykes hym and whan he has hit gaes dykes hym. *But for* orpedly *'tis* manly *in Caxton.*

oryson, *prayer.*

orýsons, *prayers.*
os, *as.*
ost, *army, host.*
ote, *command.*
oþer, *second, or, grandson,* (*p.* 375.) *other things, others, either.* þe oþer, *the second.* other mo, *others more, many others, many other, many besides.*
othere, *other, others.*
oþom, *son in law, p.* 440. *brother in law, p.* 182.
otýme *sive* o tyme, *one time.*
ou, *owe, you.*
ouer, *upper, higher, moreover, over.* ouer honde, *upper hand.* ouer al, *moreover, over all, quite, thoroughout, every where.* ouer lute, *over little, too little.* ouer muche, *over much, too much.*
ouer till, *compace over.*
ouerýede, *went over.*
ought, *at all, any whit.*
our, *your.*
oure, *your, ours.*
ourne, *ran.*
out, *ought, any thing, in any thing, at all, any whit.*
out idrawe, *drawn out.*
outliche, *utterly.*
outlých, *utterly.*
out te, *go out.*
out wende, *go out.*
ow, *you.*
owe, *own, your.*
ower, *your.*
owre, *your.*
ozer, *one year.*

P.

paiede, *paid.*
paiéth, *pleaseth.*
pais, *pace, peace.*
paiþ, *pleaseth.*
palatin ydelnesse, *court idleness, idleness of the Palace.*
palefrey, *palfrey, horse.*
panes, *pence, pennies.*
panter, (dapifer,) *sewer, pantrer.*
panýs, *pagans.*
panýter, *pantrer.*
par, *by.*
Parlement, *Council, consultation, Parliament.*
Parus, *Paris.*
pas, *peace, pace.*
passý vorþ, *pass over.*
pauilons, *tents.*
pauýlon, *tent.*
pay, *peace.*
paýde, *pleased.*
paye, *obey, p.* 108. [Potest & idem quod *tributum solvere* denotare.] *please.*
paynen, *pagan.*
payns, *pagans.*
payný̆m, *pagan, heathen, heathenish.*
payný̆me, *paganism, heathenism, pagans, the pagans, the heathens, heathen country, the pagan country,* unde *pag.* 401. payný̆m loude *in Ar.* In payný̆me, *into the heathen country, in the heathen country.*
payný̆mýs, *heathens.*
pays, *peace.*
paysed, *made peace.*
peis, *peace.*
peni, *pence, pennies.* & newe peni chaunge imad, *a change was made for new pence.*

peny

peny is, *pence.*
per, *peer, equal.*
perantre, *peradventure.*
perauentere, *peradventure.*
perauntre, *peradventure.*
percede, *should pierce.*
pere, *peer, equal.*
Peris, *Peter.*
perisshe, destroy, p ierce
perysy, *perish.*
peyne, *penalty, forfeiture.*
peys, *peace.*
piche, *fix, prick.*
pight, *pitch'd, pick'd, peck'd.*
pizte, *pitch'd.*
pine, *pain.*
pines, *pains.*
pitos, *piteous, pitifull.*
pitosliche, *pitifully, lamentably.*
pitous, *sad, pitifull.*
pizte, *pitch'd.*
plaininge, *complaining.*
plawe, *play.* luper plawe, *dreadfull sin.*
play, *plea.*
playdinge, *pleading.*
playne, *complain.*
playnede, *complained.*
ple, *play, plea.*
pleie, *play.*
pleinede, *complained.*
plennere, *fuller.*
pley, *play.*
pleyede, *played, plyed.*
pleynte, *complaint.*
plodde, *plot of ground, place, ditch.*
plou lond, *plough lands.*
plyzte, *plighteth, promiseth.*
poer, *power.*
ponyt, the point.
por, *pure.*
porchas, *purchase, acquisitions, conquest, acquisition, perquisite.*
porchasede, *purchased, procured.*
pore, *pure.*
porpos, *purpose.*
pors, *ports.*
portreuen, *portreeves.*
porueance, *providence, forecast, foresight, provision.*
porueyde *sive* porueyd, *vel* porveide, *provided.*
porueye, *provide.*
poudre, *dust.*
pouer, *poor.*
pouer hous, *poor houses,*
poueral, *poor.*
pouere, *poor, the poor.*
poueres, *the poor.*
pouerore, *poorer.*
pourueance, *provision.*
powe, *be poor.*
prelas, *preluts.*
presaut, *present.*
presauns, *presents.*
prest *sive* preste, *prepared, ready, arrayed.* al prest hym made also, (*in omnibus seipsum etiam paravit;*) *made also all preparations for himself.*
Prestus, *Priests.*
preue, *prove.*
prikede, *rid.*
priked forth, *ran forth, rid forth.*
prikie, *to ride.*
prikyng, *pricking, pushing on, riding.*
prise, *practises.*
prisones, *prisoners.*
prisons, *prisoners.*
prisouns, *prisoners.*
prisuns, *prisoners.*

priue, *proved, approved, privily, privately, privy, trusty, private.*
priue chaumbres, *bog-houses, jakes, houses of ease.*
priueliche, *privately, privily.*
priuelyche, *privily, privately.*
priues, *privy friends* or *privy counsellors.*
professe, *professed.*
prottore. *Vide* wrothore.
prou, *proof, honour.*
prough, *proof, honbur.*
prow, *profit, honour.*
prude, *pride.*
prute, *pride, pomp, solempnity, splendour.*
pruyte, *pride.*
prykede, *pushed, pressed, spurred, rode.*
prykye, *pricking, pushing on, spurring, riding.*
prys, *price, esteem.*
prysons, *prisoners.*
pryue, *privy, private, secret, trusty, confident.*
pulte, *drove, pull'd, put, pull, pelted, struck, thrust.*
pultyng, *pelting.*
pur, *pure.*
pur blynd, *quite blind.*
purchas, *acquisition, perquisite.*
purchasy, *purchase, procure.*
purueance *sive* purueaunce, *provision.*
purueide, *provided.*
purwyt, *pure white.*
put, *pit.*
puthe, *pitch.*
putte, *pit, grave.*
pyzte, *pitch'd, fix'd.*
pykeled, *fine and small.* pykele *is the same with* pucelle, *i. e. a Maid, Damsell, Virgine, fine young Girl, pretty young beautifull Creature. And this Word was much used in former times by young Gentlemen, especially at Places near Oxford, one of which was Garsington in Oxfordshire, and another was Sunningwell in Berkshire, to which Village of Sunningwell many Persons of Note were wont to go, particularly at that time when Fryer Bacon sometimes retired thither, whereof they have a Tradition at Sunningwell to this day, and upon the upper Part of the Tower of the Church is a Place that they call Fryer Bacon's study. Many of the Persons at Sunningwell, of whom this Word* pykeled *was spoke, had forfeited their Chastity, which occasion'd a sort of Proverbial speech there to this time. Whence they say* [1],

All the Maids in Sunningwell,
You may put in an Egshell.

Sometimes they writ pulched *for* pykeled. *See above, pag.* 647.
pykes, *stakes.*
pylt, *drove.*
pyne, *pain, punishment.*

[1] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 91. p. 71. & Vol. 99. p. 181.

qualm,

Q

qualm, *pestilence, destruction.*
quarre, *square.*
quarry, *square.*
que, *Queen.*
qued, *devil, evil.*
queintÿse, *cunning, contrivance, stratagem.*
queld, kill'd.
quelle, *kill.*
quellÿng, *killing.*
queme, *please. As this Word was us'd by our Ancestors in this sense, upon many occasions, so particularly they made use of it when they spoke of the Affection of one Person to another. And therefore 'tis properly enough brought in by Robert of Brunne in his Chronicle when he is speaking, in the following manner, about the Pleasure, that Vortigern, King of the Britains, receiv'd from Rowen, the most beautifull and most amiable Daughter of Hengist, and as much talk'd of for several Ages formerly, as fair Rosamond was afterwards:*

Hengest þat daÿ did his might,
þat alle wer glad king & knight.
And as þei were best in glading,
& [1] wele cop schotin knight & king,
Of chambir Rouewen so gent,
Be fore þe king in halle scho went.
A coupe with wyne sche had in hand,
& hir [2] hatir was [3] wele farand.
Be fore þe king on kne sett,
& on hir langage scho him grett,
¶ "[4] Lauerid king, Wassaille," seid sche.
þe king askid, what suld be.
On that langage þe king [5] ne couthe.
A knight [6] þer langage [7] lerid in ȝouthe.
Breȝ [8] hiht þat knight born Bretoun,
þat lerid þe langage of [9] Sessoun.
þis Breȝ was þe [10] latimer.
What scho said told Vortager.
"Sir," Breȝ seid, Rowen ȝow gretis,
"& king callis & lord ȝow [11] letis.

Ecce Ronuenna puella amabilis & pulcra.

Wassaile.

[1] *Sending about the cups apace; carousing it fast.* [2] *Attire.* [3] *Very rich.* [4] *Lord.* [5] *Was not skill'd.* [6] *The.* [7] *Learned.* [8] *Was called.* [9] *Saxons.* [10] *Pro* latinier, *i. e. interpreter.* [11] *Esteems.*

" Þis es þer custom & þer gest,
" Whan þei are at þe ale or fest.
" Ilk man þat louis qware him þink,
" Salle say *Wosseille*, & to him drink.
" He þat bidis salle say, *Wassaille*.
" þe toþer salle say again, *Drinkhaille*.
" þat sais *Wosseille* drinkis of þe cop,
" [1] Kissand his felaw he giues it vp.
" *Drinheille*, he sais, & drinks þer of,
" Kissand him in bourd & [2] skof.
þe king said, as þe knight gan [3] ken,
Drinkheille, smiland on Rouewen.
Rouwen drank as hire list,
& gaue þe king, [4] sine him kist,
þere was þe first Wassaille in dede,
& þat first of fame [5] zede.
Of þat Wassaille men told grete tale,
& Wassaille whan þei were at ale.
& drinkheille to þam þat drank;
þus was Wassaille [6] tane to þank.
¶ [7] Fele sithes þat maidin [8] zing,
Wassailed & kist þe king.
Of bodi sche was right [9] auenant,
Of fair colour, with swete [10] semblaunt.
Hir [11] hatire fulle wele it semid,
[12] Meruelik þe king sche. [13] quemid.
Oute of messure was he glad,
For of þat maidin he wex alle mad.
Drunkenes þe feend wroght,
Of þat [14] paen was all his þoght.
A meschaunche þat time him led.
He asked þat paen for to wed.
Hengist [15] wild not draw o lite,
Bot grauntid him alle so tite.
& Hors his broþer consentid sone.
Hir frendis said, it were to done.

Ecce Ronuenna data est regi in uxorem, & desponsavit illam per legem paganorum.

[1] Kissing. [2] Skiff. [3] To signify. [4] Since, afterwards. [5] Went. [6] Taken. [7] Many times. [8] Young. [9] Handsome, gracefull, well shaped, &c. [10] Countenance. [11] Attire. [12] Marvellously. [13] Pleased. [14] Pagan, heathen. [15] Would not fly off a bit.

þet

Þei asked Þe king to gife hir Kent,
In douary to take of rent.
O pon Þat maidin his hert so cast,
Þat Þei askid Þe king made fast.
I wene Þe king toke hir Þat day,
& weddid hire [1] on paiens lay.
Of prest was Þer no [2] benison,
No mes songen, no orison.
In seisine he had hir Þat night.
Of Kent he gaue Hengist Þe right.
Þe erelle Þat time, Þat Kent alle held,
Sir Goragon, Þat had Þe scheld,
Of Þat gift no Þing [3] ne wist,
[4] To he was cast oute [5] with Hengist.

quethed, *bequeathed.*
queynte, *cunning, quaint, cunningly.*
ueyntyse, *quaintness, cunning, art, stratagem.*
quie, *quickly.*
quike, *quick, living.*
quit, *quite.*
quointe, *cunning.*
quointise, *cunning.*
quoynte, *quaint, cunning, a cunning.*
quoynteliche, *quaintly, cunningly.*
quoyntes, *pag.* 145. *cunning. at tum ex* Ar. *tum ex Galfrido Mon. constat,* quoyntes *idem hîc esse quod* cunning things, *sive* cunning (*vel* quaint) operations.
quoyntise, *cunning, cunningness, quaintness.*
quoyntoliche, *quaintly, cunningly.*
quoyntyse, *quaintness, cunning, art.*
quyc, *living.*
quyers, *Esquiers.*
quyke, *quick, living.*
quynture, *delivery, release, cure.*

R.

radde, *counselled, advised, read.*
raketyne, *a chain.*
ramson, *ransom.*
rarede, *rer'd, rais'd.*
raþe, *soon.* [7]*'Tis us'd in some of the South and East Parts of England for* early *even to this day, and so in some Places in Berkshire; as* rathe in the morning, *i. e. early in the morning.* rath-ripe fruit, *i. e. early fruit.*
raþere, *former.*
raughte, *drew.*
raunson, *ransom.*
ray, *ray, sight.*
raymson, *ransom.*

[1] In paguns law; according to the heathenish custom. [2] Benediction, blessing. [3] Knew not. [4] Till. [5] By.

recche,

recche, *care. They use the Word* rack *or* reck *in the North Parts of England at this time for* to care. *Hence* never rack you, *is the same as*, take you no thought or care. *The ancient Saxon Word* pecc *signifieth* care, *and* peccan, to care for.

recet, *receit, refuge, retreat, reception.*

recetted, *received.*

rechỳles, *negligent, careless.*

red, *p.* 414, 548, *red.*

red, *counsel, remedy, way.* þat beste red the can rede, *that can give thee the best counsel.*

rede, *p.* 27, 194, 318, legere, *read.*

rede, *p.* 353, 414, 481, 566, *red.*

rede, *counsel, direction, advice, will, to counsel, counselled, to advise. Upon this occasion, I cannot but note, that this word* rede, *or, as above,* red, *is the same with the Saxon* pæð, *which also signifies* counsel *or* advice, *and 'tis us'd in some Places to this day: and that* pæð apedian *with the Saxons was,* to give advice, *and* reade thy read *with us is,* to take thy counsel, *as in these Rhythms* [1];

With a red man reade thy read;
With a brown man break thy bread;
At a pale man draw thy knife;
From a black man keep thy wife.

Thomas Sternhold therefore, in his Translation of the first Psalm into English Meeter, hath wisely made use of this Word:

The man is blest that hath not bent
to wicked reade his ear:
Nor led his life as sinners do,
nor sat in scorners chair.

But in the late (spurious) Editions of the singing Psalms the word read *is changed into* men. *For thus in them:*

The man is blest that hath not lent
to wicked men his ear:
Nor led his life as sinners do,
nor sat in scorners chair.

I say, spurious Editions; *because not only here, but quite throughout the whole Book of Psalms are strange alterations, all for the worse. And yet notwithstanding the Title Page stands as it us'd to do, and all (which is abominable in any*

[1] Ray's English Proverbs, p. 293. Ed. 2d.

book,

book, much more in a sacred Work) is ascrib'd to Thomas Sternhold, John Hopkins, and others. *And yet I am confident, were Sternhold, Hopkins and the other translators now living, they would be so far from owning what is ascrib'd to them, that they would proceed against the Innovators as cheats, especially too since they have in several places chang'd the very initial Letters, that were to represent the several Parts of the Psalms that every one turn'd into Meeter. This will very easily be perceiv'd from comparing the spurious Ed. in* 1723. *with the old Editions, which ought carefully to be sought after, and kept as Curiosities. Mr. Wood observes* [1], *that Thomas Sternhold (who died in* 1549.*) turn'd into English Meeter* 51 *of David's Psalms, and caused Musical Notes to be set to them, and that all those Psalms, which he put into rhythm, have the Letters T. S. set before, to distinguish them from others. Then saith he,* Contemporary with *Sternhold* was *Joh. Hopkyns*, who is stiled to be [2] *Britannicorum Poëtarum sui temporis non infimus*, as indeed by the generality living in the reign of *Ed.* 6. he was so, if not more, esteem'd. He turn'd into Meeter 58. of *David's Psalms*, which are to this day sung in Churches; and in all Editions of the said Psalms, [*it seems Mr. Wood had observ'd no Innovations*] his (which he translated) hath set before them the two Letters J. H. *And a little after he tells us* [3], *that, besides these two, he found others to have had hands in making the said Psalms to run in Meeter, as Will. Whittyngham, afterwards Dean of Durham, and Thomas Norton of Sharpenhaule or Sharpenhoe in Bedfordshire, who seems to have been a Barrester, and made* 27. *of the said Psalms of David to run in rhythm. Mr. Wood afterwards gives* [4] *a full and distinct account of the said Whittyngham, and, among other things, hath these Words.* At the same time also [*that Whittyngham and others at Geneva translated the Bible into English*] he [*Whittyngham*] turned into Meeter those Psalmes that we to this day sing in our Churches, inscrib'd with *W. W.* They are in number five, of which the 119. Psalme is one, as large as 22. other Psalmes, as also the ten commandments, and a prayer, at the end of the book of Psalmes. *But now if you look into what the Innovators have done, you will find,*

[1] Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. col. 62. [2] Baleus in Script. maj. Britan. p. 113. inter cent. 12. & 13. &c. [3] Ibid. col. 63. [4] Col. 152, &c.

that

that they have ascrib'd the CXIX. *Psalm to W. L. and not to W. W. to particularize no more of their intolerable Alterations (and to say nothing of their Omissions) a liberty which ought by no means to be permitted, or approv'd of, by such as are for Uniformity, and have any regard for the old English Saxon tongue, of which there are several Words in the old Editions of the singing Psalms, notwithstanding chang'd by such as were not at all vers'd in Saxon. See above in the Word* behet.

redi, *ready.*

redoubted, *venerable, worshipfull. Caxton calls the Lady Margaret, Sister to K. Edw. the IV. his* redoughted Lady, *as I find by the following Note (entered in one of my* [1] *MSS.) relating to a rare Book in the hands of a learned Friend, viz.* "*In the Study of Thomas Rawlinson, Esq.* The "recuyell of the historyes of "Troye, by Raoul le Feure. "*Translated out of Fr. by* "*Caxton. In the Preface Caxton saith, he never was in* "*France. That he was born* "*and lerned hys English in* "*Kente in the weeld,* where "*(saith he)* I doubte not is "spoken as brode and rude "englissh as is [2] mony place "of Englond, and have con"tynued by the space of XXX. yere "for the most parte in the "contres of Braband, Flan"dres, Holand and Zeland, "*&c. Put upon it by the* "*Lady Margarete, suster unto* "*the K. of England and of* "*France*—And was fully in "wyll to haue left hyt, [*having laid it aside for two* "*yeares after begun*] tyll on a "tyme hit fortuned that the "ryght hyghe excellent and "right vertuous prynces my "ryghte redoughted lady my "lady Margarete by the grace "of God suster unto the "kynge of Englond, & of "France, my souerayn lord "Duchesse of Bourgoyne, of "Lotryk, of Brabant, of "Lymburgh, and Luxenburgh, "Countes of Flandres, of "Artoys, and of bourgoine, "Palatynee of Heynawd of "Holand, of Zeland, and Na"mur, Marquesse of the holy "empire, lady of Fryse of "Salins and of Mechlyn, sente "for me *&c. She found* "*fault with his style. He* "*was servant to her, and* "*receiv'd fees of her yearly and many Profits. He* "*begun it at Brugis in*

[1] *Coll. Vol.* 61. *p.* 167. [2] *Sic MS. nostr. f.* in ony.

"*Flan-*

" *Flanders, March first* 1468.
" *and finished it Sept.* 19.
" 1471. *The Copies were all*
" *printed off in one day, as*
" *he notes in the end of the*
" *Work. I suppose he stood*
" *by to see them wrought*
" *off.*"

redy, *consulting, readily.*
reed, *counsel, advice.*
refute, *refuge, socour.* refute divine, *God's help or assistance.*
refuyt, *refuge.*
regne, *kingdom.*
remewe, *remove.*
remue, *remove.*
remued, *removed.*
renable, *ready.*
rere, *build.*
restellis, *a little pall with the host in it.*
reu, *pity.*
reue, *deprive, bereave.*
reuerye, *rapine, robbery.*
reuested, *cloathed, attired.*
reuestede, *rested.*
reufol, *ruthfull, miserable, pitifull, mercifull.*
reulych, *miserably, pitifully, miserable, pitifull.*
reupe, *pity.*
rewe, *lament, have pity.*
rewede, *robbed, ravaged.*
rewliche, *miserably, ruthfully.*
rewpe, *pity.*
richeliche, *richly.*
rid, *they rid* sive *rode, riding.*
rigge, (dorsum, tergum,) *back.*
righ, *right.*
riue, *rife, frequent.*
rizt, *right, just.*
rizt fol, *rightfull.*
robberye, *robbing.*
roches, *stones.*
rode, *rood, cross.*
rodede, *rotted.*
rozte, *cared, took care.* hym ne rozte hou he spende, *he did not care or consider how he spent.*
rood, *rode.*
roten, *roots.*
roters, (eradicatores,) *rooters.*
roperen, *oxen.*
Roucestre, *Rochester.*
rought, *cared, took care.* rought of, *cared for.*
route, (turba), *multitude, multitudes, numbers, power, company.* a route, *a multitude.*
rowe, *rough, foward.*
ruche, *rich.*
rug, *back.*
rugge, *back, backs.*
rugges, *backs.*
rugh, *back.*
rumede, *roam'd, open'd, made.* rumede hor wey anon, *made their way presently.*
ryde, *riding.*
ryzt, *just, even.*
rỹue. *Angl. Sax.* pỹye, *fast, rife, frequent, idem quod* blyue.
rỹuor, *more rife, more frequent.*

S.

Sacre, *Consecrate.*
sacrede, *consecrated.*
sacri. — to sacri him ther to, *to have himself consecrated to it.*

sacring,

sacring, *consecration, anointing, crowning.*
sacryeþ, *consecrate.*
sacryng, *consecration, consecrating.*
sage, *prophetess.*
sai, *saw.*
saide, *tryed, preyed.*
sailede, *assailed, invaded, set upon.*
sal, *shall.*
samdel, *considerably.*
same, *shame.*
same (*sive* sam) ded, *half dead.*
samfayle, *without fail.*
sante, *scanty, scarcity.*
sanz, *without.*
Sater, *Saturday.*
saunzfaille, *without fail.*
saut, *assault, onset.*
sauẏ, *save.*
saxes, *knives.*
say, *saw, perceived,* (*stuff, cloath,* p. 390.) þo he oþer ne say, *when he saw no other remedy.*
saẏlede, *leaped.*
sayne, *said, say.*
saysy, *seise.*
scaubert, *scabbard.*
sce, *see.*
scenatour, *chieftain.*
schende, *spoiled, troubled, spoil, destroy, confound, confounded, brought to shame, shamed.*
schonde, *loss, disgrace.*
schoue, *shoved.*
schrewe, *tyrant.*
schrewede, *schrewed.*
scomfiture, *discomfiture.*
scot, *scot, shot, reckoning.*
seché, *seek.*
seere, *secrets.* "SECRETA, Ora-"tio quæ post *Præfationem* "in sacra Liturgia secrete & "submissa voce à Sacerdote "dicitur." *Vide Du-Fresnii Gloss. in voce.*
sed, *set.*
sede, *saw, said, told.*
sedest, *told'st.*
see, p. 395. *so,* nisi forsitan idem sit quod *ecce!*
segeth, *say.*
segge, *say, speak, tell, see.*
seggeze, *say ye.*
segget, *speak of.*
seggeþ, *say, sayeth.*
seggyng, *saying.*
segh, *saw.*
sei, *saw.*
seie, *saw.*
seigh, *saw.*
seighe, *say, saw.*
seist, *sayest.*
seite, *set.*
seiþ, *say.*
selbẏ. — for hadde selbẏ, *because he had specious, happy.*
selcouth, *strange, uncouth, unusual, rare.*

In tyme, þat Vortiger regned riche,
þre schipes aryued at Sandwiche,
With faire folk & wele dight.
Hengiste & Hors þe maistres hight,
Of faire stature withouten lak,
& a selcouth spech þei spak.
Rob. of Brunne's Chron.

selde,

selde, *seldom.*
selkouth, *unusual, rare.*
selẏ, *innocent, silly.*
semblant, *countenance, pleasantness. Alii* semelant & semlante *scribunt. The Word was very properly used of Ladies with very fine Faces. Hence Robert of Brunne in his Chronicle, speaking of K. Arthur's Queen:*

Whan Arthure had his land justised,
& alle don as he auised,
Genoẏre he wedded, mad hir quene.
Norised with Cador had scho bene.
Scho was Sir Cador cosẏn,
& born of þe Romans lẏne,
& hir moder of Roman kẏnde,
So fair as scho mot no man fẏnde.
Inon scho couth of curtasie,
Large giffer, [1] spekand lufelẏ.
Of bodẏ was scho [2] auenant,
Faire countenance with suete semblant.

send, *sendeth.*
send send, p. 502. *sendeth.* sed prius *send* (ut opinor) delendum est.
sende, *sent, spoiled.*
sene, *seven.*
senene, *seventh.*
seneþe, *seventh.*
senst, *sendest.*
seriaunt, *servant.*
Sesonie, *Saxony.*
seþ, *seeth, boile, see, after.*
sethe, *after, afterwards.*
seþen, *since, after.*
sette adoun, *put down.*
seþþe, ȝrððan, *after, afterwards, further, furthermore, moreover.* seþþe þo, *after that.*
seu, *suit.*
seue, *seven.*
seuene, *seventh.*
sewed, *followed.*
sexes, *knives.*
sey, *saw, did see, perceived.*
seẏde, *said, sold.*
seye, *saw, see.*
seygnerẏe, *power.*
seẏgnorẏe, *power, dominion.*
seẏnorẏe, *provinces.*
seẏst, *sayest, saidst.*
seyte, *sight.*
seyþ, *seeth, see, say, saith.* as we seẏþ, *as we say,* non *as we see.* Nam in Cod. *Ar.* as ho seith.
shen, *bright, fair.*
shenche, *smell, tast.*
shenfullẏche, *shamefully. In other Authors we have it writ* shinfullyche *or* shynfullyche.

[1] Speaking finely; of lovely speech. [2] Comely, &c.

So

So in the prose Additions to the MS. in the Heralds Office of Robert of Glouc. we have shynfulle *for* shamefull. *The Word occurrs there soon after the account of Walter Stapleton, Bp. of Exeter's being beheaded by the Londoners. After the Author hath mentioned that barbarous Execution, he proceeds to the Tower, that he was at that time building without Temple Barr, and then to his Funeral. The Narrative differs considerably from that in Caxton's Chron.* z vi b. *and for that reason I shall here give the words (one of which is* shynfulle, *whereas it is* euell *in Caxton) just as they are in the MS.* And þat same tyme [*when he was beheaded*] þe bysshop hadde a faire tour a makyng wiþ out temple barre, at þe heyghe yn on Themye syde, & hym lackyde stoon. Wherefore he made his men to go to þe churche of þe Frerys, the whiche at þat tyme were clepyd þe frerys of the pye, & þer þis bysshopys men pykkyd stonys out of hurre lond, to perfourme his tour; & þer also he hadde muche sond, þe whiche þe founden among old robelle þer þat þey dyggedyn after stonys, & also muche old morter þat was laft þer of old tyme. And for þe dissese þat þe bysshop hadde do to holy churche, he and his two squyers [*William of Walle and John of Padyntone*] weryn buryed in þe same sond as þey had noughte he cristned, and so þey layn þer xi. wokys, fort þat þe quene prayede by hure letteris to þe for sayd comyns of London, þat þey shold suffre þe body of þe forsaid bysshop be buryed in his owen church of Seynt Clement wiþ out Londone. & hit was no wonder þough þe bisshop deide in shynfulle deþ. for he was a couetous man wiþ out pyte, and he consailed þe kyng as oþer dude in yulle maner.

shent, *confounded.* were shent, *they were confounded.*

sherewarde, *shrew.*

shode, *bush of hair.*

shost, *shouldst.*

shullen, *shall.*

shulleþ, *shall, shall go.*

sibbe, *nigh of kin.* sib'd *for a* kin *is us'd now in the North. Hence they say,* no sole sib'd *for* nothing a kin. *And Ray observes, that they have a Proverb in Cheshire,* no more sib'd then sieve and riddle, that grew both in a wood together. *It comes from the Saxon Word* ỳb, ỳbbe, *kindred,*

kindred, alliance, affinity. And 'tis from the same Word, that in Sussex they call the Banes of Matrimony sibberidge *or* sibbered.

sibrede, *consanguinity.* the king him let vor sibrede to dele, *the king let himself be separated (or the king was separated or divorced) upon account of consanguinity, from.*

sicouror, *securer, more secure.*

siker, *sure, secure, assured.*

sikeri, *secure.*

sikerliche, *surely, securely.*

sikernesse, *security, sureness.*

sikerore, *securer.*

sikerour, *securer.*

Sink pors, *Cinque Ports.*

sipes, *ships.*

sire, (Domiuus,) *Lord, Seignior, Sir. The several Acceptations of this Word, both as a distinguishing Attribute of Greatness, and as an ordinary Salutation, are so well known, (as are also that of* Madam, *which, however, doth not concern us here) that it will be needless to enter into discourse about them. It is as extensive (in it's signification) as either* Dominus *or* Domina *in the Latin. And yet in old time the title of* Dominus *or* Sir *was not given to any in our Universities, 'till they came to be Bachelours of Arts, which Degree was look'd upon formerly as so very great an honour, that Persons of the highest rank and dignity made Interest for it. Hence 'tis, that Thomas Percy, Brother of Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland, petition'd Henry Duke of Lancaster, afterwards King Henry IV. to obtain this Degree for him of the Pope, and accordingly, by the Pope's Gift, he had it conferr'd on him in the University of Oxford.* Thomas Percy *(saith Leland*[1]*)* ex dono pont. Ro: ad instantiam Henr: ducis Lancastr: frater comitis Northumbr: baccalarius Oxon. in artibus. *This Attribute of* Sir, *for a bachelour of Arts, hath sometimes led persons, otherwise conversant in Learning, into Mistake, as if those, to whose Name it hath been prefix'd, were either Kts. or Baronets. And yet we must not conclude from this Attribute given to Alexander Barkeley, priest, at the End of his Translation of Salust about the Jugurthin war (perus'd and corrected by Thomas Paynell, and) printed in Quarto in the Year* M.D.LVII. *that he was only Bachelour of Arts.* ¶ Thus endeth *(saith the Note at the end of the book)* the famouse Cronicle of the warre whyche the Romaynes had against Jurgurth vsurper of the

[1] Coll. Vol. II. p. 352.

kyngedome of Numydie whyche Cronicle is compyled in latin by the renowmed Romayne Saluste: And translated into Englishe by syr Alexander Barkeley prieste, at commaundemente of the ryghte hyghe & myghty Prince Thomas duke of Northfolke, And imprinted at London in Foster lane by Jhon Waley. *I say we must not from hence infer, that he was only Bachelour of Arts. For Mr. Wood (who nevertheless had not seen either this Book, or the foresaid Thomas Paynell's Translation of Salust's Conspiracy of Catiline, a Copy of both which was given me by my Friend, above mentioned*[1], *Mr. James West, a very curious and hopefull young Gentleman of Balliol College) hath assured*[2] *us, that he was Dr. of Divinity, so that it is probable, it was given him as he was a Vicar and Parson, the word* Dominus *being usually given to such, as well as Bachelours of Arts*[3]. *But not only* Dominus *and* Sir *were made use of, but even* Don *and* Dan *or* Dane, *and that too in the same latitude of Signification, as might, were there occasion, be shew'd. And hitherto likewise belongs the word* danz (*being no other than* Dominus) *which occurrs in the Prologue to Robert of Brunne's Chronicle, where he not only tells us that his Sirname was Mannyng, but likewise styles himself* Danz Robert of Maltone. *For thus his Rhythms:*

Of Brunne I am, if any me blame,
Robert Mannyng is my name.
Blissed be he of God of heuene,
þat me Robert with gude wille neuene.
In þe thrid Edwarde's tyme was I,
When A wrote alle this story.
In þe hous of Syxille I was [4] a throwe,
Danz Robert of Maltone þat ze know
Did it wryte for felawes sake,
Whan þai wild solace make.

But tho' I shall leave the farther Discussion of these Particulars to the Reader himself, yet I will take the opportunity at present of publishing a Letter, I formerly writ to the ingenious Mr. John Bagford, about an old English Translation of

[1] *Pag.* 682. [2] *Athen. Oxon. Vol. I. col.* 71. [3] *Selden's Titles of Honour, p.* 36. *Lond.* 1631. [4] A while *sive* a little while. *See below in the word* þrowe.

Boë-

Boëtius de consolatione Philosophiæ, *printed in the Monastery of Tavistock by* Dan [*i. e.* Dominus] Thomas Rychard, *Monk of the said Monastery, who was, it may be, Bachelour of Arts, unless it were an Appellation also given to all Monks, even Undergraduates as well as Graduates. The Translator was John Walton, whom I have, since the writing of this Letter, discovered* [1] *to be a Canon of Osney, and that the Translation was finished in the Year* 1410.

A Letter concerning a Book printed at Tavistock *in* Devonshire.

Sir,

I have several times thought of the old *English* Translation of *Boëtius de Consolatione Philosophiæ*. 'Tis pity, that both the Copy you sent me (which I now return) and that in our Publick Library want the Beginning. We might, perhaps, from thence gather the occasion of the Translation, and the reason of it's being printed at *Tavistock*.

I never saw but these two Copies; nor did I ever hear of any other Book being printed at this Place. I do not question but there are other Copies in *England*, and 'tis worth while to inquire after them, it being one of the greatest Curiosities that I have yet met with of this nature. The Bishop of *Ely's* Study is like enough to satisfy you; but if you cannot light upon one there, nor in any of the Studies in these Parts, I think 'twould be very requisite to write into *Devonshire*, where, in all probability, you may meet with one, or, at least, receive some Account of the Book, either from the Inhabitants of *Tavistock*, or from some that live in the adjacent Places.

I have not time to read over the Book, and compare it with the Original, that I might thereby guess at the Skill of the Translator, and see also whether in the Comment adjoyn'd there be any thing of his own, or whether it be intirely taken from other Commentators. I observe, however, that the Author has added a Preface in Verse of his own to the IVth. and Vth. Books; by which we may guess, that there was also a general Preface. Immediately after the End of *Boëtius* follow these Words in *Latin*: *collectis insequentibus cujuslibet lineæ primis litteris, non solum Translatoris, sed & Transferri procurantis, nomina cum cognominibus, investigare poteris.* Then are added the Verses mention'd in the said Words, by which I gather, that the

[1] Præf. ad Camdeni Eliz. p. cxxxiii.

Translation was procured by ELIZABET (so the Translator writes it for *Elizabeth*) BERKELEY; and that the Translator was JOANNES WALTWNEM. When I first saw this Book, I guess'd, that it might have been *Chaucer's*; but I presently recollected, that his is in Prose. Who this *Elizabeth Berkeley* was I cannot at all tell; much less can I imagin who *Waltwnem* should be, it being a Name that I never heard of before; nor do I remember to have met with this Author either in *Leland*, *Bale*, *Pitts*, or any others who have written of our *English* Writers. He deserves a Place in Mr. *Tanner's* excellent Additions to *Leland*, and 'twere well you would remind him of it.

As these Verses are remarkable, in that they discover an Author not hitherto taken notice of, at least one that I have not observ'd in all my Searches, so is the concluding Passage of the whole Book as worthy our Consideration, upon account of it's pointing out to us the Place where, and the Time when, the Book was printed; just after the manner of the most early and most celebrated Printers, with whom 'twas customary to add these *Memorandums* at the End of the Books printed by them. The Passage is this: *Here endeth the Boke of comfort called in latyn Boecius de consolatione Phie. Enprented in the exempt Monastery of Tavestok in Denshyre. By me Dan Thomas Rychard Monke of the sayd Monastery. To the instant desyre of the ryght worshypful esquyer Mayster Robert Langdon. Anno d'.* MDXXV. *Deo Gracias.*

Here it may be observ'd, that Exemption of Monasteries from Episcopal Jurisdiction was begun by St. *Austin* the Monk, and that afterwards Exemptions were frequently practis'd. How far *Tavistock* was exempted (for there were several Sizes [1] of Exemptions) you may, if you think fit, consult the *Monasticon Anglicanum*, in the Account of the Foundation of this Abbey. The Exemption was granted by King Ethelred [2], Grandson to *Ordulf*, Earl of *Devonshire*, by his Daughter *Alfthrith* or *Elfrid*, who married King Edgar. The said Earl *Ordulf* was the Founder of this Monastery, and I believe that King *Ethelred* exempted it in imitation of his Father *Edgar*, who was famous for such [3] grants. Perhaps he might also in great measure be mov'd to it by his said Mother *Alfthrith*, who was living when the Grant of Exemption

[1] See *Burnett's Hist. Ref.* Vol. I. p. 187. [2] See *Mon. Angl.* Tom. I. p. 218. b. & p. 996. b. [3] See Bp. *Burnett*, loco citato.

emption was made, and was one of those that confirm'd it [1].

Raphael Hollingshead tells us in his Chronicle [2], that William Caxton of London *Mercer brought Printing into* England *about the year* 1471. *and first practis'd the same in the Abbie of Saint* Peter *at* Westminster: and that *after that time it was likewise practis'd in the Abbies of St.* Augustine *at* Canterburie, *Saint* Albon's, *and other Monasteries of* England. Tho' it be an Error that *Caxton* was the first that printed in this Nation, (since we have Books printed at *Oxford* before any appear to have been printed at *Westminster*) yet what he asserts of Printing being carried on in other Monasteries is undeniably true; and amongst the rest this of *Tavistock* craves a Place: where notwithstanding I have seen only this Book of *Boëtius* printed, as I have hinted above, yet I do not at all doubt but a great many others were printed here. For we cannot suppose, that the Monks were less industrious in promoting Learning after the Invention of this most noble Art, by which they had an easy Method of multiplying Copies, than they were before. Their Application for the good of Letters before this time appears sufficiently from the Histories that are now extant, and from a great Variety of MSS. which from the Notes either at the Beginning or End show, that they were transcrib'd in Monasteries, where a Set of Men were kept on purpose for transcribing Books. We have Catalogues of some of their Libraries still exstant, by which they appear to have been extraordinary curious in collecting and transcribing Books of value. Nay they were so nice, that in some Libraries they put Verses in the Windows on purpose to direct what Books of Note they had (not thinking a written Catalogue enough) and over them the Pictures of the respective Authors. We have a Specimen of such Verses exstant in a MS. [3] that I have often consulted in the *Bodleian* Library. They were those that were placed in the Library of St. *Alban's*, and being a Curiosity that you will be pleased with, I would transcribe them for your use, did I not find them printed, with others that were in the Cloysters and Presbytery of the same Monastery, in the *Monasticon Anglicanum*. However upon collating them I found some variations, which I shall mention at the Bottom

[1] See *Mon. Angl.* T. I. p. 218. b. 30. [2] Vol. III. p. 648. b. [3] Inter Codd. MSS. *Laudianos*, E, 31.

of the Page [1] of this Letter, and add two or three other Notes for your better Satisfaction. Since therefore there are various Specimens of the indefatigable Industry of the Monks in advancing Learning, insomuch that several have observ'd, that there was hardly any Learning but in the Monasteries, excepting the Universities (where, however, there were a great many Religious Houses that were Nurseries to the Universities themselves) it seems to have been unreasonable at the Beginning of the Reformation to object, that the Monks were negligent in carrying on Learning. Yet this Objection has been often mention'd since with some Warmth, as a good Argument for bringing about the Dissolution. I do not at all apologize for their Immoralities, and for their Defection from the Primitive Institution of Monastick Life. All I am concern'd for is their Learning. In that I have the concurrence of some of the most violent that have appear'd against them. Particularly *John Bale* (whom all allow to have been too virulent in his Invectives against the *Romanists*) assures [2] us, that the Number of Books lost by the Dissolution was incredible, and that himself knew a Merchant Man, that bought the Contents of two noble Libraries for the Price of XL. Shillings, which he purchas'd only to sell for wast Paper, that being the use to which a prodigious quantity of other valuable Books was put. Mr. *Weever* and several others have observ'd the

[1] In verse the 2d. 'tis printed *libraria*, but the MS. has *librariæ*. And so also in the Contents at the Beginning of the Book. Verse 7. the MS. has *Cithero* for *Cicero*. I suppose for *Cichero*. But I have seen it *Cithero* and *Cichero* in other MSS. Verse 11. *Aristotiles* in the MS. not *Aristoteles*. *I* for *E*, and *vice-versa E* for *I* is frequent in *Gruter's* Inscriptions. Verse 12. *doctrinavi* in the MS. not *doctor monui*, as printed. The MS. Reading is certainly right. Verse 14. the MS. has *aptus* not *aptas*. Verse 20. *Archimenides* in MS. not *Archimedes* as printed. Verse 23. there is no mark for a *lacuna* in the MS. after *ipse*: but 'tis plain the Verse requires another Word, which I think should be *docendus*. It must be also noted, that in the third Verse of those that were in the Presbytery are points put for a *lacuna* in the Print, but in the MS. the word *invisse* plainly occurrs. Verse the 25th. the MS. has *vocavi* as printed, but it should be *vacavi*. [2] In his Comment on *Leland's* New Year's Gift. *Lond.* 1549.

same.

same. This Havock, which tended so much to the Prejudice of good Learning, is very much lamented by *Bale* in the same Place; and 'twill be bewail'd as long as any Sense of Learning remains in this Island. To prevent, if possible, the sad Effects of this, Mr. *Leland* had a Commission to travel over all *England*, and to search the several Monasteries for MSS. and to save what Monuments of this kind he could; and indeed he did good service in this Office, not only by preserving divers Books, which would otherwise have been irrecoverably lost, but by the Transcripts he made from several of them; but then what he performed in this was nothing proportionable to the vast Numbers that perish'd. Amongst these MSS. I believe was also destroy'd an immense heap of printed Books; and that I think to be the reason, why we have so very few of such Books remaining as were printed in Monasteries; and to that you may attribute the occasion, why this old Translation of *Boëtius*, we are now considering, is so rare; tho' I am not ignorant, that the first Printers wrought off but small Numbers, as you have well taken notice in your Life of *William Caxton*.

The most early Printers were generally Men of Parts and Learning, which made the Books printed by their Care to be of greater weight to the Purchasers, and several of them since have been esteem'd as valuable as MSS. and their Authority is frequently reckon'd as good. Nay this Art was in those times so much set by, that even Bishops did not think it at all inferior to their Dignity to carry it on, by being particularly concern'd in correcting and managing the Press. Of this you may see a notable Instance in *Boxhornius*'s Discourse of Printing, where he has publish'd a List of Books printed by *Andreas* Bishop of *Aleria* at *Rome*, and I have given a hint of it in my Preface to *Livy*, lately publish'd from the Theater-Press. But there is no need to insist upon Forreigners, it being a thing well known, that Men of Learning formerly carried on the Printing Trade amongst them. The Matter may be somewhat doubtfull here in *England;* but I think 'twill be clear enough, when you shall please to favour us with your curious Collections upon this Subject. *Caxton* indeed was a Mercer, but then *Bale* tells us he had skill also in Letters; which I am apt to believe true from the Books printed by him, in compiling some of which he had a considerable hand, which I take to be the reason why they bare his Name. And without doubt 'twas upon

account of his Learning, that John Islip, *Abbot of* Westminster, *employ'd him to transcribe and translate several Pieces for his own use* (as you have observ'd in your Life of him) being acquainted with his Abilities for such an Undertaking. The like I could remark of the other first Printers in this Kingdom, if I had leisure to peruse the Books printed by them. I shall only at present confine my self to the Book you have put into my hands; with respect to which we may fairly conclude, that the Printer of it *Dan Thomas Rychard* was a Man of Distinction and Learning, being one of the Monks of *Tavistock;* and 'tis probable, that a Monk, known to be a good Scholar, was always the Head-Printer in this Place. I am of opinion, that *Robert Langdon* mov'd him to print this Book, not only out of a pious Design, but also for the advancing the *Saxon* Tongue, which was taught in this Abbey (as well as in some other Places of this Kingdom) with Success; and there were Lectures read in it constantly here, which continu'd some time after the Reformation [1]. Now this Translation of *Boëtius* having Variety of Words agreeing with the *Saxon*, it might be reckon'd by Mr. *Langdon* a very proper Book for attaining to the Knowledge of the *Saxon* Language, especially if compar'd with the Translation made by King *Alfred;* and for that reason, if for none else, the Printer might be induc'd to set it forth. If so, perhaps here were only just such a Number printed as would serve the Abbey for this End. This, tho' only Conjecture, will deserve your Consideration, as will also the Arms of Mr. *Langdon* that are subjoyn'd with his Name to the Note transcrib'd above, but do not agree to any of the Arms of the *Langdons* or *Langtons* that I remember at present. 'Tis probable he was a Relation of *Robert Langton*'s, LL. D. of Queen's College in this University, Archdeacon of *Dorset*, and Nephew to *Thomas Langton*, LL.D. and successively Bishop of St. *David's*, *Sarum* and *Winchester*. The said Dr. *Robert Langton* dyed in the Month of *June* in 1524 [2]. which was a Year before this Book was printed.

I shall leave the farther Discussion of these Matters to your self, being now ingag'd in Business of another Nature. If what I have said prove any way serviceable to you, you may exspect farther Assistance in such Proposals as you shall think fit to

[1] *Camden's Brit.* Ed. Opt. p. 144. [2] See *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. I. col. 26. 550. 638. & 641.

make

make to me. For I am extremely desirous, that the worthy Design, you have undertaken, should be successfully carried on, and you shall always find me ready to promote it, being in that, and every thing else,

Sir,

Your very humble servant,

Oxon. Dec. *Tho. Hearne.*
20. 1708.

I had forgot above to note (by the by) one Particular, and that is, that if Mr. Wood had met with other Books than he did of Alexander Barkeley, he would have been able to have given many Particulars about him which he hath passed over, one of which is, that he was a Monk of Ely, as I find by the following remarkable Memorandum, that I formerly transcrib'd[1] *from some MSS. Papers of my very worthy Friend Thomas Rawlinson, Esq.* " *Alyngton a good old* " *English Family*, ut patet in- " fra. Penes me in Folio parvo " seu 4to. longiori. Tit. *sic*, " Here begynneth a ryght frute- " full treatyse | intituled the " myrrour of good maners | con- " teyning the iiii. vertues | call- " ed cardynall / compyled in la- " tyn by Domynike Mancyn: " and translate into englyshe: " at the desyre of Syr Gyles " Alyngton knyght: by Alex- " ander Bercley prest: and " monke of Ely. *a woden Cutt* " *of a nobleman sitting in a* " *Chaire, and a Monke kneeling* " *before him, presenting him a* " *booke. and two standing by,* " *one seems to be a lay Brother,* " *t'other a servant beside his* " *Lord. Afterwards follows,* " The Prologue of Alexander " Barclay &c. to his ryght ho- " norable mayster Gyles Alyng- " ton knyght | &c. *In the End* " *thus:*

" Rede this lyttell treatyce | o " juvent of Englande As myr- " rour of good maners: ye " chefely of London stande And " whan ye it redyng | shall " perfyte understande Gyue " ye laude and thankes | to " Gyles Alyngton knight/ " at whose precept | this trea- " tyse was begon. If this do " you profyte | that shal my " mynde excyte Of mo frute- " full matters | after this to " wryte

Finis.

Thus endeth the ryght frutefull matter of the foure Vertues cardynall: Imprynted by Rychard Pynson: prynter vnto the kynges noble grace: with his gracyous pryuylege | the whiche boke I haue

[1] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 80. p. 179.

prynted

prynted | at the instance & request | of the ryght noble Rychard yerle ✠ of Sic.
Kent ✠

Sir Otes, *Sir Otho.*
sith, *since.*
siþe, *p.* 132. *six.* sic enim hîc loci denotare è Galfrido constat Monumethensi, licet alibi *afterwards, time, change, often, also, course, turn,* &c.
sithen, *after, afterwards.*
siwe, *sew, follow.*
siwede, *followed.*
siwinge, *following, cursing, execution.*
siwte, *retinue, suit.*
sixt, *p.* 160. *scest.*
skec, *contest.*
skere, *purge, clear.*
skerỳ, *clear, purge.*
skerỳnge, *purgation, clearing.*
slaȝt, *slaughter.*
slawȝt, *slaughter.*
slazt, *slaughter.*
slede, *valley.*
sleuþe, *sloath.*
slewþed, *grew slothy.*
sleỳ, *artfully, wise, cunning.*
slong, *threw.*
slou, *had slain.*
smeþe, *smooth, bare.*
smite, *rush'd, fought.*
smiten, *smite, push, rush, smote, struck.*
smiteth, *smite.*
smorther, *smother.*
smot, *smote, drove.*
smourte, *smarted.*
smyte, *fought, turned, drove.*
smytỳn, *strokes.*
snelle, *quick.*
so, *when,* (*idem nempe aliquando quod* þo.) *as, till, that.* so þycke so, *as thick as.* so muche so, *as much as.* so quic so, *as quick as.* so sone in Mai, *as soon as May came.*
socori, *socour.*
sode, *sod, boyled.*
softe, *softly.*
solaci, *solace.*
som, *the same.*
somdel *sive* som del, *considerably, pretty, almost, pretty much, in some measure, somewhat, something, a little.*
som dele, *somewhat.*
somdelle, *a pretty deal, something.*
some, *friends, at unity, at agreement.*
someni *sive* some ni, *summon.*
sometỳme, *one time.*
somonỳ, *summon, be summon'd.*
somwanne, *somewhat.*
sonde, *sound, ambassage or ambassie, will, messenger, ambassadour, message, mind, command, commandment, word, report.*
sone. *soon, son.* sone so, *as soon as.*
sone dayes, *very soon.*
Sonen day, *Sunday.*
sone so, *as soon as.*
sor, *sorrow.*
sore, *sorrow, sorely.*
sostren, *sisters.*
soþ, *truth, true.*
soþe, *true, truth.* to soþe, *for certain, for truth, in truth.* to þe soþe, *in troth or in truth.*

sothne. *See* a sothne.
soþnesse, *truth, the truth,* [*quo sensu &* forsothe, *pag.* 160. *in notis, nisi potius* forsothe *significet* truly, *ut* but yut forsothe heo nust *sit, but truly she was ignorant.*] *righteousness, soothness, sincerity.*
soþuast, *stedfast.*
Soudan, *Sultan.*
soule, *souls.*
soun, *sound.*
souple, *supple, soft.*
Sousprior, *Subprior.*
soỳled, *sullied.*
spac, *spoke, spake.*
spande, *span, small measure.*
sparc, *park.*
sparkeled, *sparkled, scattered.*
sparpuled, *spread.*
sparthe, *a double ax* or *spear.*
specialle, *concubine.*
specialliche, *specially.*
specþ, *speak, speaketh.*
spence, *a buttery, store-house, perquisites, purchases. Idem etiam significat* despence *sive* dispense.
spene, *spend, to spend.*
spenỳnge, *spending.*
spete, *spit.*
spitously, *spightfully.*
spoken, *spake.*
spore, *spur, spurs.*
spousbreche, *spousbreach, breach of wedlock, whoredome, adultery.*
spousbruche, *adultery.*
spousede, *married.*
spousi, *be married, be wedded.*
spousinge, *marriage.*
spousỳ, *marry.*
sprai, *sprigs, boughs, straw.*
sprenged, *sprinkled.*
spronk, *sprung.*
spurde, *spurned, stumbled.*
spurnde, *spurn'd, stumbled, kick'd, winc'd.*
srinede, *inshrined.*
ssaft, *shaft, arrow.*
ssal, *shalt.*
ssame, *shame, disgrace.*
ssape, *shape, make.*
ssares, *shares.*
sscet, *shot, went fast.*
ssceten, *shoot.*
ssende, *shend, confound, shent, confounded, destroy, destroyed, spoiled, annoy, ruined, abused, subdue, persecuted, disturbed, to trouble, to plague, to torment.*
ssendnesse, *confusion, trouble.*
ssenduollyche, *shamefully.*
sserreue, *Sheriff.*
Sserston, *p.* 302. *Shirestone* in agro Wigorniensi.
sset, *shot.*
ssetares, *shooters.*
ssete, *shoot.*
ssetinge, *shooting.*
ssetynge, *shooting.*
ssewe, *shew, shewed, may follow.*
ssewede *sive* ssewed, *shewed.*
ssewỳ, *shew.*
ssip, *ship.*
ssip uol, *ships full.*
ssipede, *shipped.*
Ssire, *the Shire, the County-Court.*
ssoc, *shook.*
ssolde, *shall, should, might, would, should be.*
ssoldren, *shoulders.*
ssolle, *shall.*

ssolleþ, *shall.*
ssone, *shoes.*
ssoppe, *shops.*
ssote, *shot.*
ssouỳng, *shoving.*
ssreward, *shrew.*
ssrewe *sive* ssre we, *shrew, tyrant, cruel.*
ssrewede, *shrewdness, tyranny, cruelty.*
ssrewen, *shrews, tyrants.*
ssrine, *a shrine.*
ssrined, *inshrined.*
ssrof, *shroved, confessed.*
ssrỳft, *confession.*
ssrỳue, *confessed, be confess'd, confession.* heo let hỳre ssryue & hosely, *she let herself be confess'd, and receiv'd the Sacrament.*
sstortlyche, *shortly.*
ssulde, *shield, defend.*
ssulle, *should, shall, shall go.*
ssute, *shot, shoot.*
ssỳren, *shires.*
sta, *state.*
stabelliche, *firmly.*
stabliche, *stably, firmly.*
stalewarde, *strong.*
stalewardemen, *valiant men.* Καὶ ἤκουσαν Ἰούδας τὸ ὄνομα τῶν Ῥωμαίων, ὅτι εἰσὶ δυνατοὶ ἰσχύϊ, — *Maccabees* I. VIII. 1, 2. *The* δυνατοὶ ἰσχύϊ *here are called* mighty and valiant men *in our common English Translation in the first verse, but* men of great valour *in the second. Nor does the Version pr. in Hen. Eighth's time (viz. A. D.* 1541. *regn.* 33*d.) differ as to the first place, but in the second it is* doughtye men of strength. *The word* doughty *is much used now, and very properly from the Saxon* ðohtiȝ, *noble, stout, valiant, hardie, couragious, renowned, vertuous.*
staleworþe, *steelworthy, strong.*
staleworthestе, *strongest.*
stallewardes, *couragious.*
stalward, *strong, valiant, stout.* Vide cl. Gibsoni notas ad Gulielmi Drummondi Polemo-Middiniam, p. 3.
stalwarde, *fine, valiant, couragious, stout, strong.* stalwarde men, *strong young men.*
stalwardeste, *valiantest.*
stalwardhed, *valour.*
stalwardhede, *bravery.*
stalwardlyche, *couragiously, valiantly.*
stalwardmen, *valiant men.*
stalwarhede, *couragiousness.*
stalworde, *valiant, fine, strong.*
stalwordere, *more valiant, more couragious.*
stalwordest, *the finest and most valiant.*
stalworþe *sive* stalworth, *strong, couragious, valiant.*
standrad, *standard.*
stap, *step.*
stape, *step, stepped.*
stappes, *steps.*
starc, *hard, severe.*
stat, *state, condition.*
stede, *place, part, steed, horse.* þat no stede nas bỳ leuede, *that no part of him was free.*

þere

þere as of stedes a god & quic me fond, *as there*, or *so that there, men found him to be a good and quick man in horses*, or *to be a good and quick horseman.*

steden, *steeds.*

stedes, *steeds, horses, places.*

stel, *steal'd, stole.*

stenche, *stink.*

step, *stepped.*

stepþ, *steppeth, step.*

stete, *steade, place.*

steỳ, *ascended.*

sthenche, *smell, tast.*

stille, *still, stilly, privately.*

stillelich, *stilly, privately, softly.*

stilleliche, *stilly, privately.*

stilliche, *privately, stilly.*

stode, *place.*

stok, *stock'd.*

stonde, *time, an instant, presently, stood.*

stont, *stands.*

storys, *stories.* sed hîc (p. 181.) idem quod *towers.*

stounde, *moment, minute, hour, time, space of time, little time, opportunity.* In Suffolk even to this day they call *a little while*, a stound. *The Saxon is* ȝrunð, *momentum, spatium, hora.*

stoupe, *stoop, bending.*

stouple, *stubble.*

stourbelỳng, *troubling, disturbance.*

stourde, *sturdy, eager.*

streng, *strings.*

strenge, *strength.*

strenthe, *strength, touch, point, push.*

streỳt, *strict.*

streỳtlyche, *strictly.*

striue, *strife.*

strong, *strange, strong.* *At in Ar. p. 69. v. penult. textus* stronge *habemus, perinde atque idem esset etiam illo loco quod* strange, *quum tamen idem quod* nuncium validum *esse censerem.*

stronge, *strong, strange, strong men.*

strongþe, *strength.*

stroyd, *destroyed.*

stude, *stead, place.*

studes, *steads, places, houses.*

studeuaste, *stedfast.*

stunde, *time.*

stured, *stirred.*

sturede, *stirred.*

sturne, *stern.* be hom sturne, *of them sternly.*

sturnelỳche, *sternly.*

sturnhede, *sternness, austerity, roughness.*

sturte, *started, ran, stirr'd.*

stỳlelỳche, *stilly, privately.*

stỳllelỳche, *privately, privily, stilly.*

stỳlle, *privately, with himself, stilly.*

suart, *black, dark.* so suart so, *as black as.*

subruphus, *a little red, reddish.*

suc, *such.*

sucst, [*pro* suest.] *p.* 525. *followest.*

sucþ, *seeth.* þat me sucþ ylome, *that men see sometimes; that are seen sometimes.*

suenche, *labour.*

suer, *swore.*

suerd,

suerd, *swords.*
suere, *neck.*
suerie, *to swear.*
suest. *Vide* sucst.
sueyn, *swain, young man.*
suich, *such.* suich Giffarde's asoyne icholde hom ofte come, *I account them to come often from such an excuse of Giffard's.*
suiche, *such.*
suikedom, *wickedness, deceit, treason, treachery.*
suith, *very.*
suiþe, *after, very.*
sukst, *seest.*
sul euene, *eleven.*
sulf, *self, safe.*
sulle, *sell, let us sell, sell me,* ychelle sulle, *I will or shall sell.*
sulue, *self, same, themselves.* Vor sulue wommen ne byleuede, þat hii ne wende þuder vaste, *for women themselves did not lin to go thither fast.*
sum del, *something.*
sumdelle, *considerably.*
summe, *some.*
summe's rede, *the counsel of some.*
sumny, *summon.*
sunne, *sin, the sin.*
sunnes, *sinns.*
sunuol, *sinfull.*
suoddrynge, *sleep, faintness. ab Ang. Sax.* ȝpeðȝian.
Sure, *Sir.*
Surrey, *Syria.*
suth, *since, after.*
suthe, *after.*
suþeþ, *shew.*
suþþe *sive* suth the, *after, since, afterwards.*
sutthernesse, *wickedness, vileness. idem sc. quod* luþerness.
suyd, *followed, pursued.*
suyke, *traitor, seducer, knave, deceitfull.*
suykedhede, *treachery.*
suyke dom *sive* suykedom, *deceit, treason, treachery.*
suykedome *sive* suyke dome, *deceit, treachery.*
suyþe, *very.* suyþe sore, *very much.* suyþe ynou, *very much.*
suyþer, *faster.*
swaynes, *swains, labourers. Ang. Sax.* ȝpan. " Span. *(inquit " Somnerus) olor, cygnus,* a " swan. *Belgis,* swaen. *item,* " *Bubulcus, subulcus,* a cow- " heard, or ox-heard: one that " ploweth with oxen: also, a " hog-heard or swine-heard. " *Chaucero nostro,* swaine, *ser-* " *vus. Generatim, vir ru-* " *dis, rusticus & robustus,* " *corpore ad laborandum ha-* " *bili & idoneo.* A Swaine, " or Country-Swaine. *Hinc* " *autem Anglo-Saxon* bat-ȝpan, " *hodie* boat-swaine, *pro remige,* " *eo scilicet qui in navi remis* " *propellendo laborat.* Svein, " *Danis priscis, teste* Wormio, " *juvenis.*
sweynes, *swains, young men.*
swike, *traitour.*
swikedom, *treachery, wickedness.*
swikeldom, *treachery.*

swiþe,

swiþe, *very, earnestly, greatly, exceedingly, very much, fast.*
swonke, *laboured for.*
swore helde, *swear to hold.*
sworre, *war.*
swykedom *sive* swykeldom, *treachery.*
swynch, *labour.*
swynk *sive* swynke, *labour.*
swyþe, *very much, very.*
sy, *here.*
sybbe, *cousins, relations.*
syde, *side, part.*
syȝte, *sigh'd, vision.*
syker, *safe, surely, secure, sure.*
sykerness, *security.*
sykernesse, *security, surety.*
sykeror, *more secure.*
sykerore, *more secure, securer.*
sykþ, *see.*
synþe, *since, after, afterwards.*
syppuol, *ships full.*
syþ, *see, seeth.* me syþ, *are seen.*
syþe, *times.*
sywe, *follow, pursue.*
sywed, *followed.*
sywede, *followed, pursued.*
syweth, *followeth, follow, shew.*
sywi, *follow, pursue, execute.*
sywy, *follow.*
sywyde, *followed.*
syxte, *sixth, six.*
syxteþe, *sixteenth.*
syxty, *pag.* 400. *six,* ut ex *Ar.* constat, pariter atque è contextu.

T.

taillage, *taxes, tribute, tollage.*
take, *committ.*
talate, *to let.*
tale, *number.*
te, *to.*
tee, *go, tug, betake.*
telle, *esteem, regard, think.*
tem, *offspring,* (*hinc* a teeming lass) *issue, generation.*
tende, *tended, tind, kindle, tinded, lighted. In the South and East Parts of England* to tine or tin a candle *is* to light it. *The Saxon word is* tynan, *accendere.* Thence *tinder.*
tene, *sorrow, trouble, ten.*
terant, *tearing.*
tethe, *tenth.*
teþeȝede, *taught, teach'd.*
þ, *the.*
þa, *that.*
þaȝ, *though.*
þan, *when, thence, then, the.*
thane, *the.*
thanene, *thence.*
þanne, *thence, then.*
þannene, *thence.*
þare, *where.*
þat, *than, that, the, before that, but, those, after, after that, if.* that hii, *but they, before they.* þat hii ne remuede, *but they removed.* þat he seyde, *for he said,* or *because he said.* þat neuer eft he ne speke, *that he did not speak ever after.*
þaȳ, *though.*
þe, *when, then, the, they, or, she, those, thee, he, there, that.*
thee, *the.*
þefþe, *theft.*
thegh, *though.*
thei, *though.*

þelke,

þelke, *these.*
þen, *the, the one.*
þen anne, *the one.*
þenc he, *think ye.*
thenche, *think, think of, consider.*
þenche þ, *think.*
þenne, *thence.*
þeoſþe, *theft.*
þer, *there, where, their, the, thither.* þer wer wel ybozt, *these (or they) were well bought.* ther azen were, *were against it.*
þeraſter, *after that, after him.*
þer as, *where.*
þerate, *thereat.*
ther boute, *thereabouts.*
þere, *there, where.*
þere as, *where, as there.*
ther of him loky (*sive* toky) wolde, *would decree him to do in this matter.*
ther thoru, *thereby.*
theruore, *therefore, for it, upon that account.*
þervppe, *thereupon, upon it.*
þes, *this, the.*
these, *this.*
þe selue, *themselves.*
thesne, *this.*
the ton, *the one.*
thewe, *bond, serving.*
þe wemen, *the yeomen, common men. nisi malis,* þewe men, *i. e. serving men.*
þeȳ, *though, till, that.*
þike, *this, that, these.*
thilk, *this.*
þilke, *these, those, this, that, then.*
thing, *things.*
this, *those, that.*
þo, *then, when, the, they, those, that, so, a certain, even that.* tho the, *at the.* tho thoure it, *when it was.* þo me ȳs wombe rende, *that his belly should be rended.* tho that, *so that.*
þoz, *thought.*
thogh, *when, though.*
þolede, *suffered. And even in Derbyshire* to thole *signifies at this day* to brook or endure, *and* thole a while *is* stay a while.
tholie, *suffer, endure.*
þolȳe, *suffer, endure.*
thonc, *grace, favour, thanks.*
þonk, *thanks.*
thoo, *those.*
þor, *there.*
þorte, *feared.*
þoru, *how, thorough, by, in, of.* mest þoru all þyng, *most of all things.* þoru wan, *by whom.*
þouzte was, *thought what was.*
þour, *through.*
þozte, *p.* 560. *thought. Sed malim,* þorte, *ut idem sit quod* thoroughout.
þral, *slave.*
thraldom, *slavery.*
þralhede, *thraldom, slavery.*
þraste, *thrust.*
thretene, *thirteen.*
þrettene, *thirteen.*
þretteþ *sive* þretteþe, *thirteenth.*
þreu, *threw, was thrown.*
thritti, *thirty.*
þrowe, *time, while, short time, very little time,* uno oculi conjectu inquit Skinnerus, *quickly.* A throwe *in Robert of Brunne's Chronicle (Part I.)*

is

is the same as a while *or* a little while, *where speaking of the Answer of Merlin the Prophet's Mother to King Vortigern, he writes thus:*

Dame, said þe kyng, wel com be þou,
[1] Nedeli at þe I mot witte how,
Who þan gate þi sone Merlyn,
& on what maner was he þin.
His moder stode [2] a throwe & thouht,
Are scho to þe kyng ansuerd ouht.
Whan scho had standen a litelle [3] wight,
Scho said, "þi Jhesu in Mari light,
"þat I ne sauh him neuer ne knewe,
"þat this [4] knaue on me [5] sewe.
"Ne I ne wist, ne I ne herd,
"What maner schap with me so [6] ferd.
"Bot þis þing am I wele [7] ograunt,
"þat I was of [8] elde [9] auenaunt.
"One come to my bed I wist,
"With force he me [10] halsed and kist.
"[11] Als a man I him felte,
"& als a man he me [12] welte.
"Als a man he spak to me,
"Bot what he was, myght I not se.
"So ofte to my bed he cam,
"Me ofte kist, in armes [13] nam,
"& knewe me als a man suld do.
"Bifore, no [14] siþen, did neuer non so.
"þus gate conceyued I þis knaue,
"& als I wist told I zow haue.

Ficta matris Merlini ad Regem Vortigernum.

þrye, thrice.
þrýttỳ, thirty.
þuder, thither.
þufþe sive thuf the, *theft.*
þulke, thilk, that, this, those, these.
þulke sulue, that same, this same.

[1] *Necessarily, by all means.* [2] *A while.* [3] *Whit, while.* [4] *Boy, male child.* [5] *Placed, begot.* [6] *Companied, lay.* [7] *Warranted, aware, assured.* [8] *Age.* [9] *Beautifull, comely.* [10] *Embraced, took hold by the Neck. From the Saxon* halſ, *collum, the neck.* [11] *As.* [12] *Wedded, moved. Ab Ang. Sax.* þealdan *sive* þildan, *regere, dominari, imperare, præesse, &c.* [13] *Took.* [14] *Since.*

that very.
þulle, *this.*
thuman, *yeoman, common man.*
thun, *the, then, thou.* thun deth, *the death, death.*
thurlyng, *penetrating.*
þus, *these.*
þuse, *these.*
þut, *that, the.*
thwas, *that was.*
þy nowe, *thine own.*
þys, *these.*
tille, *privately, compace. Robert of Brunne in his Chronicle often maketh use of this word for* to, *and particularly at the latter end of the following Rhythms, about Carleon upon Usk, when he is speaking concerning the Acts of King Arthur:*

þei [*the lordyngs*] conseiled him his lond somoune,
At Whitsonday to do him croune
At Karlion & Klamorgan,
Did somond þidir ilk a man.
Karlion was þat tyme riche,
Rome & it likned liche.
It standes on the water of Uske,
To Seuerne renne bi bank & buske.
In Uske men mot þider wend
[1] Outlandes fer, þat þider wild [2] lend.
On þe [3] to side ran þat ryuere,
On þe toþer forest fulle of dere.
Venison þer was inouh.
Plente of fisch in water þei drouh.
Large medes with gres plente,
Lond to tille non better mot be.
Two kirkes were in þe toun,
That tyme had þei grete renoun.
Of Saynt Julie was þe [4] ton,
& þe toþer of Saynt Aaron.
Saynt Julie in martirdom gan die,
Nonnes were at his abbeie.
At Saynt Aaron was þe bisshop see,
þe hede kirke of þat Cite,
þat of Arthure was foundoure,
Did set it in Saynt Aaron's honour.
þer were chanons of clergie,
þat knewe wele of Astronomie.

[1] Outlandish. [2] Land. [3] One side. [4] One.

To

To knowe þe [1] sternes þer wittes leid,
& tille Arthure oft tymes seid,
þat what þing þat he was aboute,
He suld spede withouten doute.
See above in voc. fordone.

tilleþ, *moveth.*
tiþinge, *tiding, tidings.*
to, *the, too, to, at, for, in, upon, of, when, then, according, two.* to hym, *to do him.* to late ynou, *much too late.* to Mydwynter, *at Christmass.* to wanne power, *too little power, want of power.* to wel, *too full, too much.*
to brac, *brake or broke.*
to brak, *brake.*
to brec, *broke.*
to broke, *broke.*
toc, *took.*
to clef, *cleft.*
to dasse, *dashed in pieces.*
to dasshte, *dasht in pieces.*
to deld, *divided, separated.*
to dele, *to be separated, to be divorced, to distribute.*
to delede, *parted, divided.*
to delþ, *divideth.*
to done, *to do.*
to drawe, *drawn, torn, withdrawn, draw, be drawn.*
to draweþ, *draw, torment.*
to drof, *drove, drove away, put to flight.*
to drou, *dragg'd, drew, tore.*
to drowe, *tormented, dragg'd, drew out.*
to dryue, *drive away, drove.*
to fonge, *received.*
to for, *before.*
to fore, *before.*
to gadere, *together.*
to geders, *together.*
to hewe, *hewed.*
to holden vp, *to be held up, to be kept up, to be made.*
tok, *committed, gave, delivered.* tok to loke, *committed to look after.*
toke, *took, delivered, committed, betook, would take, should take.*
to kene, *token.*
tokninge, *token, sign.*
tolde, *accounted, took, reckoned, told.*
tolde of, *cared for, took care of, accounted of, set by.* ne tolde of, *cared not for, regarded not.* tolde her of gret despit, *had great contempt of this.* an gret deuyte tolde of hem, *and took care of them with great duty, or very officiously* (sive *reverentially*) *took care of them.* ne tolde þer of, *esteem'd not thereof, cared not for it.*
to loke, *to look after, to look to, to take care.*
tolþ, *cared, esteem'd.*
to lyghe, *laughed.*
tome, *time.*
ton, *toe, toes.*
too, *toe, two.*

[1] *Pro* sterres.

top, *hair.*
to raunced, *razed, rended, mangled.*
toret, *the cop, top.*
tormens, *torments.*
torment, *tournament.*
tornemens, *tournaments.*
tornemiens, *tournaments.*
to rof, *was torn.*
to sobe, *of a truth, to truth, to prove true.*
to sprad, *spread.*
to benche, (puta,) *namely.* to benche on kunhede, *p.* 447, *namely for his unkindness.* vel potest ita accipi, ut idem valeat quod, *out of natural affection,* vel, *in consideration of the natural relation there was between them.*
to twyght, *twitch'd, pull'd to pieces.*
tou, *tough.*
toumbe, *to fall upon.*
to uor, *before.*
touore, *before.*
to vote & to hond, *with feet and hands.*
tour, *tower, issue, offspring.*
tourment, *tournament.*
touzt, *tough, slowly.*
to ward, *in ward, to keep.*
to wardi, *to guard, to defend.*
towardy, *to ward, to keep, to defend.*
towe, *tough.*
to wise, *to direct, to govern, to manage.*
trauayl, *labour.*
trauayleth, *exerciseth, travelleth.*
trawe, *draw.*
tre, *tree, wood.*
treche, *track, dance.*
tren, *trees.*
trepass, *trespass.*
tresche, *tracks, a trench.*
treson, *treason, treuchery.*
trew, *truth.*
triwe, *truce.*
trossi, *truss, pack up.*
trowed, *believed, expected, thought.* Vide Alexandri Gil Logonomiam Anglicam, *p.* 64. Ed. 2dæ.
trowede, *understood.*
trowen, *believe.*
troweth, *believe, think.*
trughe, *trow, think, believe.*
trufle, *trifle.*
trusse, *trusted.*
trychor, *traitour.*
trysthors, *traitours, treacherous.*
trywede, *honesty.*
tte, *at.*
tu, *two.*
tueie, *two.*
tuene, *two.*
tuey, *twice.*
tueye, *twice, two.* tueye sterren, *two starrs.*
tuo, *too, two.* tuo name, *two names.*
turne, *turned.*
tuye, *twice.*
twei, *two.*
twey, *two.*
tyd, *betides.*
tyde, *time.* tyde was so bytyde, *whatever came of it, come what would.*
tylde, *turneth, moveth, turned, moved.* Et quidem tempore præterito

terito potest accipi, *p.* 152.
tylþ, *moveth, cometh.*
tyrauntỳe, *tyranny.*
tyþe, *grant.*
tyþing, *tyding.*
tyþinge, *tyding, tydings, news.*
tỳþỳng, *tyding.*
tỳtỳnge, *tydings, tyding.*

V.

vacanns *sive* vacans, *vacant.*
vazt, *faultily, to no purpose, idly.*
vaire, *fairly, honourably.*
vairore, *fairer.*
vale, *many, fall.*
valp, *falleth. pro* valþ *nimirum.*
vane, *fain.*
vantston, *fontstone, font. All Fonts were formerly of Stone, and some of them were very fine. Such was that which some Years agoe stood in the Church of St. Peter's in the East Oxford, but was sacrilegiously removed, and a much worse put in it's Place, as I have observ'd lately in my Preface to Leland's Collectanea, where I have exhibited a Draught of this Font. Among these old Fonts of Stone that of King Edward the Confessour (being that, in which he was baptiz'd) ought most deservedly to be reckoned. Dr. Plot hath given a Draught of it in pag. 364. of his Natural History of Oxfordshire, and in Ch. X. §. 124. of that Work notes, that it stood in K. Edward the Confessour's Chappel at Islip (a Draught of which, being no where else, I have published in my Preface to a Collection of Curious Discourses) for many Ages, 'till being put, together with the Chappel, to some indecent at least, if not profane Use, was carefully and piously rescued from it by some of the Right Worshipful Family of the Browns of Nether-Kiddington near Woodstock, where my ingenious Friend the honourable Benedict Leonard Calvert, Esq. saw it in the Gardens of Sir Charles Brown, on Sept. 9. 1718. and took notice of the following Inscription [1] (omitted by Dr. Plot) then scarce legible, on the stand of it:*

THIS. SACRED FONT.
ST EDWARD. FIRST RECEAVD.
FROM WOMB TO GRACE.
FROM GRACE TO GLORY WENT.
HIS. VIRTVOVS LIFE.
TO THIS FAYRE ISLE BEQVETHD

[1] In Coll. nostris MSS. Vol. 75. p. 187.

PRASE . . . . . .
AND TO VS BVT LENT.
LET THIS REMAINE
THE TROPHIES OF HIS FAME
A KING BAPTIZD.
R
FOM HENCE A SAINT BECAME.

At the same time Mr. Calvert observ'd, that on the Reverse Part of the Font was this engrav'd:

THIS FONT CAME
FROM THE KING'S
CHAPELL IN. ISLIP.

. . . . . .

For my own Part, I never yet saw this old Font, which is truly a most venerable piece of Antiquity, and which I could wish were kept in a dry Place; but it is very remarkable, what the foresaid ingenious and honourable Gentleman told me, namely, that when struck, it sounds like a Bell, and that a certain Lady, when she us'd to feed Turkeys out of it, was deterr'd from that kind of Sacrilege by this Accident, viz. that all her Turkeys died.

vantwarde, *vauntguard.*
vareþ, *fareth.*
varnde, *burnt.*
varþ. *fareth.*
vas, *was.*
vassayl, *idem quod* wassail.
vaste *sive* vast, *fast, quickly, quick, apace, firmly.*
vastinde, *fasting.*
vatte, *fat.*
vaunt wardes, *vaunt-guards, van-guards.*
vaw, *glad.* wel vaw, *very glad.*
vawe, *few, fain, willingly, willing, glad, gladly, joyfull, joyfully, readily.* vawe that, *as readily as.*
vayre, *fairly, fair, kindly, handsomely, plainly.*
vche, *each, every.*
vecte, *fetcht.*
veil, *elder.*
vel, *skin, fell, happen'd.*
veld *sive* velde, *field.*
velde, *fell'd, threw down, fell, threw.* velde adoun, *fell'd or cast down.*
velle, *fell, they fell.*
velony, *villany.*
vemde, *foam'd.*
vende, *went.*
veniaunce, *hurt, vengeance.*
ver, *where, far, farther.* as ver, *as where, whither.* ver & ner, *far and near.*
verament, *truly, verily.*
verbarnde *sive* verbarnd, *burnt.*
verbed *sive* verbede, *forbid.*

verbere,

[1] Sic.

verbere, *forbear.*
verbroÿde, *foul, most wicked, monstrous.*
verclef, *clear'd.*
verde *sive* verd, *feared, was moved, enraged.*
verde, *army, forces, rout.* he volde to such geant verdes lede vone vor o body, *he would to such a gyant an army neglect to take, or to lead, for one body,* i. e. *he had rather have* (or *take,* or *lead*) *one man against such a gyant, than an whole army.*
vere wounded, *for-wounded,* quod idem ac simplex, *wounded* denotat, vel potius *much wounded.*
ver ȝaf, *forgave.*
ver gon, *forgoe, let alone.*
verȝÿte, *forgot.*
verlore *sive* ver lore, *forlorn, lost.*
verlÿche, *fairly.*
ver prÿked, *pag.* 362. *pricked, stabbed. adeo ut* ver *(sicut alibi etium) nihil fere his in vocibus valeat; quemadmodum & Anglo-Sax.* ꝑon-punden, *sive* ꝑonꝑundoð, *idem est quod* wounded; *& tamen* were *potest significare, si non pro particula vocis* prÿked *sumatur. Nonnunquam etium* far *s gnat, in quod & hîc etiam potest denotare.*
verre, *far.*
verrore, *farther.* verrore nome, *farther went.*
verrost, *farthest.*
versake, *forsaken.*
versoc, *forsook.*
versok, *forsook.*
verss sive uersse, *fresh.*
verst *sive* verste, *first.*
versuore, *forsworn.*
versuorÿe, *forsworn people.*
verꝑe, *fourth, forth.*
verꝑuerꝑ, *farforth.*
ueruorꝑ, *farforth.*
veruoꝑ, *farforth.*
verwounded, *much wounded.*
vet, *feet.*
veteres, *fetters.*
vette, *fetcht, fetch.*
vette in, *fetch out of.*
vewe, *few.*
vi, *we.*
vif, *five.*
viftethe, *fifteenth.*
vil, *vile.*
vileune, *villany.*
villiche, *vilely.*
vilte, *vileness, disgrace.*
viniter, *a vintner.*
viniterie, *vintry, tavern.*
vi sai, *took care, saw to.*
viue, *five.*
vnclannesse, *uncleanness.*
vnderfeng, *receiv'd, entertain'd.* vnder feng hym fayr y now, *receiv'd him very civilly.*
vnder fong *sive* vnderfong, *vel* vnderfonge, *receiv'd, undertook, take, receive.*
vnder ȝet, *understood, understanding.* ꝑat me ne vnder ȝet in swykdom in no poynte, *that men should not understand in the least, that what he did was out of treachery.*

vndergete *sive* vnder ȝete, *understanding, understand, understood.*

vnder ȝite, *get under.*

vndergo, *get.*

underking. Undeꝛ-cinȝ *vel* undeꝛ-cinȝc *A. Sax.* "*Regulus*" *(inquit Somnerus)* "a Prince, Lord, or Ruler "of a little country, a Duke, "an Earle, a petty king. *Jo.* "4. 49. item, *Prorex, Vicarius Regis.* a Viceroy. *Belg.* "onder-koninck." *See my Preface to Heming's Chartulary of the Church of Worcester,* §. xx. *'Tis* undeꝛcynins *in St. John, that Mr. Somner refers us to, but* litil kyng *in that which is called Wickliff's Translation (whereof I have an excellent MS. of the New Testament, being that which belong'd to the late hopefull young Gentleman Edward Etterick, Esq. Fellow of New-Coll.*[1] *which I have mentioned in p.* cxxv. *of my Preface to Camden's Eliz. and which I luckily purchased after his death, that fell out, occasioned by the small Pox and Purples, on Monday April* 20. 1719. *and he was buried on the* 23. *of the same Month in New-Coll. Chappel) and in the Translation we now use* noble man, *tho'* ruler *in others. The Greek is* βασιλικὸς, *and* regulus *in the vulgar Latin.*

vndername, *excommunicated.*

vndernom, *receiv'd, entertain'd.*

vnderstod, *remembred, thought.*

vnderstode *sive* vnder stode, *consider, remember, gave him to understand, undertook, attempted, understood, would hearken to.*

vnderstod, *understood.*

vnderstond, *remembred.*

understonde, *be revenged, follow, take example, understand, to undertake.*

vnderstondeþ, *consider, understand.*

vnder þat, *about that time.*

vnderuenge, *receive.*

vnder uonge *sive* vnderuonge, *vel* vnderuong, *receive, receiv'd, entertain'd, undergo, undertake, undertaken.*

vnderuongo, *receiv'd, acknowledg'd.*

vnderyede, *understood.*

vndo, *undone, opened, to undo, to unnull, to disannull, to abrogate, to repeal.*

vndude, *undid, abrogated, abolished.*

vnel, *unheal, sickness, disease, ill, mischief, distemper.* in his deþ vnel, *in his last sickness or illness.*

vnele, *unhealthy, ill, evil, ægre, difficultly.*

vnell, *evil, ill.*

vnelle, *evil, ill.*

vnelede, *fell sick, sickned.*

[1] Coll. nostr. MSS. Vol. 70. p. 195, 198.

vn hende-

ỿn hendelỿche, *unhandsomely.*
ỿnkonnyng, *ignorance, unskillfulness.*
ỿn kunde *sive* unkunde, *unkind, unnatural, unrightfull, unlawfull.*
ỿnkundede, *unkindness.*
ỿnkyn dede, *unkind deeds, unkindness.*
ỿnkỿndehede *sive* ỿnkyndhede, *unkindness.*
ỿnlawe, *injustice.*
ỿn neþe *sive* ỿnneþe, *scarcely, scarce, hardly, with difficulty.*
ỿn nome, *untaken.*
ỿnrizt, *injustice, wrong.*
ỿnrỿzt, *unrighteousness, wrong.*
ỿnthoukes, *unwillingness, by constraint.*
ỿntuled, *untilled.*
ỿn warned nere, *should not be unwarned.*
unwrast, *unrighteous.*
ỿnwre, *uncover, discover.*
un wỿt, *foolishness, folly.*
ỿnỿwar, *unawares.*
ỿol, *full.*
ỿol well, *full well.*
ỿolwoxe, *full grown.*
ỿond, *found.*
ỿonde, *try.*
ỿondeþ, *tryeth.*
ỿone, *to take, to lead.*
ỿonge, *receive, take.* to vang *in some Parts of England is even now us'd for* to answer at the Font as Godfather, *particularly in Somersetshire, where Mr. Somner in his Dictionary observes, that the Country People have this Expression,* he vangd to me at the vant *i. e. in baptisterio pro me suscepit. The Saxon Word is* ꝑenzan, *to take, to receive, to undertake.*
vor, *for, forth, because, because of, upon account of, notwithstanding, till, for that, for what, in respect of what.* vor hem all. *for all them, notwithstanding all of them.*
vorbarnd *sive* vorbarnde, *burnt, burned, being burnt.*
vorbed, *forbid.*
vor brec, *broke.*
vore, *before, (ut p. 279. ubi tamen potest idem etiam esse quod* for, *viz.* vore þat, *for that. Et tamen* vore *rectius forsan omittas cum* Ar.) fore, therefore, for them, hereof.
voreward, *forward, thence, forward.*
vorewarde *sive* uore warde, *condition, covenant, agreement, league, bargain, compact.*
vor lay, *lay with, was guilty of unlawfull copulation with.*
vor lore *sive* vorlore, *forlorn, for lost, lost.*
vor sauỿ, *to save, for to save.*
vorsoke, *forsook.*
vorst, *first.*
vorste, *frost.* At pag. 398. *fresh* denotat, id quod ex *Ar.* liquet.
vorsuerỿe, *forswear, abjure.*
vor suolwe, *swollow.*
vort, *till, untill, for to.*
vorte *sive* uor te, *for to, till, untill.*

vorỿ,

vorþ, *thenceforth, because, went forth, go forth.*
vor þanne, *for this reason.*
vor þeý, *for that, upon that account.*
vorto, *till.*
vorzef, *forgave.*
vor zite, *forgotten, forgot.*
vot, *foot.*
uou, *few.*
voud, *p.* 506. *vowed.* *sed* vond, *i. e. found,* malim.
vourteþe, *fourteenth.*
vourty, *forty.*
vouted, *footed.*
uowe, *foes.*
voweson, *advowson.*
vp, *up, upon, with, by, according to, on, to, got up.* vp to doun, *up and down.*
vpard, *upwards.*
vpe, *upon.* vpe & thine, *p.* 502. *upon thee and thine; ubi* the *in textu desideratur.*
vpen, *upon.* Here I must note, that in I. Maccabees IV. 15. *upon* is the same as *about,* or, as the vulgar Latin, *usque. So that there were slain of them, upon a three thousand men. Et ceciderunt ex illis usque ad tria millia virorum.* But in the Gr. καὶ ἔπεσον ἐξ αὐτῶν εἰς ἄνδρας τρισχιλίους.
upe on, *upon.*
vp frete, *devour'd up.*
vp iholde, *upheld.*
vppard, *upwards.*
vppe, *upon, above, open.* vppe weþer, *upon which, upon whether.*
vprightes, *upright.*
vprizt, *upright, directly.*
vprýsýnge *sive* vp rýsýng, *resurrection.*
vp take, *surrender up.*
vp walle, *swell up.*
vr, *our.*
ure, *our.*
vrmýnde, *ran.*
vrne, *run.*
vrning, *running, rising.*
vrnst, *runnest.*
vs, *use.*
uvel, *ill, evil, diseases. adeo ut sit pro* unel.
vuele, *well, sick, uneasy.* wel vuele, (*pro* wel vnele,) *very badly, very ill.*
vus, *us.*
uuste, *wist, knew.*
výfteþe. *fifteenth.*
výftý, *fifth.*
výftýþe, *fifteenth.*
výl, *vile, foul.*
výlyche, *vilely, fouly.*
výnde, *find.*
vyss, *fish.*
výssares, *fishers.*
vyte, *know.*
výue, *five.*

W.

wad, *what.*
wader, *father.*
wadyr, *water.*
waillaway, *alass.*
walle, *walls.*
wam, *whom, which, whence.* to wam, *of which, to what.*
wan, *when, which, whence, whereas, whom, gat, got.* wan so, *to whom.*

whomsoever. wan he bytoc, *to whom he committed.*
wanede, *decreas'd.*
wanene, *whence.*
wanhope, *despair.*
wanne, *when, whence, gat, got, wan, won.* of wanne þei, *of what country they were, whence they were.*
wanne ther of, *diminished thereby.*
ward, *toward.*
warde, *watch, ward, keeping, custody, guard, guardianship.* in warde, *in custody, in keeping.* þat in warde hym were bytake, *that were committed to him in ward or in trust.*
warded, *should ward, defend.*
wardein, *guardian.*
wardeins, *wardens, keepers.*
wardi, *defend.*
wardy, *keep, defend.*
ware, *ward, defend, where, whither.* ware so, *where so, wheresoever.*
wareson, *reward, riches.* *Vide* garyson.
war inne, *wherein.*
warnesture, *fortification, defence, garrison.*
war of, *whereof.*
war þoru, *whereby, wherefore.*
warto truste, *to what to trust.*
waruore, *wherefore, for it.*
waryson, *reward, settlement.*
was, *whose, which, ways, whom, 'twas, was.*
was be dene, *continued.*
wasseyl, wassail, *sive* wosehail. þæȝ hale, þæȝ hælle, þeȝe hale, salve, salve sis, sis salvus, ave. *God save you, God speed you, God bless or be with you, God prosper you, all hail, your health, a health, be merry,* &c. [*See* queme.] *In Chronico Caxtoni* z ii b *habemus,* And when they shuld take ther leue of him. a squyer that was called Stephen that was full priue with the forsaid Roger thurgh his counselle yaf them all such a drinke that the lest of them all slept ii. dais & ii. nyghtis. *Sed in Cod.* Ar. *pro* such a drinke *legitur* suche a wassaylle to dryuk. *Upon this occasion I cannot but insert a remarkable Fragment (about the Name and Division of Englund) that was given me by my ingenious and worthy Friend Mr. John Murray, being one of the Vellam Fragments that I have mention'd in* §. II. *of my Discourse at the end of Heming's Chartulary:*

* * * * * * *
* * * * * * *
* * * * * * *

And now he ys alle so hole ỳ fonde,
As whan he was ỳ leyde on grounde.

And

And ȝyf ȝe wille not [1] trow me,
Goth to Westmȳstere, and ȝe mow se.
In that tyme Seynt Albon,
For Goddȳs loue, [2] tholed martirdome,
And xl. ȝere with schame & [3] schonde
Was [4] drowen oute of Englond.
In that tyme [5] weteþ welle,
Cam ferst wassaȳle & drynkehaȳl
In to this londe, with owte [6] wene,
þurghe a maȳde [7] brȳgh and [8] schene.
Sche wes [9] cleput maȳde ynge.
For hur manȳ dothe rede & sȳnge
Lordȳngȳs [10] gent & free.
This lond hath ȳ hadde namȳs thre.
Ferst hit was cleput Albyon,
And sythe [11] for Brute Bretayne a non.
And now ynglonde clepȳd hit ȳs,
Aftir maȳde ynge ȳ wysse.
Thilke ynge fro Saxone was come,
And with here manȳ a moder sonne.
For gret hungure ȳ understonde
ynge went oute of hure londe.
And thorow leue of oure kyng
In this lande sche hadde restyng,
As meche lande of þe kyng sche [12] bade,
As with a bole hyde [13] me myȝth sprede.
þe kynge [14] graunt he bonne.
A strong castel sche made sone.
And when þe castel was al made,
þe kyng to the mete sche [15] bade.
The kyng graunted here a none.
He wyst not what thaȳ wold done.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

And saȳde to [16] ham in this manere,
"The kyng to morow schal ete here.

[1] Believe. [2] Suffered. [3] Confusion. [4] Driven, drawn. [5] Know ye. [6] Doubt. [7] Bright. [8] Fair. [9] Called. [10] Gentle. [11] From, because of. [12] Requested, desired. [13] Men might. [14] Granted her request. [15] Bid. [16] Them.

"He

" He and alle hys men,
" [1] Euer oue of vs and one of them,
" To geder schal sitte at þe mete.
" And when thaỳ haue al most ỳ ete,
" I wole saỳ wassaỳle to the kyng,
" And sle hym with oute any [2] lesyng.
" And loke that ȝe in this mauere
" Eche of ȝow sle his [3] fere.
And so sche dede thenne,
Slowe the kyng and alle hys men.
And thus, thorowgh here [4] queyntyse,
This londe was wonne in this wyse.
[5] Syth a non sone an [6] swythe
Was Englond [7] deled on fyue,
To fyue kynggys trewelyche,
That were nobyl and swythe ryche.
That one hadde all the londe of Kente,
That ys free and swythe gente.
And in hys lond bysshopus tweye.
Worthy men [8] where theye.
The archebysshop of Caunturbery,
And of Rochestere þat ys mery.
The kyng of Essex of [9] renon
He hadde to his porcion
Westschire, Barkschire,
Soussex, Southamptshire.
And ther to Dorsetshyre,
All Cornewalle & Deuenshire.
All thys were of hys [10] anpyre.
þe kyng hadde on his honde
Fyue Bysshopes starke & strong.
Of Salusbury was þat on,

* * * * * * *
* * * * * * *
* * * * * * *
* * * * * * *

[1] Every. [2] Lye. [3] Companion. [4] Stratagem. [5] After. [6] Very. [7] Divided. [8] Were. [9] Renown. [10] Empire.

wast,

wast, *fast.*
wat, *hap, luck, which.*
wat loker [*f.* lokeþ] yt axte her? *and what does it at all signify here?*
wate, *fate.*
watloker, *much rather.*
watte, *wet.*
wawe, *move.*
wayn, *waggon.*
wayþe, *wrath.*
we, *wo, when, well, with, we, were.* we ne weneth, *we think not.* we nome, *p.* 506. *were or was taken.*
wed, *waded, went, passed.*
wedde, *pledge.*
weddes, *pledges.*
wede, þeda, (vestes,) *cloaths, habit, garments.* Item *pledge, token, sign.* uti etiam, *weeds.*
wede, *be mad, to rage.*
wedew, *widow.*
wel, *much, very, too, well, full, in good plight, a great deal.* wel lyztloker, *more easily.* wel mo, *many more, much more, very many more, many besides.* wel vnneþe, *very unwillingly.* wel more, *much more.* wel the more volc, *by far the more people.* wel vawe, *very gladly.* wel bytyme, *well betimes, very soon.* welwonder, *very wonderfull.* wel vnderstonde, *well inform'd.* wel vnderstod of, *was well appriz'd of,* wel narwe, *very narrowly, very strictly.* wel muche wo, *very much wo, very much harm.* wel vawe, *very readily, very chearfully.* wel iwar, *very wary.* wel softe, *very softly.* wel sore aferd, *very much afraid.*
weld, *wield, govern.*
welde, (silva,) *wold, wood, a forest, a lawne, a woody place.*
welkne, *loft.*
welle, *fell.*
welle, *very.* welle many a toune, *a great many towns.*
wemen, *yeomen, common men.*
wemme, *wem, blemish, spot, blot, speck. They use the word a* wem, *for* a small fault, hole, decay, or blemish, *especially in Cloth, in Essex to this day.*
wemmy, *defile, pollute.*
wemmynge, *hurt, ab Angl. Sax.* pem, *quod vitesis.*
wen, *when.*
wende, *go, fly, went, ween'd, think, thought, suppose, suppos'd, desired, should go, would come, would go, to go, gone, turn'd, turn, to turn, he thought, she thought.* wende out, *should go out.* he wende wel him sulf to lionge sone, *he verily thought, that himself should be hang'd soon.* wende be, *thought to be.*
wenden, *go.*
wene, *ween, think.*
wened, *altar.*
weneþ, *think.*
wenne, *go.*
wenyþ, *thinketh, think.*
weoden, *weeds.*
weoles, *wheels.*
wep, *wept, weep.*
wepe, *wept.*

wepinde,

wepinde, *weeping.*
wepne, *weapons.*
wepude, *weeping.*
wepynd *sive* wepynde, *weeping.*
wer *sive* per, *whether, where, when.*
werd, *word.*
were, *might be, may be, should be, would be, where, was, wast, whether, weary, should, might be, be.* were vndo, *should be undone; should be disannulled.*
werede, *wearied, toiled.*
wernỳ, *afflict, grieve, offend.*
werre, *war, war upon, should be.*
werrỳ, *make war upon, war.*
werse, *worse, worst.*
werste *sive* werst, *first.*
werỳ, *very.*
wess *sive* wesse, *washed.*
wether, *whether.*
wetyng ỳe, *assuring you, making you to know.*
weue, *wave, go. A. Sax.* pazian, *movere.*
wened, *altar.*
wex, *arose.*
weylaway! *well-away! alass!*
wham, *whom, which.*
whanne, *when.*
whelle, *well.*
whenne, *whence.*
wher, *whether.*
while, *will.*
whilome, (olim,) *ab A. Sax.* hpilon, *aliquando, inquit Skinnerus,* sometime.
whith, *with.*
wi, *while.*
willesfull, *wilfull, evil.*
willi, *to will, to manage.*
wilned *sive* wilnede, *willed.*
wimman wrenche, *women's guile, a woman's guile.*
winne, *get, vanquish, overcome.*
wist, *knew, might know.*
wiste, *kept, wist, knew, understood.*
wit, *mock.* a wit legat, *a mock legat.*
wite, *defend, keep, rule, know, knows.*
witesone, *whitson.*
witethe, *know.*
wiþout en ende *sive* with outen ende, *without end.*
withsede, *withsaid, gainsaid.*
withsegge *sive* with segge, *withsay.*
witie, *keep, defend, guard.*
witye, *defend.*
wizt, *creature, man, wight.*
wo, *who, one, grief, grieve, sorry, wo, affliction, plague, harm, loss, distempers, wickedness.* wo so, *who so, whoever, whosoever.* as wo seþ *sive* seỳþ *vel* seiþ, *as one saith, as the saying is, as if one should say.* wo sey? *who hath seen? who ever saw?* wo þat myzte, *whosoever might.* wo seỳþ, *who saith, one saith, the saying is, one may say.*
wod, *mad, angry, madness.*
wode, *mad.*
wodemen, *madmen.*
woder, *whither.*
woz, *wo, loss.*
woke, *week.*
wokes, *weeks.*
wol, *full, well.*
wolde, *wild, would.* wolde he

so nolde, *whether he would or no.*
wole, *will.*
wolle, *would, will, wool.*
wolpakces, *woolpacks.*
wolton, *wilt.*
wom, *loss.* to wom þe þele þe kynedom, *p.* 354. *to the great loss of the kingdom. & in marg.* to wrothur hele helde the kyngdom, *held the kyngdom to it's great loss.*
wombe, *belly.*
womede, *wombed.*
won, *boot, remedy, store, plenty, got, trouble.* of luþer won, *by reason of sad trouble, out of meer concern.*
wond, *found.* me wond, *men found, were found.*
wonde, *found, contrived, won, wan.*
wondede, *tryed, endeavoured.*
wonder, *wondrous, wonderfull.*
wonderliche, *wonderfully.*
wone, *custom, accustomed.*
wonede *sive* woned, *continued, tarried, dwell, lived, found. In the North the word* wonne *or* wun *signifies* to dwell *even now. So they say,* where won you, *i. e. where dwell you? Ab Anglo-Sax.* punian *sive* ȝepunian, *habitare, frequentare.*
woneden, *lived, dwelt.*
woneþ, *continueth, decreaseth.*
woniyng, *dwelling, habitation.*
wonke, *weeks.*
wonye, *dwell, live, inhabit.*
wonyeþ, *dwell.*
wonyng *sive* wonynge, *habitation, dwelling.*
woode wroth, *mad with anger.*
wop, *weeping.*
worderliche, *p.* 345. (*vel potius* wonderliche) *wonderfully.*
worl, *world.*
worre, *war upon, war.*
worrede, *warred, warred upon, robbed, worried.* to be worried *in the North is the same as* to be choak'd. Wopian *in the old Saxon is* to wander, to stray or go astray; *and* þeprȝean *is* to provoke to wrath or anger, to wrong or abuse, to trouble, molest or vex, to werry or wurry *sive* worry.
worri, *war.*
worry, *war upon, disturb, worry, war, make war.*
worshipliche, *worshipfully, honourably.*
worst, *shalt be.*
worten, *worts.*
worþ, *will be, shall be, shall have, he will be, worthy, forth, go forth.* worþ understonde, *will be remembered.*
worþe, *be, shall be, will be, wrath, angry.* & let hym worþe all out, *and let him be altogether at his own will.*
wor þere, *shall there be.*
worþeþ, *shall be, shall wax.*
worþi, *honour.*
wost, *knowest, wouldst.* that thous us wost abbe an honge, *that thou would'st have hang'd us.*
wot, *know, knoweth, knows.*
wote, *know, wot, take care, knew, knows.*

wotest,

wotest, *knowest.*
woþer, *whether.*
wou, *wrong, wo, loss, grief, hurt.*
wouk, *weeks.*
wouke, *week, weeks.*
wounde, *wounded.*
wounden some, *some of his wounds.*
woute, *without.*
wow, *damage, wo.*
wowȝ, *wo.*
wrake, *vengeance, revenge.*
wrast, *wrest.* Ab Angl. Sax. to extort or pull away by violence.

Many knyght of sadelle was kast,
& many stede with him was wrast,
& many oþer went o stray,
þe bidelle broken sadelle away.

Rob. of Brunne's Chron. in K. Arthur.

wraþþed *sive* wraþþede, *angred, displeased.*
wraththe wod, *down right anger.*
wrecche, *miserable, wretched, wretch.*
wrecchede, *wretchedness, misery.*
wrecched hed *vel* hede, *wretchedness, misery.*
wrecchelyche, *wretchedly, miserably.*
wrech, *vengeance.*
wreche, *revenge, the revenge, vengeance, the vengeance, misery, wretchedness.*
wrechede, *misery, wretchedness.*
wrechede hed, *wretchedness.*
wrechedom, *wretchedness.*
wreke, *avenged, revenge, avenge.*
wrenche, dolus, *trap, deceit, craft, guile. In Caxton's Chronicle, after K. Edward the First's men had taken Berwick, 'tis said, these rhythms were spoke by the English by way of derision:*

¶ Thes scaterand scottys hold I for sottis, of wrenches vn ware. Erli in a mornyng, in an euelle tymyng, went ye fro Dunbarre. *But for* wrenches *we have (not so rightly)* wreches *in the Prose Additions to the MS. of Rob. of Glouc. in the Heralds Office. For thus the words are there:* þis skyterende Scottes held vs for sottys, of wrecches vnwar. Erly in a morwenyng, in an yuel tymyng, ydryue þey were fro Dunbar.

Margan did after conseile,
& wrouht him self to wroþerheile.

wroȝ, *wroth.*
wrothe, *angry, loss.* to wroþehele, *to the loss of health or safety. Et sic etiam* wrotherhele, & wrothur hele. *Neque aliter his in versibus Robertus de Brunne (in parte prima Chronicæ):*

He passed Humber, destroied þe lond,
& brent & robbed alle þat he fond.
Condage herd it sone [1] seie,
He dight his oste to stop his weie.
Margan herd telle, þat Condage
Com with grete oste & outrage.
He turned bak bigan to fle
South fro cuntrę to cuntre.
Fer in to Wales fled Morgan,
& Condage folowed, & hym ouer ran,
& þer in Wales Morgan slouh.
þorgh þat has it name nowe.
Clou Morgan is now þe name,
For Morgan died in þat same.

Deinde de Romanorum loquela quadam ad Belinum & Brennum, cum ipsis pugnantes, sermonem habens, hunc in modum scribit:

To ȝow it was a wikke conseile,
þat ȝe salle se fulle wroþerheile.
With suẏlk vpbraid þei þan [2] missaid,
& grete strokes on þam laid,
Obak ageẏn þei did þam go,
& did þam braẏ & crie for wo.

wrothore, *wrather, more angry. And here it must be noted, that for* prottore *in p.* 465. *I think should be read* prottore, *i. e.* wrather, *which is an easy mistake, the Saxon p being so much like a* p.

wroþþe, *wrath, in wrath, in anger, angry, enraged.*

wste, *knew.*

wu, *why, how, that.*

wuch, þilc, *what.* wuch so, *who ever, who so ever, what so, whatsoever.* wuch mẏs auenture? *what misadventure or misfortune?* wuch onouers? *how great honours?* wuch alf turn he muste þo, *which part to turn to he knew not then.*

wuche, *what.*

wuche stonde, *withstand.*

wuderward, *whitherward, whither.*

wule, A. Sax. hpile, *while, some time, a while, formerly, a while ago, in old time, in days of yore.*

wurche, *work.*

wurne, *fail.*

wurnde, *denyed.*

wurth, *worth.*

[1] Said. [2] Spoke against them, *or* said contrary to them.

wurþe,

wurþe, *worthy.*
wuste, *known, kept, warded, governed, wist, know, knew, defended, would or should keep, might know, understood, held, knowing.*
wuteþ, *know.*
wycke, *mortal, wicked.*
wyckemen, *wicked men.*
wyȝtes, *creatures, animals. Angl. Sax.* þihc, [1] *i. e. creatura, animal.* ealle cpice þihca, *omnia animalia, sive* all living creatures. *The word is commonly spoke of men.*

So that no wight of the stooke roiall,
By statute olde tym ye shuld no man seen at all
In purpill clad, but othyr kynge or qwene.
In hold tym past thus it hath bene seen.

None but Kings and Queens wore purple in old time.

Lydgate's Life of the Virgin Mary MS. penes amiciss. V. Tho. Rawlinsonum, quem quidem Codicem jam supra notavi [*in voc.* clerc] *longe emendatiorem esse, quam Caxtoni editionem typis excusam.*
wyle, *sometime, formerly, a while ago.*
wylnede *sive* wyllnede, *willed, desired.*
wylneþ, *willeth.*
wylny, *will, desire.*
wympel, *a kercher or veil.*
wynde, *go.*
wyne, *in trouble.*
wys, *I wish.*
wyst, *should keep.*
wyste, *knew.*
wyt, *with, knowledge.*
wyte, *know, ward, keep, defend, tell, understand, white.*
wyteþ, *know, keep, defend.*
wyþ, *in. Nam* wyþ processyon (p. 406.) *idem est quod* in procession.
wyþe, *in.* wyþe kynge's daye Vortyger, *in the days of king Vortiger.*
wyþerwyne, *adversary.*
wytie, *continue, keep, betake.*
wyttesonetyd, *Whitsontide. There are many opinions about the original of the Name of Whitsontide, all which I shall here forbear noting, unless it be one, which is not taken notice of by our common Etymologists, but occurrs in fol. liiii.a. of a very rare book (given me by that curious young Gentleman, my Friend, Mr James West of Balliol-Coll. and was) printed in 8vo. by Winken de Worde, in the late dwelling House of his Master William Caxton in King's Street Westminster. This Book is call'd Sermons in the Prologue (for it consists of a Course of Homilies, in*

[1] See Somner's Sax. Dict. in voce.

which are many odd Stories) and is said to be taken out of Legenda Aurea: *and because it speaketh of all the high feasts of the Year, in the Prologue it is said,* I wyll and praye that it be called festyvall. *And indeed it generally goes by no other Name than* Festivall *among curious Men, who are very inquisitive after Copies of it. The Words to our purpose are these:*

¶ In die pentecostes.

GOOD men & wymmen this day is called Wytsonday | by cause the holy ghoost brought wytte and wysdom in to Cristis discyples | and so by her prechyng after in to all cristendom. Thenne maye ye vnderstonde that many hath wytte | but not wysdom. For there ben many that hath wytte to preche well | but there ben few that haue wysdom to do well. There be many wyse prechers & techers | but her lyuyng is no maner thyng after her prechynge. Also there be many that labour to haue wytte and connynge | but there ben fewe trauaylleth to come to good lyuynge. For who so hath wytte & connyng to gete good with fayre subtyll wordes be they neuer soo false | he is wyse | but wytte of holynesse is not set by. For he that can gete good falsely with knackis and mowes he is a wyse mā | but he that forsaketh the wytte of this world is a fowle.

wytye, *keep, defend.*
wytỳ, *know.*

Y.

ỳaf, *gave.*
ỳarkede, *prepared.*
ỳbe *sive* ỳ be, *been, desired, bid.*
ỳ bede, *desired, bid.*
ỳ bo, *been.*
yboned, *boned.*
y bore, *born.*
ybrozt, *are brought, are taken.*
ỳbroke, *broken.*
yc, *I.*
y cazt, *caught, catch'd.*
ỳch, *I.* ỳch drede, *I fear.* ỳch wene, *I ween, I think.*
ychabbe, *I have.* ỳchabbe ỳseyd, *I have said.*
ychelle, *I will.*
ỳchcholle, *I shall.*
ỳchỳlle, *I will.*
ỳ cholle *sive* ỳcholle, *I will, I shall.*
ỳchot, *I wot, I know.*
y cleped, *called.*
y clepu, *called.*
y clepud, *called.*
ỳ cluped *sive* ỳcluped, *called.*
ỳclupeþ, *called.*
y come *sive* ycome, *come.*
ycorue, *cut up, rooted up.*
ỳdemd, *judg'd, condemn'd.*

ỳdemed,

ẏdemed, *condemned.*
ẏdo *sive* ẏ do, *done, ended, made, he made, committed, put, undone, fought, done to, to do.*
ẏdone, *undone, done.*
ẏ driue, *driven.*
ẏdrẏue, *derived, brought, drove, driven.*
ẏdẏȝt, *ordained, set, pitch'd.*
ẏede, *went.* *See* eode.
ẏegged, *edged.*
ẏeme, *aim, heed, care.*
ẏerdes, *rods.*
ẏeue, *gave.*
ẏfaȝt, *fat.*
y fere, *together.*
ẏfleynd, *banished.*
ẏflou, *fled, banished, drove.*
y flowe *sive* ẏflowe, *fled.*
ẏfloẏnd, *put to flight.*
ẏfonded *sive* ẏ fonded, *tryed, essay'd, experienced.* wel ẏfonded, *very expert.*
ẏfuld, *fill'd.*
ẏgadered, *gathered.*
ẏgete *sive* y ȝete, *eat.*
ẏgeue, *given.*
ẏgo, *gone.*
ẏȝolde, *yielded.*
ẏgurd, *girded, girt.*
ẏgẏne, *given.*
ẏȝẏue, *given.*
ẏharded, *hardened.*
y heled *sive* ẏheled, *arrayed, covered, oyled, anointed.*
ẏhent, *kept off, stopp'd.*
ẏhered, *praised.*
ẏholde *sive* y holde, *holden, held, accounted, used, reckoned.*
ẏholde ẏp, *held up, kept up, sprung up.*
ẏholpe, *help'd.*
y hote *sive* ẏhote, *called.*
ẏhure, *hear, heareth, he would hear.*
ẏknowe, *acknowledge, known.*
y kud *sive* ẏkud, *known.*
ẏlad, *carried, translated, oyled, anointed, led.*
ẏlaste, *lasted.*
ẏlef, *believe.*
ẏleuede, *believed.*
ẏliche *sive* y liche, *alike, like.*
ẏloked, *ordained.*
y lome *sive* ẏlome, *olim, aliquando, nunc, whilom, formerly, sometime, sometimes, some time ago, for, heretofore, some while, one while, lately, soon, often, frequently.*
y lore *sive* ẏlore, *lost.*
ẏlẏch, *like.*
ẏlẏche, *like.*
ẏm, *it.*
ẏmad, *made.*
y menged *sive* ẏmenged, *vel* y mengd, *mingled.*
ẏmone, *in many, in more than one.*
ẏn, *to.*
ẏnabbe, *I have not.*
ẏnam non, *I am none.* ẏnam noȝt, *I am not.*
ẏne ssal, *I shall or will not.*
ẏ nele, *I will not.*
ẏnelle, *I will not.*
y nome *sive* ẏnome, *taken, given, got.*
ẏ not *sive* ẏnot, *I wot not, I know not.*
ẏ nou *sive* ẏnou, *enough, much, very much, very, a great deal.*
ẏoblẏged, *bound.*

yoe, *joy.*
ẏolde, *yielded.*
yor, *the old.*
y paid, *pleased.*
y paied, *pleased.*
ypaẏd *sive* ẏ paẏd, *pleased.*
y payed, *pleased.*
y piȝt, *pitched.*
ẏplẏȝt, *plighted, promised.*
ẏponyted, *pointed.*
ẏpoused, *espoused.*
ẏproued, *proved.*
ẏprowed, *approved.*
ẏpẏned, *starved, pined.*
ẏrad, *advised.*
ẏre, *iron, anger, her, hair, irons, fetters.*
ẏrede, *praised.*
ẏrest, *rested.*
ẏreys, *Irish.*
ẏs, *his, them, it.*
ẏ saẏ *sive* ẏsaẏ, *saw, he saw, was seen.*
ẏse, *see, saw, maist see.*
ẏsed, *said.*
ẏseld, *seal'd.*
ẏsend, *sent.*
ẏsene, *seen, be seen, to be seen, to be known.*
ẏseþ *sive* ẏ seþ, *see.*
y seẏ *sive* ẏseẏ, *seen, saw, seeing, see.*
y seye *sive* ẏseẏe, *seen, saw, sawest, seeing, should see.*
y siwed, *followed.*
ysmered, *besmeared, anointed.*
ẏsmẏte, *smote.*
ẏsode, *sodden, boyl'd.*
y some, simul, *welcome, seamed, agreeable, together, at once.*
ẏ sond, *sent.*
ẏspend, *spent.*
ẏssape, *shape, form.*
ẏssend, *shent, confounded, dispers'd, spoiled, brought to confusion.*
ẏssent, *spoiled, confounded.*
ẏssewed, *shewed.*
ẏssote, *shot.*
ẏssrẏue, *shriven, confess'd.*
ẏsuch, *see.*
ẏsuope, *swept.*
ẏ suore *vel* ẏsuore, *sworn,* ẏsuore holde othes *sive* ẏsuore helde othe, *sworn or taken othes to hold or be true.*
ẏsuowe *sive* ẏswowe, *in a sweon, swoon'd.*
y swike, *deceive.*
ẏsẏb, *akin.*
ẏþe, *thrive.*
ẏþen, *lusty.*
ẏ þoled, *suffered.*
ẏtol, *told.*
ẏuelde, *felt, feel'd.*
ẏuet, *fetcht.*
yuman, *yeoman, common man.*
ẏuolled, *baptized.* bote hii ẏuolled, *except they were baptized.*
yuortrou, *præsumptuous, overconfident.* þat yuortrou þou art more to me of þẏ bróþer deþ, *that thou art too mistrustfull of me, as if I were the cause of thy brother's death.*
ẏusteẏned, *sustained.*
ẏut, *yet.*
ẏuẏled, *defiled.*
y war *sive* ẏwar, *aware, take care.*
ẏwemmed, *hurt, spotted, damaged.*
ẏwend, *gone, come.*

y went,

y went, *turned, changed.*
y wist, *kept.*
ẏwoned, *wont, used, used to be.*
ẏ worred, *made war upon, warred upon.*
ẏwort, *wrought.*
y worþe *sive* ẏworþe, *work, do, manage, to be, be.*
ẏworþþe, *be.*
ywounde, *were wounded.*
ẏwox, *grown.*
ywrye *sive* y wrye, *arrayed.*
ẏ wust *sive* ẏwust, *kept, defended.*
ẏwẏlned, *willed, desired.*
y wys *sive* ẏwys, certe, *certainly, surely.*
y wyte *sive* ywyte, *know, understand.*
y yete, *eat.*

Z.

zare, *ready.*
zarkede, *prepared, made ready.*
zat, *gate.*
ze, *ye, yea, so.*
zef, *gave.*
zelde, *yield, yielded.*
zer, *year, years.*
zere, *year.*
zerne, *earnestly.*
zeue, *give, gave.*
zifth, *giveth.*
zimmes, *gemms, jewells.*
zolde, *yielded, should yield.*
zonge, *young.*
zut, *yet, tho.* þat nas nozt þe zut itake, *that was not as yet taken.*
zute, *yet.*

INDEX.

A

ABbendone abbey built p. 281
Abbess (an) married 484.
Acres taken by K. Richard I. 487
Adelbold (K.) 262
Adelbryzt (K.) 262
Adelred (K.) 262. his Exploits against the Danes 262, 263. he dies, and is buried at Westminster 264
Adrian the emperour 72. tames the Jews *ibid.*
Aeldred, or Ethelred, made king 289. grievously whipp'd with Wax Candles by his Mother, when he was a Child, which made him hate Wax Candles ever after 290. defiles the Font at his baptism *ibid.* is crown'd by St. Dunstan, but not very readily *ibid.* is strangely perplex'd by the Danes, according as St. Dunstan prophecied of him 291. his Son Edmund Ironside no Bastard 292, 293. K. Ethelred gives a great Sum of Money to the Danes, to go back into their own Country, 294. but they return again *ibid.* which is a great Affliction and Plague to him *ibid.* upon the death of his first Queen he marries Emma, Sister to the Duke of Normandy 294, 295. by whom he hath two Sons Alfred and St. Edward 295. orders all the Danes to be kill'd on St. Brice's day *ibid.* gives Swane 30000 l. to return to Denmark 297. raises a very great Army *ibid.* but to little purpose against the Danes 297, 298. sends his two young Sons Alfred and St. Edward, with their Mother, into Normandy 300. goes to Normandy, and stays there 'till Swane was dead *ibid.* his Return *ibid.* lyes sick at Cosham 301. his Death *ibid.*
Ælthryth. *See* Elfred.
Ages (seven) of the World 9
Albanak 23
Albon (St.) 82
Aldred, Alfred or Alured, elder Brother of K. Edward the Confessor, murdered perfidiously, with his Companions, by E. Godwin at Guilford 326, 327.
Alemaine. *See* Alimaine.
Alexander, bishop of Lincoln, imprisoned by K. Stephen 449, 450. and forced to surrender his Castle of Newark to the King 449. and another noble

noble Castle 450. at first a Builder of Castles, and afterwards of Minsters of Religion *ibid.*
Alfen. *See* Alphege.
Alfred (King) 264. anointed at Rome *ibid.* fights a great many Battles with the Danes *ib.* is brought very low by them *ibid.* St. Cuthbert appears to him *ibid.* after which he prospers mightily against the Danes 265. makes peace with some of the Danes 266. is Godfather to Gurmund the Dane *ibid.* but then other Danes are his bitter Enemies *ibid.* whom nevertheless he brings to shame *ibid.* his Excellencies *ibid.* divides his land into Hundreds and Tythings 267. raises many Abbeys *ibid.* dies, and is buried at Winchester *ibid.* *See* Aldred.
Alfyfe, Mother of K. Edgar, builds Shaftsbury Abbey 284
Alfyfe, Mother of St. Edw. the Martyr. *See* Elfred.
Alimaine or Alemaine (Henry of) born 527. murdered at *Viterbium* 571.
Allectus sent against Carausius 79. and slays him in battle *ibid.* after which he himself is beat, and slain by Asclepiod 80.
Allen (Tho.) 609, 610, 611
Alphege's or Alfen's (St.) body inshrined at Canterbury 319
Alured. *See* Aldred.
Alyngton 713
Amba parie è Galfr. Mon. 184
Ambresbury, the great Stones upon the Down there are brought out of Ireland 148. Ambresbury Nunnery founded 291
Analaf, King of Northumberland 272. comes as a Musitian into King Athelstan's tent *ibid.*
Androge and Tennant K. Lud's sons 47. Androge made Earl of Kent 48. Androge, Earl of Kent, his difference with K. Cassibel 53, 54. his Letters to Julius Cæsar, inviting him into England 54. *See* Androw.
Androw, or Androge, King of Lesser Britain 101. assists Greater Britain 102.
Anselm, Archbp. of Canterbury, flyes out of England, for the wickedness of K. William Rufus 417. his dream of William Rufus 420. is restored to the Archbishoprick by Henry I. 422.
Antioch (Siege of) 399
Antonine the emperour 72
Arches (Siege of the Castle of) 409
Armorike, how the country thereof took the Name of Britain 92, 94
Arthur, Earl of Britain, asserts his right to the Crown of England 492. but is taken prisoner by K. John *ibid.* and comes to an untimely end 493
Arthur (King) begot 159. and his

his Sister Anne 161. he is made King at Cylycestre 166 goes against the Saxons, and beats them 167. and after that besieges their Captain Colgrin in York 168. sends Cadour, Earl of Cornwal, against Baldulf, Colgrin's brother, *ibid.* and Baldulf is beat 168. provides himself of power against Theldryk or Cheldryk 169. and beats him 170. makes a covenant with his enemies 171. which they break *ibid.* and are thereupon pursued by Arthur 172. his Speech upon that occasion to his men *ibid.* his Arms 174. his Sword Calybourne *ibid.* beats his enemies near Bath *ibid.* in which battel Colgrin, Baldulf and Teldryk or Cheldryk are slain 175. goes to Scotland to assist his Nephew Howel, King of Little Britain 176. and discomfits the Scots 177. who become subject to him 178. makes three kings *ibid.* marries a noble Wife, Guerwar or Gunnore by name 179. goes to Ireland, and conquers it *ibid.* wins Iseland *ibid.* and Gothland 180. and the Orcades *ibid.* lives afterwards for twelve Years in the greatest Splendour and Magnificence, and in such regal State, as he had not his peer at that time *ibid.* wins Norway 182. and Denmark *ibid.* his Acquisitions in France 183. where he fights singly with Duke Follon or Frolle 184. and at last kills him 186. after he had wan France, he gets Normandy and Aungeo *ibid.* he settles all things in France, and returns to England 187. his round table *ibid.* the Knights of his round table 188. this Feast of the round table kept by him, in the greatest Splendour, at Carleon, at Whitsonetide 187, 189. at which time he is there crown'd 189. and at the same time his Queen is crowned also 190. at this Feast the Ladies sat in a separate Place from the Men, according to an old British custom *ibid.* the variety of Exercises and Sports at this Feast 192. K. Arthur gives the Archbishoprick of Carleon to his Uncle St. David *ibid.* and disposeth well of other Bishopricks 193. messengers to him from Rome *ibid.* who deliver to him a letter from Lucie, the Senator of Rome *ibid.* his counsel upon that occasion 195. the great Assistance that he hath against the Romans 200. his Answer to the messengers *ibid.* entrusts the Land with Modred, and with his Queen 201. his strange dream at Sea 202. the signification of it *ibid.* comes to Barbesflet 203. hears of a strange gyant *ibid.* is conducted by his companions, Bedwer and Gay, (who had before inform'd themselves about him) towards the

the gyant 203, 206. encounters him 207. and kills him 208. the Emperour comes against him in France 209. commands Lucye the Senatour to go out of France *ibid.* the great courage of three of his knights 209, 210. and of six thousand of his Britains 211. he rewards them all well 212. sends the prisoners to Paris *ibid.* lays an ambushment for Lucye 213. the comforting of Arthur to his men 214. a bloudy battel between him and Lucye the Senatour 215. in which he comes off victorious 219. and afterwards orders the Lords to be honourably buried *ibid.* how he was betrayed by his Nephew Modred 220. he fights with Modred, and puts him to flight 221. his Queen becomes a Nun at Carleon *ibid.* he encounters Modred again, and beats him 222. after which he pursues Modred to the Water of Camble in Cornwal *ibid.* where in a bloudy battle he cuts off Modred's Head 223. but is mortally wounded there 224. and dies soon after *ibid.* his bones found at Glastonbury *ibid.* & 478.

Vuirag 62. succeeds his brother Guider in the kingdom of Britain 63. beats the Emperour Claudius 63, 64. kills Haym the traitour 64. is besieged by Claudius at Winchester *ibid.* agrees with Claudius 66. and marries Claudius's daughter *ibid.* the Government of Britain left to Aruirag, upon Claudius's return to Rome 67

Asclepiod (K.) 80. fights with and kills Allectus *ibid.* he is crowned 81. slain in battle by Cole Earl of Colchester 83

Assesdone or Asshedoune, the Churches built there by K. Knute 319.

Assesdoune 263. Assesdoune (battels of) 303.

Assesdoune sive Asshedoune, hodie Aston prope Wallingford, in agro Bercheriensi 296

Asshedoune. *See* Assesdone & Assesdoune.

Astrild, Locryn's Concubine 25 whom he afterwards makes Queen 26. Astrilde and her daughter Auerne both drowned in the Severne 27

Athelstan made and crowned King 271. a good Prince *ibid.* builds many Abbies *ibid.* his success against his enemies 272. a treacherous design against him 273. overcomes the Danes, Scots and Irish, in a great battel at Brymesbury or Brunnesbury 274. throws down the castle of York *ibid.* his charity 275. makes the Welsh pay tribute to him *ibid.* confines the Welsh and the Cor-

Cornish within certain bounds *ibid.* gives part of the holy Cross to Malmesbury 276. where he is buried *ibid.*
Athelstan, King Ethelred's sister's son, slain 297
Athelwold (St.) builds Abbington abbey 281. and becomes the first abbat thereof himself 282. is made bishop of Winchester *ibid.* he and K. Edgar build many religious houses at Winchester 282, 283. St. Athelwold's death 292
Athelyng a name for the right-full heir to the Crown 354
Atte Hene 639
Auerne 26
Augustus made Emperour 60 describes and taxes all the World *ibid.* calls one Month after his own Name 61
Aunsel, K. of Scotland, his counsel, upon occasion of Lucie Senatour of Rome's letter to K. Arthur 199. he is slain 221
Aurelius the Emperour 72
Aurelius and Uter their arrival at Totnes 134. to the great joy of the Britains, to whose Succour they came *ibid.* Aurelius is made King by them *ibid.* besieges K. Vortiger in a castle in the East end of Wales 135. takes the castle & burns it, with Vortiger in it 137. becomes mighty famous for his skill in Chivalry *ibid.* pursues Hengist into the North 138. and fights with him 139. beats him *ibid.* and takes him prisoner 141. takes the town of Cornburn or Conesburgh 141. after which Hengist is beheaded, and then Vortiger marches to York against Hengist's son 142. he pardons the said son, and provides for him 143. and is merciful to others also *ibid.* erects Churches, and is a friend to Bishops *ibid.* makes good laws, goes to several Places, and at last comes to Ambresbury 144. consults about erecting a Monument to the Britains, that were treacherously slain at Ambresbury *ib.* sends for Merlin out of Wales, on purpose to have his direction about the Monument 145. orders the Stones to be fetcht out of Ireland, which had been before brought out of Africa 147. Aurelius and his great men come to Ambresbury, where is a great Feast at Whitsontide, and Stonehenge is then erected by the Art of Merlin 148, 149. discomfits Pascence, son of Vortiger 149. falls sick at Winchester 150. where he is poysoned 150, 151. strange lights in the firmament, just about the time of his death 151. is buried at Stonehenge 154.
Aurely (King) 225
Austria (the Duke of) takes K. Ri-

Richard the I. 488. his miserable death 489, 490
Austyn (St.) comes into England, and preaches Christianity there 230. the first Archbishop of Canterbury 231. he injoyns the Britains to be subject to the Archbp. of Canterbury 234. but the Britains refuse this *ibid.*
Aylbrygt. *See* Ethelbert.
Aylesbur castle 230

B

Bachelour of Arts (the Degree of) look'd upon as a very great honour formerly 705.
Bacon (Robert [it should be rather *Roger*]) flourishes 520 He sometimes retired to Sunningwell in Berkshire 694
Bagford (John) 639. a letter to him, containing some Remarks upon Geffry Chaucer and his Writings 596. a letter to him concerning a book printed at Tavistock 707
Baker 584, 609, 677
Balsom (John of) 545
Bangor (the great abbey of) 233 the Monks of Bangor destroy'd by the Saxons 236
Barkeley (Alexander) 705, 706, 713
Barkshire, strange disorders committed in that County by the Danes 296. particularly at Assesdoune or Asshedoune, and about Quychelmesley or Quicholmes *ibid.*
Barons war in the time of K. John, the beginning and progress of it 509, *&c.* the Barons are assisted by Lewis K. of France 511. who takes for them the Castle of Rochester 512. the Castle of Farnham *ibid.* Winchester *ibid.* the Castle of Odiham *ibid.* and the Tower of London *ibid.* the Barons Warrs in the time of Henry IIId. 535. they burn a vast many Places 546
Basian (K.) 75
Basile (Sir Maci de) 535, *& seqq.*
Basset (Sir Philip) 548. Basset (Lord) 631
Bathe 7. Bathe built 28. taken by the Danes 299.
Bathulf or Bladuth 28
Battle abbey built by William Conq. 369
Battle bridge. *See* Stamford.
Bausein (Sir Stephen) kill'd 532
Beaulieu (the abbey of) in the New-Forest founded by K. John 493, 513
Bedford Castle besieged and taken by K. H. III. 519
Bedwer King of Normandy slain 216
Befs (John de) 547
Beghwuththe 551
Bernulf, K. of the Mercians 257 vanquished at Elendone by Egbrygt K. of the Westsaxons 258. is slain *ibid.*
Beves Son of the Earl of Gloucester, his birth 530
Bidding the Common Prayers, an

an old Form thereof 624
Birinus Bishop of Dorchester 247
Bladuth 28
Bleys's (Perce) account of the shape and manners of K. Henry II. 481
Blount (Thomas) 679
Boëtius de Consolatione Philosophiæ printed at Tavistock 707, *&c.*
Boreford 551
Boru or Burghe (Sir Hubert de) chief Justice of England 517 an account of his fall, 523, 524. he and others are pardoned by the King 526
Bradius, historicus optimæ notæ 292, 318
Breute, Brute or Bryte (Faukes de) opposes K. Hen. III. 519 defends himself in Bedford Castle, which however is taken, and he forced to fly *ibid.* his brother William and four-score other Knights hanged *ib.*
Breynford 303
Bridges (John) 640
Bristol or Bristow adorn'd and beautified by Robert Earl of Gloucester 433. the Castle with the noble Tower there built by him *ibid.* and the Priory of St. James *ibid.* in which he is buried *ibid.* the Abbey of St. Austin at Bristol founded 479. the Castle of Bristow possess'd by K. Henry the Third's friends 548. but surrendered by the King's Command 552
Britain so called from Brute 22 invaded by Julius Cæsar 44 looseth it's Name, & is called England 256
Britains (the) sadly persecuted by the Saxons 226 and forced into Wales *ibid.* but take all opportunities of recovering their Lands 229. Christianity always amongst the Britains in Wales from the time of King Lucius 232, 233. the Britains reject St. Austin's command, that they should be subject to the Archbp. of Canterbury 234. call a Parliament, and choose Duke Cadwan to be their King 236 the misery of the Britains in the time of K. Cadwallad or Cadwalladre 251, 252. they fly into Wales upon arrival of the Saxons 254. and live there afterwards 256
Britanniæ (de mirabilibus) 572
Brocmayl, Duke of Britain, vanquish'd by the Saxons 235
Brown 725
Brunnesfeld or Brumefeld Castle 538
Brunne's (Robert of) Chronicle cited 687. Passages out of it 621, 622, 627, 641, 642, 644, 649, 651, 655, 662, 663, 664, 678, 695, 702, 703, 706, 720, 721, 722, 737, 738. in one of which Passages is a little account of himself 706
Brunnesbury. *See* Brymesbury.
Brute's Birth 10. his Mother died in Child-bed 11. he shoots

shoots his own Father *ibid.* his Adventures & Conquests *ibid.* the first Lord in England *ibid.* marries Innogen 13 the courage of his Nephew Tourus 19. Brut and Corineus land in Cornwal 20. Brute's three Sons 23
Brute grenshild 28
Bruton Abbey built by William de Mohun 448, 467
Brymesbury or Brunnesbury (battle at) 274
Budic King of Lesser Britain 110
Bunsyntone Castle 230
Burghe. *See* Boru.
Burghes 484

C

Cadan, K. of Scotland, slain by K. Cadwal 246
Cadour, Earl of Cornwal, his great Service to K. Arthur 176 his Advice upon K. Arthur's receiving a Letter from Lucie, Senatour of Rome 194, 195
Cadwal King of Britain 241. a difference between him and Edwyne K. of Northumberland *ibid.* he is overthrown by Edwyne 242. flyes into Ireland *ibid.* the Hazards he undergoes at Sea 242, 243. arrives in the Isle of Guernsey 243. falls sick *ibid.* recovered by his trusty Servant Bryan 243, 244. kindly received in Little Britain by K. Salomon 244. he lands at Totness in Great Britain 245. beats Penda K. of Mercia, and takes him Prisoner *ibid.* after which Penda assists him, and Cadwal thereby receives great advantage *ibid.* beats his Adversary K. Edwyne, and slays him 245, 246. his Severity afterwards 246. his Victory over Osryc K. of Northumberland, whom he slays *ibid.* he and Penda war against St. Oswald 249. his death 251
Cadwallad, or Cadwalladre, made King of Britain 251. the Misery of the Britains in his time 251, 252. his sorrowfull Complaint thereupon 252. goes to Little Britain 253. where he is well receiv'd *ibid.* his Vision 254. goes to Rome 255. where he dyes *ibid.*
Cadwan King of Britain 236, 237. the agreement between him and K. Edelfred or Elfrid *ibid.* receives K. Edelfred's or Elfrid's Queen into his own House 237
Calne, a Council there, in which the Floor of the Chamber, where they sat, fell, but without hurt to St. Dunstan 287, 288
Calvert (Benedict Leonard) 725, 726
Calybourne K. Arthur's Sword 174
Camber. *See* Kamber.
Came (commonly called Cane) Abbey built by William Conq. 369
Camele (the King of) 409

Camelworthe. *Vide* Tamewurthe.
Cane. *See* Came.
Canterbury built 28. besieged, taken and burnt by the Danes 298. St. Thomas Archbishop of Canterbury 469. Baldwin Archbp. of Canterbury begins a Chantery at Lambhith 484 Hubert Archbishop of Canterbury his death 493. Contest about the power of Electing an Archbishop of Canterbury *ibid.* and what followed thereupon 494. Stephen of Langton made Archbishop by the Pope *ibid.* which occasions strange troubles *ibid.* Stephen Langton's death 522. he is succeeded by Richard the Grant or Richard de Wethershed *ibid.* Edmund of Abbington made Archbishop 525. his death 529. Boniface Archbishop of Canterbury 531
Carausius, his treachery 77. by which he gets himself made King in England 78. and overcomes Basian 79. but is at last slain by Allectus *ibid.*
Cardoyl or Carlile made a Bishoprick 442
Carleon 74, 722
Carlile. *See* Cardoyl.
Cary (the Castle of) 448
Carỳc or Katerik (King) 225. besieged in Cyrencestre 226
Cassibel (K.) 44. in whose time Julius Cæsar came into England *ibid.* his Letter to Julius Cæsar 46. his brother Nenny 48. he fights with Julius *ibid.* and beats him 49, 50. his behaviour upon the Victory 50. he fixes Stakes in the Thames 51. which prove very pernicious to Julius Cæsar *ibid.* he beats Julius the second time in battel 52. he besieges London, but soon raises the Siege 55. he is overcome by Julius Cæsar through treachery of Androge Earl of Kent 56. he sends to Androge 57. and Androge thereupon intercedes with the Emperour 58. and Peace is made between the Emperour and Cassibel *ibid.* Cassibel's death 59. he is buried at York *ibid.*
Catigen slain in battel 121
Caumpedene (Robert of) 544
Caxton born and learned his English in Kent, *&c.* 700. he was a man of learning 711
Ceolulph or Seowulf (K.) 257
Certick K. of Westsex 164
Chastelfeld 564
Chasterfelde 564
Chaucer (Geffry) a Letter to Mr. Bagford containing some Remarks relating to him and his Writings 596
Chaus (Sir Patrick de) kill'd 532
Cheldryk. *See* Theldryk.
Chelryk K. of the Saxons assists Modred in his treachery against K. Arthur 221
Cherrius (Franciscus) 376
Chester (Rauf or Randolph Earl of) marries Robert Earl of Gloucester's daughter 451 and

and espouses the Cause of the Emperess Maud *ibid.* takes Lincoln *ibid.* draws up in order of battle with his Father in law the Earl of Gloucester against K. Stephen 452. his Speech on that occasion directed to the E. of Gloucester *ibid.* King Stephen is beat, and taken Prisoner by them 460. is released 462
Chichester (St. Richard bishop of) 530, 531
Chippenham in Wilts, an old Stone Coffin found near that Place 630
Christ's Birth 61. and Crucifixion *ib.*
Christian. *See* Cristyne.
Christianity destroy'd in England 226. but restored by St. Austyn 230. the first planting of Christianity in Britain 232
Christians in the Holy Land, in the time of Henry II. their Misery 479, 480. the Original of the Christians putting up Pennons and other Ensigns of Honour in Churches 668
Cilchestre. *See* Silchester.
Circetre Abbey founded 430
Clare (Richard of) born 518. Gilbert Clare Earl of Gloucester, his death 523. his Son Richard under the care of Sir Peris de Roches, Bishop of Winchester *ibid.* this Richard marries Maud, daughter of the Earl of Lincoln 527. Gilbert de Clare, Son of Richard de Clare, his birth 530
Claudius the Emperour 62 comes to England *ibid.* and fights with King Guider *ibid.* but is beat 62, 63, 64. he offers to make Peace with Aruirag, and to give him his daughter in marriage 65. which daughter is accordingly married to him 66. he and Aruirag build Gloucestre *ibid.* he begets a Son called Glow *ibid.* he returns to Rome 67
Clifford (Sir Roger de) 536. *& seqq.*
Coffins (an account of some Stone) 629, 630, 631
Coil (King) 72
Colchestre whence so called 82
Cole Earl of Colchester 82. kills Asclepiod in battel, and is made king of Britain 83. agrees with Constance the Senatour *ibid.* his death 84
Colne Abbey in Essex, Consecration of the Church there 615
Comet seen in the Year Rob. Courtehose was taken Prisoner 428. Comet appears in the time of King Henry III. 548.
Conan Nephew of Octavi 89, 92. Conan's Agreement with Maximian, and their Exploits thereupon 89. he is made King of Lesser Britain 94. the miscarriage of his Project about sending many thousand Maidens into Lesser Britain 95, 96

Conesburgh. *See* Cornboru.
Confession, the Form of an old one 683
Confrid. *See* Eufryd.
Constancius the Senatour 82. marries Helene the daughter of Cole 84. and is made K. of Britain *ibid.* dies and is buried at York *ibid.*
Constantine of Britain 103. his Victory over the Scots and Picts *ibid.* crown'd King at Silchester 104. his three Sons *ibid.* his Virtues *ibid.* his murder *ibid.* his eldest Son made King after him 106. but committs the Government to Vortiger *ibid.* and himself is but the shadow of a King 107. slain 109. and his two brothers for safety thereupon sent beyond Sea 110
Constantyn the Great 84. goes against Maxencius 85. sees a Cross in the Heavens *ibid.* overcomes Maxencius 86. is baptized *ibid.* builds Churches *ibid.*
Constantyn succeeds K. Arthur 224. to whom King Arthur had a little before given the Crown 223. Constantyn's Success against Modred's two Sons 224. he is slain by Conan *ibid.* and buried at Stonehenge *ibid.*
Constantyn King of Scotland 272
Cordeille or Cordoille succeeds her Father Leir in the Kingdom 37. taken Prisoner by her Nephews *ibid.* See *Leir.*
Cordoille. *See* Cordeille. *See* Leir.
Corf 288
Corineus the brave 15. Corineus choseth Cornewal 21 the wrestling between Corineus and Gogmagog 22
Cornboru or Conesburgh 141
Cornwal so called from Corineus 21. bounded by King Athelstan 275
Cornwal (Richard Earl of) in the Holy Land, and the fear that the Souldan is in of him 529. he delivers the Christian Prisoners there *ibid.* he marries Senche, Sister of Eleanor, K. Henry the third's Queen 530. he founds Hales Abbey *ibid.* the birth of his Son Edmund 531. which Edmund afterwards marries Margaret, daughter of the Earl of Gloucester *ibid.* Richard Earl of Cornwal made King of Alemain 532. he knights his Son Henry *ibid.* the death and burial of his Queen Senche 534
Cosham in Wilts 301. an old Stone Coffin there 630
Coventry (Minster of) 464
Courcy (Sir John) made Earl of Ulster 484
Cradok Earl of Cornwall 89 his Son Morice 90
Cranmer's Monument 668
Crekelade 269
Crispyn (William) 437
Cristyne, or Christian, Sister of Edgar

Edgar Atheling, made a Nun in the Nunnery of Romsey 377
Cristyne (St.) 82
Cross (the finding of the Holy) 87. a little Dissertation about Crosses 636. See also several things about Crosses in p. 668, 669
Crosse 658
Crusade. —an Account of the great Crusade in the time of William Rufus 392, &c.
Cuckstone in Kent, the Odness of the Church there 686
Cunedag *alias* Rival (K.) 38
Curboyl (William) Archbishop of Canterbury, an account of the strange Perjury of him, and of the other Bishops and high Men of the Nation 445 the Clergy are the Ringleaders on that occasion *ibid.* insomuch that Roger Bishop of Salisbury preaches the Doctrine of Perjury 446. God Almighty is by no means pleas'd with such abominable wickedness, but shews his Judgments in a remarkable manner 445, 446. yet some had pretended, that K. Henry I. had disinherited the Empress Maud, and made Stephen Earl of Bloys his Heir 445
Cuthbert (St.) appears to King Alfred 264. and comforts him 265
Cylycestre. *See* Silchester.
Cyprus conquered by K. Richard I. and held afterwards of the K. of England 486
Cyrencestre 226

D

Danes come into England against K. Egbryzt, but are driven away by him 259. the continual troubles the Danes brought upon this Land 260 the Danes flock mightily into England in the Reign of K. Ethelred 291. and commit strange Disorders, and make odd havock at that time 294 they are destroy'd upon St. Brice's day 295. and thereupon a new Army is brought over by Swane *ibid.* which kills & destroys in all Places, where they come, in a most wofull manner 295, 296. and that too after Swane's death 300. they make Knute King *ibid.*
Dardan the good, of whose kind Brute came 10
David (St.) Uncle to K. Arthur, made Archbishop of Carleon 192. builds the Minster of St. David's, and is there buried *ibid.* St. David's death 225
Davison (William) 674
Day (Will) 637
Days of the Week call'd from the Planets 112, 113
Deiuile or De Eiuile. *See* Deruile.
Denys (St.) 67, 71. the Priorie of Derheste is given by Edw. Conf.

Conf. to the Abbey of St. Denys 341
Derheste Priory 341
Deruile, Deiuile or De Eiuile (Sir John) 564, 565, 567
Devizes (the castle of) surrender'd by Roger Bishop of Salisbury to K. Stephen 448
Dioclician or Diocletian the Emperour 74, 81
Dodwell 638
Domesday Book made 373
Domitian the Emperour 70
Donstere castle 448
Dorchester (Bishoprick of) 247, 248. the Shrine there 628 a large Stone Coffin there 629
Dore. *See* Doyre.
Dorival (Peter) 527
Doyre or Dore (battel at) 259
Dragons (the fight of two) and what it betokened 131
Drury (D.) 675, 676
Dubryc Archbishop of Carleon 173
Dunstan (St.) born 271. made Abbat of Glastonbury 276 the Devil danceth before him upon the death of K. Edmund, brother of K. Athelstan 278. he hears Angels sing in Heaven upon the death of K. Edred 279. checks K. Edwyne for his debauchery *ibid.* and thereupon is banished 280. hears Angels sing at the birth of K. Edgar *ibid.* recall'd by K. Edgar 281. to whom he is Counsellor *ibid.* made Archbishop of Canterbury *ibid.* reproves K. Edgar for his lust 286. and makes him do penance *ibid.* directs St. Edward the Martyr 287. not hurt when the Floor of the Chamber fell in the Council at Calne 288. does not readily crown K. Ethelred 290 and why *ibid.* his Prophecy at the Coronation about him *ibid.* his death 291
Dynok Abbat of Bangor 234

E

Ebran 27
Edbald King of Kent 238. embraces the Christian Religion 241
Edelfred, or Elfrid, K. of Northumberland, goes with others against the Britains, and beats them 235. but is afterwards defeated and wounded himself 236. agreement between him and Cadwan K. of Britain 237. the difference between him and his Queen *ibid.*
Edendone (Battle at) 266
Edgar made King 280. a good peaceable Prince *ibid.* and established Peace in his Kingdom 281. ordains good Laws *ibid.* recalls St. Dunstan *ibid.* and makes him Archbishop of Canterbury *ibid.* gives a Place in Barkshire to St. Athelwold, who there built Abbington Abbey *ibid.* makes St. Athelwold Bishop of Winchester 282.

282. assists St. Athelwold in building Religious Houses *ib.* his dream 283. which is interpreted by his Mother Alfyfe *ibid.* his two Sons Edward and Aeldred 284. his great power *ibid.* tho' but of little body, yet of wonderfull Courage *ibid.* an instance of his Courage with respect to the K. of Scotland 284, 285. his daughter St. Edith by a Concubine 285, 286. his Virtues sullied with Cruelty and Lust 286. for which he does penance *ibid.* his death 287. he is buried at Glastonbury 311.

Edgar Athelyng, why put by the Crown of England by K. Edw. the Confessor, notwithstanding he (the said Edgar) were the rightfull Heir 343, 346. the true honest Men of the Nation would have made him King (he being the rightfull Heir) upon the death of Edward the Confessor 354. but are overpower'd and oppress'd *ib.* he is drove into Scotland with his two Sisters 367. the elder of which Sisters (*viz.* Margaret) is married to King Malcolm *ibid.* he and Malcolm do what they can against K. William in Scotland 370. in which they are assisted by the Danes 371. after which they take the Town and Castle of York *ibid.* they take their Quarters between Trent and Ouse *ibid.* but are drove back into Scotland by K. William 371, 372. he makes his Sister Christyne or Christian a Nun in the Nunnery of Romsey 377. assists Malcolm King of Scotland against K. William Rufus 388. but by his and Robert Curthose's means a Peace is concluded *ibid.* he goes with Robert into Normandy 389

Edith (St.) K. Edgar's daughter by a Concubine 285

Edmund of Abbington flourisheth 520. *See* Canterbury.

Edmund brother of K. Athelstan made King 276. an excellent Prince *ibid.* a great Friend to Abbies and Priories *ibid.* a Benefactor to Glastonbury Abbey *ibid.* his two Sons Edwyne and Edgar 277. he is slain by the Traitor Lof or Leof *ibid.* and is buried at Glastonbury 278

Edmond Ironside no Bastard 292, 293. why called Ironside 293. his valour 300, 302. made King 302. a sweet tempered Prince *ibid.* fights with King Knute at Sserston *ib.* and near Gloucester, but neither Side here gets the Victory 305. after this both Kings fight singly together 305, 306, 307, 308. but Knut is inferior 308, 309. they agree to be Kings jointly together 309. Edmund is treacherously murdered at Oxford by Edryc

and his Son 310. is buried at Glastonbury 311. his two Sons Edward and Edmund 313. and his two Brethren S. Edward and Alfred *ibid.* his two Sons Edward and Edmund sent out of England 315. and are well receiv'd (contrary to what K. Cnute, that banished them, had intended) in Hungary *ibid.* the Marriage of these two Sons *ibid.* one of them, *viz.* Edmund, dies soon after without Issue 316. but Edward has three children, *viz.* Edward (or rather Edgar) Margaret and Cristyne *ibid.* by which Issue great benefits accrued to England, with respect to the right Line *ibid.*

Edred Brother of K. Athelstan made King 278. a good Prince *ib.* prevails against the Northumbrians and Scots *ibid.* his death 279

Edryc's treachery to K. Edmund Ironside at Assesdoune 304 Edryc and his Son murder K. Edmund Ironside at Oxford 310. but both suffer death for it 311, 312, 313

Edward the elder made K. 267 comes to greater power than his Father K. Alfred *ibid.* but not to so much wisdom *ibid.* his contrivance against the Danes *ibid.* his Sister Elfleda married to Ethelred King of Mercia 268. prevails mightily over the Danes 269. builds the castle of Hereford *ibid.* dies at Faringdon 271. and is buried at Winchester *ibid.* his 3. Sons Athelstan, Edmund and Eldred *ibid.*

Edward the Martyr made King 287. a fair Prince and of most admirable Virtues *ibid.* but soon murthered by the contrivance of his wicked Stepmother 288, 289. the long knife, with which he was slain, is preserved at Kaversham *ibid.* his body buried in a dishonourable place *ibid.*

Edward the Confessor his Petition to God Almighty in his calamitous condition 328 made King of England 329 comes from Normandy into England 330. crown'd at Winchester *ibid.* his Virtues *ibid.* his power *ibid.* marries Edythe Earl Godwin's daughter 331, 332. the chastity of himself and his Queen 332 his Vision about the Danes *ibid.* which Vision proves true 333. Peace during his Reign *ibid.* manages all things by the direction of Robert Archbishop of Canterbury *ib.* and 'tis by his Advice, that he is severe to his Mother Emma and the Bishop of Winchester 334. and both being accused of Incontinence, the King causeth her to clear herself by Fireordeal *ibid.* the King asks her pardon after her miraculous Deliverance 339

as he does also the Bishop of Winchester's 340. the King does penance, and is absolved *ibid.* his Benefaction after this to the Church of Winchester *ibid.* gives to the Abbey of St. Denys the Priory of Derheste 341. holds a great Feast at Windsor (or, as the College of Arms MS. hath it, at Winchester) *ibid.* at which E. Godwyn dies suddenly 341, 342. sends for his Nephew Edward (Son of Edm. Ironside) into England 343. who comes with his Wife and Children, but his said Nephew dies soon after *ibid.* makes William Duke of Normandy his Heir to the Crown of England 343, 346. foresees his death 348. and prepares for it *ibid.* Westminster built by him *ibid.* hath the Church of Westminster consecrated at Christmass 349. at which time he kept a great Feast there *ibid.* confirms the privileges of Westminster *ibid.* his great sickness 349, 350. he foretells the Miseries that should befall England 350, 351. and the Happiness that should ensue after some years 352. which accordingly fell out 353, 354. his death 353. buried at Westminster *ibid.* the liberties and happiness of England buried with him *ibid.* St. Edward inshrined at Westminster 469. the Inscription upon the Font, in which K. Edw. the Confessor was baptized 725

Edward (Prince) Son of K. Hen. III. marries the Lady Elianor of Spain 532. his Tournaments and Acts of Chivalry afterwards beyond Sea 534. he does great Service to his Father against the Barons 538. *& seqq.* in his Journey to the Marches of Wales he is denyed Entrance into the City of Oxford 540. he takes the Castle of Gloucester 542. he comes to agreement with the Barons at Gloucester 543 but afterwards imprisons the Burgesses of Gloucester 544 and destroys the Town *ibid.* and afterwards goes to his Father at Oxford 545. he is beat and taken with his Father at the Battle of Lewes 547. and is imprison'd at Walingford Castle 548. from whence he is carried to the Castle of Keningeswurthe 549 is at Gloucester 552. and Hereford 553. from whence he escapes from his Keepers *ibid.* and goes to the Castle of Wigmore 554. goes to Worcester *ibid.* takes Gloucester *ibid.* goes to Keningewurthe, and baffles Simon Mountford, Son of the Earl of Leycester 557. beats and kills the Earl at Evesham 558. *& seqq.* takes the Cross in order to go to the Holy Land 570. and sets forward accordingly *ibid.* he

gives very little to pious Uses in respect of even the single Benefaction of Edw. Confessor to St. Swithin's, upon the miraculous Deliverance of Q. Emma 341. a short Summary of his Reign 590
Edward II. (K.) a short Summary of his Reign 591
Edward III. (K.) a short Summary of his Reign 592
Edwolf assists the Danes against K. Edward the Elder 268. and is made by them their K. 269. but is slain *ibid.*
Edwyne K. of Northumberland 241. differs with Cadwal K. of Britain, and overthrows him 241, 242. his Conquests 244. his Riches and Pride *ibid.* embraceth Christianity by means of Paulin Archbishop of York *ibid.* is vanquished and slain by King Cadwal 245, 246.
Edwyne made King of England 279. a vile Prince *ibid.* a great Enemy to Religious Houses 280. turns the Abbey of Malmsbury into Stables *ibid.* the great Men of the Land revolt from him, and make his Brother Edgar King in his room *ibid.*
Edwyne (St.) *See* Egwine.
Eg (an) sold for 2s. 404
Egbryzt or Egbert King of the Westsaxons 257. beats Bernulf K. of Mercia at Elendone 258. gets the Kingdom of Mercia into his hands *ibid.* as he does the other Kingdoms *ibid.* drives away the Danes 259. his death *ibid.* how he gave his Lands before his death *ibid.*
Egwine or Edwyne (St.) inshrined at Euesham 478
Eirik or Eir (a Castle built upon the Mount of) 127
Ela Countess of Salisbury founds Henton Abbey 520. and Lakok Nunnery *ibid.*
Eldal or Eldad Bishop of Gloucester 141
Eldol, Earl of Gloucester, his great Courage 126, 138. and his eager desire to encounter Hengist *ibid.* which at last he does 140. and strikes off his Head 142
Elendone (battle at) 258
Eleuthere the Pope 72. Christianity brought first into England by his means *ibid.*
Eleyne or Helene, King Howel's Niece, taken and destroy'd by a Gyant 203, 205
Elfleda (daughter to Edward the Elder) married to Ethelred K. of Mercia 268. her Chastity *ibid.* her Courage and Cunning 270. her Exploits 271. her death and burial *ibid.*
Elfred [or, as others, Ælthryth or Alfyfe] Mother of St. Edw. the Martyr, founds two Nunneries, Worwel and Ambresbury 291
Elfrid. *See* Edelfred.
Elianor of Britain her death 530

Eliza-

Elizabeth (Q.) a Letter of her's relating to Bothwell 671. her desire, that the Q. of Scots life may be shortened 673, *&c.*
Elle K. of Southsex 164
Elphege (St.) martyred 298
Ely Abbey 283
Emma, Sister to Richard Duke of Normandy, married to K. Ethelred 294, 295. banished 325. but is recall'd by Hardeknut *ibid.* Q. Emma accused of Incontinence with the Bishop of Winchester, and of contriving the death of her Son Alured 333. but clears herself by Fireordeal *ibid.* advises her Son K. Edward the Confessor thereupon to make satisfaction to the Bishop of Winchester 339. she and the Bishops whip the King 340 gives nine Towns to St. Swythyn *ibid.* as the Bishop of Winchester does nine more *ibid.* She and the Bishop perform great Honours every year to St. Swithin 341. her death *ibid.*
England (Description of) 1 the greatest Rivers in England 2. Names of the Isles *ibid.* the chief Cities and Towns in England *ibid.* the five Conquests of England 3. the first Inhabitants of England *ibid.* the several Shires *ibid.* the Bishopricks 4. the Kingdoms *ibid.* Places of most note for plenty 6. the Wonders of England 7. the famous Ways of England *ibid.* and 649. the Purity of England 8. the first coming of Men into England 9. the Christian Religion when first planted in England 73. the Conquests of England 356, 357. A Pettegreu, fro William Conquerour, of the Crowne of Engelonde lynnyally descendyng, vnto king Henry the vi, 585. a remarkable old Fragment about the Name and Division of England 731
English men their first coming 111
Eopa poysons Aurelius 150, 151
Erdesleye Castle 537
Erdlond 552
Erkenwold (the Translation of St.) 467
Ernes or Eagles (Isles of) 177
Ethelbert, Aylbrygt or Eylbryt King of Kent, establisheth Christianity in his Kingdom 231. builds the Church of St. Peter and Paul at Canterbury *ibid.* extremely vex'd, that the Britains or Welsh would not cringe to St. Austin 235. and perswades Edelfred or Elfrid to go against them *ibid.* his death 238
Ethelred (K.) *See* Aeldred.
Ethelwolf (K.) 260. continually perplex'd by the Danes *ibid.* but he and his four Sons are much too hard for them 261 his death 262. is buried at Win-

Winchester *ibid.*
Etterick (Edward) 728
Euerwik built 27
Eversham (the battle of) 558. *& seqq.*
Eufryd or Confrid, brother of Edwyne K. of Northumberl. slain by K. Cadwal 246
Exeter burnt by the Danes 294
Eylbryt. *See* Ethelbert.
Eynesham Castle 230

F

Fabian (S.) 82
Farington (Barony of) and other Lands given to Beaulieu Abbey in the New-Forest 493
Farnham Castle 512
Fecknam (Dr.) 689
Ferers (Robert Earl of) 543, 544 the Earl of Ferers taken 564 and freed 565
Feversham Abbey founded 467 in which is a piece of the Holy Cross *ibid.*
Fey (St.) 82
Finchamstede in Berks, Bloud rises out of the Earth there *temp. Willelmi Rufi* 416
Fitz Haym (Robert) builds Teuksbury Abbey 431. his daughter Mabyle married to Robert Bastard Son of Henry I. *ibid.* and this Robert Bastard is made the first Earl of Gloucester after the Conquest 432 thence he is named Robert Earl of Gloucester *ibid.* and that Honour is hereditary *ibid.*
Fitz Roy (Sir Richard) 516. his Mother, daughter of the Earl Warren *ibid.* and his Father King John *ibid.* Sir Moryce Barkley wedded the daughter of Sir Richard Fitz Roy *ibid.*
Folton or Frolle of France 183
Forde Abbey founded 430
Fountains Abbey founded 441
Fount Euerarde Abbey founded 430
Fountinelle Abbey founded 430
Fremantel 479
Friday whence called 112, 229
Friers Preachers first come into England 492, 520. as also Minor Friers 590
Frolle. *See* Folton.
Fryday. *See* Friday.
Frye 112, 228
Fulgence (Duke) 75. beat by Severus *ibid.* upon which he gets Assistance from the Picts, and fights again with Severus, in which battle Severus was kill'd, and Fulgence died, of a Wound he receiv'd in it, soon after 75, 76

G

Galeus (Rog.) 8
Gallbrook at London whence so called 80
Galle, a Roman Prince, beheaded at London 80. and the Place, where his Head was struck off, called from thence Gallbrook *ibid.*
garnemouþe 164
Garsington 694

Gayus the Emperour 62
Genor Castle 135
Gerdon Abbey founded 430
Germain (St.) cometh into England 121
Geta (K.) 76. slain by Basianus 77
Giants in England 21
Gibsonus 259, 274, 627, 642, 651, 665, 716
Giffard (Sir John) 536. *& seqq.*
Gilebert the Marshal his death 529. the Heritage comes to four Sisters and their Heirs *ibid.*
Girdler (Dr. Thomas) 629
Glamorganshire whence so called 738
Glastonbury, the first Church in England built there 232. no where so many Saints buried as in the Church at Glastonbury 233. no greater oath than to swear by the old Church of Glastonbury *ibid.* St. Dunstan made Abbat of Glastonbury Abbey 276. K. Edmund, brother of K. Athelstan, a benefactor to it *ibid.* Glastonbury burnt 478. K. Arthur's bones found there *ibid.*
Gloucester 270. Gloucestre built 66. first call'd Claucestre, and afterwards Gloucestre 66, 67 a great disturbance at Gloucester in the time of Henry III. about a Sheriff 535. the Consequences thereof 536. in describing which here are very remarkable Particulars relating to that Place, and the Parts adjacent 537. what happens at Gloucester after the battle of Lewes 552. it is besieged and taken by Prince Edward 554, 555. the Foundation of the Abbey of Gloucester, and the change of the same before the Suppression thereof in the Reign of King Henry the eight, written by William Malverne, Abbat of that Abbey 578
Gloucester (Reinaud Abbat of) 543
Gloucester (Gilbert Earl of) disturbs Henry III. 569. and holds London against him *ibid.* he besieges the Tower of London *ibid.* he and the King are reconciled 570
Gloucester (Richard Earl of) his death 535
Gloucester (Robert of) the Author of this Chronicle flourished when the battle of Evesham happened, as he assures us himself 560
Gocelyn, Bishop of London, his zeal for the good of England 99
Godbold K. of Orchades 246
Godmond of Affryc 225
Godstowe Nunnery founded for Rosamond's Soul 513
Godwyn (Earl) gets a great Victory for K. Knut in Denmark 319. perfidiously destroys Aldred, Alfred or Alured, the elder brother of Edward the Confessor 326. the death of Earl Godwyn 341, 342. his Son

Son Harold 342
Goffare (King) 16, 18
Goggomagog or Gogmagog the Giant, the description of him 22
Gorlois Earl of Cornwall 140 his counsel to Uter Pendragon 155. his Wife Ygerne 157. the Earl goes from Uter Pendragon, upon account of Uter's falling in love with Ygerne *ibid.* but is sent for by the King *ibid.* but in vain *ibid.* is besieged by the King in a Castle 158. and slain 159
Gracian the Emperour 90. slain 94
Gracian crowned King of England 97. proves a great Tyrant *ibid.* but soon slain *ibid.*
Grafton (Ri.) his slanderous abuse of John Stowe 607
Grantebridgeshire stands stifly against the Danes in the time of K. Ethelred 297
Gravesius(Richardus) 130, 202, 204, 572, 663, 679. rotula membranea regum ac principum Angliæ penes eum 286 in quâ pictura cernitur cum Athelstani sceptro, veterum βαστηρίαις haud dissimili 287 locus ex eadem de Edgari regis uxoribus atque liberis 286 uti & alius, è quo liquet, Edmundum Irenside filium Ethelredi regis legitimum fuisse 293
Graundeville *alias* Maundeville (Geffry) imprisoned by King Stephen, 'till he surrendered up the Tower of London, and other Strengths 464. his Sacrilege at Ramsey Abbey *ibid.* his death *ibid.*
Gray Monks (the Order of) first brought into England 440 and first placed in Waverley Abbey 441. and then at Fountains *ibid.* the Order was begun, 29 Years before it was brought into England, at Cisteaux 441
Greneswych sive Greneswyke 298
Grostehead (Robert) made Bishop of Lincoln 527. his death 531
Grundy 637
Guayn K. of Hungarie & Melga K. of Picardie make war upon England 96. their exploits against that Country *ibid.* & *seqq.*
Guendoleyn, Corineus's daughter, married to Locryn 25. she succeeds him in the Kingdom 27
Gule of August 679
Gurguont (K.) 39. slays the K. of Denmark *ibid.*
Gurgust (K.) 39
Gurmund the Dane is baptized 266
Guyder (K.) 62
Gyffard (William) made Bishop of Winchester 422
Gyllam King of Ireland assists the Scots, to no purpose 177 is beat in Ireland by K. Arthur, and taken by him 179

Gyne-

Gynemon King of Ireland 147. opposes those that are sent by Aurelius to fetch away Stonehenge Stones to Ambresbury *ibid.* but is overpowered *ibid.* comes into England with Pascence 150. and are both slain in battel by Pendragon 153

H

Haduele or Hedefeld 246
Hales Abbey founded 530
Hamptone 64
Harald, Son of K. Knute, made K. of England 324. crown'd at Oxenford *ibid.* his Cruelty *ibid.* an instance of which appear'd in banishing his Stepmother Q. Emma 325. dies at Oxenford *ibid.* is buried at Westminster *ibid.*
Harald, Son of Earl Godwyn, sent by Edw. Confessor to acquaint William Duke of Normandy, how he had design'd him for his heir to the Crown of England 347. but is taken Prisoner *ibid.* and delivered by means of Duke William *ibid.* the Contract between him and D. William 347, 348 which, however, he breaks, & usurps the Kingdom of England 354. his own brother Tost raises war against him *ibid.* and is assisted by Harald Harfager, King of Norway 355. but are both overthrown and slain at Stamford Bridge, afterwards called Battle Bridge *ibid.* the stout Courage of a Norwegian at that Battle 355, 356. Harald remiss in his reward of his Souldiers, which afterwards tends to his great disadvantage 356. his Answer to D. William, when the Duke put him in mind of his promise 357. upon news of D. William's Landing, he comes from York against him 359. refuseth the Conditions offered him by Duke William 360. and prepares to fight with the Duke *ibid.* but is overcome 362. and slain *ibid.* and buried in Waltham Abbey, which he founded 364
Hardeknut made K. of England 325. recalls Q. Emma from Banishment *ibid.* dies at Lamhythe 326. is buried at Winchester *ibid.*
Harding (Robert) made Baron of Berkeley 479. he founds the Abbey of St. Austyn at Bristoll *ibid.*
Hare (Robertus) 584, 585
Harechester 654
Hastings (Battle of) 360
Haym (Lellius) treacherously kills K. Guider 63. and is himself afterwards slain by Aruirag 64
Haythrope Abbey 520
Heddington near Oxford, Smallman's Cross as we go thither 637
Hedefeld. *See* Haduele.
Helene (St.) 82. this Helene was

was daughter of Cole, E. of Colchester *ibid.* she is married to Constancius the Senatour 84. finds the Holy Cross 87. Her three Uncles go with her Son Constantine to Rome *ib.* See *Eleyne.*

Hene (Henry) 639

Hen sold for 15*s.* 404

Hengist's daughter Rowen 116

Hengist vanquished by Vortimer 122. his return into England, upon the death of Vortimer 124. his treachery to Vortiger and the Britains at Ambresbury *ibid.* where the British Nobles are slain by his Command 125. and the King most barbarously treated 126 after this Hengist and his Men take London, and abundance of other Places *ibid.* Hengist is mightily afraid of Aurelius, and flyes from him 137. and betakes himself to Scotland *ibid.* prepares himself to fight with Aurelius 138. and is beat by him 139. rallies his Forces again, but to no purpose *ib.* is taken Prisoner 141. and beheaded 142. he is King of Kent 164. *See* Hors. *See* Vortiger.

Hennin and Morgan two Brethren 37. they rise against their Aunt Cordeille *ib.* Morgan is slain by Hennin 38. the Place where he was killed called Morgan *ibid.* See *Morgan.*

Henry Abbat of Glastonbury and Bishop of Winchester 444 builds an high Tower at the Front of St. Swithun's *ibid.* his death 484. he was a Benefactor to the Church of St. Swithyn *ibid.*

Henry, youngest Son of William the Conqueror, made King of England 420. more fit to be King than his brothers *ibid.* he was a good Clerk *ibid.* and therefore a lover of the Clergy *ibid.* his Father foretells, that he should be King *ibid.* knighted by his Father 421. none but he of his Brothers present at his Father's Funeral 382, 421. at which time his Father gave him his Blessing and his Treasure 421. his Coronation at Westminster *ibid.* yet several forbore to do him homage, upon account of his elder Brother Robert Curthose *ibid.* promises, at his Coronation, to abrogate the old bad Laws, and to make good new ones 421, 422. makes William Gyffard Bishop of Winchester 422. restores Anselm Archbishop of Canterbury *ibid.* puts in Execution what he had promised about the Laws *ibid.* marries Maud, daughter of Malcolm, King of Scotland, by which means the Crown of England is restored to the right Line 422, 423. she hath many good Laws made 423. K. Henry marches against his Brother Robert 424.

424. and comes to agreement with him *ibid.* he and his Queen found Reading and Cyrencester Abbeys *ibid.* [*See also pag.* 429.] and several besides, as they also restore many Religious Houses, that had suffered before *ibid.* They have a daughter, called also Maud 424. K. Henry had a Son, called William, (that was afterwards drowned) by the same Queen 425, 430. the Issue of Henry the first gotten upon his Concubine *ibid.* his Issue by his Wife, with some historical Particulars on that occasion *ibid.* the agreement between K. Henry I. and Robert Courtehose broken 426 a battle between them in Normandy, in which Robert Courtehose is taken Prisoner *ibid.* in which Year a Comet appear'd 428. Hen. the First's Qualities *ibid.* a description of his Person 429. he holds a great Parliament at Westminster, in which he confers a great number of Bishopricks & Abbeys *ibid.* Abbeys founded in his time *ibid.* his eldest Son Robert made E. of Gloucester 432. and that Honour is hereditary *ibid.* his daughter Maud married to the Emperour of Almayn 433. he raises a great Tax to settle a Portion upon her 433, 434. the goodness of K. Henry and his Queen Maud 434. her Chastity *ibid.* her Piety and Charity *ibid.* her Answer to a Knight, that expostulated with her for washing the poor's feet 435. her death 436. she is buried at Westminster *ibid.* K. Henry goes into Normandy, and overcomes the K. of France, and other Enemies, that had formed a design to take Normandy from him 436, 437, 438. returns to England 438. the manner of the drowning of William the King's Son, and Richard Earl of Chester, and others *ibid.* keeps his Christmass at Bromton 439. his Easter at Berkley *ibid.* and his Whitsontide at Windsor, that was built by him, *ibid.* builds Woodstock *ibid.* and makes a Park there *ibid.* marries his second Wife Adelyn or Alice, daughter of the Duke of Lovain 440. and the most beautifull Creature on Earth *ibid.* he builds the Abbey of Reading *ibid.* goes again into Normandy against the King of France *ibid.* his Son in Law the Emperour's death *ibid.* K. Henry returns into England, and his daughter the Empress with him *ibid.* after which she is married to Geffry, Earl of Anjou *ibid.* K. Henry a great lover of Religious Houses *ib.* the Order of Gray Monks first brought into England by his means *ibid.* the great Joy shew'd

shew'd by K. Henry I. upon the birth of his Grandson, Henry fitz Empress 441. keeps his Easter at Oxford most splendidly upon that occasion *ibid.* makes Carlisle a Bishoprick 442. goes to Normandy *ibid.* dies by eating a Lamprey *ibid.* his concern about the Kingdom 443. his Brayns, Bowells, and Eyes buried at Roan 446. and his Body at Reading *ibid.* a short Summary of his Reign 587

Henry fitz-empress born 441 marries Elianor, that was divorced from Lewis, King of France 466. and comes into England *ibid.* and is received by a great Number very gladly, as their liege Lord and the right Heir to the Crown 466, 467. but he and K. Stephen are soon agreed 467. he is crown'd King of England upon the death of K. Stephen *ib.* takes Castles and Towns, and subdues his Enemies 468. his Son Henry born *ibid.* an account of his other Children *ibid.* his Son Henry marries Margaret, daughter of Lewis, K. of France *ibid.* K. Henry endeavours to have wise Counsellors *ibid.* he makes St. Thomas, Archdeacon of Canterbury, his Chancellor *ib.* and reposes a wonderfull Confidence in him 468, 469. the K. goes to Normandy 469. and leaves his Son Henry to the care of St. Thomas *ib.* the great love which the Child has for St. Thomas *ibid.* the King gives Anjou, Tours and Normandy to his Son Henry *ibid.* and Gascoine and Aquitaine to his Son Richard *ibid.* and makes his Son Geffry Earl of Britain 470. the unhappy difference between K. Henry and St. Thomas *ib.* and what Laws of K. Henry's were submitted to by St. Thomas, and what not 470, *&c.* the King lets his Son Henry be crown'd at Westminster 474. he is the occasion of St. Thomas's murther *ibid.* his exceeding grief and trouble upon the News of it 476. is absolved of the Guilt by two Cardinals, sent by the Pope *ibid.* and thereupon abrogates the bad Laws, and confirms the good 477 a great difference arises between him and his Son Henry *ibid.* in which the Son hath many Abettors *ibid.* the Father ascribes this to his injury to St. Thomas *ib.* he implores St. Thomas's Aid, and overcomes his Enemies, and takes the K. of Scotland Prisoner 478. after which the Father and the Son come to agreement *ibid.* tho' not so, but that the Son shew'd an ill Will to his Father afterwards 478. the death of his Son Henry *ibid.* K. Henry resumes the Crown after his Son's death

death 479. his Concubine fair Rosamond *ibid.* he gives the Barony of Berkly to Robert Harding *ibid.* new troubles arise against him, upon account of his not going himself to the Holy Land 480 his death and burial 481 which was three Years after the death of his Son Geffry, who left behind him a Son, named Arthur *ibid.* the shape and manners of K. Henry II. *ibid.* the birth of his Son Richard at Oxford 484. as also of his Son John *ibid.* he has the Church of Reading Consecrated by St. Thomas *ibid.* the death of Elianor, King Hen. the Second's Queen 493. a short Summary of K. Henry the Second's Reign 588

Henry, Son of K. John, made King 513. his Coronation at Gloucester *ibid.* a disturbance in the Nation, upon account of Lewis of France, to whom many of the English had paid Homage 514. a Battle is fought upon this occasion at Lincoln, and Lewis's Forces are beaten *ibid.* after this a great Fight happens at Sea, in which Lewis's Party is likewise discomfited 515, 516. and thereupon Lewis returns to France, tho' not without a Sum of Money given him by K. Henry *ibid.* he is Author of good Laws, after the Peace was made, and he was quit of his Foes 516, 517, 522. but hath a good Pension upon that account 522. yet the quiet State did not continue long *ibid.* he goes to Britain, and returns the same Year 523. a contest arises between him and Richard the Marshal, on account of Hubert de Burghe and Peter de Roches 524. the Consequences of this difference *ibid. & seqq.* he marries Elianor, daughter of the Earl of Provence 527. a Scholar apprehended at Woodstock, that designed to have murdered the King 528. and is executed at Coventry *ibid.* the birth of his eldest Son Edward *ibid.* his Coronation at Westminster 517. begins the new work at Westminster 517, 519. goes to Canterbury, to be present at the Translation of St. Thomas 518. his Sister married to William Marshall the younger *ibid.* and after to Simon de Mountfort, Earl of Leycester *ibid.* he besieges Bedford Castle, and takes it 519. a strange hot Summer and Drought in his time 520, 531. he goes into France 520. returns *ibid.* a great Contention ariseth between him and Edmund Archbishop of Canterbury, upon account of the Rights of the Church and the good old Laws, which the King would not maintain 529. the birth of

of his Son Edmund 530. Change of the Pence in his time *ibid.* an Earthquake then *ib.* a great battel in the Holy Land in Hen. the Third's time, in which many noble Christian Knights are slain 531. K. Henry gives Gascony to his Son Prince Edward *ibid.* his Son Prince Edward marries the Lady Elianor of Spain 532. a great War between K. Henry and Lewelin Prince of Wales, in which many brave English Knights were slain *ib.* an account of the most unhappy difference in his time, which was occasioned by his entrusting the Government with Frenchmen *ibid.* this occasions the Provisions at Oxford 533. which cause great troubles 535. and Prince Edward and the Barons rise against the King *ibid.* the King at Oxford, where he lyes at the Preaching Friers for about three Weeks together 545. and visits St. Frideswyde's 520, 545. goes to Northampton, and takes the Town 545 he fights with the Barons at Lewis, and is taken Prisoner 546, 547. a Comet appears about that time 548. his friends secure themselves in the Castle of Bristoll *ibid.* a Parliament at London to remove all Frenchmen 550. what happens to him after the Battle at Evesham, in which his Enemies were overcome by his Son Prince Edward 561 the Queen comes from beyond Sea, with Ottobon the Pope's Legat 562. K. Henry III. besieges Keningwurthe Castle 566. calls a Parliament to meet at Keningwurthe 567 and a Convention at Northampton 568. the Castle of Keningwurthe is surrendered to him 569. after which another disaster befalls him, by the Insurrection of Gilbert Earl of Gloucester *ibid.* but they are both reconciled 570 the death of K. Henry III. 521 he is buried at Westminster *ibid.* a description of him *ibid.* a short Summary of his Reign 590

Henry IV. (K.) a short Summary of his Reign 593

Henry V. (K.) a short Summary of his Reign 594

Henry VI. (K.) a short Summary of his Reign 595

Henton Abbey founded 520

Hereford Castle built 269. Sir Peter de Egeblaunche, Bishop of Hereford 537

Herlote, Mother to William the Conquerour 344. her dream *ibid.* & 345

Hexton in Hartfordshire 656

Hickesius 619, 652

Hogenortone or Hoggenortone 269

Holingshed (Raphael) the first Edition of his Chronicle the true genuine Edition 368

Holmes

Holmes (Georgius) 671
Holt (John) 637
Homber K. of Hungri 23
Homber Water 24
Hors and Hengist arrive in Kent 111. and are brought before K. Vortiger *ibid.* Hengist assists Vortiger 113, 114. his request to Vortiger 114. Hengist's Advice to Vortiger 119. his two Sons Octe and Ebise 120 Hors slain 121
How (Josias) 669, 670
Howel, K. of Little Britain, assists K. Arthur 169. wins Peyto and Gascoyn for K. Arthur 186. his Counsel upon occasion of Lucie Senatour of Rome's Letter to K. Arthur 197
Hugh (St.) Bp. of Lincoln's death 492
Hycophrix or Hycothrift 640
Hynguar and Hubba 262
Hypocrisy (the) of many great Men in Church 369

J

James I. (K.) in love with handsome Persons and fine Cloaths 635
Jerusalem destroy'd 70. rebuilt in part 72. Siege of Jerusalem 409. Kings of Jerusalem, *viz.* (1.) Robert Curthose 411. (2.) Godfray 413. (3.) Baldewyne *ibid.* (4.) Baldewyne *ibid.* (5.) Gaufrid *ibid.* (6.) Gaufryd's Son *ibid.*
Jews crucify a Child at Lyncoln *temp. H.* 3. 532.
John Son of K. Henry II. born at Oxford 484. at which time two firy Starrs appeared *ibid.* marries Isabel, daughter of the Earl of Gloucester 485. raises troubles against his Brother K. Richard 488. whom he succeeds in the Kingdom 491. and is crowned at Westminster 492. is divorced from his first Wife Isabel, and marries a second of the same Name *ibid.* takes Prisoner Arthur, Earl of Britain, who had the better Title to the Crown of England *ibid.* and is the occasion of his death 493. after which he declines apace, and looses Aquitain and Normandy *ibid.* to attone for his Sinns he founds the Abbey of Beaulieu in the New Forest *ibid.* and gives to it the Barony of Faringdon and other Lands *ibid.* changes the Pence *ibid.* quarrels with the Pope upon account of Peter's Pence *ibid.* as also upon electing an Archbp. of Canterbury 494. he will not admit Stephen Langton for Archbishop of Canterbury, tho' the Pope had made him so *ibid.* upon which follow strange troubles *ibid.* and the Land is interdicted 494, 495. as is also Wales 495. the birth of his eldest Son Henry 494. after the Interdict, he rages against the Bishops and other Clergy, and prosecutes them with the

utmost Fury 496. his Son Richard, afterwards King of Alemayne, born 498. his Violence towards the Jews and Gray Monks *ibid.* his Replies to the Pope's Legats, who came over on purpose for the sake of the Church 500. he and his Followers are excommunicated 501, 504. and he is deprived of his Crown by the Pope's Authority 502. which puts him into a strange Frenzy 503. Peris the Wise of Pomfret foretells the end of K. John's Reign 505. who thereupon imprisons the wise man *ibid.* and the wise man is afterwards executed 509 the K. submitts to the Pope's Decision, and engages to do right to the Church & to the Clergy that he had injured 506. resigns his Crown to the Pope, and receives it again of the Legate 507. having first articled, that himself and his Heirs should for ever hold it of the Pope, and to pay a yearly Tribute to him 506, 507. he confirms the Archbishop, and does right to the other Clergy 508, 509. upon which the Interdict is stopp'd 509. to the great joy of the whole Kingdom *ibid.* but then fresh troubles soon after begin, by reason of his Injury to the Barons *ibid.* thence the Barons War, which continued very fierce 509, 510, 511. the Barons are assisted against K. John by Lewis King of France 511. K. John dyes in these troubles 512. and is buried at Worcester *ibid.* & 513. founds the Abbey of Beaulieu 513. and the Nunnery of Godstowe for the Soul of Rosamond *ibid.* the Prophecy of Merlyn fulfilled in him *ibid.* his Issue *ibid.* his Wife Isabel married to the Earl of the Marches 517. the death of his second Wife 530 a short Summary of his Reign 589

Joseph of Arimathæa at Glastonbury 73

Ipres (William of) 461

Ipswich taken by Swane the Dane 297

Ireland (the State of) 43

Irish men, the first coming of them into Ireland 40

Isabel (the Countess) daughter of the Earl Marshal, married to Gilbert Earl of Gloucester 510

Julius Cæsar his first coming into England 44, 47. he is beat by the Britains 49, 50. his second coming into England 51. his loss from Stakes fix'd by stratagem of Cassibel in the Water *ibid.* lands, but is beat again by Cassibel 52. Cassibel's great Feast at London upon this Victory *ibid.* the unhappy Quarrel that happened at this Feast between K. Cassibel's Nephew, and the Nephew

phew of the Earl of Kent, in which the King's Nephew was slain, & what follow'd thereupon 53. J. Cæsar's third coming to England 55. and his Conquest of it 56. goes to Rome with Androge in his company 59. calls one Month after his own name *ibid.*
Juste (St.) Bishop of Rochester 231, 241

K

Kamber or Camber 23
Katerik. *See* Caryc.
Kateryn (S.) 84
Kaversham 289
Kay, King of Aungeo, slain 216
Kemesey 558
Kenelm (St.) K. of Mercia 257
Keningeswurthe, Keningwurthe, or Kenigwurthe Castle 549, 565. besieged by K. Hen. III. 566. and surrendered 569. a Parliament at Keningwurthe 567
Kenulf, King of Mercia, Founder of Winchecomb Abbey 257 where he is buried *ibid.*
Keynes (William de) takes K. Stephen Prisoner 460
Keynesham Abbey built by William Earl of Gloucester 433
Kildar or Kylar 145
Kinbel or Kymbel K. of Britain 60
Knut made King 300. his Cruelty to the English Hostages *ibid.* the Devastations made by him 301. fights with K. Edmund Ironside at Sserston 302. discomfits the Danes in many Places 302, 303. the two Battels between him and K. Knute at Assesdoun 303. pursues Edmund Ironside, and fights with him about Gloucester 305. after which both Kings fight singly together 305, 306, 307, 308. but King Edmund is superior 308, 309 they come to agreement to be Kings joyntly together 309 punishes Edryc and his Son for the barbarous murder of K. Edmund 311, 312, 313. is King alone 313. is mightily disturb'd upon account of the rightfull Heirs to the Crown *ibid.* and contrives what to do in that case *ibid.* great Treachery used on that occasion 314. the great Men had no regard to their Souls at that time, provided they might prejudice the rightfull Heir *ibid.* King Knut's great power *ibid.* his Severity to those that were any ways related to Edmund Ironside 315 his Fierceness 317. his fear of Edmund Ironside's two Brethren *ibid.* to dispell which he marries their Mother Emma *ibid.* calls a Parliament, or great Council, at Oxford, about an Oath of Allegiance to be sworn to him 318. his first Wife Aylyne or Ælfgifa or Ælgiva *ibid.* his Son Harald

by her *ibid.* his Son Hardeknout by Emma *ibid.* shews great love to England 319. and performs divers noble and worthy Deeds, in building, restoring and repairing Churches, Abbeys, *&c. ibid.* goes into Denmark to quell a Rebellion there *ibid.* his respect for Earl Godwyn 320. his Pride 321. which is brought down by the Water of the Sea's not obeying him 321, 322. makes excellent Laws, and performs many noble and virtuous Deeds 323. goes to Rome *ibid.* goes to Glastonbury upon his Return *ib.* to which he becomes a great Benefactor, grants large Priviledges to it, and confirms the Grants of former Princes 324. dies at Shaftsbury *ibid.* is buried at Winchester *ibid.*
Kylar or Kildar 145
Kymbel or Kinbel King of Britain 60
Kyngyls K. of the Westsaxons converted to Christianity 247

L

Lady day (our) in December first discovered 441
Lakok Nunnery founded 520
Lambhith (Chantery of) 484
Langdon (Robert) 708, 712
Langhorne (Daniel) 677, 678
Langton (Steph.) *See* Canterbury.
Lateran (the) Court and Church 69
Laurence (Archbp.) his dream, when he was about to leave his Flock 240
Lee 658
Leicestre. *See* Leycetre.
Leir or Leil (King) Son of Brutgrenshild 28
Leir (King) Son of Bathulf 29 his three daughters, Gornorille, Regan, and Cordeille *ibid.* the Answers of these three daughters to their Father, when he ask'd them about their love to him *ib.* his eldest daughter married to the King of Scotland 31. the second to the King of Cornwal *ibid.* the third to the King of France 32. the unnatural barbarity of the two eldest daughters to their Father *ibid.* upon their unnatural Treatment, he betakes himself to his youngest daughter Cordeille 34. and is most dutifully and kindly received, relieved, and assisted by her 35 and restored by her to his Kingdom 36. he makes her Heir of his Kingdom 37. his death *ibid.* is buried at Leicetre *ibid.*
Lewes (the Battle of) 546
Lewis, King of France, his death 522. he is succeeded by his Son Lewis *ib.* Lewis the good King of France goes to the holy Land 530. takes the City of Damiet 531. he is taken Prisoner, & afterwards ransom'd *ibid.* sainted and inshrined *ibid.* Ley-

Leycetre or Leicestre built 28, 29
Lichfield, an old Inscription found in the Cathedral Church there of the Year 1223. 631
Lo or Rudhudibras (King) 28
Locryn 23. how Locryn married Corineus's daughter 25. King Locryn slain 26
London (Foundation of) 23 London repair'd and called Ludestown by K. Lud 44. a Council at London to consult about ways to oppose the Pictes 99. the Church of St. Paul at London built 232 St. Martin's Church at London built 251. London besieged by the Danes 301, 303 St. Paul's Church burnt in William Conqueror's time 378. Damage at Bow-Church by a Tempest of Wind *temp. W. Rufi* 415. and in other Places of London *ibid.* St. Paul's Church burnt in the time of King Stephen 445. Fouke Basset Bishop of London 530
Longespethe or Longespe — William the Longespethe the elder's death 522. he is succeeded by his Son William *ibid.* William de Longespe slain in the holy Land 531
Lot, Earl of Leycester, marries Anne daughter of Uter Pendragon 162. fights with the Saxons, but hath the worse by reason of the Treachery of the Britains *ibid.*
Lucie the Senatour of Rome's Letter to K. Arthur 193. and the Consequence of it 194 his great Preparations to fight with K. Arthur 201. his project upon the Success of King Arthur against him 213. the comforting of Lucie to his Men 215. a bloudy Battel between him and K. Arthur *ibid.* in which he is vanquished 219 and kill'd *ibid.* his body sent to Rome *ibid.*
Lucye (King) 73. in his days the Christian Religion first planted in England *ibid.* his death and burial 75
Lud (K.) 43. adorns and repairs London 44. and calleth it Lude's town *ibid.* dyes, and is buried at Ludgate *ibid.* his two Sons Androge and Tenant 47
Ludlow Castle 448
Lupus (St.) cometh into England 121
Lydgate's Life of the V. Mary 634, 739

M

Madan 26, 27
Maidens (many thousand) sent into Lessef Britain, but are partly drowned and partly slain before they get thither 95, 96
Malcolm, K. of Scotland, married to Margaret, Sister to Edgar Atheling 368. he

assists Edgar and his Allies in opposing William the Conq. 370. Malcolm K. of Scotland and Edgar Atheling enter England, and destroy the North Country 388. but are overpowered *ibid.* Malcolm makes peace with K. William, and does him Homage *ibid.* goes to K. William at Gloucester, and returns full of wrath 391. destroys the North Country *ibid.* but is beat by Rob. Moubray Earl of Northumberland, and himself and his Son Edward are slain *ibid.* soon after which his Wife Margaret dies for grief 392. but her daughter Maud, to the comfort of this Nation, survives her *ibid.*
Malgo (King) 225
Malmesbury Abbey founded 280. turned into Stables by K. Edwyne *ibid.*
Marcus the Emperour 72
Margaret, daughter of the Earl of Gloucester, born 531. she was afterwards married to Edmund Earl of Cornwal *ibid.*
Marius (King) 72
Mark (St.) sent into Egypt 67
Marmyon's (Robert) Sacrilege and Death 464
Marra or Maura (Siege of) 408
Marriage (the Issue of an ungodly) 118
Marshall (William) the elder's death 517. William Marshall the younger married to King Henry the third's Sister 518
Martelestone 479
Martelle (Sir William) 462
Martyn's (St.) *See* London.
Matthew Earl of Flanders marries the Abbess of Romesey 484
Maud Wife of K. Henry I. 316 *See* Henry.
Maud, King Henry the First's daughter, after the death of her first Husband the Emperour, is married to Geffray Earl of Anjou 440. and hath by him a Son called Henry 441. a difference between her and her Husband 442. Oaths taken to her and her Son by all the Kingdom, and also by Stephen de Bloys 443. but they are all forsworn 445 She and her Brother Robert Earl of Gloucester continue in Normandy, 'till they see a proper opportunity of appearing in behalf of her Son Henry Curtmantle *ibid.* Geffrey, Earl of Anjou, Husband of the Empress Maud, enters Normandy, and receives Tribute of the Normans 451. She enters England, with her Brother Robert E. of Gloucester, in the fifth Year of K. Stephen *ibid.* and takes her Lodging in Arundel Castle *ibid.* where she is taken Prisoner by K. Stephen *ibid.* but he lets her go again *ibid.* after which she goes to Bristol *ibid.* whither K. Stephen is brought Prisoner

soner to her 461. upon which she is held as King and Queen all over England, excepting in Kent *ibid.* she carries herself too haughtily 461, 462. marches to Winchester, and besieges the Bishop's Castle *ibid.* but is forced to fly 462. and her Brother Robert Earl of Gloucester is taken Prisoner there *ibid.* and released *ibid.* she is besieged by K. Stephen in the Castle of Oxford *ibid.* she escapes from thence by stratagem to Walingford 463. death of the Empress Maud 474

Maxencius the Emperour 84. overcome by Constantyn the Great 86. his death *ibid.*

Maximian the Emperour 81, 84. Maximian the noble Senatour of Rome 89. Maximian comes into Britain 91. and marries King Octavi's daughter 92. and with her takes the Kingdom of England *ibid.* his Acquisitions in France *ibid.* slain by Theodosius 94

Mellyt (St.) Bishop of London 232. St. Mellyt, Archbishop Laurence and Bishop Juste consult about the Interest of the Christian Religion 239. St. Mellyt made Archbishop of Canterbury 241

Melton Castle 448

Men.—An old British Custom for Men at Feasts to be by themselves, and Women by themselves 191

Mercurius 112. call'd Woden in the Saxon Tongue *ibid.*

Merlin found out at Kermerdyn 128. brought with his Mother to King Vortiger 129. her account how Merlin was begot 129, 130. he baffleth K. Vortiger's Enchanters 130, 131. sheweth what was the occasion, that the Foundation of K. Vortiger's Building was obstructed 131. his Prophecy with relation to the Dragons 132. foretells in what manner Vortiger should die 133. and what Mischiefs should happen from the Saxons 134. Merlin sent for out of Wales, and by his Art Stonehenge is erected 145. he interprets the meaning of Lights in the Firmament 151. he aideth Uter Pendragon with his Counsel about Ygerne, Wife to the Earl of Cornwal 158. his Prophecy about the Britains 254, 256

Mersueld 249

Meynpris 27

Minor Friers (the Order of) begins 498, 520, 590

Missenden Abbey in Buckinghamshire 631. an old Stone Coffin found there with an intire Corps in it *ibid.*

Modred Nephew to K. Arthur 220. usurps K. Arthur's Crown *ibid.* and takes the King's Wife to bed to him *ibid.* is assisted by Chelryk K. of the Saxons 221. put to flight by K. Arthur *ibid.*

ibid. & 222. after this he engages K. Arthur again in Cornwal 222. where King Arthur strikes off his Head 223
Mold the good Queen, K. Henry the first's Wife 353. daughter of Malcolm King of Scotland 368
Monks, their diligence in preserving Learning 709
Montfort (Simon de) marries Elianor, Sister of K. Henry III. 527. receives of the King the Earldom of Leycester 528
Morgan and Hennin 37
Morond Earl of Gloucester 218
Mortimer (Roger de) disherited 552
Mountford (Simon) the younger, Earl of Leycester, taken 546. and imprison'd at Windsor *ibid.* he beats the King at Lewes, and takes him Prisoner 546, 547, 548. and swaggers mightily afterwards *ibid.* & *seqq.* his Transactions after this 549. & *seqq.* his Son Simon besieges the Castle of Pevensey 556. but leaves the Siege, and goes and takes Winchester *ibid.* and afterwards he goes to Oxford, and seeks to slay the Jews there, but they were fled 556. he goes to Keningwurthe, where he is baffled by Prince Edward 557. the Earl comes to Kemesey by Worcester 558. thence to Euesham *ibid.* his Son and his Host are at Alchester *ibid.* the Earl fights with the Prince at Evesham, but is beat and slain *ibid.* & *seqq.* his Son comes to meet his Father after his death 561 but returns to Keningwurthe *ibid.* and releases the King of Alemaine and other Prisoners *ibid.* the Earl's Lady after his death is banished out of England 562. the Earl's Son agrees with King Henry III. 563. and goes beyond Sea 564
Murray (John) 607, 671, 731

N

Nenny Brother to K. Cassibel 48. fights with Julius Cæsar 49. but is wounded to death 49, 50. and is buried at the North Gate of London 50
Nequam (Alexander) made Abbat of Cirencester 510
Nero made Emperour 67. slays St. Peter and St. Paul 68. rips up his Mother's Womb *ibid.* desires to bring forth a Child himself *ibid.* his Physicians make him bring forth a Frog 68, 69. which he nourisheth with great care 69. and builds the Lateran Court for it *ibid.* burns Rome 70. is slain *ibid.*
Nerva the Emperour 70
Newark Castle yielded up to K. Stephen 449
New Forest 375
Northampton taken by K. Henry III.

III. 545. a Convention at Northampton in the time of Hen. III. 568
Norton's (Tho.) Version of CXV. Psalm 622
Norwych burnt by the Danes 296. the Priory of the Monks at Norwich burnt 521
Nut sold for 1d. 404
Nyce (Siege of) 394

O

Octa Son of Hengist secures himself in York 140. submitts himself to Vortiger 142, 143. and is provided for by him the said Vortiger 143
Octavi (Earl) 87. made K. of Britain *ibid.* beats Trahen 88 but Trahen afterwards vanquisheth him *ibid.* upon which he flyes beyond Sea, but soon returns upon Trahen's death *ibid.* and afterwards holds the Kingdom all his Life 89. consults about disposing of the Kingdom after his death *ibid.* marries his daughter to Maximian 92
Octovian the Emperour 61
Odiham Castle 512
Odo (Bishop) assists Robert Curthose against William Rufus 384, 385. but is overcome, and forced to abjure England 387
Olenege or Olneye 307
Osfryd or Ostryd 246
Osney Abbey 369. the Fray there upon account of the Pope's Legat 520, 527, 528
Osryc K. of Northumberland beaten and slain by K. Cadwal 246
Osryck (whom others call Osbert or Osbright) K. of Northumberland, slain by the Danes 263
Ostryd. *See* Osfryd.
Oswald (S.) K. of Northumberland 247. slain in battel at Mersueld 249
Oswald (St.) the Bishop's death 292
Oswy made King of Northumberland 249. makes peace with K. Cadwal *ibid.* declines meeting K. Penda in the Parliament at London *ib.* fights with Penda and slays him 250
Otho the Pope's Legat affronted at Osney by Oxford 520, 527, 528. and forced to retire into Osney Steeple *ibid.*
Otte and Eose their treason 154 invite a great number out of Germany 155. and besiege York *ibid.* but are beat *ibid.* and taken Prisoners 156. get out of Prison, and fly into Germany 162. raise Forces and arrive in Scotland *ibid.* they are both beat and slain by Uter Pendragon 163
Oxenford or Oxford 269, 299 burnt by the Danes 297. the King's Hall at Oxford a fair Place 441. Oxford Castle besieged by K. Stephen 462, 463 and surrendered to him 463

Oxford Scholars offend Otho the Pope's Legat 527. and suffer for it 528. some of them retire to Northampton, and some to New Salisbury, and why 520. St. Frideswide's at Oxford visited by K. Henry III. *ibid.* the Provisions at Oxford in the time of Henry III. 533. a Relation of the great Difference between the Scholars and Townsmen of Oxford in the time of Henry III. the circumstances of which are all very remarkable 540. St. Frideswyde at Oxford visited by K. Henry III. who then lay at the Preaching Friers 545. many Places about Oxford burnt by Sir John Giffard in the time of K. Henry III. 546. the Jews fly all from Oxford, for fear of Simon Mountford, the Earl of Leycester's Son 556. old Crosses in and about Oxford 637

P

Pascence, Son of Vortiger, invades England, but is drove away 149. goes into Ireland, and gets the assistance of Gyneman, K. of Ireland 150 is opposed by Uter 152

Patrick (St.) Monk and Abbat of Glastonbury 233. where he was buried *ibid.*

Paul.—St. Paul, St. Denys, *&c.* 67

Paynell (Tho.) 705, 706

Peke (the wonder of the) 7

Pelham (Tho.) 637

Penda, K. of Mercia, overcome by Cadwal, K. of Britain 245 and taken Prisoner by him *ibid.* after this he assists Cadwal *ibid.* fights with and slays St. Oswald at Mersueld 249 his malicious temper *ibid.* goes against Oswy King of Northumberland 250. by whom he is beat and slain *ibid.*

Pensey Castle 387

Peris the Wise of Pomfret foretells the end of King John's Reign 505. for which he is thrown into Prison *ibid.* and because his prediction proves false he is executed 509

Peris (Master) of Radenor 565

Peter (St.) the first Pope of Rome 67

Peter's Pence and other Benefactions to Rome in the Saxon times 611

Peterborough Abbey 283

Petreye the Roman, the taking of him 211

Pevensey besieged 556

Picardes or Pictes, the coming of them into Ireland 41. and from thence into Scotland *ibid.* they send into Ireland for Women 42. which are sent them upon condition, that, in dubious Cases, the Name and Heritage should follow the Woman *ibid.* they make War upon England 96. are drove

drove into Ireland 97. but, upon the death of Gracian, make great wast in England *ibid.* but are quelled by the assistance of the Romans 98. and a Wall, commonly called the Pictes Wall, is built against them *ibid.* which they throw down 103. the Pictes come out of Scotland, and take many Towns 113
Pictes. *See* Picardes.
Pierce the Ploughman's Creve, the Glossary printed at the End of it 646, 647
Plantagenent (Geffry) Earl of Anjou's death 465
Pokelchyrche 278
Porpeis (Philip) 566
Portsmouth whence so called 164, 227
Poulet (Sir Amice) 673, 675, 676
Powell (James) 637
Powell (Mr.) of Sandford by Oxford 638
Preaching Friers (Order of) beginneth 492, 520
Prones, the neglect of them 681 the form of an old one 682
Psalms in Meeter by Sternhold, Hopkins, &c. defended 622, 698. this Version unwarrantably altered by modern Innovators *ibid.*
Purple wore by none but Kings and Queens in old time 739

Q

Quarere Abbey founded 430
Quedesle 538
Quychelmesley or Quicholmes 296

R

Raius 642
Ramsey Abbey 283
Randulf Earl of Chester his death 523
Rawlinson (Thomas) 624, 634, 647, 673, 700, 739
Redynge 263. Reading Abbey founded by K. Henry I. 429, 440. tho' Monks of Cluny were first plac'd there, yet 'tis plac'd among the Benedictine Abbeys by the Publishers of the *Monasticon Angl.* 430. the Church of Reading consecrated by St. Thomas, Archbp. of Canterbury 469, 484
Religion (the Christian) when first planted in England 73
Richard Earl of Cornwal marries Isabel Widow of Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester 523. goes to the Holy Land 528. the death of his Wife Isabel *ibid.* her Body buried at Beaulieu, her Heart at Tewksbury, and her Bowels at Missenden 529
Richard Earl of Gloucester his death 535
Richard the Earl Marshal, an account of the difference between him and K. Henry III. and the consequences thereof 524. he is treacherously slain 525, 526. at which the King

is

is extremely grieved *ibid.* his Heir is his brother Gilbert *ib.*

Richard I. King of England born at Oxford 484. crown'd *ibid.* upon which day happened a great disaster to the Jews 485. a Famine and Pestilence happen the same Year *ibid.* gives his brother John the Earldom of Gloucester and other Lands *ibid.* a great battle between the Christians and Saladin in his time *ibid.* upon which he goes to the Holy Land 486. and performs wonders 486, 487. Troubles rais'd against him by his brother John 488. which makes him return *ibid.* he is taken Prisoner in his return *ibid.* ransom'd out of Prison 489. his return to England 490. he crushes his Enemies *ibid.* goes to Normandy, and comes to agreement with his brother John 491. after which he conquers his Foes at pleasure *ibid.* but is at last shot *ibid.* and dies soon after *ibid.* and is buried at Fount Ebraud *ib.* a short Summary of his Reign 588

Richard II. King of England, a short Summary of his Reign 593

Richard, King of Alemaine, taken Prisoner in the battle of Lewes 547. but released 561

Richard, K. of the Romans, his death 521. his Heart buried in the Church of the Minor Friers at Oxford, his Body at Hayles *ibid.*

Robert Bishop of London and Archbishop of Canterbury 333. a proud Prelate *ibid.* his wickedness in accusing Emma of Incontinence with the Bishop of Winchester *ibid.* upon her deliverance he flies beyond Sea, and never returns again 341

Robert Curthose claims the Crown of England 384. and is assisted by his Uncle Bishop Odo 384, 385. but Odo is at last subdued 387. and Robert comes to agreement with his brother 388. assists his brother against Malcolm K. of Scotland *ibid.* goes with Edgar Atheling into Normandy 389. goes to the Holy Land, and performs wonderfull things there 393. *& seqq.* made King of Jerusalem 411 but declines it *ibid.* for which he never had good luck afterwards 412. the make of his body *ibid.* why called Curthose *ibid.* returns into England with great shame *ibid.* marries 413. and hath two Children William & Richard *ibid.* displeas'd that his younger brother Henry was King of England 423. and therefore comes against him from Normandy, and lands at Portsmouth *ibid.* an agreement is made between them 424. and Robert returns to Normandy *ibid.*

ibid. the agreement is broke 426. a Battle between the King and Robert Curthose, in which Robert is taken Prisoner *ibid.* and is kept in Prison during Life afterwards *ibid.* an account of his death from a Bodleian MS. 426. in which 'tis wrong asserted, that his Eyes were put out 427. a great failure in him, that he declin'd being K. of Jerusalem 428. a Comet seen in the Year he was taken Prisoner *ibid.* his death about three Years before the death of Hen. I. 443. he is buried at Gloucester *ibid.* the death also of his Son William *ibid.*

Robert Earl of Gloucester, an account of his Creation, and of his marrying Mabyle, daughter of Robert Fitz Haym 431, 432, 433. performs a great many good Deeds 433 adorns and beautifies the Town of Bristol *ibid.* builds a Castle there, with a noble Tower *ibid.* and the Priory of St. James, in which he is buried *ibid.* his Son Earl William builds the Abbey of Keynesham *ibid.* Robert Earl of Gloucester opposes K. Stephen, and well stores his Castle of Bristol against him in behalf of the Empress Maud, who was his Sister 447. his Reply to his Son in law the Earl of Chester's Speech, before the Battle with K. Stephen at Lincoln 453. he is taken Prisoner at Winchester 462. but is set at liberty *ibid.* he dies 465. and is buried in the Priory of St. James at Bristol *ibid.*

Roche sive Roches (Peres vel Peter de la) Bishop of Winchester 493, 524. brings a Command from Rome, that Peter's Pence should be gathered in England 493

Rochester Castle 387

Roger Bishop of Salisbury not only perjur'd himself, but preaches up Perjury to others 446. he is seiz'd by K. Stephen 448. and forc'd to surrender his Castle of Devizes, and his great Treasures, to the King *ibid.* after which he is imprison'd, as he deserv'd 449 and dies with grief 450. the Castles of Shirbourn and the Devizes were built by him *ibid.*

Rolendrych 578

Rome founded 38. burnt 70

Romsey Nunnery 377

Rosamond (Fair) K. H. the Second's Concubine 479. she is buried at Godstow *ibid.* her Bower at Woodstock 479, 588 besides which she had Bowers in other Places 479

Rowen Hengist's daughter 116, 695. married to K. Vortiger 119, 696

Rudhudibras. *See* Lo.

Rychard (Dan Thomas) 707, 712

Sadler

S

Sadler 658
Salisbury. — Damage at Salisbury Church by Lightning *temp. W. Rufi* 416. Salisbury Minster founded 518, 519. the new Church of Salisbury consecrated 534
Sandford near Oxford 638
Sandwich 300
Saviour (the Step of our) brought into England 520
Saxon Tongue spoke in Robert of Gloucester's time 364
Saxons come in Swarms into England, with a design to gain all themselves 120. they get possession of England 126 the first Kings of the Saxons 164. the time when the Saxons got full power in England 165. the Saxons get all England 227. their Kings *ibid.* the Saxons call'd into Britain 254. and get all into their hands 256. and have seven Kings 257. but the Land at last came all to one King *ibid.*
Scholars (all) formerly stil'd Clarks 634
Scottes the oldest People in Ireland 41. upon what account Scotland was so called from them 42. Papers about the Queen of Scots 673. See also p. 671
Sebastian (St.) 82
Sebrygt K. of Essex 238. the obstinacy of his three heathenish Sons *ibid.*
Segbrit first of all builds Westminster Abbey 610. and is there buried *ibid.*
Segrave (Sir Stephen) made chief Justice of England 524 he is apprehended 526
Seowulf or Ceolulph (King) 257
Seuerne 27
Severus the Emperour 75. marries Fulgence's Sister *ibid.* his Sons Basian and Geta *ibid.*
Shaftsbury Abbey built by Alfyfe, Mother of K. Edgar 284
Shirbourne Castle 463
Shottesbrooke 638
Shrewsbury Castle 448
Silchester, Cỳlỳcestre or Cilchestre 104, 166
Siluester (St.) 86
Sisille (K.) 39
Siward (Duke) 17
Smith (Richard) 627
Souche (Alan de la) slain by the Earl Warein before the Justices, as they were on the Bench 570
Southhampton 64, 67. robb'd by the Danes 291
Spelman's (Sir Henry) History of Sacrilege 376
Spencer 645
Sserston 302, 537
Stamford Bridge, the Battle there between Harald and Tost 355 thence afterwards called Battle Bridge *ibid.*
Stanhengist. *See* Stonhyngel.
Stapleton (Walter) an account of his

his murther and burial 704
Stephen Earl of Bloys his Issue by William the Conqueror's daughter 444. with an account of their Education *ibid.*
Stephen Earl of Bloys (Son of K. Henry the First's Sister) sworn to Maud the Empress and her Son 443. as is also all England *ibid.* but they all forget these Oaths, and are miserably and most abominably forsworn 444. and Stephen usurps the Kingdom, and is crown'd by William Curboyl Archbishop of Canterbury *ibid.* the said Archbishop and the other Bishops the Ringleaders in this dismal Sin of Perjury 445. one of which Bishops is Roger Bishop of Salisbury, who preach'd up the doctrine of Perjury 446, 450. the Judgments of God Almighty in this dolefull Tragedy 445, 446, 450. Hugh Bigot is pretended by some (tho' not by Robert of Gloucester) as a Voucher, that K. Henry I. had disinherited the Empress Maud, and made Stephen his Heir 445. K. Stephen goes to Oxford, and does good things there with respect to some of the Laws, tho' not so with respect to others 446, 447. goes against David K. of Scotland 447. and brings him to agreement, tho' not to do homage, he having sworn before (as many others in England had) to the Empress Maud *ibid.* the first two Years of his Reign he had good fortune, but not afterwards *ibid.* for in his third Year the K. of Scotland makes war upon him *ibid.* and Robert Earl of Gloucester, and many other great Men declare themselves against him, and oppose him vigorously 447, 448. shews himself to be a vile Prince 448. and a bitter Enemy to the Clergy *ib.* goes to Oxford, and seizes the Bishop of Salisbury, and puts him in Prison according to his desert 449. as he does also Alexander Bishop of Lincoln *ibid.* whom he forces to surrender to him his Castle of Newark *ibid.* the King begins his Wars with Robbery *ibid.* these Wars last seventeen Years *ibid.* the Archbishop of Canterbury and other Bishops meet in Council at Winchester about these Matters, and wait upon the King, intreating him to reform his actions *ibid.* but in vain 450. K. Stephen besieges the Empress Maud in the Castle of Arundel 451. which he takes with the Empress with it *ibid.* but lets her go again *ibid.* marches to Lincoln against the Earl of Chester and the Earl of Gloucester 452. the Speech of one of his Men before the Battle at Lincoln 456. fights

with both the Earls there 459. but is overpowered and taken Prisoner 460. and is sent to the Tower of Bristol 461. fortifies himself at Wilton, but is forced thence 462 besieges the Empress in the Castle of Oxford 462, 463. which he takes, but the Empress had escaped 463. the strange Robberies and Mischiefs all over England in his time, the Clergy even suffering among the rest *ibid.* which occasions a Council at London, which tended to the benefit of the Clergy, the King being present himself 463, 464. King Stephen withdraws his Cruelty for a time 465. but at length grows as bad as ever *ibid.* he burns the Town of Worcester *ibid.* is molested by Henry Fitz Empress, who arrives in England 466. but they soon come to agreement 466, 467. K. Stephen dyes *ibid.* and is buried at Feversham 467. a short Summary of his Reign 587

Stogurcy (Priory of) 484

Stonhyngel, Stonhenge, Stonehenge, Stanheng or Stanhengist 7, 573. the foundation of Stonehenge 144, *&c.* Aurelius buried there 154. and Uter Pendragon 166. and K. Constantyn 224

Stowe's (John) Preface to one Edition of his Summary, by which my Conjecture about Mr. Murray's Fragments (that I have printed at the End of Heming's Chartulary) is confirmed 607

Stratford two Miles without London 569

Suane the Dane comes with great power into England 295 and makes a most woful destruction 295, 296. returns to Denmark 297. comes again into England *ibid.* and commits strange disorders *ibid.* held for King in most Parts of England 299. his death 300

Sunningwell 694

Swithyn (St.) inshrined 282. appears to Q. Emma, and comforts her before she went upon the fiery Ploughshares 337

Syrebourne (Alcston Bishop of) 261

T

Tallmage or Tallenage (William) 345

Tamewurthe or Camelworthe 271

Tangcaster. *See* Thongcaster.

Tanner (Mr.) 708

Taverner 658

Tdylefer the Swayn 361

Temiwant (K.) 59

Tennant made Earl of Cornwal 48

Teokesbury or Teukesbury Abbey founded 369, 431

Thangcaster. *See* Thongcaster.

Theldryk or Cheldryk comes against

against K. Arthur 168. but is beat 170
Thomas (St.) Archdeacon of Canterbury made Chancellour to K. Kenry II. 468. made Archbishop of Canterbury 469. he consecrates the Church of Reading 469, 484 inshrines St. Edward 469. the unhappy difference between K. Henry and St. Thomas 470. St. Thomas forced to flie out of England in defence of holy Church 474. his concern at the Infringement of the Rights of the Church of Canterbury *ibid.* he returns into England *ibid.* and excommunicates such as had infring'd the said Rights *ibid.* he is martyr'd at Canterbury 474, 475, 476. the Print of the Sword, with which St. Thomas's Skull was cleft, kept at Canterbury 476. Translation of St. Thomas of Canterterbury 518
Thongcaster, Thangcaster or Tangcaster 116
Thorney Abbey 283
Tiberius the Emperour 61
Tillemans (Peter) 640
Titus the Emperour 70
Tottenais 20
Tours, how it was founded 18
Tourus (Nephew to Brute) his Courage 19
Traci (Sir William) 535
Trahen, Uncle to Helen, sent against Octavi 87. but is vanquished by him 88. raises new Forces and beats Octavi *ibid.* but is afterwards slain by a great Earl *ibid.*
Trajan the Emperour 71
Trevet (Sir Thomas) 521. he was Father of the Author of the Chronicles, call'd Trevet's Chronicles *ibid.*
Tunbridge Castle 387
Tryple (the Town of) taken 409
Twyne (Br.) 634
Tyle 629, 630
Tynterne Abbey founded 430
Tyrel (Walter) slays William Rufus with an Arrow in the New Forest 418
Tyrrellus (Jacobus) 292

V

Venus 112. call'd Frie in the Saxon Tongue *ibid.*
Vespasian made Emperour 70 he and his Son Titus slay the Jews *ibid.*
Viæ quatuor magnæ Britanniæ 572
Vincent (St.) 82
Ulster (Earls of) 484
Ululato pro *ululatu* 204
Vortiger Earl of Cornwall 105 his Treachery *ibid.* endeavours himself to be King, and manages every thing 106. and gets the King to be murdered 109. tho' the matter is managed so cunningly, that it was not known at first that he brought it about *ibid.* and therefore he strikes off the

Picts Heads, that actually cut off the King's *ibid.* is crown'd King 110. but lives in great fear upon account of the two rightfull Heirs being alive beyond Sea, and making preparation to obtain their Rights *ibid.* King Vortiger's Conversation with Hors and Hengist 111. he beats the Picts by the assistance of the Saxons 113, 114. upon which he greatly rewards the Saxons 114. his kindness to Hengist 115. grants Hengist as much Ground as he could compass about with a Thong *ibid.* is captivated with the Beauty of Rowen, Hengist's fine daughter 117, 118, 695, 696. & marries her 119, 696. & gives Hengist the Country of Kent to gratify him 119. Vortiger's three Sons *ibid.* he permits Hengist's two Sons to come into England 120. and gives them Lands *ibid.* tho' he finds that the Saxons are his Enemies, yet he will not drive them away *ibid.* he is dethroned 121. and made King the second time 123. agrees to meet Hengist at Ambresbury 124. which proves to the destruction of the Britains 125. the barbarous treatment of Vortiger at that time 126. he flies into Wales 127. begins to build a strong Castle *ibid.* but cannot finish it without the assistance of Merlin 128. Vortiger's Conversation with Merlin's Mother 129. and with Merlin himself 130. Vortiger flies (upon the Arrival of Aurelius and Uter) to a Castle in the East End of Wales 135. where he is besieged *ibid.* and burnt to Ashes 137. *See also about King Vortiger in p.* 225.

Vortimer made King 121. fights with Hors, and kills him *ibid.* fights with, and vanquisheth, Hengist 122. builds Churches, *&c. ibid.* is poysoned *ibid.* desires to be buried at the Haven whither his Enemies came 123. but his Will is not fulfilled *ibid.*

Urban (Pope) his Zeal in behalf of the holy Cross 392

Uter Pendragon (Aurelius's brother) goes into Ireland with Merlin, to fetch the Stones to build Stonehenge with 147 opposes Pascence and Gyneman, upon their coming into England 152. fights with them, and kills both 153. goes to Winchester *ibid.* is made King 154. causes two rich Dragons to be made *ib.* why call'd Pendragon *ibid.* beats Otte and Eose 155. and takes them Prisoners 156. invites all his Nobles (Lords and Ladies) to a Feast at London *ibid.* where he falls in love with Ygerne Wife to Gorlois, Earl of Cornwal 157. goes into Cornwal, with his Power, against

against the said Earl, and besieges Tyntagel Castle *ibid.* begets K. Arthur of the Body of the said Ygerne 159. and a daughter called Anne 161. falls sick 162. is carried in a Litter against the Saxons, and overcomes them 163. dies of poyson 161, 166. and is buried at Stonehenge 166

W

Wales bounded by K. Athelstan 275. freed from Wolves 284
Walsingham (Francis) 674, 675
Wallingford taken by the Danes 299. Walingford Castle, in which the King of Alemain and Prince Edward are imprisoned after the battle of Lewes 548
Waltham Abbey founded by Harald fitz Godwyne 364
Waltham (Bishop's) 479
Walton (John) 707, 708
Warein (the Earl) slays Alan de la Souche before the Justices, as they were at the Beach 570
Warham or Wharham 288. Warham Castle 448
Wasseyl, the Original of it 117, 118, 695, 696
Watelyngestret 299
Waverley Abbey founded 441
Waweyn(Syre)couragiouslycuts off Quyntylyan the Emperour's Nephew's head 209. as he does also the head of Marcel 210. fights with Lucye the Senatour 217. slain 221
Wednesday whence call'd 112
West (James) 682, 706, 739
Westminster Abbey first of all built by Segbrit, who is there buried 610. Westminster built, or rather rebuilt, by K. Edw. Confessor 348. and the Church there consecrated by his care 349. the Privileges of Westminster confirm'd by the said King *ibid.* the Foundation of the new Work at Westminster 517, 519
Westsex (the King of) gets all the Land into his own Power 257
Wharham. *See* Warham.
Whiteside 657
Wickliff's Bible 617
William the bastard from what bloud descended 295. William D. of Normandy made Heir to the Crown of England by K. Edward the Confessor 343, 346. an account how he was begot 344. a remarkable accident about William the Conquerour, when he was at nurse 345. his Mother's dream of him before he was born *ibid.* his Father goes to the Holy Land, and never returns again 346. his Father leaves him the Rule in his absence *ibid.* William the Bastard Duke of Normandy his kindness to Harald, (Son of Earl Godwyn) who had been sent by K. Edw. Conf. to acquaint the Duke, that he

he had design'd him for his Heir to the Crown of England 347. the Contract between him and Harald 347, 348. which, however, is broke by Harald, who usurps the Crown of England 354. whereupon D. William puts him in mind of it, but is disregarded by Harald 357. the Duke opens his cause to his Knights and to the Pope, who all approve of it, and assist him 358. the Duke sets sail for England, and lands besides Hastings 359. offers certain Conditions to Harald, but Harald refuseth them 359, 360 and thereupon both Sides prepare for Battle 360. the Duke's Exhortation to his Men *ibid.* his Stratagem 361. by which he vanquisheth Harald 362. he is crown'd King of England 367. goes back to Normandy 368. but soon returns to England *ibid.* builds Battle Abbey 369. and Came Abbey *ibid.* and other Abbeys *ibid.* and many great Men raise also divers Abbeys in his Reign *ibid.* his Manners or Qualities *ibid.* & 374. endows most of the Religious Houses in Normandy with Lands in England 370. espouseth Maud, daughter of the Earl of Flanders *ibid.* his Children by her *ibid.* forces Malcolm King of Scotland and Edgar Atheling back into Scotland 372. destroys the North Country *ibid.* subdues the Welsh *ibid.* the death of his Wife Maud *ibid.* his Chastity in his youth 373 a Priest's daughter his Concubine *ibid.* beats his Wife so upon that account with a Bridle that she died, according to some accounts *ibid.* it is certain there was a bickering between him and his Wife *ibid.* his Survey of the Kingdom *ibid.* establisheth Peace in his Kingdom by his Severity 375. his delight in Forests *ibid.* the Misfortunes that befell his Issue in the New-Forest for his injustice there *ibid.* his severe Penalties upon those that destroyed the Game 376. he is hated *ibid.* bears his Crown thrice a Year *ibid.* his Magnificence at those times *ibid.* he pillages the poor 376, 377. the frame and strength of his Body 377. summons the People to take an Oath to him at Salisbury *ibid.* goes to the Isle of Wight *ibid.* thence to Normandy *ib.* the Danes come into England in his absence *ib.* which makes him return with great power, and thereupon the Danes fly 378. the Miseries that befell England at that time through Pestilence and Famine *ibid.* he raiseth a vast Sum of Money by setting his Lands to farm *ibid.* goes again to Normandy 379. where he wast-

wasteth all as he goes along *ibid.* sickens in the Town of Reyns or Roan *ib.* the King of France derides him upon his sickness *ibid.* which vexes K. William, and he vows to be reveng'd, if he should recover *ibid.* accordingly he enters France, and destroys all as he goes along 380. burns the City of Medes or Medant (which others call Mewxe or Maunt) *ibid.* sickens again *ib.* shews exceeding sorrow, when he found his danger 381. his Will *ibid.* he dies at Reyns or Roan 382. and is buried at Came *ibid.* a short Summary of his Reign 585

William Rufus takes possession of the Kingdom of England 382. is crowned 383. very strict in having an Oath of Allegiance immediately sworn to him *ibid.* being afraid of his elder brother, Robert Curthose *ibid.* goes to Winchester *ibid.* punctual in distributing his Father's Charities *ibid.* of great strength and understanding 384. which he well employs during Archbishop Lanfrank's Life *ibid.* but not afterwards *ib.* a War between him and his elder brother Robert, upon account of the Crown *ibid.* in which War Bishop Odo assists Robert 386. but Odo is at last subdued 387. after which K. William goes into Normandy against Robert 388. but they come to a composition *ibid.* he and Robert overcome Malcolm K. of Scotland *ibid.* William agrees with the said Malcolm *ibid.* his Qualities 389. he makes the Tower of London 390. and the great Hall of Westminster *ibid.* falls sick at Gloucester *ibid.* but recovers *ibid.* the great Crusade in his time 392. his Cruelty 414. the frame of his body *ibid.* strange Accidents fell in his time *ibid.* as (1.) a great Earthquake *ib.* (2.) failure of Fruit & a late Harvest *ibid.* (3.) great Lightning and Thunder 415 (4.) great Wind *ibid.* (5.) another great Lightning 416. (6.) a great Rain *ibid.* (7.) a great Frost *ibid.* (8.) a great Dearth *ibid.* (9.) a great Pestilence *ibid.* (10.) a Comet appears *ibid.* (11.) a great Floud *ib.* (12.) Bloud springs out of the Earth *ib.* William Rufus disregards God's judgments 417. as he was a most cruel vile Prince, so he made the most vile Persons to be his Counsellors *ibid.* banishes Anselm Archbishop of Canterbury *ibid.* seizes Bishopricks, Abbies, *&c. ibid.* the dream of a Monk about him the night before he, the said Rufus, was slain *ibid.* he hunts in the New Forest 418. and is there slain by Walter Tyrel *ib.* and buried at Winchester 419.

419. a great part of the Tower of the Steeple fell down the next Year after his burying *ibid.* a great number at his Funeral, yet but few Mourners *ibid.* such a wicked Life deserv'd such an end *ib.* Archbp. Anselm dreamt, that William Rufus was condemn'd by God Almighty to Hell Torments 420. a short Summary of William Rufus's Reign 586
William the Earl Marshal his death 523. he leaves no other Heir than his brother Richard *ibid.*
Wilton 462
Winchecomb Abbey built 257 damage at Winchecomb by Lightning 415
Winchester 512. *See* Wynchestre.
Windsor built by K. Hen. I. 439 Antiquities of Old Windsor 629
Winterburne 640
Woden 228
Wodnesday 229
Woodstock 479. Woodstock built by K. Henry I. 439. and the Park there made by him also *ibid.*
Worcester 385
Worcester (St. Wulston Bishop of) 385
Worwel Nunnery founded 291
Wyltone burnt by the Danes 296
Wynchestre built 28. (Wynchestre) St. Swythyn Bishop of 261. Wynchester destroy'd by the Danes 262. Wynchester Abbey (called New Mynster) built 267. the Immorality of the Canons Secular at Wynchester 282. three Religious Houses founded there by K. Edgar and St. Athelwold *ib.* Wynchester taken by the Danes 299. the Towns given to the Church of Winchester upon Q. Emma's escaping safe from the Fire Ordeal 340 Wynchester Castle 479. Wynchester besieged and taken by Simon Mountford, Son of the E. of Leycester 556. *See* Roche. *See* Winchester.

Y

Ygerne, Wife to Gorlois Earl of Cornwal 157. K. Arthur begot of her body by Uter Pendragon 159. her Husband slain, and her behaviour thereupon 159, 160
York taken by the Danes 263. the Castle of York thrown down by K. Athelstan 274. the Church of York founded 655. fourscore Persons buried in one Grave in a Church at York 690
Yrpenefeld 270
Yule 678, 679.

FINIS.

Printed by Mercier and Chervet,
No. 32, Little Bartholomew Close, London.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 25 June, 2016